

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATIVE TO

THE RECENT DISTURBANCES IN THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT.

1 [Gt. Britain]

Presented to both Houses of [Parliament] by [PAPERS] Command of Her Majesty,
2 AUGUST, 1870. 3.

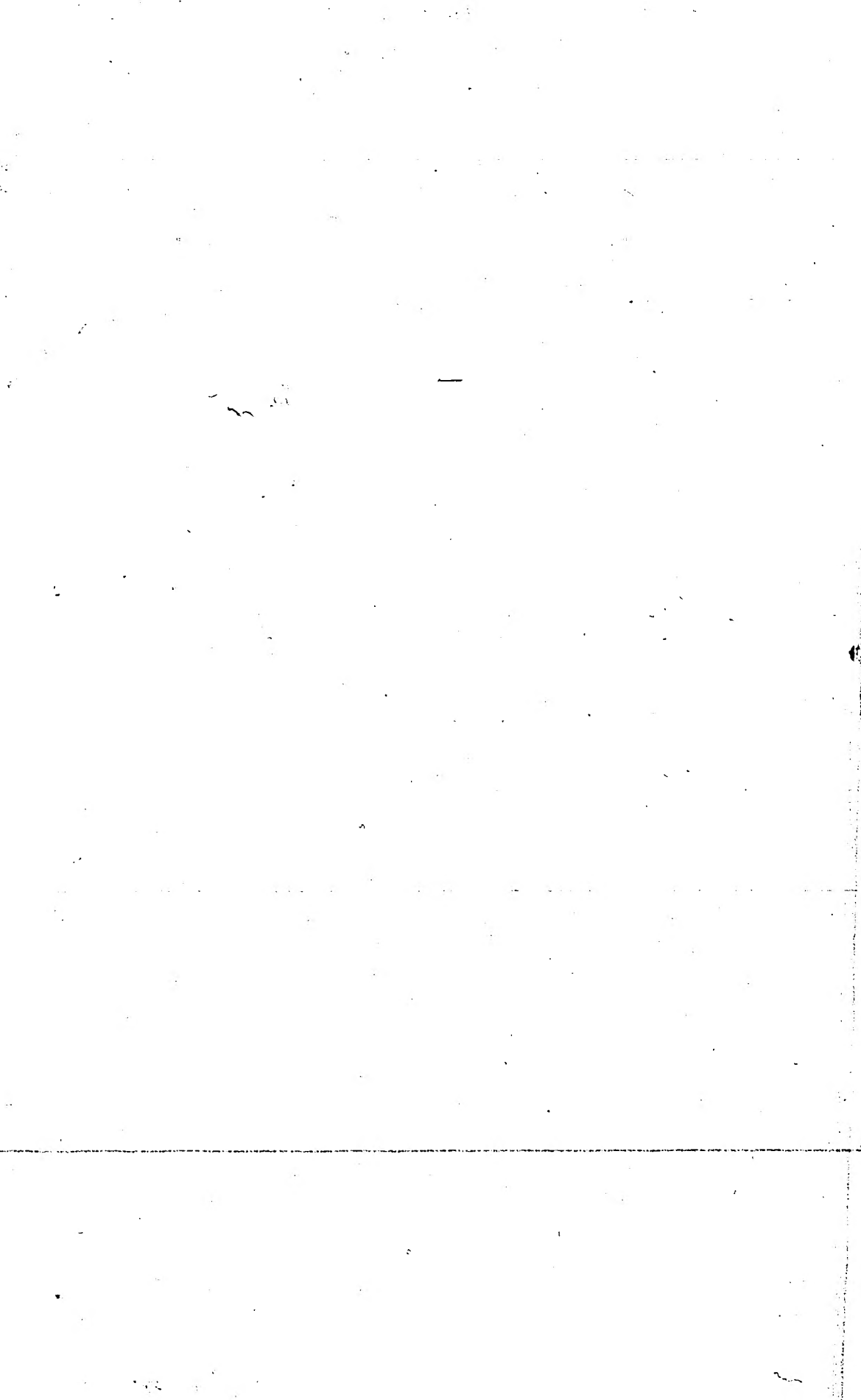


LONDON:

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES & SONS, STAMFORD STREET & CHARING CROSS,
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

4 [C.—207.] Price 2s. 6d.

5 [1870.]



SCHEDULE.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
-------------------------	------------------	----------	-------

DESPATCHES FROM THE GOVERNOR.

1	20 August, 1869 - (Telegram.)	Requesting that the date of the Transfer may be fixed for the 1st December - - - - -	1
2	25 Aug. 1869 (No. 87.) (Extract.)	In explanation of the above Telegram - - - - -	1
3	17 Nov. 1869 (No. 132.)	Forwarding Copy of the Preliminary Instructions issued to Mr. McDougall, the future Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territory - - - - -	2
4	23 November, 1869 - (Telegram.)	Mr. McDougall, Lieutenant-Governor, stopped on his road by Insurgents. Appointment of Provisional Committee of Government - - - - -	3
5	25 Nov. 1869 (No. 134.)	Resistance by French Half-Breeds to Lieutenant-Governor McDougall's entry into the North-West Territory. Correspondence up to the present date enclosed - - - - -	3
6	27 Nov. 1869 (No. 138.)	Substance of a Telegram to the effect that Canada cannot accept Transfer unless quiet possession can be given - - - - -	12
7	27 Nov. 1869 (No. 139.)	Forwarding Copies of further Correspondence relating to the difficulties in the North-West Territory - - - - -	12
8	2 Dec. 1869 - (Confidential.) (Extract.)	Enclosing Extracts from Newspapers which contain the latest accounts of what is going on in the Red River Territory - - - - -	23
9	9 Dec. 1869 (No. 147.)	Enclosing Copies of further Papers showing the state of affairs - - - - -	29
10	11 Dec. 1869 (No. 148.)	Transmitting Copy of the Instructions which had been issued on the part of the Government of the Dominion, to Mr. Smith, one of the chief Officers of the Hudson Bay Company, who was proceeding to Fort Garry to assist Governor Mactavish, or, in case of that gentleman being incapacitated, to take up the discharge of his duties - - - - -	46
11	17 Dec. 1869 (No. 156.)	Transmitting Minute of Council in answer to the Secretary of State's views with regard to the Negotiations about the Transfer - - - - -	52
12	23 Dec. 1869 (No. 164.)	Enclosing Copies of the Letters and Reports by Telegram from the Red River, containing the information received from the 25th November to the present date - - - - -	54
13	30 Dec. 1869 (No. 170.)	Transmitting Copies of Despatches from Mr. McDougall, giving an account of his proceedings up to the 8th December. According to latest advices, Mr. McDougall was on his way back to Canada - - - - -	62
14	5 Jan. 1870 (No. 4.) -	Enclosing further Correspondence from Mr. McDougall, reporting the state of affairs at the latest date - - - - -	70
15	8 Jan. 1870 - (Confidential.) (Extract.)	Forwards Copy of a Private Letter from Sir J. Macdonald to Mr. Smith, in reference to his Mission to Fort Garry - - - - -	77
16	2 Feb. 1870 (Telegram)	Rumours through American sources and private Letters from Fort Garry say that Riel has been deposed, and the old Hudson Bay Company's Government re-instated - - - - -	82
17	9 Feb. 1870 (No. 30.) -	Forwarding Copies of further Communications with reference to the North-West Territory, which complete the Correspondence down to the present date - - - - -	82
18	15 Feb. 1870 (No. 38.)	Reporting the substance of a Telegram respecting the Meeting which took place at which Mr. Smith, the Canadian Commissioner, was present - - - - -	105

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
19	17 Feb. 1870 - - - (Confidential.) (Extract.)	Enclosing Copy of the Commission or Paper of Credentials, which was furnished to Mr. Smith on his setting out for Fort Garry, showing that he was only empowered to make inquiries and report the result - - - - -	105.
20	22 Feb. 1870 (No. 46.)	Forwarding Copies of Correspondence with reference to the state of affairs in the North-West Territory, which ought to have been enclosed in previous Despatch No. 30 - - - - -	107
21	28 Feb. 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	Respecting the proposed Delegation from Fort Garry - - - - -	110
22	28 Feb. 1870 (No. 47.)	Further Correspondence on the North-Western affairs - - - - -	110
23	3 March, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	Enclosing Extract from a Newspaper containing a correct account of recent transactions at the Red River; also a Summary of Telegraphic News - - - - -	113
24	9 March, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	Stating the substance of a Telegram sent to-day about the movement of Troops - - - - -	114
25	18 March, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	Stating the substance of a Telegram sent to-day, to the effect that there was no news as yet of the Delegates starting - - - - -	115
26	31 March, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	The substance of a Telegram sent to-day, to the effect that Smith was on his way to Ottawa. All quiet up to 14th. Bishop Taché arrived. The Convention in Session discussing plans of adjustment with Canada - - - - -	115
27	4 April, 1870 - - - (Telegram.) (Secret and Confidential.)	Smith arrived from Red River, bringing bad news. Affairs wear a grave aspect - - - - -	115
28	7 April, 1870 (No. 68.)	Sending the substance of a Telegram about the movements of the Delegates - - - - -	116
29	11 April, 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	My Government will accept Transfer at once, if movement of Troops settled on. Canada will pay any reasonable cost of Expedition. Delegates expected to-day - - - - -	116
30	14 April, 1870 - - - (Confidential.) (Extract.)	With reference to composition of and arrangements connected with the Force to be sent to Red River - - - - -	116
31	Received 19 April, 1870 (Telegram.)	Canadian Government did not authorise arrest of Delegates. Scott's Brother laid the information. Government retained Counsel for the defence - - - - -	117
32	21 April, 1870 (No. 80.)	Transmitting Memorandum prepared in the Department of Justice, with Extracts of Newspaper Reports respecting the arrest of the two Delegates, Père Richot and Mr. Scott - - - - -	117
33	25 April, 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	Delegates discharged by order of Magistrates. Proceedings against them at an end - - - - -	124
34	25 April, 1870 (No. 85.)	Transmits Report of Grand Vicar Thibault and De Salaberry and other Papers on the affairs of the Settlement - - - - -	124
35	28 April, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	Substance of a Telegram about sending Troops - - - - -	128
36	29 April, 1870 (No. 87.)	Reports that the Delegates from the North-West Territory have been in conference with Ministers - - - - -	129
37	3 May, 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	Negotiations with Delegates closed satisfactorily. A Province named Manitoba erected. Number of representatives and government of the Territory - - - - -	131
38	4 May, 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	Have just received instructions to pay Hudson Bay Company - - - - -	131
39	4 May, 1870 - - - (Telegram.)	Sir John Rose will be instructed to pay over the 300,000l. Her Majesty's Government at liberty to make transfer before the end of June, but to telegraph due notice - - - - -	131
40	5 May, 1870 - - - (Confidential.)	Further correspondence on the affairs of the North-West Territory - - - - -	131

SCHEDULE.

v

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
41	6 May, 1870 - (Telegram.)	I presume I am now at liberty to issue final orders for the Troops to proceed to Red River. General Lindsay asks for such orders from me - - - - -	161
42	12 May, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Bill for government of North-West passed sanctioning conditions agreed upon with Delegates. Parliament prorogued to-day - -	161
43	15 May, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Mr. Archibald of Nova Scotia is to be Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West - - - - -	161
44	19 May, 1870 (No. 97)	Act "To establish and provide for the Government of the Province of Manitoba" - - - - -	162

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

1	25 Nov. 1869 - (Telegram.)	Expressing surprise and regret of the Queen at the occurrences in the Red River, and calling upon the people to make their complaints known with a view to their redress, and directing Her Representative to exert the authority entrusted to him for the support of order and the suppression of unlawful disturbance - - - - -	170
2	30 Nov. 1869 - (Telegram.)	Surrender to Imperial Government would be void in law unless followed by transfer to Canada. Government by Canada ought to be established promptly - - - - -	170
3	30 Nov. 1869 (No. 214)	Acknowledging Telegrams forwarding information of disturbances in the Red River, and recapitulating the series of negotiations about the transfer of the North-West Territory, and describing the present state of the question - - - - -	170
4	9 Dec. 1869 - (Telegram.)	You may authorize Donald Smith to promulgate, as from the Queen, all or any part of the Proclamation telegraphed to you - -	172
5	13 Dec. 1869 (No. 229)	Stating that the Instructions issued to Mr. McDougall, the future Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territory, appear to have been well considered - - - - -	172
6	8 Jan. 1870 (No. 7)	Enclosing Correspondence with the Hudson Bay Company with reference to the state of affairs - - - - -	173
7	26 Jan. 1870 (No. 21)	Enclosing further Correspondence with the Hudson Bay Company with reference to the state of affairs - - - - -	174
8	1 Feb. 1870 (No. 29)	Enclosing copy of a Letter from the Hudson Bay Company relating to the proceedings of the Insurgent "Riel" at Fort Garry - - - - -	174
9	25 Feb. 1870 - (Telegram.)	If Sir Stafford Northcote should go out, when should he arrive - -	175
10	5 March, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Terms upon which Military assistance will be given - - - - -	175
11	11 March, 1870 - (Telegram.)	The General hopes to start on the 24th instant, and to reach Montreal about the 7th April - - - - -	175
12	17 March, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Telegraph when you know that the Delegates have started from the Red River - - - - -	175
13	23 March, 1870 - (Confidential.)	Approving steps taken as reported in Governor's Confidential Despatch 17 February, 1870 - - - - -	176
14	23 March, 1870 - (Confidential.)	Calling for information respecting the views of the Canadian Government on matters which ought to be decided before Her Majesty's Government takes part in the expedition for the despatch of Troops for the Red River Settlement. Announces the Mission of Sir Clinton Murdoch. Instructions to Major-General Lindsay, who is proceeding to Canada to take command of the Troops - - - - -	176

SCHEDULE.

Number in Series.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
15	2 April, 1870 - (Confidential.) (Extract.)	Respecting the conditions upon which the Imperial Troops may be allowed to co-operate with the Canadian Force in supporting order in the Red River Settlement - - - -	177
16	9 April, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Telegraph, as soon as you can, result of negotiations with Delegates, and whether you accept our conditions as to the time of transfer and apportionment of cost of troops - - - -	177
17	18 April, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Did Canadian Government authorize arrest of Delegates? Full information desired by telegraph - - - -	177
18	23 April, 1870 - (Telegram.)	About the conditions upon which the Troops may advance - -	177
19	30 April, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Her Majesty's Government accept your telegraphic proposal of the 28th, if Canada accepts in other respects mine of the 23rd instant - - - -	178
20	6 May, 1870 - (Telegram.)	Yes: the Troops may proceed. Who commands expedition and who governs the Territory? - - - -	178
21	10 May, 1870 (No. 111.)	Correspondence between the Hudson Bay Company, Sir John Rose, and this Department, relative to the payment of the 300,000 <i>l.</i> due on the transfer - - - -	178
22	18 May, 1870 (No. 118.)	Expressing the pleasure it afforded Lord Granville, in giving an account of what had passed in the House of Lords, to acknowledge publicly the singular judgment, decision, and conciliation with which the Canadian Government had acted since the unfortunate outbreak - - - -	178
23	19 May, 1870 (No. 119.)	Acknowledging with satisfaction the announcement that the Bill for the government of the North-West Territory had passed sanctioning the conditions agreed upon with the Delegates from the Red River Settlement - - - -	179
24	19 May, 1870 (No. 120.)	Receipt by the Hudson Bay Company of the sum of 300,000 <i>l.</i> , paid by Sir John Rose on account of the surrender - - - -	179
25	19 May, 1870 (No. 121.)	Correspondence with the Hudson Bay Company relative to the proposal that a detachment of soldiers should be stationed at York Factory - - - -	179
26	25 May, 1870 (No. 127.)	Acknowledging the Telegram stating that Mr. Archibald had been appointed-Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West - -	179
27	26 May, 1870 (No. 129.)	Correspondence with the Hudson Bay Company respecting the despatch of stores to the Red River Settlement, and the claim of the Company to indemnity in case of their suffering loss with respect to those stores owing to the disturbances in the Settlement - - - -	180
28	31 May, 1870 - (Confidential.)	Acknowledging Governor's Despatch enclosing Reports by Mr. Smith and the Rev. Mr. Thibault, and stating that the public had derived much benefit from the judicious and praiseworthy efforts of these gentlemen - - - -	180

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE HUDSON BAY COMPANY.

Number in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	Colonial Office	15 Sept. 1869	Transmitting Despatch from the Governor-General of Canada relative to fixing the date of the Transfer for the 1st of December - - - -	181
2	Hudson Bay Company.	23 Nov. 1869	Stating that the Deed of Surrender is ready - - -	181
3	Hudson Bay Company. (Extract.)	4 Dec. 1869 -	Hoping that no delay will take place in the acceptance of the surrender - - - -	182

SCHEDULE.

vii

Number in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
4	Colonial Office	8 Dec. 1869 -	Delay in the Transfer caused by the Disturbances - - -	182
5	Hudson Bay Company.	20 Dec. 1869 -	Copies of Documents left at the Colonial Office, so as to keep Lord Granville informed of what reaches the Company - - - - -	183
6	Hudson Bay Company.	28 Dec. 1869 -	Urges completion of the Transfer - - - - -	186
7	Hudson Bay Company.	4 Jan. 1870 -	Enclosing communication from Governor Mactavish on the present state of Affairs - - - - -	188
8	Colonial Office	8 Jan. 1870 -	In reply to the Company's Letter of the 28th December urging that the arrangements for the Transfer may be proceeded with without delay - - - - -	189
9	Hudson Bay Company.	15 Jan. 1870 -	Further communication from Governor Mactavish on the present state of Affairs - - - - -	190
10	Hudson Bay Company.	21 Jan. 1870 -	Copy of a Proclamation dated 1st December, 1869, by the Hon. W. McDougall, transmitted - - - - -	195
11	Hudson Bay Company.	21 Jan. 1870 -	As to the proposed temporary delay in proceeding with the Transfer - - - - -	196
12	Hudson Bay Company.	22 Jan. 1870 -	The question of the Company's pecuniary claims in connection with the pending Transfer of their Land to Canada - - - - -	198
13	Hudson Bay Company.	25 Jan. 1870 -	Further communication from Governor Mactavish on the state of Affairs - - - - -	199
14	Colonial Office	26 Jan. 1870 -	Acknowledging the Company's Letters of the 21st and 25th instant. On the first of these Letters Lord Granville desires at present to withhold any observations until he is made aware of the results of the Mission to the Red River Territory of Mr. Thibault, Colonel Salaberry, and Mr. Donald Smith, which may render superfluous any discussion of the questions which it raises. With regard to the second Letter respecting the pecuniary claim, states that it appears to be a reasonable one - - - - -	200
15	Colonial Office	28 Jan. 1870 -	Acknowledging the Copy of the Proclamation which had been posted up in the Red River Settlement, dated 1st December, 1869 - - - - -	200
16	Hudson Bay Company.	28 Jan. 1870 -	Enclosing further communications from Governor Mactavish and the Hon. W. McDougall, and stating that they view the state of Affairs at Red River with the gravest apprehension - - - - -	200
17	Hudson Bay Company.	2 Feb. 1870 -	Communications from Mr. Donald Smith and Mr. Kittson to the effect that Riel was reported to be a prisoner, and Governor Mactavish's authority was restored at Red River - - - - -	203
18	Colonial Office	9 Feb. 1870 -	Acknowledging the above Letter of the 28th January - - - - -	204
19	Colonial Office	10 Feb. 1870 -	Acknowledging the above Letter of the 2nd instant - - - - -	204
20	Hudson Bay Company.	17 Feb. 1870 -	Extracts of Letters from Governor Mactavish on the state of Affairs - - - - -	205
21	Hudson Bay Company.	22 Feb. 1870 -	Conveying assurances of great satisfaction with which they had learnt of the negotiations the Canadian Commissioners are now carrying on at the Red River, but requesting that Lord Granville will not give his assent to any arrangement until the Company have had an opportunity afforded them of examination, &c. - - - - -	206
22	Hudson Bay Company.	25 Feb. 1870 -	Contradicting the report that Governor Mactavish's authority had been restored - - - - -	206
23	Hudson Bay Company.	25 Feb. 1870 -		

Number in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
24	Colonial Office	28 Feb. 1870-	Acknowledging above Letter of the 17th instant - - -	207
25	Colonial Office	1 March, 1870	In reply to the above Letter of the 25th February, and suggesting that the Company should send some Representative to Ottawa during the proposed negotiations -	207
26	Colonial Office	3 March, 1870	Acknowledging the Company's Letter of the 22nd February, 1870 - - - - -	208
27	Colonial Office	14 March, 1870	Acknowledging Company's Letter of 25th ultimo, contradicting the report that Governor Mactavish's authority had been restored - - - - -	208
28	Hudson Bay Company.	14 March, 1870	Sir Stafford Northcote to proceed to Ottawa, in conformity Lord Granville's suggestion - - - - -	208
29	Hudson Bay Company.	17 March, 1870	Reporting the Substance of a Telegram lately received from their Agent at St. Paul - - - - -	209
30	Colonial Office	24 March, 1870	Substance of a Telegram received from Sir John Young -	209
31	Hudson Bay Company.	29 March, 1870	Substance of Telegrams received from the Company's Agent at St. Paul - - - - -	209
32	Hudson Bay Company.	31 March, 1870		210
33	Colonial Office	4 April, 1870	As to Sir Stafford Northcote's Mission - - - - -	210
34	Colonial Office	4 April, 1870	Expressing Lord Granville's concern at learning that one Thomas Scott had been shot by the Provisional Government - - - - -	210
35	Hudson Bay Company.	8 April, 1870	Announcing the arrival of two of the Commissioners from Fort Garry, as reported per Telegram by their Agent at St. Paul - - - - -	211
36	Colonial Office	9 April, 1870	Acknowledging the Company's Letter of the 31st March -	211
37	Colonial Office	13 April, 1870	About the arrival of the Delegates - - - - -	211
38	Colonial Office	16 April, 1870	Enquiring whether, upon the payment of the 300,000l., they will hand over the Deed of Surrender, and leave the claim for interest or compensation to be dealt with separately, and at a future time - - - - -	212
39	Hudson Bay Company.	19 April, 1870	In reply to the above - - - - -	212
40	Colonial Office	5 May, 1870 -	About the payment of the 300,000l., and the delivery of the Deed of Surrender - - - - -	213
41	Hudson Bay Company.	7 May, 1870 -	Enclosing the Deed of Surrender, duly executed under the Seal of the Company - - - - -	213
42	Hudson Bay Company.	7 May, 1870 -	With regard to placing a small detachment of Soldiers at York Factory - - - - -	213
43	Colonial Office	9 May, 1870 -	Stating that Sir John Rose had been requested to pay over the 300,000l. - - - - -	214
44	Hudson Bay Company.	11 May, 1870	Reporting that the 300,000l. has this day been paid over to them - - - - -	214
45	Hudson Bay Company.	13 May, 1870.	Forwarding Extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish on the state of Affairs, and enquiring whether Her Majesty's Government would give any engagement to the Company to indemnify them against any loss or damage in respect of certain Stores which the Company contemplate sending to Rupert's Land - - - - -	214
46	Colonial Office	17 May, 1870	In reply to the above - - - - -	218
47	Colonial Office	19 May, 1870	As to placing a small Force at York Factory in Hudson Bay - - - - -	218

Number in Series.	From whom.	Number and Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
48	Hudson Bay Company.	20 May, 1870	Further as to the liability of the Imperial Government for loss or damage of Stores which the Company contemplate sending to Rupert's Land - - - - -	219
49	Colonial Office	26 May, 1870	In reply to the above, and stating that Her Majesty's Government do not accept the liability - - - - -	219

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND
SIR JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G.

1	Sir John Rose	22 Nov. 1869	Reporting that Mr. McDougall had been stopped, while on his way to Red River, by an armed force of Half-breeds - - - - -	220
2	Sir John Rose	25 Nov. 1869	Requesting that the acceptance of the surrender and the payment of the money may be deferred until the views of the Canadian Government, as to the effect which the late events may have, can be definitely ascertained - - - - -	220
3	Colonial Office	16 Dec. 1869	Enclosing Correspondence with the Hudson Bay Company relative to the delay in the Surrender - - - - -	221
4	Sir John Rose	22 March, 1869 (Telegram.)	Arrival of Delegates uncertain; will send earliest news - - - - -	221
5	Sir John Rose	4 May, 1870	Awaits Lord Granville's Instructions for paying over to the Company the 300,000 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	221
6	Colonial Office	9 May, 1870	Requesting him to pay over the money - - - - -	222
7	Sir John Rose	11 May, 1870	Reporting that the money has been duly paid over - - - - -	222
8	Colonial Office	17 May, 1870	Acknowledging the above Letter, and stating that the Hudson Bay Company had informed Lord Granville of the receipt of the money - - - - -	223

REUTERS'S TELEGRAMS.

1	-	21 Dec. 1869	} On the state of Affairs up to these dates - - - - -	223
2	-	1 Feb. 1870		



CORRESPONDENCE

RELATIVE TO THE

RECENT DISTURBANCES IN THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT.

Despatches from the Governor.

No. 1.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
to Sir F. ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Halifax, August 20th, 1869.
(Received August 20th, 1869.)

Fix date of transfer of Hudson Bay Company for first December. Privy Council so
desire.

CANADA.
No. 1.

No. 2.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., dated Halifax, 25th August, 1869. (No. 87.)

(Received 6th September, 1869.)

1. I beg to state that, on the 20th inst., I sent the following Telegram to Sir
Frederick Rogers at the Colonial Office:—

“Fix date of transfer of Hudson's Bay Company for 1st December. Privy Council
“so desire.”

2. It was deemed expedient to change the date from October 1st to December 1st, in
order to give more time to complete the financial and other arrangements consequent on
the transfer.

3. Although the Bill, guaranteeing the £300,000, has received Her Majesty's
sanction, it will take some time (especially as the suggested interchange of money for
the Intercolonial Railway Loan cannot be admitted) to make the arrangements that
must be made for putting the Loan on the Market and raising the money.

* * * * *

CANADA.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 132.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
- 17th November 1869.

(Received 3rd December, 1869.)

(Answered, No. 229, 13th December, 1869, page 173.)

My LORD,

28th Sept.,
1869.

1. I have the honour to forward herewith a Copy of an approved Minute of the Privy Council for Canada, with reference to the preliminary Instructions addressed to the Honourable W. McDougall, C.B., on proceeding to the North-West Territory.

2. Mr. McDougall was the Minister for Public Works in the Dominion Government, but will assume the office of Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territory, so soon as the transfer takes place.

I have, &c.,

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosures
in No. 3.

Enclosures in No. 3.

COPY of a REPORT of a COMMITTEE of the Honourable the PRIVY COUNCIL approved by His EXCELLENCY the GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council on the 28th September, 1869.

The Committee have had under consideration the annexed Draft of a Letter proposed to be addressed by the Secretary of State for the Provinces to the Honourable William McDougall as his preliminary Instructions on proceeding to the North-West Territories, and on the recommendation of the Honourable the Minister of Justice advise that the same be approved by your Excellency.

(Certified) WM. H. LEE, Clerk P. C.

SIR,

Office of the Secretary of State for the Provinces,
28th September, 1869.

1. As you have been appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, in anticipation of the formal transfer of those Territories by Her Majesty to the Dominion of Canada, and, as it is expected that such transfer will be made within the course of the next two or three months, I have the honour, by command of His Excellency the Governor-General, to inform you that it is desirable that no time should be lost in making the necessary preliminary arrangements for the organization of the Government of the Territories.

2. With this view, I am to instruct you to proceed with all convenient speed to Fort Garry, in order that you may effectually superintend the carrying out of the preliminary arrangements indicated in the preceding paragraph, and be ready to assume the Government of the Territories on their actual transfer to Canada.

3. On your arrival at Fort Garry, you will place yourself at once in communication with Mr. McTavish, the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and notify him of your appointment; you will at the same time offer seats in your Council to Mr. McTavish, and to Mr. Black, or other Chief Judicial Officer of the Hudson's Bay Company now in the Territory. Should either or both of these gentlemen decline to accept office, you will submit, for the consideration of His Excellency, the names of one or two other Officers of the Company whom you consider eligible to act as Members of your Council. You will at the same time submit the names of several of the residents of character and standing in the Territory, unconnected with the Company, qualified to act as Councillors, giving particulars respecting them, and stating their comparative merits.

4. You will have the goodness to report with all convenient speed, for the information of His Excellency, on the state of the Laws now existing in the Territories; transmitting copies of any Laws, Ordinances, or Regulations of the Company now in force there, together with, a full Report as to the mode of administering Justice, the organization of the Courts, the number and mode of appointment of Justices of the Peace, the Police arrangements, and the means adopted for keeping the peace, &c.

5. In preparing the Report on the matters referred to in the preceding paragraph, it will be well that you should confer with the Chief Judicial Officer of the Company in the Territories.

6. You will have the goodness to report also upon the System of Taxation (if any) now in force in the Territories, the system of licensing shops, taverns, &c.; the mode of regulating or prohibiting the sale of wines, spirituous and malt liquors, and further as to the mode of keeping up the roads, and generally on the municipal organization (if any) existing in the Territories.

7. You will also make a full Report upon the state of the Indian Tribes now in the Territories, their numbers, wants, and claims; the system heretofore pursued by the Hudson's Bay Company in dealing

with them; accompanied by any suggestions you may desire to offer with reference to their protection, and to the improvement of their condition.

8. You will have the goodness to report also on the nature and amount of the Currency or circulating medium now employed in the Territories, and of the probable requirements of the Territories in that respect in the future.

9. You will also report on the System of Education (if any) which now obtains in the Territories.

10. You will also please to report as to such lands in the Territories as it may be desirable to open up at once for settlement, transmitting a plan of such Survey as may be necessary, with an Estimate of the cost of survey, a statement of the conditions of grants of land and settlement; the Plan should show the number of townships it is proposed to lay out at once, the size and situation of the townships, and the size of the lots, making the necessary reservation for churches, schools, roads, and other public purposes.

11. You will also report upon the relations at present existing between the Hudson's Bay Company and the different religious bodies in the Territories.

12. You will also report as to the number of Officers now employed by the Hudson's Bay Company in the administration of the Government of the Territories, stating the duties and salaries of such officers, and specifying those who should, in your opinion, be retained. You will also report as to the number of persons whom it will be necessary hereafter to employ in the administration of the Government; and you will report generally on all subjects connected with the welfare of the Territories, upon which it may seem to you desirable to communicate with the Government of the Dominion.

13. It is desirable that you should take immediate measures for the extension of the Telegraph System from the Territory to Pembina, and for its connection at that place with the System of the American Telegraph Company or Companies, making any provisional arrangements for that purpose that may be necessary, and forwarding a copy of such arrangements to this Department for confirmation by His Excellency.

The Honourable Wm. McDougall, C.B.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

November 23rd, 1869.

McDougall, who has been designated Lieutenant-Governor of North-West Territory when transferred; has been stopped on his way to Fort Garry by a small force of armed insurgent half-breeds. Authorities of Hudson's Bay Company, with whom the Government still rests, are apparently inactive and powerless. Provisional Committee of Government: John Bruce, President, has been appointed by half-breeds. MacTavish, the Governor, is very ill, and reported to be dying.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 134.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
25th November, 1869.

(Received 8th December, 1869.)

(Answered, No. 7, 8th January, 1870; p. 173.)

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, copies of all the Correspondence up to this date, in the possession of the Canadian Government, relating to the obstruction offered to Mr. McDougall's (the designated Lieutenant-Governor) entrance into the North-West Territory by a portion of the French half-breeds.

Affairs have, however, advanced since the dates given, and we have learnt from other sources that the armed half-breeds, encouraged, as is alleged, by some of the French Priests, have formed a Provisional Government, defied the Hudson Bay Company authorities, and taken possession of the Fort and Stores.

The English and Scotch half-breeds have taken no part in this movement, but are unwilling to come into armed collision with the insurgents; even the French half-breeds themselves are stated to be divided in opinion.

There are no Indians near the place, and their opposition, in any case, to the French half-breeds may, I am informed, be entirely relied upon.

The most extravagant mis-statements have been circulated about the intentions of the

CANADA. Canadian Government, and misapprehensions created which there will be some difficulty in removing. The Ministers have, as a preliminary, decided upon sending up emissaries well known to, and personally liked by, these French half-breeds, to confer with them and, if possible, disabuse their minds of the erroneous impressions that have been made upon them.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

P.S. I beg to enclose some Newspaper extracts, which contain a review of the subject.

I also enclose copies of two Telegraphic Messages just received on the same subject.

Enclosures
in No. 5.

(No. 995.)

Enclosures in No. 5.

Hon. Mr.
McDougall.

Sir,

Ottawa, 22nd November, 1869.

Pembina, 31st
Oct., 1869.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, a Copy of the Correspondence between the Honourable Mr. McDougall and this Department since the arrival of the former at Pembina *en route* for Fort Garry.

Hon. Mr.
McDougall.

The Enclosures mentioned in Mr. McDougall's Letter of the 31st ultimo are also transmitted.

Pembina, 4th
Nov., 1869.

In addition to the Official Correspondence, I send a Copy of a Letter from Mr. Sanford, of Hamilton, giving further details about the matters referred to in Mr. McDougall's Letters.

Sec. of State
for the Pro-
vinces.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary of State.

F. Turville, Esquire, Governor's Secretary.

19th Nov.,
1869.

18th Nov.,
1869.

Hudson Bay Post, Pembina,
October 31st, 1869.

Sir,

I have the honour to report my arrival at this place last evening, where I have determined to remain for a short time, in consequence of the events hereinafter detailed.

Rumours of hostile movements on the part of the French half-breeds against the authority of the Canadian Government, reached me at several points between St. Paul and Pembina, but they were so wild and contradictory that I gave little heed to them.

I met the Hon. Joseph Howe on his return from Fort Garry, about half a day's journey south of Georgetown, in the open prairie. As the weather was stormy we had only a very short interview. He stated that the people of Red River Settlement were well-disposed towards the Canadian Government, but, from some circumstances of which he would advise me by Letter from Fort Abercrombie, the feelings of a certain section of the population had been excited, and that delicate handling would be necessary to allay them. He did not state, and apparently did not anticipate, that there was any danger of an armed insurrection before my arrival at Fort Garry.

At a point about thirty miles from this post where I camped for the night, I met a Mr. ^SSanford, of Hamilton (Ontario), who put into my hands Despatches, of which the enclosed are copies (marked A, B, C, D). He stated, also, that he was stopped at Scratching River (about fifteen miles from Fort Garry) by a body of armed men, who had thrown a barricade across the road, and who expressed their determination to prevent me from passing that point. He had no doubt of their intention to carry out their threats by force, if necessary.

His Report of the state of feelings among the French half-breeds, and of the movements of the Insurgents, confirmed generally the statements in the enclosed Papers.

On my arrival at the American Customs House at Pembina, a half-breed, who had been waiting there for the last three or four days, put into my hands a Letter, of which the Paper marked E is a Copy, and immediately disappeared. I paid no attention to his Letter, but, as soon as the proper entries had been made by the Collector, proceeded to the Hudson Bay Company's Post about two miles distant, and within the "Territory of the North-West." Here I found another Despatch (marked F), with a Note from Colonel Dennis (marked).

This morning I determined to send Mr. Provencher (who with Mr. Richards and Captain Cameron accompanied me from Port Abercrombie to this place) to Fort Garry, if permitted to go so far, with a verbal message to Governor McTavish announcing my arrival within his jurisdiction, and claiming his protection for myself and party. Mr. Provencher was instructed to ascertain from the Insurgents by a friendly conference, if possible, their object, and the extent of the force at their command. He was instructed to assure them of the determination of the Government to deal justly with all classes, and to respect existing rights without reference to race or religion. But he was to explain to them that until the New Government was organized, and so long as they remained with arms in their hands, no Official communication could be had with them by me or any one on my behalf. Mr. Provencher left this morning about 8 o'clock, with a reliable guide who is well acquainted with the country and the half-breeds of the Settlement.

I shall remain here with Mr. Richards and the balance of my party until I hear from Mr. Provencher, or learn from other sources that the Insurgents have dispersed.

I have further to report that Captain Cameron of the Royal Artillery, who accompanied me in his own conveyance for the greater part of the way from St. Cloud, and who expects to hold an appointment under the Government, determined this morning to proceed to Fort Garry on his own responsibility. I endeavoured to dissuade him from making the attempt until we had some assurance that the road would not be obstructed, but he persisted in making preparations for the journey, whereupon I addressed him the following Note, (marked G).

After reading my Note he said he would take all risks, and proceeded on his journey, taking with him his wife and two servants.

I have just heard that I am to have a visit to-morrow from the Chief of a band of Chippewa Indians, who claim title to a large tract of country, extending from the boundary line at Pembina towards Fort Garry. I have agreed to talk with him, and will report the result of my interview in due course.

I have, &c.,

(Signed).

WILLIAM McDOUGALL.

The Honourable the Secretary of State
for the Provinces, Ottawa.

November 1st, 1869.

POSTSCRIPT.—Colonel Dennis and Mr. William Hallett have just arrived from Fort Garry, having made a detour over the Prairie, in order to avoid the armed party at Scratching River. The situation is but little changed, except that the attempt of the Insurgents to rally the Indians to their side has failed. Two Chiefs who obeyed their summons returned home, refusing to take part in the movement when they had ascertained its nature.

I have just had a long talk with the Chief of the tribe who claim the country in this neighbourhood. They repudiate all sympathy with the half-breeds who are in arms.

In haste,

(Signed)

WILLIAM McDOUGALL.

(A.)

MEMORANDUM of FACTS and CIRCUMSTANCES connected with the active Opposition by the FRENCH HALF-BREEDS in this Settlement to the prosecution of the GOVERNMENT SURVEYS.

Fort Garry, October 11th, 1869.

This day about 2 P.M. a messenger arrived, Mr. Farmer, Chairman of Mr. Webb's party, employed in surveying the base line, or parallel of latitude, between townships 6 & 7 east of the meridian, on which service the party left a week ago to-day, bringing the unwelcome information from Mr. Webb that his further progress with the Survey had been stopped by a band of some eighteen French half-breeds, headed by a man named Louis Riel.

Mr. Webb had projected the line to about the Fourth Section in Township 7, Second Range East, and being within, say, two and a half miles of the Red River, when this occurrence took place.

He was ordered by the leader of the party at once to desist from further running the line, and in fact notified that he must leave the country on the south side of the Assiniboine, which country the party claimed as the property of the French half-breeds, and which they would not allow to be surveyed by the Canadian Government.

No arms were seen with the party, but by standing on the chain and using threats of violence if the Survey was persisted in, it became evident that to go on with the Survey would probably have led to a collision, and Mr. Webb, in accordance with written instructions which I had previously given him, to provide for any such contingency, discontinued his work, and as the half-breeds would not allow him to remain encamped where he was, moved his camp out to the main road on the Red River, waiting for orders, having sent off in the mean time Mr. Farmer, as above stated.

I at once waited on Dr. Cowan, the Chief Magistrate in the Settlement, and laying the facts of the case before him, requested that he would consult with the Governor, or such other Magistrate as he might think desirable to call in, and take such further steps with regard to this outrage as he and they might think called for under the circumstances.

I remarked to Dr. Cowan, at the same time, that I questioned whether, owing to the unsettled relation of the land tenure as regarded the half-breeds and Indians, and the peculiar irritation or sensitiveness that existed on the part of the French half-breeds in view of the transfer of the Territory and the assumption of the Government by Canada, it would be politic to take harsh measures towards the offenders in this case; but stated that, as he and his brother Magistrate knew the temper and feelings of the people in the Settlement generally, I left the matter in their hands, satisfied that they would do what would seem most advisable under the circumstances.

Before I left Dr. Cowan it was settled that he would call in another Magistrate, Mr. Goulet, and consult with him as to what course to take.

Tuesday, 12th October.

I waited on Dr. Cowan this morning about 11 o'clock, and was informed that he and Mr. Goulet had thought it best to send for Riel the leader, and ascertain what the party meant by this proceeding, and

* Names of Band:—Louis Riel, leader, De Saugré and Son, Baptiste Nona, Baptiste Treuau and three Sons, François Charest, Bideau Non, Edward Morin, Mannin Non, Janvire Richot, Benjamin Non; three others, names not known.

CANADA.

explain to him and them the serious character of the offence of which they had been guilty, and endeavour quietly to obtain a promise that no further opposition should be made to continuing the Survey.

The Magistrates had done so accordingly, but had failed either to extract from him any rational excuse for their proceeding (beyond the assertion that the Canadian Government had no right to make Surveys in the Territory without the express permission of the people in the Settlement) or any promise that their opposition would be withdrawn.

Dr. Cowan stated further that Riel was to be back at 2 o'clock, when he, the Doctor, if Riel still refused to listen to reason, would bring in the influence of Governor McTavish, whose health being in a critical condition, he had desired should not be troubled, if it could be avoided.

Wednesday, October 13th.

Dr. Cowan informed me this morning that the interview of himself and Governor McTavish with Riel in the interview which had taken place yesterday had been in no respect satisfactory; that Riel still persisted that injustice was being done by the Canadian Government, and utterly refused to withdraw from the position he and those under him had taken.

Dr. Cowan said he should now apply to the Father Superior Lestanc, in charge of the diocese during the absence of Bishop Taché, and that he felt sanguine that the Reverend Father—if so disposed—could put a stop to the trouble at once.

It being important that I should no longer delay visiting another of my parties under the charge of Mr. Hart, engaged in projecting the meridian up near Shoal Lake, on which service, had this trouble not occurred, I should have left on the afternoon of the 11th instant, I determined to leave to-day, desiring Dr. Cowan, after consulting with Father Lestanc, to send a note to my office stating the result, and, instructing Mr. Webb accordingly, I started on the service above-mentioned.

October 14th to 20th, both inclusive.

Absent at Shoal Lake, and examining country between that lake and Lake Manitoba.

October 21st.

Having returned to the Settlement late last night, I found Dr. Cowan's efforts with Father Lestanc had been without avail, the Reverend Father declining to attempt to use any influence with the party of half-breeds in question.

Dr. Cowan informed me that the Reverend Father, in explanation of his refusal, said that any such attempt, in consequence of an idea which possessed the half-breeds that the Company was in collusion with the Canadian Government, would have a tendency to impress them with the idea that the Church also was in sympathy with the Government, and so might lead to weakening their influence over their people in a religious point of view.

Dr. Cowan had written a note (see same, dated 15th October), announcing the entire failure of his endeavours to get over the opposition of the French Settlers to the Survey, in consequence of which Mr. Webb, according to my instructions in such event, had withdrawn his party to the north side of the Assiniboine, and was proceeding with the surveying of the Settlement north of Fort Garry, to which no opposition was offered.

Such is the present condition of affairs.

Same day, 4 o'clock, p.m.

The High Constable, Mullinan, has just come in to inform me, as a matter of duty, that a meeting took place yesterday at the house of a French half-breed named Bruce, on the other side of the river, by a number of the disaffected French party, among whom the man Riel was conspicuous.

That at such meeting it was resolved to send an armed party to meet the Governor, whom they expected to come in to-morrow, and to prevent, at all hazards, his entering the Settlement.

Under these circumstances, not wishing to identify myself with any one of the three parties into which the people, in the village are evidently divided, and who have no sympathy with each other, either socially or politically, I called in the counsel of two Canadian gentlemen, Messrs. Sanford and Turner of Hamilton, who had accompanied Mr. Howe on his visit, and remaining behind that gentleman, were still in the Settlement.

He considered that the circumstances called for immediate and vigorous action on the part of the authorities, and it was arranged that Mr. Turner and I should wait upon Judge Black, and inform him of the intended outrage.

We found Judge Black at his residence some four miles down the Settlement, and laid the matter before him, and it was arranged that he should wait upon the Governor, and Dr. Cowan early to-morrow morning to concert measures to defeat the object of the refractory half-breeds.

On our return there were reports confirmatory of the statements we had heard.

Friday, October 22nd.

I met Judge Black, Governor McTavish, and Dr. Cowan this morning at the Fort by appointment, when the matter was fully discussed in all its bearings; and, in view of the serious aspect of affairs, the Governor thought it only proper that a meeting of the Council of the Colony should be convened with the least possible delay, and upon their advice and action such further steps should be promptly taken as should effectually prevent the perpetration of the gross outrage intended.

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT.

7

In evidence of the object intended by this armed party, reference is called to the Affidavit of Mr. . . . a Copy of which is hereto annexed, which was made during the afternoon, the original having been sworn to before Dr. Cowan, and remaining in his possession.

CANADA

This Affidavit was further corroborated by a statement made about 4 P.M. by Mr. Lyons, merchant of the village, who on his way from Pembina to-day found a body of armed men in possession of the roadway near the crossing of the River Sale across which they had thrown a barricade, through which barricade they were not allowed to pass without explanation, and giving satisfactory assurances that a stranger who formed one of the party was not connected with the Canadian Government.

The Meeting of Council Governor McTavish called for Monday, the 25th instant, it being stated that some of the members resided at such a distance that it could not be convened at an earlier date.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

G. DENNIS.

Red River Settlement,
October 23rd, 1869.

(B.)

DEAR SIR,

Fort Garry, 15th October, 1869.

I very much regret to say that we have failed entirely in our endeavours to get over the opposition of the French Settlers to the Survey.

Governor McTavish has done all in his power in the present state of his health, and every effort has been made by Mr. Goulet and myself to persuade these men, but to no purpose.

I believe that they are now of opinion that we are influenced unduly in favour of the Canadian Government, so that it is in vain for us to have any further conferences with them at present.

I remain &c.,

Col. Dennis.

(Signed)

WILLIAM COWAN.

(C.)

MY DEAR COL. DENNIS,

Monday afternoon. 25 Oct.

Your note has just been handed me, and of course, if you wish it, I will be very glad to see you after the meeting of Council, which will probably not be over before two o'clock, but I will send down and let you know. Matters, from information that has reached me, look serious, but it is very difficult judging of affairs of this kind here, and sometimes when the case looks bad the whole thing subsides. I have seen too many difficulties here got over quietly, to despair until the worst has taken place, but I must allow there are incidents in the present case that have not been in former troubles.

Yours truly,

(Signed)

W. McTAVISH.

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT, }
To Wit.

(D.)

. . . Maketh oath, and saith

During the afternoon of yesterday, some twenty men or thereabouts, fully armed, made their appearance at the crossing of River Salé, on the road between here and Pembina, near the Tannery of the Deponent; and other and smaller parties of men, also armed, kept coming in during the afternoon and evening, till as many as forty were in the party.

That the said party of forty men are now billeted (or were when the Deponent left home this A.M., at which time they had sent off some men for more provisions) round in the adjacent houses.

That the men composing the said party, deponent believes, all belong to the parish of St. Norbert above mentioned, and St. Vital, and that the avowed object of their meeting in arms and waiting at the said point was to turn back the new Governor Mr. McDougall, and not allow him to enter further into the Colony. One of the men, in conversation with the Deponent, who was naturally anxious to find out the meaning of such an assemblage with arms in their hands, told the Deponent the above was their object, and further said that if the Governor persisted in attempting to come further than that point, i.e. the crossing of the River Salé, they would shoot him.

The Deponent saith further that he was informed by this party, and believes the same (inasmuch as he saw a number of horsemen passing previously), that another party mounted, supposed to consist of twenty men or more, are now in advance somewhere about Scratching River, accompanied by a man named Riel, whose intention it is to stop the Governor and submit to him several questions or rather demands, in the event of refusing which he is to be warned not to proceed.

There is a further and third party between the two points mentioned, which this Deponent, from information received, believes to number forty men.

Should the Governor persist in coming forward, notwithstanding repeated warnings, these parties will fall back on the reserve at the River Salé, and there final action will be taken as above mentioned, should he still further endeavour to force his way on to the Settlement.

The Deponent further saith, that among other houses in the vicinity where certain of the forty men at the River Salé are billeted, ten of the armed party find quarters at the house of the curé, Rev. Pere Ritchot.

Finally, that this Deponent seriously believes that the said men are truly in earnest, and that, without prompt action be taken by the Authorities to avert the same, a serious calamity is about to

ensue in an outrage which may be of a fatal character on the person of the honourable gentleman now about entering the Colony to assume the charge of the Government.

(Signed) WILLIAM COWAN, J.P."

(E.)

Par ordre du President John Bruce.

LOUIS RIEL, Secrétaire.

(F.)

Wednesday, 27th October, 1869.—(Noon.)

Called upon

and others.

From the conversations had with these different gentlemen, I am satisfied that the general disposition is in favour of receiving the incoming Government with respect, but there is no enthusiasm.

The attitude of the English-speaking portion of the Colony may, I think, be fairly stated as follows:

They say, We feel a disposition to extend a sincere welcome to the Hon. Mr. McDougall, as the gentleman who has been selected for our future Governor.

1 We regret sincerely that the good name of the Colony should be prejudiced by any such action as that we are told is contemplated by a portion of the French half-breeds.

We consider it a most outrageous proceeding on their part, and one that we would be glad to see, if possible, put a stop to. At the same time, should an appeal to arms be necessary, we could hardly justify ourselves in engaging in a conflict which would be, in our opinion, certain to resolve itself into one of nationalities and religions, and of which we could hardly at present see the termination.

We feel this way; we feel confidence in the future administration of the Government of this country under Canadian rule. At the same time, we have not been consulted in any way as a people, in entering into the Dominion.

The character of the new Government has been settled in Canada without our being consulted. We are prepared to accept it respectfully, to obey the laws and to become good subjects; but when you present to us the issue of a conflict with the French party, with whom we have hitherto lived in friendship, backed up as they would be by the Roman Catholic Church, which appears probable by the course at present being taken by the priests,—in which conflict it is almost certain the aid of the Indians would be invoked, and perhaps obtained by that party,—we feel disinclined to enter upon it, and think that the Dominion should assume the responsibility of establishing amongst us, * which it and it alone has decided upon.

At the same time we are ready, should the Council make an appeal to the Settlement, to prevent the gross outrage contemplated by a large mounted deputation, unarmed, to meet and escort the Honourable Wm. McDougall to Winnipeg, and thus show to the Settlement* of the English-speaking portion of the Colony is entirely opposed to the present threatening movement by a portion of the French half-breeds; we will cheerfully and promptly respond to the call.

7 P.M.

Mr. * * * has just come in, and reports that about eighty of the French party who are opposed to the views of the Insurgents, met by invitation at the camp of the disaffected to-day, but that their remonstrances and appeals to get them to disband were entirely without avail.

Several priests were present, among others Père Lestanc, the Father Superior.

Père Lestanc took little or no part in the proceedings one way or another; some of the others were less scrupulous, Père Richot declaring in favour of the stand taken, and called upon the insurgents to maintain their ground.

The appeals of this priest,* and of the leaders of the Insurgent party, had the effect of even withdrawing, then and there, some twenty, or thereabouts, of Mr. Dease's party over to their side.

Mr. . . . thereupon withdrew his party from the ground, and they accordingly went into camp a short distance nearer to Fort Garry, where they are at present.

Mr. . . . previous to coming to me, states that he had an interview with Governor McTavish, in which he expressed the determination of his party to remain together, and, if possible, to overawe the others, with which view he requested a supply of arms and ammunition.

He proposes, if these are granted to his party, to escort the Governor in.

His proposition is for a number of his men, say fifteen, to ride down towards Pembina and meet Mr. McDougall, and escort him straight to his residence on the Assiniboine, passing by the "Old Crossing" over

* * * another leader of the Dease party, testifies that on this occasion the priest raved and tore his gown, addressing the assemblage in the most frantic and excited manner.

the River Salé, possession of which, as it is understood that there are a few men of the Insurgents now at that point, should previously have been taken by another party of his men. CANADA.

He does not fear that Mr. McDougall will be interfered with at any other point.

He thinks that once on the north side of the Assiniboine at his own house, or at the Fort, five miles lower down, Mr. McDougall would not be subjected to any indignity.

I accompanied Mr. Dease to the Fort, and had an interview with Governor McTavish, at which Dr. Cowan was present, when Mr. Dease's proposition was discussed.

The Governor, who was very feeble, and is evidently feeling the responsibility and delicacy of his position, determined to consider the matter to-night, and to call in the aid of some Members of the Council to-morrow morning, and decide what course was best to be pursued.

It is worthy of remark that Mr. Dease expressed his conviction, from what had fallen from the lips of the Insurgent leaders; that it would not be a matter of much regret to them,—implying that they would feel it a relief rather than otherwise, owing to the evident division among the French element, —were the Governor to find his way into the Settlement by another route.

Mr. Dease remarked to me that as his party were entirely without provisions, and he feared that if they were obliged to go home it might be difficult to get them together again, and so prejudice the position in favour of the Insurgents, and I agreed to send him a small supply to-morrow morning for their sustenance, until the Council should have decided on the course to be taken.

There was no determination come to by Governor McTavish as to furnishing his party with arms.

I understood that there was three or four hundred stand of arms—the old "Brown Bess," with ammunition, at present in the Fort.

I may say further that I sent * * * a man of influence among the French half-breeds and Indians—himself a French half-breed, but favourable to our cause, up to the French Settlement on the "White Horse Plains," on the Assiniboine,—yesterday to use his influence to prevent the people there from coming down to help the Insurgents. He returned to-day, and the result of his mission is given in the annexed Paper.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

MEMORANDUM RESPECTING * * * VISIT TO THE WHITE HORSE PLAINS.

Tuesday Evening, October 26, 1869.

Came from the road—from Magan's, Buston's, and go to bring the horse from the church to the water. The nuns see him water his horse; they run to him and ask him "Did you come from St. Vital," they said to him, "to join the people? and do not let the Governor cross the lines or come into the country—he will speak and say many things to please you, fill his mouth with sugar, but he will do you much harm when he gets in."

They told the people to get their arms and take them with them, supplied them with provisions, bags of pemican, &c. They got arms from Cowley—about twenty-eight or forty people.

Priest Cabina spoke against * * * letter to Buston, saying that Sherman wanted to blind the people.

Note.—* * * knows about this—ask him.

Heard the priests and nuns declare, both, that the Bishop had sent letters from Canada, that the Governor was not to be allowed to come into the Territory.

MY DEAR MR. McDOUGALL,

October 27, 11 A.M.

The enclosed will bring matters up to last evening. This morning Mr. Dease has been with me to say that Governor McTavish has decided to make an appeal to the people to obtain a large unarmed party to go down and escort you through; in which case it will, no doubt, be responded to generally. But this may take two or three days, as some parts of the Settlement are so distant.

In the mean time, till further fully advised to the contrary, you would only prejudice the chances of a quiet settlement of affairs by endeavouring to force your way on.

I will endeavour to keep you informed every day in some way or other, and you need only be patient, if you can.

The bearer, who is reliable, will give you an accurate account of the state of things on the road.

Most truly yours,

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

If I find I can be of less use here than with you, I will at once go down to meet you.

J. S. D.

Hon. William McDougall.

Sir,

Pembina, October 31, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you that information has reached me, of the truth of which I have no doubt, that the road to Fort Garry is barricaded, and in possession of a party of Insurgents, who threaten to arrest and turn back the Representatives and Officials of the Canadian Government. I have determined to await at this place communications from the Local Authorities at Fort Garry, who advise that any attempt to force a passage under present circumstances would embarrass their proceedings.

As you will probably be regarded as an Official of the Canadian Government, I am of opinion that

CANADA.

you will incur some personal risk, and may cause some embarrassment to the loyal and peaceably disposed in their efforts to quell the outbreak, by provoking a collision at the present moment.

I do not make any order in your case, as I have no authority to direct your movements; but I wish to relieve myself of all responsibility for the consequences of your attempt to proceed immediately to Fort Garry.

Captain D. R. Cameron, R.A.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) W. McDougall.

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 4th November, 1869.

Having been engaged during the day in arranging for a temporary residence on the American side of the Line, and in writing to the Authorities at Fort Garry, I find I have only a few minutes left to catch the Mail of to-day. Important events have occurred since my Report of the 31st instant. On the 2nd instant a body of armed half-breeds galloped up to the Hudson Bay Post and demanded an audience with me. Two of the leaders were admitted, and told me they had been sent to order me out of the North-West Territory. When I asked who sent them, they replied, the Government. To my question, What Government? they said, "The Government they had made." They said I must leave by nine o'clock next morning. I explained my position; but they were evidently very ignorant, and had come for one object, viz., to compel me to leave the Territory. In the morning they appeared at the gate with arms in their hands, and loudly demanded that we should leave, as after nine o'clock they would not answer for our lives. We accordingly put our horses to our waggons, and drove across the Line, accompanied by a portion of the party with arms in their hands.

We are now encamped on American territory, waiting the issue of events. As soon as I hear from the Authorities at Fort Garry what action they or the people have taken on hearing of this outrage, I shall determine my course. The weather is still fair, but winter may set in at any moment. Mr. Provencher and Captain Cameron were sent back from the barricade under escort, and are now here. There is a strong sympathy among the people here with the Insurgents. We are not free from peril; but will not run away so long as we see that any purpose can be served by our presence here. In haste.

The Secretary of State for the Provinces.

Very respectfully,
(Signed) W. McDougall.

SIR,

Ottawa, 19th November, 1869.

I had the honour to receive this morning your Despatch of the 31st ultimo, covering Colonel Dennis' Report and other Papers relating to the obstructions opposed to your progress through the country lying between Pembina and Fort Garry.

Those Papers were promptly submitted to the Privy Council, and I am instructed to convey to you their entire approval of the judgment and prudence displayed by you in the trying circumstances in which you were placed.

At this distance from the scene of disturbance any instructions that could be sent to you would only embarrass you, and restrain your freedom of action. You will therefore exercise your own judgment, and decide on the instant, as circumstances change, what is best to be done.

The Government entertain the hope that the opposition presented will be withdrawn when the prejudices aroused have been allayed by frank explanations; and in the mean time they would deeply regret that blood should be shed, or that any hasty or intemperate exercise, even of lawful authority, should, in the transfer of the Country, array the feelings of any large portion of the people against your administration.

As matters stand you can claim or assert no authority in the Hudson Bay Territory until the Queen's Proclamation, annexing the Country to Canada, reaches you through this Office. It will probably be issued on the 2nd of December, and will be forwarded by a safe hand as soon as received. You had better inform Governor McTavish that you are only proceeding to Fort Garry on the assumed consent of the Company and its Officers, and, having stated the facts, await his answer. If he either declines to admit you, or is powerless to give you safe conduct, stay where you are till further advised.

In due time, no doubt, when all peaceful means have been exhausted, should it be necessary, the power of the Crown will be exerted, and the authority of this Government maintained. In the mean time let me hear from you by every Mail, and inform me by what safe means we can communicate with the least possible delay.

Hon. Wm. McDougall.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary of State for the Provinces.

MY DEAR WHELOCK,

Ottawa, November 19th, 1869.

Send this by a safe hand as quickly as you can, so that it may not be stopped or tampered with by the way.

Yours truly,

(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary of State for the Provinces.

Say nothing of this; the expense will be paid.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from Mr. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, to
Mr. W. E. LANSFORD, Hamilton.

November 20th, 1869.

Letter received, thanks; telegraph any new facts.
Need not come here.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from Mr. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, to
Mr. JOSEPH WHELOCK, St. Paul, Minnesota.

November 20th, 1869.

Letter for you mailed to-day. Should Governor McDougall return to St. Paul, request him to remain there till he hears from me. Telegraph any authentic news from frontier. They will charge tolls to this Office.

MY DEAR MR. HOWE,

Hamilton, 18th November, 1869.

I am in receipt of your kind Letter of the 16th respecting Telegram, which was sent with the conviction that matters were in a more serious state than Mr. McDougall or you supposed. Immediately after your departure the Insurrection began to develop itself. Armed men immediately took possession of the roads entering Fort Garry. A meeting of the Council was at once called, and the wildest excitement followed. The leader of the insurgents, "Riel," was before the Council from 10 A.M. till 7 P.M., and concluded by convincing them that he was correct and they wrong. We purposed leaving the Friday following your departure, but were detained, by order of Governor McTavish, four days to hear the decision of the Council, that he might send by me verbal advice to Governor McDougall. The Council, finding itself powerless, broke up without taking any action, while the Insurgents were gathering fresh material hourly. Governor McTavish was unable to attend the Council, and is failing rapidly. Shall not be surprised to hear of his death by any Mail. When leaving Stinking River, we found an encampment of the Rebels thirty strong. They had barricaded the roads, and were patrolling on both sides of the barricade, all armed with rifles. They seized our horses by the heads, and we had to dismount. It was very generally known they had a force out to intercept the Government supplies for Dennis and Snow, also the rifles being brought forward by Governor McDougall. I, however, sent messengers to him, and learned, when I met him, the rifles had been carefully stored below, so they are safe. Mr. McDougall, not having been in the Settlement, can only have a general idea of the true position, and I felt that affairs were assuming so serious an aspect that I thought I would at once hurry down to Ottawa and enter fully into detail; but afterwards thought it better to telegraph, and, if you thought it necessary, you would telegraph, for more particulars. On my arrival in St. Paul, and when passing through St. Cloud, and other of those villages, I found a great many rough men collecting and preparing for the Prairies, just the class who would only be too ready to fillbuster, and, knowing that in a week they would be out of the way, I put into the paper the account of Mr. McDougall's safe arrival.

At Fort Garry you saw telegraphed from St. Paul, which I have to confess had not one word of truth in it. Things are not healthy, and I am afraid it will cost money and blood yet.

If there is anything more you may wish to know, write me; or, if you think necessary, I will run down.

Mr. J. Howe, Secretary of State for
the Provinces.

I am &c.,

(Signed)

W. E. SANFORD.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from * * * to SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD.

Dated at Toronto, November 24th, 1869.

Letter received at St. Paul's to-day, dated Pembina (10th), says Governor McDougall has rented a house there for the winter; other members of his Cabinet are boarding in Pembina. The Letter says object of the Insurgents is not to throw off allegiance to Queen, but to oppose annexation to Canada. Nothing new from Fort Garry or McDougall.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from * * * to SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD.

Toronto, November 24th, 1869.

A gentleman from Fort Garry arrived at St. Paul's yesterday, says that the English half-breeds and whites are taking little or no part in the demonstration, it being made chiefly by French half-breeds. A system of passes has been adopted, and strict surveillance exercised. The Insurgents have taken possession of Hudson Bay Store House, and dealing out themselves daily rations from the Company's supplies. Dr. Brown, the Editor of the 'Nor-Western,' refused to print rebel proclamation, but printers were forced at mouth of the musket to issue the revolutionary document, which was posted in various parts of rebellious Districts. A Red River trading house in St. Paul's learns that there is a strong organization, including many half-breeds, waiting favourable opportunity to declare in favour of Governor McDougall. A Fenian Priest is said to be the directing mind of the disturbance.

CANADA.

No. 6.

No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 138.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
27th November, 1869.

MY LORD,

(Received 13th December, 1869.)

I sent, on the 26th instant, at 4 o'clock P.M., a Telegraphic Despatch to you
in the following words:—

"Your Telegram received and considered by Privy Council."

"On surrender by Company to Queen, the Government of Company ceases.
"The responsibility of Administration of affairs will then rest on Imperial Government.
"Canada cannot accept transfer unless quiet possession can be given—anarchy will
"follow. Rebels have taken possession of Fort Garry, and it is said are using
"the stores of Company. A change of feeling is hoped for, and till then the
"governing power should remain with present authorities. My advisers think
"Proclamation should be postponed. Mr. McDougall will remain near Frontier
"waiting favourable opportunity for peaceable ingress.
"Parties having influence with Indians and half-breeds, are proceeding to join
"McDougall."

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 139.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
27th November, 1869.

(Received December 13, 1869.)

MY LORD,

* Page 3.

In continuation of my Despatch, No. 134,* of date the 25th instant, I have the
honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, copies of the further Correspondence
up to this date in the possession of the Canadian Government, relating to the difficulties
in the North-West Territory.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

P.S.—I send a Newspaper, with which the Secretary of State for the Provinces has
supplied me, with the caution that it is American.

The Earl Granville, K. G.,

&c. &c. &c.

J. Y.

Enclosures
in No. 7.

Enclosures in No. 7.

Sir,

Ottawa, 27th November, 1869.

5th Nov.,
1869.

Referring to my Letter to you of the 22nd instant, transmitting copies of certain Despatches received
from the Hon. William McDougall, I have the honour to enclose herewith, for the information of His
Excellency the Governor-General, copies of the Despatches received by this Department since that date
from Mr. McDougall, together with copies of the Enclosures therein mentioned.

F. Turville, Esq., Secretary to Governor-General.

I have, &c.,

JOSEPH HOWE.

Dakotah Territory, U.S., Pembina,
5th November, 1869.

CANADA.

SIR,

I have the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General in Council, the events which have occurred in this vicinity since my communication of the 31st October. I expected to have been able to send this Report by the Mail which left Pembina this morning; but, in consequence of the unexpected closing of the Mail last evening at six o'clock, which the Postmaster said was "contract time," I was able to write only a short note, which, for prudential reasons, I addressed unofficially to Mr. Meredith. I now proceed to give you the details of the important events which have prevented me from remaining in the North-West Territory.

On the first day of November, about eleven o'clock, A.M., while I was talking with a Chippewa Chief and some of his band who had met me by appointment, Colonel Dennis and an English half-breed, Mr. Hallet, arrived from Fort Garry, having left the Fort early in the morning of the previous day. They rode over the prairie some miles to the West of Red River, and were not observed by the rebel scouts. Colonel Dennis brought a Despatch from Governor McTavish, of which the Paper marked A is a copy. He also handed me the papers marked B and C, bringing down his own narrative to the day previous to his departure.

As the Governor and his Council concurred with Colonel Dennis in the opinion that it would be imprudent for me to proceed to Fort Garry under present circumstances, and as no steps had been taken towards organizing a force to support the Authorities, I had no alternative but to remain at the Hudson's Bay Company's Post. The furniture, &c., for Government House having arrived at Pembina from St. Cloud, the person who had undertaken to deliver it at Fort Garry called upon me to know if he was to proceed with his freight, suggesting that it might be stopped on the way and perhaps destroyed. I told him that, as he had bargained to deliver it at Fort Garry, he must complete his contract. I had reason to believe that he was aware of the designs and movements of the Insurgents, and was in their confidence, if not in their plot. I took pains to impress him with the belief that it was no child's play his friends had begun, and that all the consequences of rebellion against Imperial authority must follow in this case as in others. I told him I had been sent as a Civil Governor, and was prepared to treat all classes and parties in the most friendly and impartial manner; but if they preferred a Military regime and martial law, they were taking the proper course to secure it. I knew that he would report my remarks as he passed through the Rebel camp, and I thought it would be politic, since they had gone so far, that they should understand the view I took of their proceedings. I knew that Mr. Provencher's Mission must end either favourably or otherwise, before my interlocutor could see his friends. He told me that a party of twenty mounted men would pay me a visit in a day or two. As evidence of the earnestness and patriotic spirit of the Insurgents, he showed me a song in French, copied partly from the Marseillaise, and which was being circulated among the half-breeds of the neighbourhood. He proposed to buy some portion of the property in his charge—the stores especially—in order to save it from destruction. I declined his proposal, with the remark that the rebels might as well destroy the stores as anything else; but I would hold him responsible, in the first place, for their safe delivery at Fort Garry, and I thought the farms and cattle of the half-breed Settlers would ultimately be found sufficient to pay any damage they might inflict on public or private property. I told him he could do as he pleased with his freight, as I had no directions to give him until he arrived at Fort Garry. Upon this he left the Post, convinced at all events that he had not succeeded in frightening me into a sale of the Government property at his own price. His carts, in a few minutes, were on their way to the Settlement. I have not up to this moment (1 o'clock P.M.) been able to ascertain whether they have passed the barricade unmolested or not.

The interview with the Chippewa Chief, *Kewetaosh*, and his band, which I stated in my previous Report was fixed for this day, was interesting to us and apparently satisfactory to him. His pipe-bearer, after filling the pipe with tobacco mixed with dry willow-bark, and placing a live coal upon it, rose with the pipe in his hand and waited for an observation from the Chief. He, with the dignity of his race and class, rose slowly from his seat, and pointing to a large silver medal on his breast, which had been given to his grandfather in the time of George III., said he was glad to see me as the English Governor. Pointing to the fumes of the pipe, he said there was no harm in that smoke—it meant peace and friendship between us. He then sat down and the pipe-bearer presented me the pipe, which I smoked for a little, and then returned to him. It was then handed to Mr. Richards and the other members of my party, each in turn. It was next smoked by the Indians, and last of all by the Chief. This ceremony being over, the Chief drew himself up for his speech. He is a pure Indian, about fifty years of age, with a stately figure and an agreeable and intelligent countenance. He repeated his friendly greeting, and said he had waited some time to see me. He was sorry to hear of the proceedings of the half-breeds in the Settlement, and wished me not to go there. He had not much to say, but would ask me a question. Had I bought their (his) land from the Hudson Bay Company? He then proceeded to lay claim to the country from Pembina to the Assiniboine, and from the high lands on the West to the Lake of the Woods. He said his ancestors had never sold their title to any part of it—they had only *lent* as much as a man could see under a horse's belly on both sides of the River to the Company, and he now wanted to know what I was going to do with his land. He repeated his desire to be on good terms with me, and said that neither he nor his band had anything to do with the movements or designs of the French half-breeds.

I replied to his speech through an interpreter, a French Canadian Settler, who spoke a little Chippewa and about as much English. I reciprocated his friendly greeting, and expressed my regret that, from the length of the journey I had travelled, and the time required for preparation for it, I had not reached Pembina as soon as was expected. I was glad to see him and his band, and hoped we would be able to make a satisfactory agreement about any land of his we might require. I explained the nature of the arrangement with the Hudson's Bay Company, which I assured him left his rights, whatever they might be, just as they stood before. With respect to his remark that I ought not to go to Fort Garry—if he meant it as a friendly warning, I thanked him for it, but I told him I must obey, not

CANADA.

the wishes of others but the requirements of duty. I was sent to govern the country in the Queen's name, and would do it unless prevented by force. I then produced a map of the Territory, and asked him to point out the bounds of the land to which he and his band laid claim. This proposal was evidently something he did not expect, and a good deal of consultation took place between him and his companions. I told them I merely wished to find out the extent of the country they claimed; that I was not prepared either to admit their claim or deny it, but, before we could negotiate, I must know what it was they pretended to own; that there were other Indian bands, especially towards the Lake of the Woods, who would probably claim some part of the territory he had described as belonging to his band. It then came out that three Chiefs—"Pequis," near Lake Winnipeg, "Fox," of Prairie Portage, and "Gros Oseille," of Oak Point, towards Lake of the Woods, and himself, agreed last winter upon a division of the country between them, and that his claim was to be limited to the country bounded by Scratching River and the Government Road on the North, Pembina Mountain on the West, White Mouth River on the East, and the American Boundary on the South. I questioned him as to the bargain with Lord Selkirk; whereupon he appealed to an old man who said he was present on the occasion, and remembered that "My Lord," as he was called, only *borrowed* the land along Red River, as far as he could see under a horse. I asked him how long it was understood the loan should continue? Another consultation took place among the Indians, and they answered twenty or twenty-five years. To my question—whether any written record of the agreement was preserved, they said they had never seen any. He said his band numbered about six hundred souls, and that he could not make any cession of their rights without consultation with the other Chiefs. He mentioned the month of May as the most convenient time to meet them at Fort Garry for a Conference with me. As I learned that his band, excluding half-breeds, did not probably exceed half the number he had stated, I told him it would be necessary, when he came to Fort Garry, to bring a list of the number of families, and their names and places of residence who acknowledged him as their Chief, excluding American Indians and half-breeds. This he agreed to do. "I directed the Hudson's Bay Company's Agent to give them some tobacco, flour, and tea, according to custom on such occasions. We all shook hands and the Conference was at an end.

I then had a private interview with Colonel Dennis and Mr. Hallett, who had taken some rest in the mean time, and endeavoured to ascertain the precise object of the insurrectionary movement, and the probability of its present success. I confess that their verbal account of the condition of things at Fort Garry—the indecision and infirmity of the Governor, the hesitation and indifference of the Merchants and English half-breeds—more than confirmed the impression I had derived from the correspondence, that there would be no measures taken to arrest the progress of the Rebellion or resist any government the French half-breeds might set up. Colonel Dennis expressed the opinion that the "Canadians" in the country could be relied upon; that they were fretting under the inactivity of the Authorities, and would at once rally under any vigorous leader who appealed to them in the name of law and order and the authority of the Crown. But unfortunately their number was small as compared with the Insurgents, and they were much scattered over the country. The Local Government had not even published a warning to the malcontent portion of the population of the consequences which would be likely to follow their threatened resort to arms. No official statement of the nature of the arrangement with the Hudson's Bay Company and of the authority under which it was made had been published to remove the misapprehensions created in the minds of the half-breeds by designing men in the Settlement. It was well known at Fort Garry that American citizens had come into the country ostensibly for purposes of trade, but in reality to create disaffection, and, if possible, a movement for annexation to the United States. These men and their sympathizers, had been actively engaged in circulating stories, absurd as they were unfounded, to alarm the fears of the half-breeds and excite their hostility against the Canadian Government. It was known that these stories had produced the desired effect, yet nothing appears to have been done by the Government to counteract them, beyond explanation and remonstrance verbally and to a few individuals, some of whom it was believed had entirely misrepresented to the ignorant half-breeds the purport of their conversations with members of the Council. Neither Colonel Dennis nor Mr. Hallett could suggest anything better than a policy of inaction on my part until I heard the result of Mr. Provencher's Mission.

The next day (Tuesday), about five o'clock in the afternoon, fourteen horsemen were seen approaching us from the direction of Fort Garry. It was soon evident that they were armed and moving rapidly forward. As they approached they slackened their pace and dismounted at the gate of the stockade which surrounds the Post, with their guns cocked and in military order. In a few minutes two of their number demanded an interview with me. They left their arms with their comrades at the gate, and were at once admitted. I invited them to a seat, and asked them what they wished to say to me. They replied that they had been sent to tell me I must leave the North-West Territory—I must go back before nine o'clock to-morrow morning. I asked them who had sent them with this message? They said the Committee—the Government. I asked, what Government? They said, "The Government we have made." I asked what they were instructed to do if I declined to go back? They said they did not know—they had no order. I then told them I was sent to assume the Government of the country under the Queen of England and by her authority, and I could not obey the orders of their Committee. I at the same time produced my Commission under the Great Seal, and handed it to the Captain for his perusal. He evidently could not read it, but the parchment and seal seemed to convince him that it was what I described it to be. He handed it back, saying that if his leaders had seen that he thought they would not have opposed me—they did not wish to take up arms against the Queen. He added that I ought to have come on as far as the Barricade, which I might have done without molestation. I told him, in reply, that I was going on as fast as I could when I was stopped by a written order from his Committee, which I handed to him. He read it, and remarked that he was not present when it was written, but admitted that it came from the National Committee, whose orders he obeyed. His companion having left the room, he seemed impatient to end the conversation, and rose to retire. I had asked their names, which they gave without hesitation as Lepine and Lavoille. They

were very respectful in their bearing, and seemed ashamed of the business they had on hand. I sent out to ask if they wished to eat, which they said they would be glad to do, and I accordingly ordered some pork and bread and tea to be given to them. Hearing of their remarks to one another that if they had known I was coming to represent the Queen as well as the Government of Canada, and that I was not sent to interfere with their religious or private rights, they would not have joined the insurgent party; and having observed the effect of the Great Seal upon the Captain of the band, I resolved to send for the whole party and explain my position and authority to them in the same manner as I had done to the two leaders. They replied to my invitation that they were tired, and that some of their party had gone to the village and could not see me until morning. About six o'clock the same morning Mr. Provencher and Captain Cameron made their appearance at the Post, escorted by six horsemen, who had conducted them as prisoners all the way from River Salé. These gentlemen had not been allowed to go beyond the Barricade, or to hold any communication with the authorities at Fort Garry. Mr. Provencher's Report of his Mission and its result is enclosed herewith, marked E.

About eight o'clock in the morning of Wednesday, the 3rd instant, loud talking was heard at the gateway, and on going out I found the Rebel party, with their arms in their hands, drawn up in a half circle, gesticulating fiercely, and threatening that if we were not off by nine o'clock they would not answer for our lives. I found that they had made a prisoner of Mr. Hallett, who went out to repeat my invitation of the evening before, and that he was then tied to a cart and not allowed to speak to any of my party. Seeing their temper, and thinking it would not be prudent to give them an excuse for any further outrage, I ordered the horses to be harnessed and we drove away from the Hudson's Bay Company's Post towards Pembina, escorted by a portion of the party on foot. When I reached the post which has been set up to mark the 49th parallel, the Captain of the band stopped, and addressing me in French, said, "You must not return beyond this line," pointing to the boundary monument. He further remarked that he did not know me as Governor, but only as Mr. McDougall. As three or four persons had joined us on the way, but had no other connection with us, I asked if they also were interdicted from going on. He shrugged his shoulders and said he did not know—he would not prevent them, but perhaps they would be stopped at River Salé. I then drove on, and my escort returned to the Hudson's Bay Company's Post.

We encamped on the farm of Mr. Peter Hayden, an old Irish settler, who had been forty years in the territory, and had married the sister of the Indian Chief Kewetaosh. He was very friendly to us, and strongly British in his feeling, though living on the American side of the boundary line. Here we have remained until to-day. The weather being cold and stormy, I have directed Colonel Dennis to hire a house for our protection and stables for our horses, if they can be found in the neighbourhood, of which I have some doubt. The village of Pembina consists of the house of the Post-master, and another in which the Collector of Customs has his office. All the others, four or five in number, are mere huts, and afford very poor accommodation for their present occupants. Our position is beset with difficulties. We cannot go forward without an armed force, which is not at our command. We cannot immediately return, for our horses require rest and grain before we can undertake so long a journey. The snow may overtake us on the way, and render further progress with waggons impossible. There are no houses or supplies between this place and Georgetown, a distance of 150 miles. With the Canadians who joined me on the way, and who are now afraid to go forward, my party numbers twenty souls. Colonel Dennis is also with me, and will probably follow my fortunes, as he was ordered out of the country at the same time, and by the same authority. After surveying the situation, and deciding in my own mind upon the course which it was my duty to adopt, I held a Council with Messrs. Richards and Provencher and Colonel Dennis, Captain Cameron being at some distance from us at the moment, and having acted on his own judgment on more than one occasion against my advice, much to his own disadvantage as well as ours. I did not wait to consult him: I had previously sent Colonel Dennis to ascertain what supplies could be procured in the neighbourhood for our horses and party. He reported that the supply of tea, sugar, salt, flour, and beef (fresh), which could be obtained at the Hudson's Bay Company's Post was sufficient for our wants, if the Rebels did not seize them, or prevent us from getting possession of them. Only a few bushels of oats (about 20) could be procured on either side of the Line; but he heard that barley was more plentiful, although even that grain might be difficult to procure, if the farmers on the American side of the line proved to be, as we more than suspected they would, friendly to the Insurgents and inimical to us.

Under this state of facts we decided, 1st, to get, if possible, the 20 bushels of oats already bargained for, as our horses were much in need of them. 2nd, To secure all the barley that we could hear of, for future use. 3rd, To send down to the Hudson's Bay Company's agent for all the groceries, flour, and beef, we would require for three or four weeks at least. 4th, Having secured a sufficient supply of provisions to enable us to reach St. Cloud, if we found it necessary to return to that point, we would then make ourselves as comfortable as possible under tents, or in houses if they could be had, until we could hear from Fort Garry, and learn the effect of our expulsion upon the loyal portion of the people. We all agreed that it would be discouraging to our friends, and a great triumph for the Rebels, if their first demonstration resulted in my return to Canada before I had assumed the reins of Government. We therefore resolved to remain at Pembina for a week or two longer, if we could get supplies. I may remark that I was shown to-day a written evidence that residents of the American village of Pembina are in constant communication with the leaders of what they call the "Patriot Army," at River Salé. A Mr. Stuttman, an ex-official of the Treasury Department, who has resided here some time, now doing business as a sort of village lawyer, and reputed to be a man of considerable influence, met the Insurgents as they rode up to the Hudson's Bay Company's Post on Tuesday, and held a short parley with them. We ascertained also that the leaders of the party went down and consulted with him and others at the village as soon as they had delivered their message to me. This person now grants passes, addressed to the Commanding Officer of the "Patriot Army," vouching for the good faith of his friends, and expressing his conviction that they were hostile to Mr. Wm. McDougall. I have entrusted to one of my party,

CANADA.

who got into the confidence of Stuttsman, both being members of the same secret society, and obtained a pass from him. two communications addressed to Governor McTavish, copies of which I enclose herewith, marked F and G. A slight disagreement with this person on the journey, which caused some talk in our party, had reached Stuttsman's ear, and made him the more ready to take this man into his confidence. I have, on the other hand, no doubt of his loyalty to me, and that, if Colonel Stuttsman's pass is recognised by the Rebels, my letters will reach their destination.

Larose's Farm, 1 mile south of Pembina River,
7th November, 1869.

We were successful in obtaining our supplies, enough for two or three weeks, from the Hudson's Bay Company's Post. We got them over the Line in the night, with the aid of our Irish friend, who sent an ox-cart for them. The enemy's scouts, who were lurking about to watch our movements, were apparently deceived by this move, and allowed the cart to pass without examination. As soon as this point was gained, I ordered the tents to be struck, and the party removed to a position about a mile to the south of Pembina River, on the farm of one Larose, a Canadian from Sault Ste. Marie. He is one quarter Indian, but intelligent and friendly. He has consented to give us the use of his house, a new one, and will build a shanty for himself and family. He has also a stable for our horses, which, with a little improvement, can be made to answer our purpose. The house requires some alterations to accommodate the females and children of our party, even for a short time, which we have bargained to have made. Messrs. Richards, Provencher, and Begg have found temporary lodgings in the village, and Captain Cameron and his party are still under the shelter of the Irishman's cabin, which they share with a numerous family of half-breed children.

I have had no further communication from Fort Garry of later date than those brought by Colonel Dennis and Mr. Hallett. The mails have been stopped and opened by the Rebel force, and I have no doubt that all letters to me or any of my party have been opened and detained. I am now hourly expecting a messenger from Fort Garry, who will either pass the barricade as a friend of the Rebels, or go round them as Colonel Dennis did. Rumours of all kinds reach us, as may be supposed. The last is that Fort Garry has been taken by the Rebels, and Governor McTavish compelled to quit his house and the Fort; that sentries are posted through the Settlement, and at the house rented for me on the Assiniboine; and that there is no attempt at resistance from any quarter.

Sunday, 6 o'clock, P.M.

A messenger has just arrived from a point about forty miles down the river. He brings a letter without signature, but understood to come from Dr. Schultz and other Canadians (see Paper marked H). This letter confirms the story of the surrender of Fort Garry, and the continued inaction and helplessness of the Authorities.

I replied in a short note, without signature, by the same messenger, apprising the writer of the letter that it was my intention to remain here for the present, that I could not assume or believe that the Hudson's Bay Company's agents desired the success of the Rebels, or gave them any assistance except under compulsion, that I had opened communication with the Authorities, and had suggested a Proclamation by them explaining the change of Government, and the character in which I was sent, and warning the malcontents of the consequences of their acts: that, at the proper time, I would issue a Manifesto or Proclamation myself, await the effect, and be guided by circumstances. I requested the same parties to communicate with me as often as they found opportunity, but to act rather than recriminate. I at the same time addressed a short note to Governor McTavish, fearing that my previous letters might have failed to reach him (see Paper marked I). I arranged with the messenger, who is an intelligent and loyal German half-breed, to keep open a private channel of communication, if possible, with the Settlement during my stay here.

From the foregoing narration, and the Papers enclosed, his Excellency will be able to appreciate the difficulties by which I am surrounded, and the grave questions which may soon present themselves for his consideration. While I hope to receive a message that the "emeute" is at an end, and that the authority of the Crown will be recognized in my person by those who are now in arms. I confess there are facts in the case which point strongly to a different result.

I may observe, in conclusion, that, apprehending the possibility of some such interruption as I have encountered, I arranged at St. Cloud for the transport of the arms and ammunition to Georgetown, there to await my order. They are now in possession of the Hudson's Bay Company's agent at that post, and not likely to fall into the hands of the Rebels. If I hear of any attempt on their part to get possession of them, I shall take steps to remove them, if possible, to Fort Abercrombie.

I am, &c.,

The Hon. the Secretary of State for the
Provinces, Ottawa, Canada.

(Signed)

WILLIAM McDUGALL.

(A.)

MY DEAR SIR,

Fort Garry, Red River, 30th October, 1869.

It is with much concern I have to say that among a certain portion of the half-breed population here there prevails a degree of excitement at the prospect of your arrival in the country, which seems to make it necessary that in coming into the Settlement you should use great circum-

spection; and it is for the purpose of pointing attention to that apparent necessity, that I send you this communication.

For some weeks past rumours have been reaching me, through more or less reliable channels, of dissatisfaction among the French half-breeds with the recent arrangements; but believing, as I then did, that these feelings had no very deep root, I indulged the hope that they might pass away. But in this respect, I am deeply pained to say, I have been disappointed, and that, within the last few days, the feeling of discontent has manifested itself in such a manner as to create serious apprehensions for the result. After interfering with the surveying operations of Colonel Dennis, these people, in considerable numbers, have combined for the avowed purpose of stopping your entrance into the Settlement, and with that view they have actually taken up permanent positions on the road by which, in the usual course of travel, you would advance.

Ever since matters began to assume a serious aspect, the conduct of these people has been, I may say, constantly engaging the earnest deliberations of the Local Authorities, but although every effort has been made which the Council deemed prudent or practicable for bringing these misguided people to reason and for procuring their peaceable dispersion, yet I am sorry to say that hitherto all has been without effect, and that the difficulty—the serious and now somewhat alarming difficulty—still remains unsolved, as to how you are to be effectually protected from molestation in approaching the Settlement.

From Colonel Dennis I learn that, by different hands, he has been lately sending you Reports upon the state of matters here, and that in his last communication he had advised you to remain at Pembina until you should have ascertained through reliable intelligence from this, that, by some means or other, the course had been cleared so as to make it prudent for you to come on. It appears to me that, under the circumstances, the advice so tendered by Colonel Dennis was sound and judicious, and it relieved my mind from much anxiety to hear that Officer express so confident a belief that you would be inclined to act upon it; although I cannot but add that I fully share in his feeling of mortification at being so circumstanced as to be constrained to counsel such a course.

I have not myself seen Colonel Dennis's communications to you on the subject of these unfortunate occurrences, but he has been kind enough to read them to some Members of the Council, for the purpose of enabling them to judge of the accuracy and completeness of his information; and upon their assurance, I have no hesitation in saying that the contents of the Colonel's communications to you may be relied upon as conveying in the main a correct narrative of the occurrences to which they refer, and a fair representation of the popular sentiment throughout the Settlement.

The question which now presses itself upon every mind is, what is to be done to secure your peaceable entrance into the Settlement. So far, all our expedients have failed, and unless the efforts of a temporizing character which are still being earnestly used for the dispersion of the malcontents succeed, it is to be feared that your coming into the Settlement at the present moment would not be free from considerable danger.

From Colonel Dennis's Despatches and this Letter you will derive as full and accurate a knowledge of the position of affairs here as, I believe, can very well be given in writing, and having satisfied myself that you are acquainted with all the material circumstances of the case, I think that you are now in possession of the principal data for enabling you to determine the important question of your movements, and I need not say that I shall most anxiously await your decision.

But, without of course, in any way meaning to prescribe the line to be pursued, I may be permitted to add that to those who with myself have been deliberating upon the most advisable steps to be taken in circumstances of so embarrassing and so critical a nature, there have been suggested three courses for meeting the difficulty as it now stands.

The first is that there happily being, among even the French half-breeds, a considerable element of well-disposed persons, there should be carefully selected from that section a body of from twenty to thirty men, who, mounted and armed, should proceed to Pembina and escort you to your residence in the Settlement by a round-about road, which would keep you entirely clear of the roads on which the malcontents are known to have taken up their positions.

The second is that of making a public call upon the whole loyal portion of the Settlement to turn out in the cause of order, and to the number of say 300 unarmed able-bodied men—if such a force could be mustered—proceed to Pembina, and escort you into the Settlement by the usual route, whether the malcontents remain upon it or not.

And the third is, that you should remain at Pembina and await the issue of conciliatory negotiations, with a view of procuring a peaceable dispersion of the malcontents.

Now, with respect to the first of these courses, it is in my opinion open to the grave objection, that, even if it were to issue in your safe arrival amongst us, it would obviously involve a virtual acknowledgement of the ascendancy of these lawless people, and would have a direct tendency to inspire them with fresh courage in the prosecution of their designs; and, besides, I am strongly of opinion that, under present circumstances, your personal safety could not be sufficiently provided for by the attendance of so small a body of men as that proposed; a body large enough to provoke a collision, but probably far from strong enough successfully to meet it.

The second is one which the Local Authorities have all along been pondering, but one which, as in somewhat similar emergencies on former occasions, they have hitherto shrunk from adopting, partly from a misgiving as to the extent and the spirit of the response to such a call as that proposed, and partly also, but principally, from an apprehension of precipitating a collision between different sections of the people, which might plunge, not only the Settlement, but the whole Territory, into all the disasters of a war of races and religions—a war in which the legitimate object for which it had been begun would probably soon be lost sight of, and passion and prejudice alone animate the minds of those engaged in it.

To the Council and myself it appears that, under present circumstances, the third proposal is the only one that can be regarded as prudent or practicable; and it is therefore our opinion that you should

CANADA.

remain at Pembina and await the issue of conciliatory negotiations, in the hope of procuring a peaceable dispersion of the malcontents.

I have only to add that, although this Letter proceeds ostensibly from myself, it embodies the views of the Council of Assiniboia, and that at a Meeting of the Council to-day, held for the express purpose, it was unanimously adopted as to the communication which I should immediately make you.

Earnestly hoping that ere long some peaceable solution of all these difficulties may be arrived at,
I remain, &c.,

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.

(Signed) W. McTAVISH.

(B.)

THURSDAY, 28th October.

The situation remains unchanged. I sent down, about 9 o'clock, provisions for Mr. Dease's party, consisting of one bag flour, a quarter of beef, and a small quantity of tea and sugar. Called upon Dr. Cowan about 11 o'clock, and found with him Judge Black. Was informed that the Governor, having written a note for Père Ritchot to come down and see him, that Priest was there with him. Mr. McBeth, a Member of the Council, called at Dr. Cowan's while I was there, and the conversation turned upon the necessity of advising Mr. McDougall, from the Council or some other official source, as to the situation of affairs here; so that that gentleman would receive it before he came to Pembina. I stated that I had prepared from day to day a statement of facts and circumstances connected with the outbreak, which I had taken the opportunity to send forward so as to meet Mr. McDougall, I thought, in good time; and that, in order to let the Council see to what extent I had put Mr. McDougall in possession of the facts, I had no objection, although I had no intention when writing of making it public, to show them the statement referred to. They expressed a desire to that effect, and I accordingly sent for the statement, and read it. I was glad to find that the feeling was unanimous that the statement of facts and views which I had sent forward to Mr. McDougall was, without exception, truthful and reliable—Judge Black remarking that the Council could add nothing to the statement calculated to give Mr. McDougall a more accurate description of the state of affairs.

5 P.M.—Judge Black has just called to say that the Governor failed, after some three hours' interview with Père Ritchot, to bring him and his party to reason. He says, also, that Mr. Dease has informed him that the Insurgent party have made an overture to the effect that, if they the Peace party will join them in turning Mr. McDougall out of the Territory at a subsequent time, should he refuse to accede to their present demands, they will allow him to enter in the mean time. This, however, Mr. Black mentioned that he had advised Mr. Dease could not be consented to, as it might involve precisely the same outrage as that at present contemplated. It was understood, then, that Mr. Dease would see the refractory party again this evening, and endeavour to get them to consent to make their proposition less objectionable.

FRIDAY, 29th October.—The negotiation, spoken of last evening, ended in nothing. Mr. Dease reports that, based upon the statements which he had reason to believe emanated from Père Ritchot last evening, the assertion is made by that party that Governor McTavish is favourable to their designs. I am not sure, from Mr. Dease's manner, that I succeeded in convincing him of what I am convinced myself, that nothing is further from the fact. If Mr. Ritchot made any such assertion, he has stated it for the purpose of intentionally misleading his party, and maintaining his control over them. Sent another day's supply of provisions down for Mr. Dease's party. Was invited to meet, at the Fort, at 9 o'clock this morning, some Members of the Council; these were Mr. Sutherland, Mr. Fraser, Dr. Cowan, Mr. Dease, and Judge Black. After some conversation, it was arranged that Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland should visit the camp of the disaffected, and endeavour to impress them with the fact, that the English-speaking element in the Settlement was entirely opposed to their views and their proceedings, and see what they could do to bring them to reason. I have provided Mr. William Hallett and the Cree Chief Fox with conveyance, and they have also gone up to have an interview with the Insurgents for a like purpose.

3 P.M.—Charles Donald, an English half-breed, resident in Mapleton Parish, down below the Lower Fort, who had been instructed by Mr. Dease to notify all of the well-disposed half-breeds in his part of the Settlement to be in readiness to turn out, if called upon to join his party, has just arrived from below, on his way up to the Insurgents, to deliver them a letter, of which that on page 158 is a copy. Complaining that his horse, having been carrying him for the last two days and one night, was exhausted, he left his horse and I lent him another.

9 P.M.—Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland have called, bringing the accompanying note from Dr. Cowan. These gentlemen state that, on their visiting the Insurgent camp, they were met by Père Ritchot, who took them into a private room in his own house, in part of which was the Chapel, and, declining for a long time to bring them face to face with the Leaders in this movement, used every effort to persuade them that it would be impossible to get them to withdraw from the stand they had taken. The gentlemen insisted, however, and at length were shown by the Priest upstairs in the same building, into what he termed the Committee Room. Here were sitting, in a very formal way, the Committee, consisting of ten Members. The gentlemen announced the purpose of their visit; but were told that no business could be done in the absence of the Chairman, who came in shortly after, and proved to be the man formerly mentioned, named John Bruce. Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland then proceeded to put several questions as to the object and purposes of the party. Not a single reply could be obtained to any of these, and at length it became difficult for them to get a hearing at all; it seeming as if the leaders, Bruce and Riel—the latter also being in the room—were afraid to allow these gentlemen to speak, for

fear their arguments might lead to a defection in their camp. Mr. William Hallett was also present, and commenced addressing the Committee, most of the Members being well known to him, in the Indian language; but they refused to allow him to go on, the voice of the Priest being heard from the room below, where he had been evidently listening to the proceedings, calling out, "Why do you not speak 'in French?'" After spending the whole day there to no purpose, Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland returned. They report the strength of the party, every member of which, so far as they saw, was completely armed, at about one hundred and fifty men. Mr. Hallett and the Chief have also returned, and corroborate in every way the statements made by Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland. Mr. Hallett tells me that the Chief Fox spoke effectively in his native language to the Insurgents outside. They did not leave the camp until some time after the gentlemen named, and Mr. Hallett tells me that he saw signs of wavering among some of the subordinate leaders of the refractory party, and thinks there is good reason to believe that the feeling will increase, with all the influences that are being brought to bear in its favour by the other half-breeds, that it will lead to the enterprise being abandoned. Mr. Hallett informs me, also, that the Insurgent party had sent out to get in the Chief "Gros Oreille" and his people to join their side: and the Chief, with ten of his men, came in accordingly. On learning, however, the character of the proceedings, the Chief declined to identify himself with it at all, and he and his men withdrew from that party, and were at a house near there, where he (Hallett) and the Chief "Fox" had an interview with him last night. These men sent a written paper to me by Hallett, conveying sentiments with regard to this movement. (See Memorandum attached, in French.) I have every reason to believe that all the Indians, cognisant of the designs of the Insurgents, are entirely opposed to them. Whether in the future, should the affair take a more serious turn, the Priests will be able to take them over, remains to be seen. Hallett says, and his statement is corroborated by Messrs. Fraser and Sutherland, that the Priest Ritchot remarked that Mr. McDougall *might* perhaps come in by some other route, and indicated by his language that in such case they would not follow him, as to their present intentions.

SATURDAY, 30th October.—At Fort, at 9 A.M. Met Dr. Cowan and the Recorder. The Père Lestanc, the Red River being difficult to cross on account of the ice forming, had remained all night with the Governor, and had just left with the promise to the latter, that all the efforts and influence that his position could bring to bear would be applied to putting a stop to the disturbance. I was informed that all the Members of the Council, that could be got together by 11 o'clock, were being sent for to attend a Special Meeting called for that hour. The Chiefs "Gros Oreille" and the "Fox" being both in town, I made a point of seeing them, and presenting them each with a new blanket, some provisions, and some other trilling articles.

5 P.M.—Saw Dr. Cowan and the Recorder at the Fort; the result of the meeting of Council was the drawing up of a letter to Mr. McDougall, which was read to me, in which he was informed of the position of affairs and different courses of action suggested for his consideration. That letter goes forward to-night, and, for fear of miscarriage, a duplicate will follow by the mail on Monday. Père Lestanc, in accordance with the promise which he had made this morning, came over to the Fort this evening to the Governor, and found it necessary to express his regrets—as I understand—that all efforts he had been able to bring to bear had been of no avail. The party under Père Ritchot as yet show not the slightest inclination to give way; but, on the contrary, by their language, and the fact of their having stopped some of the carts with goods and detained them unnecessarily, are creating annoyance in the minds of those who have been disposed to stand aloof, which annoyance may yet take shape and tend to increase the difficulties.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

(C.)

ADDRESS to COLONEL DENNIS from RESIDENTS in the TOWN of WINNIPEG.

To COLONEL DENNIS,

Fort Garry, October 27, 1869.

We, the undersigned British subject, members of a meeting held at the Garrett House, town of Winnipeg, this evening, in accordance with a Resolution passed to that effect, beg to inform you that we are ready at your call to proceed to Pembina to escort Governor McDougall into this Settlement.

(Signed)

Address to
Col. Dennis
from Resi-
dents in the
town of Win-
nipeg, offer-
ing their ser-
vices to pro-
ceed to Pem-
bina, and
escort into the
Red River
Settlement
Lieut.-Gov.
McDougall.

Received
27th Oct.,
1869.

(E.)

Letter from MR. J. A. N. PROVENCHER to GOVERNOR WILLIAM McDUGALL, C.B.

SIR,

Pembina, 3rd November, 1869.

I have the honour to report that, according to your instructions of the 30th ultimo, I left the Fort of Pembina, with the intention of going as far as possible in the direction of Fort Garry, and there to meet the leaders of the so-called half-breed party. After I had proceeded a few miles from Pembina,

CANADA.

I noticed that all my movements were closely watched by scouts constantly communicating from one point to another. These scouts were on horseback. At about 5 p.m., one of these mounted scouts began to follow my waggon. He refused to give his name, but said it was his intention to accompany me as far as Salé River, where the barricade was established. Not being able to go as far as that point that evening, I put up during the night at a house near the road. Every precaution was taken by the proprietor of the house, who appeared to be connected with the Insurgent movement, to prevent my escape during the night. They were especially afraid of my going to Fort Garry, as one of their first objects was to prevent every communication between the Authorities there and yourself.

In the morning I went to the place called Salé River, where I found a fence across the road, and a guard of about thirty or forty footmen. I immediately got out of my waggon and asked for the chief officer in command. The answer was that I would be conducted to him at the house he occupied. It was about four or five minutes' walk beyond the fence alluded to. I told my driver to wait for me, but they told him to follow with the waggon. I was accompanied by a guard of ten or fifteen men, all armed with guns, rifles, and pistols of various kinds. I was asked to assist at the church service just beginning, to which I assented. I talked with several men whom I had reason to believe were leaders of the Insurgents or in some way connected with them. I was surprised to hear that they did not know anything about what had been done either in the Canadian or Imperial Parliaments relating to the North-West Territory. They only knew that Canada had paid to the Hudson's Bay Company £300,000 for their rights in that country.

See in orig.

I explained to them that the Imperial Parliament had authorized the transfer of the North-West Territories to Canada, and that the Canadian Parliament and the Hudson's Bay Company had agreed upon the terms of transfer. I insisted that the new Government, when established by the issuing of the Proclamation to that effect, would represent the Crown of England and the Government of Canada; but that Canada only being substituted to the rights of the Crown and the Company, could not and would not interfere with the religious or private rights of citizens. I added also that many members of the new Council would be taken from the amongst the population of this country, so as to represent as faithfully as possible all the various interests of the people, and that the policy of the Canadian Government could be ascertained by their general dealings with other Provinces, and by the speeches of Ministers on this very question. The people of Canada would only be too glad to be relieved of a portion of their responsibility by granting to those people free political institutions and self-government as soon as practicable.

They immediately seemed to see the matter in quite another light, but they uniformly answered that it was too late, and that the insurrectionary movement had taken such precautions as to prevent any peaceful settlement at present. I was told in the mean time that a new Government was already organized, that a new Constitution had been drafted, that elections had taken place; and that they were in negotiation with the English and Protestant half-breeds to arrange all matters relating to language, nationality, or religion. The same Committee, I was told, had also to decide what they would do in relation to my mission.

The general complaint of these men, as far as I could ascertain, was that they had not been consulted on the new political changes about to take place. They said they tolerated the Government of the Company from the mere fact of its existence, and because in reality the charges were so light, that they had no reason to ask for a change, though for many years they had agitated the question of electing their Representatives in the Council of Assiniboia, and now they were resolved to take advantage of the recent changes to realize that desire. They said, moreover, that they had been greatly abused by a few people, looked upon as representing the views of the Canadian Government, and that they had been led to fear that great danger would arise to them from the establishment of the new contemplated Government. Under these circumstances they decided to prevent at once any possibility of establishing that new form of Government, by not allowing the newly-appointed Governor to come into the country.

At about (4) four o'clock p.m. I was introduced to the President of the so-called Special Committee of the Half-breeds, who began by asking me in what capacity I was there? I explained what was your mission and my own. When he told me that, as the newly-appointed Chief of the Half-breeds could not acknowledge the validity of any proceedings of the Canadian Government towards them, nor our appointment, nevertheless, if the Canadian Government was willing to do it, they were ready to open negotiations with them, or with any person vested with full powers, in view of settling the terms of their coming into the Dominion of Canada.

I was told, moreover, that they would only receive such persons as representatives of the Canadian Government as they approved of for the purposes of negotiation, and that certain persons would be peremptorily objected to. Immediately after that interview, which lasted about twenty minutes, I was told that I must leave at once for the Fort at Pembina. I heard afterwards that the crowd had been calling for me for two hours, and that they were very anxious to see me away. I left with a guard of thirteen armed men on horseback; seven of them left next morning, and six came along with me as far as Fort Pembina, where I arrived the 2nd day of November at 6 o'clock p.m.

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

J. A. N. PROVENCHER.

(F.)

CANADA

From Governor McDougall to Governor McTavish.

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 2nd November, 1868.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, by the hands of Colonel Dennis, of your Letter of the 30th October, announcing the assemblage of a body of armed men upon the public road near Fort Garry, for the avowed purpose of preventing my entrance into the Settlement. Colonel Dennis had already apprised me of the movements and designs of these people, and as you state that his communications to me had been shown to, and approved, as to the statements contained, by the members of your Council, I have no doubt that I am now in possession of sufficient information to enable me to understand the origin and nature of the outbreak which your Government has been unable to prevent, and which obstructs for the present my further progress into the country.

I have acted on the suggestion of Colonel Dennis (repeated and confirmed by you) that I should delay a few days at Pembina, in the hope that the measures you have taken may result in the withdrawal of the armed parties from their present position. As you are aware, the transfer of the Territory and the powers of Government entrusted to you is to take effect on a day to be named in Her Majesty's Royal Proclamation. Until that day arrives (which I am informed will be about the 1st of December next) you are the Legal Ruler of the country, and responsible for the preservation of the public peace. My Commission authorises and commands me to assume and exercise the powers of Government from and after that day. I am instructed to proceed in the mean time to the Territory and report on certain subjects, and make preparations for the new state of things.

In these circumstances you will see that the legal authority to resist any lawless exhibition of force which may occur previous to the actual transfer of the powers of Government is in other hands than mine. You have not, it appears, felt justified in calling upon the loyal and well-disposed inhabitants of the country to aid you in the suppression of the outbreak, of which you have notified me. I must therefore conclude that your better knowledge of the disposition of the people, and of the means at your disposal to enforce your authority, convinces you that such a call would prove ineffectual; but I cannot help thinking that a Proclamation from your Government explaining the provisions of the late Imperial Act respecting the Territory, and the authority under which the new Government will exercise its powers, at the same time warning the malcontents of the serious nature of the crime they meditated, and the grave consequences to all concerned that must result from its commission, would have been well timed and perhaps sufficient to prevent the designing men at the head of this movement from accomplishing their purposes. I understand from Colonel Dennis that no Proclamation or warning has as yet been published at Fort Garry under official sanction.

I am unwilling, at this distance from the scene of action and in the circumstances by which I am surrounded, to make any other suggestion. Perhaps the measures you have taken may prove successful. I sincerely hope they may, and remain, my dear Sir,

Very faithfully,
(Signed)

WM. McDUGALL

Governor McTavish,
&c. &c. &c.,
Fort Garry.

(G.)

From Governor McDougall to Governor McTavish.

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 4th November, 1869.

Since my Letter of the 2nd instant was written, and before I found an opportunity to send it forward, events have occurred which alter somewhat the situation of affairs. In the afternoon of that day a body of horsemen (armed), to the number of fourteen, galloped up to the Hudson's Bay Company's Post, at which I was quartered, and demanded an interview with me. Two of their number, apparently recognised as leaders, who gave their names, at my request, as Lepine and Lavaille, stated that they had been sent to tell me to go back—that I must not remain in the Post later than nine o'clock the next day. I asked them who sent them, and by what authority? They said their leaders sent them, and the authority was the Government. I asked, what Government? They replied, "The Government we have made." I told them I could not obey the orders of their Government, as I was sent by the authority of the Queen, to administer the Government in her name, at the same time exhibiting my Commission under the Great Seal, and explaining its terms. The Captain of the band looked at the Seal and parchment, and made an effort to read the document; but soon handed it back, with the remark, that if I had come on and shown the Queen's Commission to his leaders, he thought they would not have opposed me—that they did not wish to oppose the Queen's authority; he added that I could have done so without any risk. I replied that I was going on as fast as I could, when I was notified by his so-called leaders not to proceed further, showing him at the same time a Letter from the "National Committee," by order of John Bruce, President, and Lewis Riel, Secretary, which was put into my hands at Pembina immediately on my arrival. He seemed a little nonplussed by this, but merely said that he was not present when the Letter was written. I asked him what he was ordered to do in the event of my refusal to quit the Territory? He said he had no orders, and, his companions having left the room a few minutes before, took his leave somewhat abruptly.

CANADA.

Noticing the effect of the exhibition of my Commission and the remark that his party did not wish to oppose the authority of the Crown, I determined to invite the whole party (by this time increased to twenty by the arrival of those who escorted Mr. Provencher and Captain Cameron) to a friendly conference, in order to make known to them the truth as to my position and their own. But they excused themselves to the messenger by saying that the party was scattered and tired, and would see me in the morning. As it drew near eight o'clock in the morning, they seeing no preparations for our departure, surrounded the gateway and vociferously demanded that we should leave before nine o'clock. The leader stated that his orders were positive, and he would not be answerable for our lives if we remained. They had in the mean time made a prisoner of Mr. Hallett, who went out to speak to them preparatory to the proposed conference; and seeing that they were not disposed to hold any parley and might possibly commit some further outrage, I ordered my horses to be got ready, and without waiting for breakfast proceeded across the Line towards Pembina, escorted by a portion of the party, with arms in their hands. On reaching the post which marks the international boundary, they stopped and warned me not to return beyond that point, remarking that they did not know me as Governor, but only as Mr. McDougall.

Colonel Dennis was told that he must accompany me, which he accordingly did, and remains with me. Mr. Hallett, who had for some time been tied to a cart and was forbidden to speak to any of my people, was sent off towards Fort Garry under armed escort.

I am now encamped a short distance from the Boundary Line on the farm of Mr. Hayden, and intend to remain in the neighbourhood till I learn what action your Government and the loyal people of the Territory may have taken on receiving intelligence of these events. I need only say that if the people now in the Territory tamely submit to the Government these half-breeds have, or pretend they have established, I have no force at my command, and at present no authority to assist it, or them. The operations, military and otherwise, which must ensue, you can guess without any suggestion from me. I have reported the facts as they have reached me to the proper authorities.

I may add, for your information, that I have good reason to believe that there are persons on the American side of the line actively engaged in fomenting these disturbances, and that there are also persons of some influence in the Settlement in correspondence with them. Their avowed object is to bring about the annexation of the Territory, or some part of it, to the United States. I cannot learn that the French half-breeds have contemplated this as the result of their movement; but it is well to know all the influences and motives at work.

I trust you will take measures to keep me advised of what is going on beyond the Barricade, and whether, in your opinion, any useful purpose will be served by my remaining here for any length of time.

I leave many details for verbal communication, which you will no doubt receive from reliable quarters, not being sure that this will reach you unread by others.

Governor McTavish,
&c. &c. &c.,
Fort Garry.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

WM. McDOUGALL.

(H.)

To the Honourable WM. McDOUGALL, C.B., &c., Pembina.

Winnipeg, 5th November, 1869.

We, as friends, would advise you by the bearer, who is a reliable man, as to the position of affairs here. The Insurgents have taken possession of Fort Garry, and established sentries at its gates. No opposition offered by the Officers of the Company, although informed that such an event would take place twelve hours before. The town is also occupied by the Rebels. So far no disturbance has occurred. Considerable wavering among the half-breeds of Riel's party, on account of Mr. Provencher not being allowed to address them in public, and many would be glad to go quietly to their homes. The Rebels call a general meeting about Monday next, and will then demand an expression of the whole Settlement, which we shall take care to have present, and have no doubt that a large majority will be in your favour, and advise you strongly to await the result at Pembina.

The Hudson's Bay Company are evidently with the Rebels, and their present role is to prevent your having any official intercourse with them. It is said that the Rebels will support the Government of the Hudson's Bay Company as it now exists. All the subordinates in the party say that if you have a Commission from Her Majesty to enter here as Governor, they will lay down their arms. Riel and the other leaders allow them to know nothing. If the Proclamation can be issued here, and the Hudson's Bay Company's Government officially called on to act, they (the Hudson's Bay Company) would be forced to suppress the Insurrection, and they can easily do it.

The actual number of the disaffected do not exceed 250 men, all told, and the slightest opposition would reduce that number to the original 40, including the priests at their head.

The supporters of the Rebels in town begin to manifest considerable anxiety. Our opinion is that the Proclamation should be forwarded by the bearer, and we will see it placarded here. Send duplicate copies to Portage La Prairie by a trusty man to On no account leave Pembina till you have established official communication with the Hudson's Bay Company. Any such sent by the bearer will be duly handed to them.

We are friends of the Canadian Government.

(I.)

From GOVERNOR McDougall to GOVERNOR McTAVISH.

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, November 7th, 1869.

I avail myself of this opportunity to inform you that I have been compelled, by an armed party of twenty men, to leave the Hudson Bay Company's Post here and recross the Line. I am now in American territory, and shall remain here for the present. I wrote you two Letters, both in one envelope, detailing the proceedings and position of things here, and suggesting a Proclamation from your Government explaining the nature of the change in the Government, and warning the malcontents of the consequences of their acts. I was disappointed to hear from those who met me that they had not been informed by any one in authority that the change of Government was an Imperial Act, and had the sanction of the Queen. I also reminded you and your Council that until the actual transfer and Proclamation you are the legal rulers, and responsible for the preservation of the public peace. I am surprised to learn, by a communication brought by the bearer of this, that a few Rebels have been allowed to take your Fort, unopposed even by a public protest. Of course I am not in the best position to judge or advise in such a crisis; but, in the hope that by some means the people will find out what it is they are doing, and will shrink from the consequences of war, and bloodshed, and confiscation, which are sure to follow, I shall remain here until I hear officially of the transfer of authority, and shall then be guided by circumstances as to what I shall say and do.

Hoping to hear from you full details of what has occurred, and what you advise to be done there as well as here,

Governor McTavish.

I remain, &c.,

(Signed)

WILLIAM McDUGALL.

From ALEXANDER BEGG, Collector, to the Hon. the MINISTER of CUSTOMS, Ottawa.

SIR,

Pembina Village, U.S., 11th November, 1869.

I have the honour to report that I reached Pembina on the 30th ult., en route for Fort Garry, in company with Governor McDougall and party.

You are, doubtless, aware of the circumstances which prevented us from proceeding onward, and how we were driven from the Hudson's Bay Company's Post back across the Boundary Line into the United States by an armed party of twenty half-breeds.

The Governor will remain here for some time yet, to await results. Of course I have no alternative, but remain with him, and will be guided by his movements and advice.

Expenses have been, so far, very heavy. Everything at war prices. By the time I can hear from your Department, in answer to this, my funds will be exhausted. Please send remittances to be accounted for.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

ALEXANDER BEGG,
Collector.The Hon. the Minister of Customs,
Ottawa.

No. 8.

No. 8.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., dated Government House, Ottawa, Canada, 2nd December, 1869. (Confidential.)

MY LORD,

(Received December 17, 1869.)

I have the honour to enclose for your perusal extracts from newspapers, which contain the latest accounts we have of what is going on at the Red River.

We have not received any authentic confirmation of the robbery or seizure of the arms which Mr. McDougall took up with him, but we fear the statement is correct. The place to which the arms were sent back, Georgetown, is a hamlet, consisting of three small wooden houses and a wooden depôt for storing goods in transit. It is in the State of Minnesota, 160 miles away from the frontier of Canada, but the country around is thinly peopled, wild and lawless.

CANADA.

FROM THE 'OTTAWA TIMES.'

RED RIVER.

[London Prototype.]

We publish below a very interesting letter from a gentleman well known in this neighbourhood, Mr. Gardiner Ellwood, who, it will be remembered, left London during the present year for the North-West. His letter is of a recent date, and is addressed to Crowell Wilson, Esq., M.P.P. It gives a glowing account of the Territory, but being written before the late troubles began, of course no mention is made thereof:—

DEAR SIR,

Town of Winnipeg, Red River Settlement, 10th Oct., 1869.

I arrived safely in the newly-founded town of Winnipeg on the 1st ultimo, after a long and rather tedious journey over the plains, and now think that I have been long enough here to give you my opinion of the country, its people and productions. The soil throughout the whole country, wherever I have been, cannot be surpassed, consisting of rich black loamy clay, very deep, and capable of producing very great crops. Harvesting was going on when I arrived, so I had an opportunity of witnessing their yield. The wheat is excellent, both in quantity and quality, the samples all over being as fine, if not finer, than any I have seen in Canada, and, as near as I can learn, will be from twenty-five to thirty bushels per acre; barley equally good; oats not so much grown; potatoes are very fine, and give enormous yields. There is no occasion for meadows, as the prairie furnishes the hay, and all a farmer has to do is to go back two or three miles from the Settlement, cut and stack his hay, leaving it to be drawn during the winter. Cattle are numerous, some settlers having very large herds. The beef is excellent, and commands a good price—from 5d. to 6d. sterling per lb. Sheep and hogs are rather scarce. The climate is very healthy, and I am in better health than I have been for years; and I have heard of several invalids coming here who have been completely restored to health. The great bulk of the population are half-breeds, partly of French and partly of English and Scotch origin, the principal settlements of Canadians being at the Portage (about sixty miles up the Assiniboine), and in the town there are a good many Americans. I like the people very well, and have been generally well treated, having plenty of employment ever since I arrived, and more before me, principally in helping to build up the town, which is fast growing, and I think a few years will see it no mean city. My general impression of the country is, that any industrious man, with a small capital, coming here, can, in a few years, secure a competency; but the great thing wanted is a railroad, and, in my opinion, the quickest way to secure it would be by building one to Pembina, on the Boundary Line, to join the St. Paul and Pacific road, and which could be done at a comparatively trifling cost. The Hon. Joseph Howe arrived yesterday. Governor McDougall has not arrived, but is expected within fourteen days. I will write you further particulars before long.

I am, &c.,

GARDINER ELLWOOD.

Crowell Wilson, Esq., M.P.P.

AN AMERICAN VIEW OF THE DIFFICULTY.

(From the Minneapolis 'Tribune,' November 24.)

The latest news from Winnipeg is dated October 10. They indicate that the Insurgents are increasing their strength, having enlisted over 1000 men. They are commanded by Louis Riel, and the discipline maintained is remarkably perfect. A Republican form of government is to be instituted, and a Congress of all parties was to have met for that purpose on the 16th.

Five Indian Chiefs arrived at Fort Garry on the 7th, and tendered the services of their bands. These were accepted, and the force of the Insurgents is thus increased by thousands.

Twelve cases of rifles,* imported for McDougall's use were captured *en route*. These are a portion of the 1000 stand of arms that the would-be Governor was reported to have sent to the country.

Although Governor McTavish and Recorder Black, the only representatives the Red River country has in the new Government, are Members of the Hudson's Bay Company, that body find no fault with the proceedings; on the contrary, they offer them every facility for maintaining their position, and furnish the garrison with supplies.

While the 'Buffalo Express' is humorous enough (under care of Mr. Mark Twain) to talk as under:—
 "We have reason to believe that the Fenian organization is at the bottom of the Red River movement; that the Fenian leaders have been secretly at work for several months to bring it about, and that their later plans have been chiefly directed to their consummation. The present occurrences in the Red River country form the beginning of the execution of an entirely new Fenian programme, for which it is claimed that the organization has more means in hand, and better preparations, than it ever had before. Should it be the fact that their plans have taken the direction of such an initiative, the Fenian leaders are certainly to be credited with more shrewdness than has hitherto been evinced by them. The fertile British territory beyond Lake Superior is absolutely indefensible by Canada or England. Neither troops nor supplies can be conveyed to it in the winter season except through the United States. A small Fenian force will suffice to wrest it from the Dominion

* \$50 in all.
A. D.

"and the Crown; and the territory is of immense extent and value. Its Fenian capture would be a decidedly hard blow, both morally and materially, to the powers, Imperial and Colonial, at which Fenian hostility is aimed. Whatever further direction the operations of the Fenian Brotherhood may take, it is expected, in their own ranks and by both the Canadian and American authorities, that the coming winter will see active undertakings of some sort."

RED RIVER.

Red River Settlement, British North America, 6th November, 1869.

The past week has been one of great excitement here, in consequence of the serious action taken by the parties opposed to the entrance of Lieutenant-Governor McDougall and his Staff. The events connected with this movement will doubtless have reached Canada before this letter; but as the world outside the Settlement cannot be expected fully to understand the motives or relative position of the parties implicated in the lawless proceedings of late occurrence, I shall endeavour to throw what light my observations on the spot enables me to collect upon what might appear to an outsider unintelligible.

The active opponents of the incoming-Government are all of what is termed the "French half-breed" population. Their total number is about five thousand, of whom between six and eight hundred appear to be fighting men. In these numbers I include only the local population of the Settlement at Red River,—but scattered up and down the territory of Rupert's Land there are great numbers of the same class, regarding the gross number of whom I possess no means of forming an idea.

The whole nation has its origin between the traders and servants, European and Canadian, of the Hudson's Bay Company, and the Indian women whom they have married. Born at the different trading posts in every part of the country, the children of these people have settled at Red River, and, while still largely supporting themselves by the buffalo hunts and other roving modes of life, have brought certain limited portions of land in the Colony under rude cultivation.

As a class, they are quiet and civil when not excited, but when roused are quite destitute of self-control. Their honesty and trustworthiness are well known, their hospitality, more especially to each other, is great according to their means. Their extravagance is also, generally speaking, much observed, and their want of perseverance in sedentary pursuits is as remarkable as any of their characteristics.

They claim to be a nation, already, along with the English half-breeds, whom they claim as their brethren, in possession of this country, and entitled, under the Act of Confederation, to a voice similar to that ceded to the other Provinces respecting their entrance into the Confederation. They have always claimed a commanding interest in the country, and are now indignant at the Hudson's Bay Company for not having more effectually protected their assumed rights at the period of the transfer to Canada.

The English half-breeds have altogether abstained from taking any part in the demonstrations now being made. They, however, will not actively oppose them, and profess no sentiments of loyalty whatever to the Canadian Authorities. The entire population of Red River, in fact, with the exception of those now in arms, and a few Canadians lately arrived, are anxious only to preserve the tranquillity of the Colony, and destitute of any enthusiasm in the matter.

This state of matters would, however, I believe, be much modified in the event of bloodshed, even on a small scale. The disaffected are connected between each other and the English half-breed population by so many ties of kindred, race and friendship, that the death of any one would be revenged by further blood. The element of religion would also enter forcibly into the disturbance.

The interest of the French population in the opening up of the country to civilized life is, however, directly the reverse of the English interest. To the former, the cultivation of the prairies means the expulsion of the buffalo, which form their mainstay; the latter would merely feel the effects of increased competition in farming. Even, therefore, supposing considerable political influence to be conferred on the half-breeds as a class, those among them who would not obtain equal influence, as a matter of course among a settled population, would be compelled to make a radical change in their mode of life, or permanently leave the Settlement. In speaking of the different sections of the people, I, of course, describe them in bulk. There is a large section of the English half-breeds who will undoubtedly sink, through idleness and other causes, into a very low situation of society, while the French are not without men of intelligence and capability in various walks of life.

It has been reported of late, with some degree of assurance, though I know not on what authority, that encouragement has been given to the half-breeds by parties resident in the Settlement, of Fenian proclivities. A considerable number of immigrants from the States also profess a strong sympathy with the project of Annexation. At present the half-breeds hold themselves aloof from both these parties, although, in the event of hostilities, it is probable they might receive active aid from both.

I mentioned in a former letter that on the occurrence of events which gave a serious air to the disaffection of the half-breeds, the Council of Assiniboia, held a meeting on the 25th ult., at which the two leaders of the party of action were present. Attempts had previously been made by efforts at persuasion on the part of Governor McTavish, and others, to induce these people to abandon their opposition to the Governor's entrance, and the Council of Assiniboine, on the occasion in question, renewed these efforts with similar poverty of effect. Their arguments were useless.

The sense of the Council was then taken as to the course the Authorities ought to pursue. It is understood outside that three courses were debated,—one was to arm a select band of loyally disposed French half-breeds, and send them to force their compatriots to give way. A second plan was to invite a counter demonstration on the part of all the loyal population, in order that an overpowering

CANADA.

force of numbers might be drawn forth to go out to Pembina, unarmed, and escort Mr. McDougall in. The third proposition was, that Mr. McDougall should remain at Pembina until the force of persuasion, or the effect of the cold weather about to close in, might prevail on his opponents to break up their camp and disperse.

An attempt made forthwith by some of the French Members of the Council to ascertain how many of that section would arm themselves, showed conclusively that not even twenty or thirty could be induced to do so, and that such a step would only result in ridicule.

The propriety of the second course was discussed and finally settled at the Council itself. It was agreed by all representative men at the Board that the great bulk of the Settlement was quite indifferent about Canadian rule, and the prevailing feeling was that, as the business had not yet practically come before them, they would decline to encounter danger at the hands of their fellow settlers in defence of a body of officials, in the appointment of whom they had no voice, and in support of a Government hitherto known to them only by report. Colonel Dennis, whose efforts to ascertain the true feeling of the people generally regarding this matter, have been skilful and unremitting, is understood to have agreed with the Council in its estimate of the popular feeling, and the propriety of calling for such general counter demonstration as that proposed.

The third course, by which Mr. McDougall should remain for some time at Pembina until public excitement should abate, was therefore the only visible outlet of escape from the dilemma; but as its adoption lay entirely with the Lieutenant-Governor himself, the present Council had, of course, no voice in the matter.

No direct communication had yet passed between the Government of Canada or Mr. McDougall, and the Governor of Rupert's Land or the Council of Assiniboia. It is, however, generally understood that such a communication was opened by the Authorities here sending a Despatch to meet Mr. McDougall on his arrival at Pembina, acquainting him with the demonstration in course of preparation by the half-breeds. Colonel Dennis himself started early on the morning of the 31st ultimo, intending to reach Pembina by a round-about route, by which he would escape the obstructions placed upon the usual line of travel.

On the evening of the 30th October, Mr. McDougall reached Pembina, and was immediately advised by the advanced guard of the half-breeds of the impossibility of his reaching Fort Garry. He is said to have remained at Pembina quite satisfied that advance was impossible for a time. The gentleman in charge of the Company's frontier trading post was instructed to assist him to the utmost of his power; but the post of Pembina is one of the worst appointed stations in the country, and there is little doubt that, under even the most favourable circumstances, Mr. McDougall and his party must experience much personal hardship.

Mr. Provencher, one of the incoming Councillors, believing possibly that the obstacles to his progress might be less serious than was reported, proceeded on his journey, but, after coming as far as the head-quarters of the half-breeds at St. Norbert, he was forced to return to Pembina under armed escort.

Just as he was preparing to return, quite a commotion was excited at the barrier by the arrival of Captain Cameron, R.A., who, seeing only the regular guard of fifty men at the Barricade, determined to carry it by assault single-handed. It is reported to be only two or three feet high, and the Captain, urging the magnificent black horses which he drove to a gallop, was heard to make some remarks about "being accustomed to such matters." Luckily, he did not succeed in forcing his way through the Barricade, but, after driving over an Insurgent, his horses were seized by the others and brought to a halt without bloodshed. Meanwhile the mass of the disaffected, numbering perhaps five hundred armed men, who had been engaged at the moment at a little distance, in seeing Mr. Provencher commence his return journey, hearing a disturbance at the Barricade, rushed forward in great excitement, believing Mr. McDougall to have arrived. Captain Cameron requested permission to enter the Settlement for supplies, promising, if necessary, to return as soon as he could get them; but he was peremptorily refused, and compelled to return to Pembina with Mr. Provencher under armed escort.

Such is the account I have received of the details of this attempt to force a way through the Barricade. I believe the facts to be substantially true. It will, at least, show what people say here. Had Captain Cameron once passed the Barrier, he surely would have been shot.

On the 2nd instant, an armed party of one hundred of the Insurgents came to Fort Garry, of which they have since held possession. Armed sentries stand at the gates and patrol the platform. They scrupulously, however, respect property, and have forcibly stopped the sale of liquor both in the Fort and the village of Winnipeg. Parties entering and leaving the Fort, when unknown to the sentries, are questioned, and the watch is maintained day and night, the guard being regularly relieved at stated hours.

Outgoing and incoming mails are detained and subjected to examination at St. Norbert.

The organization formed by the Insurgents is called the "Republic of the Half-breeds," and is governed by a Council. A form has been gone through, which professes to be a "Proclamation of Independence."

It is generally expected that movements will take place, to enable the inhabitants of the Colony generally, to concur with the French population in the formation of a temporary Government.

(EXTRACTS FROM PRIVATE CORRESPONDENCE.)

Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, November 2nd, 1869.

Mr. Provencher was selected to confer with the Insurgents, as being able to speak their language. As Mr. Provencher was being turned back, Captain Cameron, R.A., who is appointed to some position

in the Government here, and Dr. O'Donnel, of Montreal, both of whom were on their way to the settlement, arose up, and, after being questioned, were put back along with Mr. Provencher. The gentlemen left their wives at Pembina, and were pushing on to the settlement for provisions, their upward journey having extended over a greater length of time than they had calculated on when setting out. None of the half-breeds having seen the Governor, they suspect every well-appointed person, and Captain Cameron came under their strongest suspicions. He was ready to come on here for supplies, but the decree was inexorable. The muster-roll yesterday was answered by 492 men, all bearing arms; and, while Mr. Provencher was present, about 100 more came into camp and took the oath. There are, besides, scouts out on the prairie, fears being entertained that Mr. McDougall may seek to come in by a round-about way. The mail in which my last letter was carried was intercepted, and the Postmaster had to go out to open it, in order that, if letters for the Government were contained in it, they might be seized. The inward mail due yesterday has also been detained, and the Postmaster is now trying to release it. The camp is daily attended by one or more of the Roman Catholic clergy. The letter of Mr. Cartier to Bishop Taché has been considered as an offence both to the Bishop and to themselves. They take an oath to abstain from intoxicating liquors until they have this matter settled, and, so far, have strictly abided by it. They have allowed large quantities of liquors to pass through their camp on their way here without touching any of it. In some cases they have opened boxes to search for rifles, but if they were not found they do not touch the contents. The Council of Assiniboia are doing nothing, but I understand have at last agreed upon an Address to be presented to the new Governor when he arrives. Governor McLavish is still very ill, and unable to take any part in the informal meetings of the Councillors, which are, I understand, held every day. The Canadian party claims to be able to bring together between 200 and 300 men, including Scotch and English half-breeds, and those among them who are looked upon as authorities, say this force can be at once commanded by the Council, and grumble that they have not been called upon to escort Mr. McDougall into the Settlement. Colonel Dennis, the Chief of the Surveying party, is the only person having any authority from the Canadian Government, and he has gone to see Governor McDougall at Pembina, so that there appears to be no danger of an opposition force being raised. The party under Mr. William Dease has, I believe, dwindled away, the men having mostly gone back to their homes. Will the Hudson's Bay Company be entitled to the 300,000*l.* now that they are unable to deliver over the Territory in peace?

Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, 6th November, 1869.

On the afternoon of the 3rd, about 100 of the Insurgents came in from the encampment at Stinking River, and marched into Fort Garry to take possession. The gates of the Fort were open, and no attempt was made to defend the place. The men have since remained there. They levy upon the Company for supplies of flour and provisions. The Secretary of the new Republic gave instructions to the officer in charge of the Fort to close the store in which the liquor is contained, and I believe has had the key handed to him. While the detachment was on its way to the Fort, wild rumours were spread abroad as to the designs of the approaching party. One of these rumours was to the effect that a party was to be despatched to fire the store of Dr. Schultz, and take the Doctor and Dr. Bown, proprietor of the 'Nor-Wester,' prisoners. These rumours were carried back to the party at the Fort, and their truth indignantly denied. They state they will molest no property, nor injure any individual. A rumour prevailed yesterday that an oath of allegiance was to be administered to all foreigners; but this I have also found to be false. Indeed, the discipline hitherto maintained has been quite wonderful. There has been no drinking, and the men are civil to all strangers who meet them. A night watch of about ten men is put over the town. The chief constable of the Council of Assiniboia has been superseded, and his work performed by the guard. Drunken men and women have been put into the Council gaol, and released by order of the new Authorities. The Government, so far, is generally acknowledged to be an improvement upon that of the Company.

A new flag has been adopted, which is composed of a white ground, upon which are displayed three crosses—the centre one large and scarlet coloured, the side ones smaller and gold coloured. A golden fringe binds the white ground.

I hear that there is to be a Proclamation, and that the reasons assigned for rising will be that their consent was not asked by the Canadian people—that they were "sold like so many sheep;" that the Canadian Government should, before entering into negotiations with the Hudson's Bay Company, have consulted the Natives of the country, and, if this had been done, they would have listened to what the Commissioners of the Government had to say; but, having been transferred in the way they were, nothing was left to them as brave men but to resent the insult. My informant was not sure that it will not be stated that if the Canadian Government still sends a Commissioner they will hear him, but will listen to no one sent in the capacity of Governor. As to their future intentions, they are, I believe, to state that they mean to administer the Government of the country in a republican form, only until they can communicate their position to the Imperial Government. They are anxious that it should be clearly understood that their actions have been solely directed against the Canadian, and not at all against the Imperial Government. They will not submit to be the "Colony of a Colony." Colonel Dennis, the Chief of the Surveying party here, went to Pembina to meet the Governor. He evaded the Insurgents in going, but, in coming back, was discovered and sent over the Line to join McDougall. His guide, an intelligent English half-breed, was captured, and held a prisoner for a day or two, but has now been released. The principal Officers of the Canadian Government here now are Mr. Snow, Superintendent of the road, and Mr. Grant, in charge of Colonel Dennis' office. They are both, I believe, without any instructions. The Council of Assiniboine is doing nothing, and we are all waiting for "something to turn up." Mr. Charles Mair, the author of 'Dreamland,' and Paymaster of the road, is supposed to be in the hands of the Insurgents, as he had left Pembina, and has not since been heard of.

CANADA.

No fears are entertained of his safety; but he may be either detained for a few days and searched, or sent back over the Line. Dr. Schultz has been in the habit of hoisting on Sundays and holidays the British flag, with the word Canada written on the red ground. I hear it is the Doctor's intention to hoist it as usual to-morrow, and there are predictions of evil if this should be the case. Mr. McDougall's party had a cold and very long journey over the plains, and I fear they will suffer on their return from bad roads and unsettled weather.

P.S.—Mr. Blair has just arrived, having been kept prisoner for two days.

THE MINNESOTA PRESS UPON THE RED RIVER AFFAIR—A CHANCE FOR GOVERNOR
McDOUGALL TO GO AS WELL AS LOOK TO WASHINGTON.

(Correspondence of the St. Paul Press.)

Pembina, November 8.

On Tuesday, the 2nd inst., the Red River Troops took quiet possession of Fort Garry and the Government House. Winnipeg is under martial law. No soldier is permitted to take a drop of spirits. The most stringent discipline is observed. If a citizen or outsider is found drunk or disorderly he is promptly arrested and confined until sober and quiet.

The Governor has called upon the Canadian Government for troops, and inasmuch as it is impossible to import them by any other route, permission to pass them through United States territory will be requested. But it is to be hoped that our Government will not bring civil war upon the Red River people by granting such a request. The people being united, no civil war can exist until coercion be attempted, and if our Government declines, coercion is out of the question; and so long as civil war does not exist, the rights of person and property will be respected. The American residents remain non-committal, but should it unfortunately come to blows, they to a man will be found in the front ranks of the citizen troops. Captain Cameron, one of the Governor's law-makers, a half-witted unfortunate, proposes to head 400 Canadians (when they arrive) and penetrate the territory as far as Lake Winnipeg! Should those 400 soldiers be as brainless as the proposed "head," the penetration would not be great.

I am sorry to inform you that Governor McTavish is very ill, and not expected to recover.

SPECTATOR.

(From the 'St. Paul Pioneer,' November 21.)

The distinguished Canadian gentleman now sojourning at Pembina, will probably have leisure in his winter quarters to consider the best means of establishing his authority at Selkirk upon sure foundations. And it must now be apparent to a politician of his astuteness, that it would have been wiser, simultaneously with the negotiation between the Hudson Bay Company and the Earl of Granville, to have consulted, in some form, the wishes and feelings of the party most interested—namely, the people who have occupied the Red River country for the last fifty years. Such a plebiscite would have had only one result: the declaration would have been almost unanimous for the Canadian connection; and, in that case, Mr. McDougall would have gone forward with all the sanction and prestige of the popular voice.

The Legislature of Minnesota were not wanting with a word of excellent advice on the subject. We find by reference to the general laws of the tenth Session, under date of March 8, 1868, that the following Resolutions were adopted and communicated to the Government at Washington:—

Resolved,—By the Legislature of the State of Minnesota, * * * * That we regret to be informed of a purpose to transfer the territory between Minnesota and Alaska to the Dominion of Canada by an order in Council at London without a vote of Selkirk and the settlers upon the sources of the Saskatchewan River, who largely consist of emigrants from the United States; and we would respectfully urge that the President and Congress of the United States shall represent to the Government of Great Britain that such action will be an unwarrantable interference with the principles of self-government, and cannot not be regarded with indifference by the people of the United States.

That the Legislature of Minnesota would rejoice to be assured that the cession of North-West British America to the United States, accompanied by the construction of a Northern Pacific Railroad, are regarded by Great Britain and Canada as satisfactory provisions of a treaty which shall remove all grounds of controversy between the respective countries.

These friendly suggestions failed to change the Anglo-Canadian policy, and it now remains for the Ottawa Ministry to determine whether it is not still expedient to authorize some formal expression by the inhabitants of Selkirk. Perhaps, also, the Canadians might find in the proposition of a cession of the North-West Territory to the United States a potent agency to secure access to American markets on terms even more satisfactory than by the abrogated treaty of June, 1854. At present, even if Mr. McDougall makes his way to Fort Garry, this North-West acquisition, with its half-breed and Indian incumbrances, will be a burthen and a snare to Canada; but if its transfer to the United States will assist to a commercial union with the United States, will it not be better, not only for Canada but for the Hon. William McDougall himself, whom we hereby nominate as the first United States Senator from Selkirk?

THE NORTH-WEST.

Some Letters which appeared in the 'St. Paul Press,' in Selkirk Settlement, indicate that the American residents in that Territory are far from being uninterested spectators of recent events. They warn and entreat the American Government not to permit Canadian Troops to pass through the United States. A Meeting is also to be held at St. Paul, designed to influence the Washington Authorities to take that course.

There is nothing, however, in the actions or Proclamations of the Insurgents to indicate that they have any desire to bring about the Annexation of the Territory to the United States. The Catholic Clergy, by whom they are influenced, will certainly do everything in their power to prevent any such result, and we do not doubt that any attempt on the part of Fenian Sympathisers to reach the Territory would be met with stern resistance by the present Insurgents. The last news from the Territory indicates a desire on the part of the French half-breeds to join themselves to the English population in the formation of a Government. The French cannot control the Territory alone, and the proposal is an indication of returning moderation of feeling, which will undoubtedly be welcomed by the rest of the population. When a *rapprochement* takes place between the two classes, an opportunity will be presented for the opening of negotiations, which will probably lead to the conclusion of peace. It is said, that a very strong prejudice has been excited by Mr. McDougall's appointment. It remains to be seen whether it can be removed. We hope that it may, for a change of Governor will be a sign of weakness which we should regret; but no personal considerations ought to stand in the way of a peaceable settlement of the issue which has been mainly raised by the errors of our Government.

We observe that it is reported in Ottawa, that inquiries are being made as to the feasibility of sending troops to Red River by the Fort William route. A much more reasonable proposal would be to enlist the French half-breeds themselves as the preservers of order in the Territory. We have not the least doubt that, when the causes of dissatisfaction, which at present exist, are happily removed, they will be loyal supporters of Canadian Authority, and admirably qualified to act as Frontier Police. They are excellent horsemen, accustomed to the use of arms, and to obey the leaders whom they themselves select, when they traverse the plains in search of buffalo. Give them leaders of the right sort, and neither Fenian Sympathisers nor marauding Sioux will be able to stand before them.

No. 9.

No. 9.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 147.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
9th December, 1869.

(Received December 25th, 1869.)

(Answered No. 7, January 8th, 1870, page 173.)

MY LORD,

I have the honour to forward herewith a number of Papers, which bring the accounts received from the North-West down to the present date. I beg, also, to enclose a copy of a Letter which I addressed to Governor McTavish. I sent similar letters to the Lord Bishop of Rupert's Land, and to the Reverend Father Lestanc, who, in the absence of Bishop Taché, is the head of the Roman Catholics in the Settlement. These letters I entrusted to the care of Grand Vicaire Thibault, and Colonel de Salaberry, who have been selected by the Dominion Government to act as envoys and represent matters in their true light to the inhabitants of the Red River Settlement.

The Grand Vicaire Thibault lived and laboured amongst the people in the North-West until recently, for more than thirty-six years. He has much influence, being greatly beloved, and holding a high position in the Roman Catholic Church.

Colonel de Salaberry is a son of the officer who commanded at the victory of Chateauquay; he has passed several years of his life in the North-West Territory, and is looked up to as a leader and friend by the French half-breeds.

Governor McTavish's illness has been a serious drawback, and much to be regretted.

Mr. Smith, the Hudson Bay Company's second in command, leaves Ottawa on Monday next, in order to assist, or, in case of emergency, replace, Mr. McTavish.

I am very sanguine that success will attend the Mission we have despatched, and trust your Lordship will approve of the instructions which have been given, and the measures which have been adopted, after anxious deliberation, with the hope of restoring order and tranquillity, and conquering, without menace or resort to force, the opposition

CANADA.

which has been engendered at the Red River by false rumours and mistaken anticipations of evil.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

* Page 172.

P.S. Your Telegram, of December 9th,* reached me after the above Despatch was written. You will see I had already made the first Telegram the base of a Proclamation, of which copies will be forwarded.

Enclosures
in No. 9.

Enclosures in No. 9.

Sir,

Ottawa, 29th November, 1869.

I had the honour to receive, on Friday, your Despatches of the 5th and 7th November; the former dated from Pembina, and the latter from Larose's Farm. Eight enclosures, including your Correspondence with Governor McTavish, and the Reports made to you by Colonel Dennis and Mr. Provencher also came safe to hand.

These Papers were at once laid before the Governor-General and Council, and were anxiously considered by the Privy Council. The crisis was grave, as it was unexpected, and might, if dealt with rashly and unwisely, lead to a civil, if not a National War, the end of which no man could foresee.

It was the first duty of the Government to acquaint Her Majesty's Ministers with the facts reported, and a cable message was sent at once by the Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and copies of all the Papers have been forwarded by the mail for England, which left Ottawa this morning.

The Insurrection you describe is not merely an expression of dislike to the Government of the Dominion, but an open violation of Imperial Legislation and defiance of the authority of the Crown. All the negotiations for the transfer of the country had proceeded with the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, and the purchase money had been raised under an Imperial Guarantee. It was assumed on both sides that the Queen's right of Sovereignty was indisputable, and that Her power to protect Her subjects even in that distant part of Her Dominions would be asserted with firmness and decision. It therefore appeared to the Privy Council unwise to complicate matters by any hasty action until the policy of the Queen's Government was known.

The Governor-General is still in telegraphic communication with the Secretary of State, and I may be able, before closing this Despatch, to convey to you, with some degree of clearness and accuracy, the views of Her Majesty's Government.

In the mean time I have it in command to express to you the anxious desire of the Governor-General in Council that all collision with the Insurgents may be avoided, and that no violation of the Neutrality Laws of the United States shall give a pretext for the interference of their Government.

This will be conveyed to you by a special messenger, who, as he speaks French fluently, and is a gentleman of some experience, may be of service.

You will for the present remain at Pembina, cheered by the conviction, which animates us here, that Her Majesty's Ministers will duly estimate the gravity of the facts reported, and take such steps as will, while carefully providing for the good government of the North-West, maintain the authority and vindicate the honour of the Crown.

I have, &c.,

JOSEPH HOWE.

P.S.—The messenger cannot leave for a day or two. Duplicate will be sent by him.

The Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL, C.B.

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

Ottawa, 4th December, 1869.

La Rose's
Farm, Pem-
bina, 15th
Nov., 1869.

Adverting to my Letters of the 22nd and 27th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, a copy of a Despatch received at this Department, yesterday, from the Hon. Mr. McDougall, together with copies of the Enclosures therein mentioned.

I have, &c.,

JOSEPH HOWE,

Secretary of State for the Provinces.

F. Turville, Esq., Governor's Secretary,

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

La Rose's Farm, Pembina, 13th November, 1869.

CANADA:

I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency that I am still without any further communication from the Hudson's Bay Company's authorities at Fort Garry. I have received, through private channels, notice that my Letters of the 2nd and 4th instant to Governor McTavish were placed in his hands on Monday morning last, and that a Meeting of Council was called for that day. But though a week (nearly) has elapsed, and private persons have found means to send letters to me, and to other members of my party, written at Fort Garry as late as Thursday (the 11th), the Government have either had nothing to communicate, or found themselves unequal to the task of reaching me. I learn also that they have issued no Proclamation or warning to the Rebels, and those who, believing the stories now current that the Hudson's Bay Company is opposed to the Government of Canada, may be inclined to join their ranks. I cannot account for this extraordinary reticence and hasty surrender of authority by the legal rulers of the country upon any theory but that of the weakness and imbecility of the Governor, and the complicity of some Members of his Council with the Insurrection. I have evidence that one of his Councillors, at whose house some of the first meetings of the malcontents were held, is in correspondence with the American plotters at Pembina, and trying to find out through them what my intentions and movements are! This treason within the Council will also account for the stopping of supplies which were ordered by the Hudson's Bay Company's Agent here, for our use as well as his own, and which the Rebels could have known nothing about, unless some of the Hudson's Bay Company's employés had disclosed their destination. The Rebels had not previously interfered with the Company's carts or trade operations.

I enclose a printed Paper (A) issued by the Rebels at Fort Garry on the 6th instant. It was printed at the office of the 'Nor-Western' by the Rebels, who seized the office for the purpose, the proprietor and his employés refusing to have anything to do with it. The type was set by a Yankee in their ranks, and the proof corrected, as I am informed, by Mr. Ross, late of the 'Globe' Office, Toronto. This "Call" was enclosed in a letter under cover to the Postmaster at Pembina, which he delivered after some hesitation, and stating that he would not, in future, deliver letters to me which might come addressed under cover to him. The Post Office here is very loosely conducted, and is entirely at the service of the Insurgents and their sympathisers. Many letters appear to have been opened, and the general opinion is that this accident occurs at Pembina. It might not be amiss if Mr. Thornton requested the United States Postmaster-General to instruct his subordinates here to show more care and courtesy in the conduct of his office than he has hitherto done.

My information from the Settlement, verbal and written, leads me to believe that this "call" of the French half-breeds will not be responded to by the English-speaking part of the population, except a few traitors who have been in the plot from the beginning, and who may take this opportunity to declare themselves.

Sunday, 14th.

The Letter (B) which reached me to-day is without signature; but from the hand-writing I know it to be from Mr. Snow, Superintendent of the Government Road. It merely confirms information which has reached me by various means for the last two or three days. The recommendation that I should issue a Proclamation at once, is not made for the first time; but I have uniformly replied that until the transfer of the Territory has taken place, and I am notified of the fact, I shall not assume any of the responsibilities of Government. Messrs. Richards and Provencher concur with me in this policy.

Papers C and D are extracts from Letters received during the week. The one, marked "C," is from Mr. Mair, who was at St. Paul when the outbreak occurred, but was allowed to pass the Barricade after some delay, on his return to Fort Garry; and extract "D" is from a Letter written by a young Englishman who was on his way to Fort Garry to see the country, with a view to settlement. He travelled part of the way with Mr. Begg, and was allowed to pass the Barricade in charge of one of the Hudson's Bay Company's waggons.

I enclose also a communication "E," just received from the "friends of Canada," through the same channel as the one marked "H" in my Report of the 5th instant. It apprises me, as will be seen, of a state of things in the Rebel ranks which, if true, gives hope of a more easy solution than a few days ago seemed possible.

I directed Colonel Denuis to answer this Letter by the same messenger, to the effect that I was still here and intended to remain, advising that any action by the loyal inhabitants should be taken with deliberation and as much unanimity as possible, and promising that they should hear from me officially very shortly. They were asked to report promptly the result of the "Call" on the 16th instant. A notice posted at the foot of one of the printed "Calls," fixing a place of meeting in the parish of Kildonan, is in the handwriting of one of Governor McTavish's Councillors. This Paper is now in my possession.

The last Mail from Canada brought me no official Letters. I expected to hear by this time that the "Transfer" had been agreed to and the Imperial Order in Council passed. If I do not receive notice of this "Order" in a few days, I shall be much embarrassed in my plans, and the leaders of the Insurrection will be emboldened and strengthened. They understand perfectly that I have no legal authority to act or to command obedience till the Queen's Proclamation is issued.

The weather is still mild for this latitude. The earth is not frozen on the prairie to a greater depth than four inches; the snow barely covers the ground, and yesterday it rained for two or three hours.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

WM. McDougall.

The Hon. the Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, Canada.

CANADA.

(A.)

PUBLIC NOTICE

To the INHABITANTS of RUPERT'S LAND.

Winnipeg, 6th November, 1869.

The President and Representatives of the French-speaking population of Rupert's Land in Council, "the invaders of our rights being now expelled," already aware of your sympathy, do extend the hand of friendship to you our friendly inhabitants, and in doing so invite you to send twelve Representatives from the following places, viz.:-

St. John's 1, St. Margaret's 1, Headingly 1, St. James 1, St. Mary's 1, Kildoman 1, St. Paul's 1, St. Andrew's 1, St. Clement's 1, St. Peter's 1, Town of Winnipeg 2, in order to form one body with the above Council, consisting of twelve members, to consider the present political state of this country, and to adopt such measures as may be deemed best for the future welfare of the same.

A meeting of the above Council will be held in the Court House at Fort Garry on Tuesday, the 16th day of November, at which the invited Representatives will attend.

By Order of the President,

LOUIS RIEL, Secretary.

(B.)

"Fort Garry, 9th November, 1869.

"Council in deliberation to-day on yours. Received all right. Decision not known. Saddle will fall on right horse. 'Call' made on the different parishes by Manifesto of Riel, who seized 'Nor-Wester' Office, and by force used the press. English and Scotch parishes will not respond.

"Issue Proclamation, and then you may come fearlessly down. Hudson's Bay Company evidently shaking.

"By no means leave Pembina."

(C.)

"Winnipeg, 8th November, 1869.

* * "The Company, beyond all question, are deeply concerned in the matter. Half-breeds themselves declare that they have received assistance. Insurgents in *quasi* possession of Fort Garry receive their supplies there. Yours received all right. Council in deliberation to-day. On no account leave. The English have not risen, because they have not been called upon by the authorities—otherwise they would have risen. Issue your Proclamation, and it will be responded to by 500 men.

"Mr. Snow was told by Mr. Riel to-day that the road would be stopped. Last night they took possession of 'Nor-Wester' Office and printed off a 'Call,' of which a copy is enclosed. The types were set by a Yankee whom they brought with them, and the proof was revised by Mr. Ross. All the Yankees here are openly concerned in it, including certain merchants. Will write at length to-day.

"Monday evening.—There is a rumour that Fenian aid has been invoked, through the agency of Donaldson, probably. The Company are at nonplus regarding your determination to remain at Pembina. A meeting of Council held this afternoon, which, the Archdeacon informed us this evening, resulted, he understood, in nothing.

"The Pointe de Chene half-breeds are opposed to the stoppage of the road, which is a great benefit to them, but have made their boasts that they will only allow it to be built so long as matters go on to suit them. Mr. Snow thinks it would have a good effect to stop the works for a time, to bring want as a pressure upon them. They are all off the works you may say, and it would be folly to hire one-half of them to feed the other half.

"If the Company shut down upon the Insurgents, which they can do at any moment, they cannot subsist for any length of time upon their own means. I think, with many others, that your best course is to remain at Pembina until further developments."

(D.)

"MY DEAR * * *

"Fort Garry, November 11th.

"I write you these few lines, hearing that you are still on the borders of this pleasant land, I got in all right thanks to * * * and am rather pleased with the place. The Government now established is a Republic, with, of course, French half-breeds for its officers. The English half-breeds are perfectly loyal, and will continue so if there is a chance of the Government coming in. I believe that as soon as the Proclamation is received that they will rise and 'lick' the French; of course we shall all go in, that is, the Canadians and English now in the Settlement. The French have the Fort guarded by 140 men, and have taken possession of the artillery and other arms stored there. They are making the Hudson's Bay Company find them without pay, which serves them right, as when they had cash they did not mind letting them into the Fort,

" which, with the help of the loyal, they might easily have held; but it is evident, between you and me, " that they at first were well pleased at the way things were working, and even since I was here, " when the half-breeds heard that Mr. McDougall left for Ottawa, they gave up the Fort, but " returned next day and got it again. My firm opinion is, that the affair will not be settled until " forces are brought from Canada. No blood has yet been shed, but it is impossible to say the " day that it may be. All property is respected at present but the Hudson Bay Company, which is " used *pro bono publico*; of course we are all doing nothing. Send me a line of what you are doing, " and what is being done to bring this miserable affair to a conclusion.

" Believe me, &c"

(E.)

Friday, 12th November, 1869,

Town of Winnipeg.

COLONEL DENNIS, DEAR SIR,

The communication to " friends " of the Canadian Government " Town of Winnipeg," and to Governor McTavish, under cover to Mr. Grant, arrived this morning, and were at once delivered by Mr. Grant. The mail of Tuesday contained letters for his Excellency and for yourself, under cover to Charles Cavelier and Colonel Stuttsman respectively, but we believe they have been taken out, as the mail-bag was brought back to the Post-office and there examined. In future all mail matter is to be examined both ways. Riviere Salé is now guarded by half-a-dozen, Fort Garry being headquarters, and particular pains are taken to see that no communication reaches the Governor, who is still said (?) to be very sick. Reports of yesterday speak of a split between Riel and Bruce, and a determination on the part of the former to oust the latter apart from the Mission influence. Bruce has the largest personal following, and the result will, of course, be good. Indications show things to be shaky in their camp, more especially since they have heard that the English half-breeds have taken all the ammunition from the magazines at the Lower Fort and secreted it. This information led to a demand the day before yesterday from Riel, for the keys of the bastions at Fort Garry, where the guns are, and they have since been guarded at night. The shot and shell, however, belonging to them were at the Lower Fort.

Indians, to the number of fifty, had a grand meeting in this neighbourhood the day before yesterday, " Pegwis " (Prince) presiding, highly indignant with half-breeds; result, a letter from them to the Governor, entrusted to Mr. Grant, to forward their interests in this matter, being so directly antagonistic to the claims of the half-breeds, that coupled with the fact that Indians are, as a rule, on the side of the provisions and pay, there is not the slightest cause to apprehend danger from them, but rather powerful support at any moment, having the sanction of Government, and English half-breed heading.

We will have a strong protest into the Authorities here at once against their inaction, and embodying the suggestions made in the Letter. We believe that time, a short time, backed by anything official from Governor McDougall, will bring about a solution of the difficulty, and that, if something comes in the way foreshadowed in the Letter, we will guarantee the result.

In most of the parishes no answer will be made to Riel's Proclamation, or, if acted on at all, will be simply to send a letter, protesting against their past and present action. They are trying to get an election of * * * and McK. (McKenney) from the town, but will, I think, be able to frustrate that, if the Americans do not turn out too strong.

This method of communication may be trusted, and is being paid for in full here. Mr. * * * is at Oak Point, and stops all contracts to Pointe du Chene half-breeds. The effect will be to turn their influence against those who have rendered it necessary for the Government to withhold its hitherto liberally spent money.

We want guidance at once, force, if necessary, is available; but we believe that patience and proper authority will force the present Government to action. Town people are beginning to tire of feeding and encouraging their *guard*, and the guard in turn resent the falling off of attention. One of the Captains told us he was forced into the affair, and wished our good offices to clear him when the time of examination in the affair came.

The cause is quietly and surely advancing with the English element, and gaining ground even with the French, and we feel sure that all will be well.

EXTRACTS of a LETTER addressed to the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE PROVINCES, by a GENTLEMAN resident at St. Paul, Minnesota, dated November 26th, 1869.

I sent your letter by mail to Mr. McDougall, under cover to a trusty friend at Pembina, with instructions to deliver it in person to that weather-bound gentleman.

I am in frequent receipt of letters by mail or private hands, three or four times a week from Pembina. Mails to that point are safe; beyond it, all, both ways, are ransacked, and the contents examined, and nothing is allowed to pass without the countersign of some Insurgent inspector.

The events occurring at Red River naturally excite a good deal of interest here, and though there is, of course, a general desire that the affair may result in the annexation of the country to the United States, the main anxiety here is that bloodshed should be avoided, or anything like war, for our people are very apprehensive that such a conflict would draw the Indians of both sides into it, and involve our own border in the horrors of an Indian war. I have not, of course, the slightest idea

CANADA.

what your Government are going to do about it, but to us here it seems the height of imprudence to attempt coercion.

From what I can learn there is at present very little, if any, annexation sentiment in the country; but coercion would be likely to force that alternative. There is a little dash of the Fenian in the leadership. A young Irish priest named O'Donahue, attached to Bishop Taché's establishment, being said to supply the brains of the movement.

From the GOVERNOR-GENERAL to GOVERNOR McTAVISH.

SIR,

Government House, Ottawa, 6th December, 1869.

Nov. 26. 1869.

I have the honour to address you in my capacity of Representative of the Queen and Governor-General of Her Majesty's British North-American Possessions, and to enclose, for your information, a Copy of the Message which I received from Earl Granville, in reply to the accounts which I had sent officially of the events which have taken place at the Red River.

This Message conveys the matured opinion of the Imperial Cabinet. The Proclamation I have issued is based upon it; and you will observe it refers all who "have desires to express or complaints to make," to me as invested with authority to act on behalf of the British Government. Every claim or complaint which may be put forward will be attentively considered, and the inhabitants of Rupert's Land, of all classes and persuasions, may rest assured that Her Majesty's Government has no intention of interfering with, or setting aside, or allowing others to interfere with, or set aside, their religious rights and the franchises which they have hitherto enjoyed or to which they may hereafter prove themselves equal.

You will please to make what use you think best of this Communication, and of the Enclosure.

I have, &c.,

William M'Tavish, Esquire,
&c. &c. &c., Governor of Assiniboine.

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE to SIR JOHN YOUNG.

Make what use you think best of the following.

The Queen has heard with surprise and regret that certain misguided persons have banded together to oppose by force the entry of the future Lieutenant (?) Governor into Her Settlements on the Red River. Her Majesty does not distrust the loyalty of Her subjects in these Settlements, and can only ascribe to misunderstanding or misrepresentation their opposition to a change which is plainly for their advantage. She relies on your Government for using every effort to explain whatever is misunderstood, to ascertain the wants, and to conciliate the good will of the Red River Settlers. But meantime She authorises you to signify to them the sorrow and displeasure with which She views these unreasonable and lawless proceedings, and Her expectation that if any parties have desires to express or complaints to make respecting their condition and prospects, they will address themselves to the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada.

The Queen expects from Her Representative, that as he will always be ready to receive well founded grievances, so he will exercise all the power and authority with which She has entrusted him in the support of order, and for the suppression of unlawful disturbance.

(Signed) GRANVILLE.

Copy of a TELEGRAM from MR. DWIGHT to SIR JOHN McDONALD.

Dated, St. Paul's, Minnesota,
6th December, 1869.

Mr. Thomas Boddy, a reliable man, who left Fort Garry November 22nd, gives following intelligence:—The Scotch and English half-breeds are disgusted with the course of the French half-breeds in the disturbance, and utterly refused to join with them, and it is believed the Insurrection is dying out—only about fifty Insurgents remain under arms. The remainder is disbanded, and a large portion of them have gone to the plains upon their winter buffalo hunt.

The Insurgent Council met 10th and adjourned to 22nd. Result of their deliberations unknown; but it is thought probable, by the inhabitants of Settlement, they will decide to abandon insurrectionary movement, and invite Governor McDougall to come in and assume reins of Government. The Indian Tribes, the Crees and Bungeis, are both favourable to McDougall. Mr. Boddy says, so strong was opposition of English and Scotch inhabitants to course pursued by the French element, that had the

time arrived for the Hudson Bay Company to turn over the Government to Dominion, when Governor McDougall reached the border they would have risen in arms, and have conducted him to Fort Garry; but until 1st December Governor McDougall would have no authority there, nor would they be justified in taking measures to bring him within the Settlement. They therefore let things take their course, biding their time until December 1st, at which date McDougall will issue Proclamation, and probably find little or no opposition to his entry. Governor McTavish was lying very ill, with no hopes of recovery, yet his authority is respected in Civil matters. Since his Proclamation, mails have not been tampered with nor have travellers been molested.

(Signed) H. P. DWIGHT.

Sir,

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, December 7th, 1869.

I had the honour to address to you Despatches on the 19th and 29th November, which, in view of the insecurity of the mails, were enclosed to a friend at St. Paul, to be sent forward, if possible, by private hands. For fear that they may have miscarried, duplicates are annexed to this.

Your Despatch of the 13th ultimo, with its Enclosures from A to E, reached me on the 3rd instant, and was immediately laid before the Council. Copies will be sent to the Colonial Secretary this week.

I have now the honour to inform you that the Very Reverend M. Thibault, accompanied by Charles de Salaberry, Esq., proceeds to-morrow, via St. Paul and Pembina, to Fort Garry, for the purpose of assisting in putting down the unlawful assemblage of people on the Red River, and obtaining access for the Canadian Authorities into the North-West.

M. Thibault has had great experience in that country, having been for thirty-seven years a priest there, and having only left it last year.

Mr. de Salaberry has also had considerable experience in dealing with the French half-breeds.

After consulting with you, they will take such action with these people as they think most calculated to carry out our objects, and it may perhaps be politic that they should have as little open communication with you as possible.

It is, of course, advisable not to arouse the suspicions of the Insurgents, who would be very likely to view with disfavour any persons coming directly as agents from you, and acting under your instructions. You will, however, be good enough to strengthen their hands as much as possible.

With them we send you a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General by the direct command of Her Majesty. This should be widely disseminated, in such a manner and at such a time as you think most expedient. It has also been thought well to print copies of your Letter of Instructions, which will of itself show how unfounded is the charge that the North-West is to be governed without the interposition or aid of the residents, but by Canadians solely.

Messrs. Thibault and de Salaberry will be followed by Donald A. Smith, Esq., the Hudson's Bay Agent at Montreal, who now occupies the position formerly held by Mr. Hopkins. In his capacity as an officer of the Hudson Bay Company he will obtain ready access to the country, and to Governor McTavish, and it is hoped that he will be able to strengthen that gentleman in his attempts to restore law and order at Fort Garry.

In order to give his representations due weight and importance, Mr. Smith has been asked to act as a Commissioner holding confidential relations with the Canadian Government. In that capacity, having once reached Fort Garry, he will be able to speak authoritatively as to the beneficent intentions of the Government.

We hope that calmer counsels will soon prevail, and that these misguided people will disperse. So soon as they do so, you will, I presume, proceed to Fort Garry and carry out your instructions.

It will be well for you to arrange for sending messages to St. Cloud, so that we may know by telegraph that order has been restored. On receiving this information, His Excellency will communicate the fact, by cable message, to the Colonial Office, and the Proclamation will be at once issued. It has been hitherto delayed, so that the authority of the Hudson's Bay Company might continue unimpaired, until it was replaced by the Canadian Government, as represented by you.

I have the honour also to send you an Order in Council, passed this day, on the subject of Customs Duties. You will now be in a position, in your communications with the residents of the North-West, to assure them:—

1. That all their civil and religious liberties and privileges will be sacredly respected.
2. That all their properties, rights, and equities of every kind, as enjoyed under the Government of the Hudson's Bay Company will be continued to them.
3. That in granting titles to land now occupied by the Settlers, the most liberal policy will be pursued.
4. That the present Tariff of Customs Duties will be continued for two years, from the 1st January next, except in the case of spirituous liquors, as specified in the Order in Council above alluded to.
5. That in forming your Council the Governor-General will see that not only the Hudson's Bay Company, but the other classes of the residents, are fully and fairly represented.
6. That your Council will have the power of establishing municipal self-government at once, and in such a manner as they think most beneficial to the country.

CANADA.

7. That the country will be governed, as in the past, by British Law, and according to the spirit of British justice.

8. That the present Government is to be considered as merely provisional and temporary, and that the Government of Canada will be prepared to submit a measure to Parliament granting a liberal constitution so soon as you as Governor and your Council have had an opportunity of reporting fully on the wants and requirements of the Territory.

You had, of course, Instructions on all the above-mentioned points, excepting as regards the Tariff, before you left Ottawa, but it has been thought well that I should repeat them to you in this authoritative form.

Trusting that ere long you may be in a position to carry these liberal propositions practically into the Administration of the affairs of the North-West,

The Honourable William McDougall, C.B.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

Sir,

Ottawa, 9th December, 1869.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, a Copy of a Despatch, with Enclosures, marked from A to C inclusive, from the Honourable William McDougall, giving a detail of the occurrences in the North-West Territories since the date of his Despatch of the 13th ultimo, a Copy of which was enclosed to you in my Letter of the 4th instant.

F. Turville, Esquire, Governor's Secretary.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

Sir,

Larose's Farm, Pembina, U.S.
20th November, 1869.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency, the Reply of Governor McTavish to my communications of the 2nd and 4th instant, which only reached me last night. (Copy "A.")

Also Copy of Correspondence which has passed between certain "loyalists" in the town of Winnipeg and Colonel Dennis, who is still with me, and writes under my direction. (Copy "B.") Also a printed Copy of a "Protest," or "Appeal," of these Loyalists to Governor McTavish, and of the "Proclamation" which at last he was induced to issue. (Paper "C.")

I have not yet made any reply to the lengthy and somewhat extraordinary communication which the representatives of the Hudson Bay Company at Fort Garry have thought themselves called upon to address to me, nor have I made any arrangements with a view to the "movement" which they have recommended in its concluding paragraph. As the main object of my correspondence with them has been accomplished; to wit, the issue of a Proclamation against the Insurgents; I shall await for a few days the effect of this proceeding before determining upon the course of action which I ought to adopt myself or recommend to others. I am sure His Excellency will acquit me of indifference to the just claims of Canada, and the reputation of its Government, or to the duties of the position I have the honour to hold as its Representative, if I abstain, in the presence of the grave events now transpiring, from all controversy with Governor McTavish, or any other employé of the Hudson Bay Company, as to the propriety of the political arrangements with respect to the North-West Territory, which the Imperial Government has authorised and sanctioned, and the Government of Canada undertaken to carry out. With respect to Governor McTavish, I may observe that the report is current that he is still seriously ill, and that Mr. Black is the writer of the communications which have reached me over the signature of the Governor. How far the personal views and private feelings of Mr. Black, who lately informed Colonel Dennis that he was about to quit the Territory, may have influenced the policy of the Local Authorities and found expression in their Official Correspondence, may hereafter appear, but I shall not assume that either the policy adopted by these gentlemen, or the opinions entertained by them of the acts of Her Majesty's Government in England, as well as in Canada, has received, or is likely to receive, the sanction of the Hudson Bay Company.

Except the supply of a few articles of food and clothing, for which the prices charged are on the average higher than those of the American traders in the neighbourhood, and the two Letters from Governor McTavish, of which Copies have been forwarded, I have received no assistance, or suggestion, or communication of any kind, from the Company's Agents in the Territory since my arrival at this place. I have been obliged to organize an independent private means of communication with the Settlement in order to ascertain the movements of the Rebels, as well as of the Loyalists, and I may add of the Government itself. Even the Protest or Proclamation issued by the Governor has not yet been forwarded to me by him or any of his agents, although for the last five days it has been in the hands of the public at Fort Garry. But for the private channel of communication referred to, of the existence of which the Company's Officers have not been made aware, I would not have been able to forward this document by the present mail.

I have felt it my duty to mention these circumstances, to enable His Excellency to understand the

difficulty that meets me in attempting to organize, in connection with the Local Authorities, any resistance to the conspiracy which has already made such head in the Settlement. The confirmed belief of every person I have seen, or whose testimony has reached me (whether in the confidence of the Rebels, or friendly to Canada), is that the Hudson Bay Company's employes, with scarcely an exception, are either actively or tacitly encouraging the Insurrection. It was the prevalence of this belief that determined me to force the Authorities into a public declaration of some kind that would dispel this illusion, if such it should prove to be, or compel them to show their hand as abettors of the Insurrection. The "Appeal" of the loyal inhabitants (see Paper "C") who had previously opened correspondence with me, was the last screw applied, and seems to have accomplished the purpose, notwithstanding the "peculiar circumstances" so strongly insisted upon in the enclosed Letter, to show that the issue of such a Proclamation "might affect injuriously the future as well as the present Government."

I feel bound also to state, with reference to the "serious occurrence" detailed in the 10th and 11th paragraphs of Governor McTavish's Letter, that I have the positive assurance of Major Wallace, who has just returned from Fort Garry, as well as the statements of the "friends of Canada," that the Company's Officers in charge of Fort Garry were told of the intention of the Rebels to take the Fort the day before it occurred, and that Chief Constable Mulligan, who is an old soldier, offered to raise a force partly composed of "pensioners," with which he declared he could hold the Fort against all the Rebels who would be likely to attack it, but he was told by Dr. Cowan, the Officer in charge, that his services were not wanted.

The communication from Winnipeg of the 17th instant (marked "B") is from a well-informed correspondent, who has access to the Council Room of the malcontents, and is in confidential relations with certain Members of the Convention opposed to the aims of the French half-breeds. I thought it prudent to strengthen the hands of the loyal portion of the community by enabling them to deny, on the authority of Colonel Dennis, known to be with me and in my confidence, the story about my Council, which is still industriously circulated in the Settlement. Canadian newspapers are quoted to prove that all the Members of the new Government have been chosen from Canada; and Mr. Howe's remarks, while at Fort Garry, are repeated from mouth to mouth, and construed into an approval of their present attitude of "resistance to tyranny," and "defence of their rights." The best way, as it appeared to me, to contradict these false and pernicious reports, was to authorise the statement contained in the "reply" of Colonel Dennis. I have thus far avoided direct communication with unofficial persons; but the extraordinary policy adopted by the Local Authorities, and the difficulty and delay which I have experienced in my attempts to communicate with them, compel me to seek the aid of loyal men wherever I can find them. It will not surprise the Government to hear that I have had to incur considerable expense that was unforeseen when I left Ottawa, and that private persons will not risk their lives and property in the service of a Government unable to assert its existence, either *de jure* or *de facto*, without immediate and adequate remuneration, and a very unequivocal promise of indemnity. I have hitherto exercised great caution on this point; but I can foresee that affairs may soon take such a turn as to render a bolder and more costly policy indispensable for the protection of life and property, as well as for the establishment and maintenance of authority.

Messrs. Richards and Provencher are still in the neighbourhood, and see me daily. As soon as the result of the meeting of so-called "Representatives" is known, we shall take counsel together, and determine upon the course which prudence and duty may then point out,

I have, &c.,

The Honourable Joseph Howe, Secretary of State,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed)

W. McDougall.

(Copy A.)

Fort Garry, Red River, 9th November, 1869.

(Received previously from the H. B. Co., in No. 14037, 1869.)

MY DEAR SIR,

Yesterday, about 10 A.M., I had the honour to receive your two Letters, dated respectively the 2nd and 4th instant; and, deeming it advisable that in answering these important communications I should be advised by the Council of Assiniboia, I at once called a meeting of that body for to-day, and with their concurrence have now to forward you this Reply.

In the first of your Letters you mention that, in conformity with the suggestion of Colonel Dennis, and the opinion of the Council, you had decided upon remaining a few days at Pembina, in the hope of the withdrawal of the disaffected parties from their positions; and we cannot but think that, in the circumstances, your decision in that respect must be considered wise. But it has not been without feelings, to which we should find it difficult to give adequate expression, that we have heard of your having been disturbed at the Company's Post while you were there waiting the course of events, and of your having been compelled to retire beyond the International Line.

It appears you are under the belief that a Proclamation from this Government, explaining the late Imperial Act regarding the Territory, and warning the people of the consequences of steps tending to impede any action that might be taken under its provisions, would have had a salutary effect in checking the present unlawful movement on the part of the French population. It is difficult, if not impossible, to say with any degree of certainty, how far that measure might have produced such a result; but if due consideration be given to the peculiar circumstances in which the Local Authorities

CANADA. here stood, there will, perhaps, appear to be but little ground for surprise at a measure of that kind not having been adopted.

The Act in question referred to the *prospective* transfer of the Territory; but up to this moment we have no official intimation from England, or the Dominion of Canada, of the fact of the transfer, or of its conditions, or of the date at which they were to take practical effect upon the Government of this country. In such a state of matters we think it is evident that any such action on the part of the Red River Authorities as that to which you point would necessarily have been marked by a great degree of vagueness and uncertainty; it was felt that it might affect injuriously the future as well as the present Government, and we therefore deemed it advisable to await the receipt of official intelligence of the actual transfer of the country, and of all the details which it concerned us to know.

But having every reason to believe, from semi-official sources of information, that the transfer of the Territory would soon take place, I have not failed to take every proper opportunity of putting the matter before the public in that light, and although we have not seen the expediency of issuing any such Proclamation as that suggested, yet we have been incessant in our efforts to impress upon the leaders of these disaffected people a just sense of the illegality and danger of the course upon which they had entered; and to dissuade them from the further prosecution of their unlawful purposes. Measures, it is true, of a positively coercive nature, have not been resorted to, for the simple reason that we have had no reliable force to insure their safety and success; and we are strongly impressed with the belief that there is great, if not overwhelming weight in the reasons given in my former Letter for the Authorities hesitating to adopt the perilous step of deliberately calling upon one portion of so peculiar a community as this to confront the other in an attitude of determined hostility.

With regard to that part of your Letter in which you make such express reference to my position as the present legal Ruler of the country, and to my responsibility for the preservation of the public peace, permit me to say it is because I so deeply feel that responsibility that I have hitherto been restrained from sanctioning a course so likely, I may almost say so certain, to engender a strife which, for years to come, might prove fatal to the peace and prosperity of the whole country, and make all government impossible. It is unquestionable that the preservation of the public peace is the paramount duty of every Government; but, while in ordinary circumstances it might be reasonable enough to cast upon us the exclusive responsibility of preserving the public peace, it may, perhaps, at the same time, admit of doubt whether some degree of responsibility did not also rest upon others in a case of so exceptional a character as this—a case in which not merely a whole country is transferred, but also, in a certain sense, a whole people, or where at least the political condition of the people undergoes such a great change; and it may, moreover, be a question whether, on the part of the Dominion, the preliminary arrangements for introducing that change have proceeded upon such a just and accurate appreciation of the condition of the country, and the peculiar feelings and habits of its people, as, on such an occasion, was desirable, if not absolutely essential, and whether the complications by which we are now surrounded may not to a great extent be owing to that circumstance.

But at a time like this, when it is felt that all our energies ought to be directed to the possible removal of the obstacles that oppose the peaceable inauguration of your Government, it would be out of place here to go into the discussion of such points as relate to the responsibility of the concerned in the introduction of the new order of things, and I shall therefore proceed to deal with matters of a more practical, as well as more pressing nature.

What the ultimate object of the malcontents may be, it is difficult to ascertain; but if they are aiming at establishing a Government of their own, as the leaders whom you met on the 2nd instant rather prematurely said they had already done, I doubt very much whether the rest of the Settlement are at all likely to submit to such a domination; but whether they may think it best tacitly to ignore such a usurpation of power, while it consisted merely in a name, or actively resist it, or take part in the movement in the hope of moderating and directing it, will, I apprehend, greatly depend upon circumstances.

It seems by no means improbable that on both sides of the Line there may be persons who are looking with a degree of sympathy upon this movement of the French population: *their* motives it is not difficult to imagine; but it seems to be nothing short of insatiation for the leaders of these disturbances to encourage the idea of annexation to the States; for it is highly improbable that whatever might be the influence of such a change upon other portions of the community, its effect upon the French population generally could hardly fail to prove unfavourable to them.

Excepting in one respect—but that, I am sorry to say, a serious, if not formidable sense—little change, so far as we can learn, has since my last, come over the arrangements or the spirit of these people. The prevention of your entrance into the Settlement was the object they first proposed to themselves, and upon that object they appear to be as fully bent as ever—being still, as I am informed, collected at several points in numerous armed bands, in readiness, as we may presume, to obstruct your approach to the Settlement, should that be attempted; and they are, of course, aware that so long as you remain in the neighbourhood, such an attempt is always possible.

The occurrence to which I have alluded in the preceding paragraph as being serious is this, that on the afternoon of Tuesday, the 2nd instant, a number of these daring people suddenly; and without the least intimation of their intention to make such a move, took possession of the gates of Fort Garry, where they placed themselves inside and outside the gates to the number, in all, of about 120, and where, night and day, they have constantly kept a pretty strong armed guard. On being asked what they meant by such a movement upon the Fort, they said their object was to protect it. Protect it from what? they were asked. Their answer was, From danger. Against what danger? they were asked. To this question they replied that they could not now specify the danger, but that they would do so hereafter, and obstinately took up the position they have since kept, in spite of all our protests and remonstrances at such a bold and high-handed proceeding.

On coming into the Fort they earnestly disclaimed all intention of injuring either person or property within it—and it must be allowed that in that respect they have kept their word; but it is an inconvenience and a danger, next to intolerable, to have a body of armed men, even with professions of peace toward ourselves, forcibly billeted upon an establishment such as this. Their intentions in coming to the Fort they have never definitely expressed, nor have they yet specified the danger from which their presence was meant to protect the place. We are therefore left in some measure to conjectures, and by these we are strongly led to believe that you were expected to come to the Fort, and that by thus having previous possession of the gates, they felt that they would be sure of keeping you out.

It is needless to ask why their presence was submitted to, as I presume you already know enough of the circumstances fully to understand that it was only borne, as being apparently, with respect to immediate results, the less formidable of two very serious evils.

Towards the end of your last Letter you desire my opinion as to whether any useful purpose is likely to be served by your remaining for any length of time at Pembina; and, feeling the importance that may be attached to any expression from me on that point, I have taken care to test my own ideas very closely by the opinion of the Council.

In compliance with your wishes let me say, as the substance of our opinion on this point, that we perceive there is as little chance as ever of these people receding from opposition to your coming into the Settlement; that the attempt might be productive of the most disastrous consequences; and that while you remain at Pembina, the effect, so far as the Settlement is concerned, is likely to be the perpetuation, and possibly even the aggravation, of the state of disturbance and danger. You can, therefore, yourself judge whether any good purpose would be likely to be answered by your remaining at Pembina; and perhaps your own view of the matter will be such as to prepare you for my adding, as I assure you I do, with a feeling of inexpressible regret, that to the Council and myself it appears that your early return to Canada, is not only essential for the peace of the country, but also advisable in the interest of the establishment in the future of the Canadian Government.

It is, no doubt, possible that a little more time may change the minds of the men; and public meetings are notified which may somewhat alter the present state of affairs. Your immediate departure ought not, therefore, perhaps to be at once determined upon. It might be advisable a few days longer to wait the course of events, or at any rate until I can again communicate with you; but at present, I confess, I see but very little reason to expect the occurrence of anything that is likely materially to change the opinions I have expressed with regard to your movements.

I remain, &c.,

(Signed) W. McTAVISH.

The Hon. W. McDougall, C.B.,
Pembina.

(Copy B.)

Winnepeg, Wednesday Evening, 11 P.M.,
17th November, 1869.

Council met at 12 yesterday; English Delegates, all staunch, except the two from the Town of Winnepeg. The English parishes, considering a meeting, such as proposed by the French, illegal, sent representatives with written instructions, and these were to explain, first, that they disapproved of all the acts committed; and, secondly, that they would not join in forming an Independent Government. The French Delegation consisted of their Council of twelve, before formed, and the President and Secretary. Riel caused a salute of a number of field-pieces to be fired; and the meeting took place in the Court House, which was at the time, and since, guarded. Yesterday was consumed in the expression of the views of the English Delegates; and it was expected that to-day the French were to show their hand.

Latę in the afternoon of yesterday the MSS. of Governor McTavish's Proclamation was handed in to the Assembly; and much discussion as to the propriety of doing so preceded its reading. The English Delegation, with the exception of the two from the Town, worked well together, and wished to make special use of this document; but its want of general publication and translation into French prevented. An interview with three of the principal English Delegates, just before this writing, informs us that they this morning demanded of the French Delegates *their policy*, but they refused to give it. Riel argued that Hudson Bay Company's Government was a very weak one, and that a better one was necessary. This was met by the counter argument of the consequent necessity of a strong Government; and shown, by reference to the different published papers, that the Canadian one was the only one possible. Riel evidently pointed to a Republic, but would not say so directly. Priest O'Donohue at one time became very much excited, and quoted the wrongs of Ireland, and stated that the British Government was now shaking to its foundation, &c. They affect to despise the Proclamation of Governor McTavish, herewith enclosed. We have no faith in the sincerity of that Proclamation; but believe that the pressure brought to bear upon them here by the loyal party was such that they could no longer resist, and their own conviction of the utter helplessness and impossibility of further resistance compelled them to issue it, as much for their own safety as for the continuance of their authority, if any portion remains. Delegates thanked Governor in writing for the Proclamation. General Court of Assiniboia is to be held to-morrow as usual; and, in consequence, the meeting of Delegates and French put off till Monday, when English insist on knowing the French policy. English Delegates, except those from Town, very determined, and will have meetings of their people in the interim. A report reached here yesterday of 2000 Troops being on the way, and is believed by the French—hence the quietude of to-day in comparison with yesterday. Riel alluded

CANADA.

indirectly to it, and said that all routes were alike impossible. The three principal Delegates we have just conversed with say, "that *they think* that as it is believed the Governor has it in his power to "increase the number of Councillors to fifteen, and that only six are said yet to be appointed, the "concession of the remainder to the people here will be what the claims may be whittled down to." Result of Monday meeting of Council will be duly reported. We think that the Insurgents will back down. Probably a deputation to you will be decided upon at next meeting; any concession made will do good. Can we inspire Delegates in regard to what is possible? Answer by bearer.

(To which the following Reply was sent.)

Pembina, 19th November, 1869.

The information given in yours of Wednesday is very satisfactory. Monday's proceedings will be looked for with much anxiety. The efforts of the Loyalists to maintain order and the authority of the Crown, in a difficult crisis, will not be forgotten or go unrewarded. The Proclamation of Governor McTavish seems judicious, and ought to impress all but the leaders of the conspiracy, who must know the nature of the crime they have committed, and cannot be expected to listen to his admonitions. Labour to detach the ignorant and, so far, the innocent dupes of these men, from their treasonable association. It is thought here that if the majority now deliberating decides for a Republic, or other illegal form of Government, the loyal inhabitants should withdraw from all association and discussion with the Insurgents, and be prepared to rally in support of law and order, and the rights of the British Crown in this part of the Dominion the moment a call is made by competent authority.

Most of the stories told to deceive and excite the half-breeds and others against the Government, which the highest Authority in the Empire has ordered to be established, and will support with all its force, are known to be false by many persons now in the Territory, especially by those who are still its legal rulers. One statement, that seems to be believed by many, and may have tended to abate the loyal zeal of some otherwise well-disposed persons, is, that "*all the Members of the New Council*" are to be sent from Canada." This may be contradicted at once. The only person mentioned in the Governor's Instructions, to whom he is directed to offer seats in his Council, are residents, and have long been residents within the Territory.

Three gentlemen only have come from Canada, with the expectation of appointment in or under the Government; but the Governor's hands are so far untied, except as above stated, in the matter of his Council.

This is not an official announcement, or for use in any public way, but to enable you to correct the false statements which are current, and to assure the loyal and well-disposed.

The Governor remains here for the present.

J. S. D.

(Copy C.)

THE NOR'-WESTER AND PIONEER.

EXTRA.

Winnipeg, Wednesday, November 17, 1869.

THE CRISIS! LOYALTY TRIUMPHANT!—THE GOVERNOR'S PROCLAMATION!

On the 12th instant the following Address was presented to Governor McTavish, signed by a large number of most respectable inhabitants, and on the 17th a reply was issued, which will be found below.

Town of Winnipeg, November 12, 1869.

We, the undersigned, residents of the Town of Winnipeg, and loyal subjects of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland,

Beholding with great alarm the unsettled state of feeling existing in this Territory, and the threatening position assumed by a portion of its French-speaking population towards the Crown, in the person of Her Majesty's Representative, the future Governor of this Territory, and believing, as we do, that this disaffection or dissatisfaction is the result of various slanderous interpretations having been, from time to time, disseminated among the people by persons unknown;

We do, therefore, now demand that you, as the Representative of Her Majesty in this Territory, do proclaim among the people, either by convening a public meeting for that purpose, or posting in conspicuous places throughout the county a full and correct exposition of the nature of the transfer of this Territory to the Dominion of Canada.

We also request that you will explain, so far as lies in your power, the policy likely to be adopted by the Canadian Authorities relative to the governing of the Territory;

Also, that you deny the numerous libellous slanders which are in circulation regarding the purposes for which the Territory was acquired. That you warn them of the danger they are incurring to themselves by persistence in their present violent course, thereby imperilling the future welfare of the

Country; and that you do entreat them to lay down their arms, and return peaceably to their homes. CANADA.

To William McTavish, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.
Governor, Hudson's Bay Company, Fort Garry.

Here is the Proclamation drawn from Governor McTavish on the present state of affairs:—

Whereas I, William McTavish, Governor of Assiniboine, have been informed that a meeting is to be held to-day of persons from the different districts of the Settlement, for the ostensible purpose of taking into consideration the present political condition of the Colony, and for suggesting such measures as may appear to be best adapted for meeting the difficulties and dangers connected with the existing state of public affairs; and whereas, I deem it advisable at this juncture to place before that meeting, as well as before the whole body of the people, what it appears necessary for me to declare in the interest of public order, and of the safety and welfare of the Settlement: Therefore,

I notify all whom it concerns, that, during the last few weeks, large bodies of armed men have taken positions on the public highroad to Pembina, and contrary to the remonstrances and protests of the Public Authorities have committed the following unlawful acts:—

1st. They have forcibly obstructed the movements of various persons travelling on the public highway in the peaceable prosecution of their lawful business, and have thus violated that personal liberty which is the undoubted right of all Her Majesty's subjects.

2nd. They have unlawfully seized and detained on the road at La Rivière Salé, in the parish of St. Norbert, goods and merchandise of various descriptions, and of very considerable value, belonging as well to persons coming into the Colony, as to persons already settled here, and carrying on their business in the Settlement, thereby causing great loss and inconvenience, not only to the owners of these goods, but, as has formally been complained of, also to the carriers of the same, and possibly involving the whole Colony in a ruinous responsibility.

3rd. They have unlawfully interfered with the public Mails, both outgoing and incoming, and by their tampering with the established means of communication between the Settlement and the outside world, have shaken the public confidence in the security of the Mails, and given a shock to the trade and commerce of the Colony, of which the mischievous effects cannot now be fully estimated.

4th. Not only without permission, but in the face of repeated remonstrances on the part of the Hudson Bay Company's Officer in immediate charge of Fort Garry, they have, in numbers varying from about 60 to 120, billeted themselves on that establishment, under the plea of protecting it from a danger which, they alleged, was known by themselves to be imminent, but of which they have never yet disclosed the particular nature; they have placed armed guards at the gates of an establishment, of it which every stick and stone is private property, in spite of the most distinct protest against such a disregard of the rights of property; they have taken possession of rooms within the Fort, and although they have there, as yet, committed no direct act of violence to persons or property beyond what has been enumerated, yet, by their presence in such numbers, with arms for no legitimate purpose that can be assigned, they have created a state of excitement and alarm within and around the Fort, which seriously interferes with the regular business of the establishment.

5th. A body of armed men have entered the Hudson Bay Company's Post at Pembina, where certain gentlemen from Canada, with their families, were peaceably living, and under threats of violence, have compelled them to quit the establishment at a season of the year when the rigours of winter were at hand, and forced them to retire within American Territory. And,

In the last place, they have avowed it as their intention, in all these unlawful proceedings, to resist arrangements for the transfer of the Government of this Country, which have been made under the sanction of the Imperial Parliament; and of virtually setting at defiance the Royal Authority, instead of adopting those lawful and constitutional means, which, under the enlightened rule of Her Most Gracious Majesty our Queen, are sufficient for the ultimate attainment of every object that rests upon reason and justice.

The persons who have been engaged in committing these unlawful deeds, have resorted to acts which directly tend to involve themselves in consequences of the gravest nature, and to bring upon the Colony and the country at large the evils of anarchy and the horrors of war.

Therefore, in the interests of law and order, and in behalf of all the securities you have for life and property, and, in a word, for the sake of the present and future welfare of the Settlement and its inhabitants, I again earnestly and emphatically protest against each and all of these unlawful acts. I charge those engaged in them, before they are irretrievably and hopelessly involved, immediately to disperse themselves, and peaceably to depart to their habitations, or to their lawful business, under the pains and penalties of the law; and whatever in other respects may be the conclusions of those who meet to deliberate upon the present critical and distracted state of public affairs, I adjure you, as citizens having the interests of your country and kindred at heart, to ratify and proclaim with all the might of your united voices this Public Notice, and Protest, and so avert from the country a succession of evils, of which those who see the beginning may never see the end!

You are dealing with a crisis, out of which may come incalculable good or immeasurable evil; and with all the weight of my official authority, and all the influence of my individual position, let me finally charge you to adopt only such means as are lawful and constitutional, rational and safe.

Given under my hand and seal, at Fort Garry, this 16th day of November, 1869.

(Signed) WILLIAM MCTAVISH,
Governor of Assiniboine.

N.B.—The *Fifth* paragraph appears to have been added on second thought, as it appears in an official copy which has since been printed.

(Signed) W. McD.

November, 22, 1869.

CANADA.

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, December 7th, 1869.

SIR,

I had the honour to receive this morning your Despatch of the 20th November, covering Enclosures A, B, C.

These Papers have been laid before the Privy Council, and will be forwarded by His Excellency the Governor General to England.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE,

The Hon. Wm. McDougall, C.B., Pembina.

Secretary of State for the Provinces.

THE NORTH-WEST.

(Correspondence of the 'Montreal Gazette'.)

Pembina Village, U.S., 15th November, 1869.

Since my last letter, news has been received by private channels from Fort Garry that the Insurgent party has taken possession of Upper Fort Garry with the arms and ammunition, except the shot and shell belonging to the large guns, which happened to be stored at the Lower Fort, and have been removed and secreted by the loyal and English and Scotch half-breeds. Instead of the public meeting which was to have been held this week, the Secretary has issued the following Manifesto or "Call," a copy of which found its way to Governor McDougall:—

[A copy of this, calling a Council, received by telegraph, appeared in 'The Gazette.']

From a letter which reached the Governor last night, I learn that there is some prospect of a more speedy settlement of the difficulty than was anticipated a few days ago. The letter states that the Secretary has become jealous of the President, Mr. Bruce, and desires to get rid of him. The President has the greater number of followers; but the Secretary is more gifted as a stump orator, and is rather too much for Mr. Bruce in debate. It is expected that the parishes settled by the English and Scotch half-breeds will not respond to the "call" for a Representative to be sent to the new Council. There is no question that the English and Scotch half-breed element in the Settlement is loyal, and that the dissatisfaction which prevails amongst the French half-breeds is caused by imaginary fears and exaggerated and groundless statements of designing men. Amongst the latter it is pretty well understood that settlers from the United States, as well as some Yankees from the Boundary Line not far from this village, have done much to foment this Insurrection, and are in continual communication with the leaders, giving them counsel and encouragement. Even the Postmaster at Pembina has stated that he will not deliver in future any letters to Governor McDougall should they come enclosed to his care, as one did, for safety against the *espionage* of the Insurgents. The mails are said to be entirely under the control of the Rebel party, both here and at Fort Garry, and suspected letters are detained and opened.

One Pembina sympathiser with the Rebels refused to deliver a letter addressed under cover to him to Col. Dennis, and said he intended to return it to the writer.

Such is the state of things here at present. Governor McDougall takes things coolly; he writes his Despatches with an "eight-shooter" on his table, and a repeating rifle close at hand. All our party go armed to the teeth, as we don't know what sort of "varmint" we may meet at any moment; I think we will fight our way in as soon as the Queen's Proclamation arrives.

The weather fortunately is very mild; the ground barely covered with snow. The frost has not penetrated the soil on the prairie more than three or four inches. All the working men belonging to the Governor's party, including Col. Dennis, sleep under tents; but expect to have the addition to the house occupied by the Governor finished this week, when they will be able to have shelter inside. Cattle feed on the prairies yet; and the Governor's horses, which were greatly used up by the fourteen days' journey here, are rapidly recruiting on the prairie hay, cut and cured in the proper season.

C. B.

A Special Despatch from St. Paul's, Minnesota, says:—"A letter just received, dated Winnipeg, 16th Nov., says—The Council called by the half-breeds met to-day. The attendance was not large. After a short time, spent mostly in private consultation, it adjourned till Nov. 18. Copies of Governor McTavish's Proclamation were issued at Winnipeg on the 16th Nov., in the French and English languages, and were circulated among those present, and produced a marked effect. Business is at a standstill; but little trade is going on, and there is a great scarcity of money among the people, who begin to think seriously on the consequences of the Insurrection." The letter proceeds: "A careful estimate shows only five hundred men engaged in the Insurrection, three hundred of which are armed. They have ceased to interfere with the mails or private business, and the majority of the people await a decisive movement on one side or the other." In answer to an address, signed by a large number of the influential inhabitants, asking him to warn the Insurgents against their present course, Mr. McTavish issued a Proclamation, dated Nov. 16th, denouncing the seizure, by the Insurgents, of public and private property, their interference with the mails and

ravellers, and other acts against the peace of the country, and charges those engaged in the Insurrection, before it be too late, to peaceably disperse under the penalties of the law, and calls upon the citizens to ratify and proclaim this Protest with all their voice and power, in order to avert the threatened danger.

CANADA.

LATEST.

ARMS AND AMMUNITION PLACED IN SECURITY.

St. Paul, Afternoon, December 6th.

A large amount of arms and ammunition belonging to the Canadian Government, stored at Georgetown, *en route* under bond to Fort Garry, was recently removed across the borders to Fort Abercrombie for safe keeping, it being understood a conspiracy was on foot to seize it.

RED RIVER.

A HUDSON BAY VIEW.

'The Globe' publishes a long letter, under the above heading, and dated from Winnipeg, 18th November, from which we make the following extracts:—

For the last two or three years sundry attempts have been made to get up public meetings for the purpose of raising sympathy in favour of Annexation to Canada, as it was called, and at the same time to throw discredit on the Hudson Bay Company's rule. These meetings, as they actually took place here, were miserable failures. The men engaged in getting them up were unauthorised in their attempts, at least, as far as was known in the Settlement. The consequence was, that Annexation to Canada became a bye-word of ridicule. The meetings held were scenes of uproarious merriment instead of sober, orderly gatherings for the public weal. But how were those ebullitions of a few reported abroad? Why, as large and influential meetings held, important resolutions adopted and so forth, intended to lead the public of Canada and the rest of the world to suppose that we were a people tyrannized over, and that we were eagerly seeking for a milder and more generous Government to step in and free us from our thralldom. Now this was all erroneous. Whatever may have been the faults of the Hudson Bay Company's rule, they were light ones, and although I admit there was a feeling in the minds of the Settlers that the Hudson Bay Company were not powerful enough to enforce the laws when required, yet there never was to my knowledge a general feeling of discontent towards them or their actions in the government of the Settlement. On the contrary, we felt ourselves a free people in every respect. We had privileges that in other countries were not enjoyed by the people. Our Government was by a Council appointed from amongst ourselves. It is true, we had no direct vote in their election, but the Hudson Bay Company invariably consulted the opinions of a neighbourhood before choosing a Councilman from that part. We, therefore, to a certain degree, had a voice in our own Government, and were content therewith. Our laws, as administered, savoured more of arbitration than law, and in that respect suited our requirements better than if a pack of lawyers had been amongst us, urging us, with all the quibbles best known to them, to eat each other up in useless suits. While speaking of law, I may add here, that in the history of the past few years of this Settlement, it was found that one jail has twice been broken open and prisoners liberated. The first, a clergyman, condemned by twelve of his fellow settlers for a crime unmentionable here; the second, a prisoner for resisting the officers of the law. And liberated by whom? By a small party who, in justice to the law-abiding people of this Settlement, be it said, have not to this day recovered from the stigma the act of jail-breaking has cast on their characters. And who were those engaged in the above acts? Principally Canadians—who have railed most against the existing laws of our Settlement, and tried to set them at defiance. Can you wonder, then, that for a time Canadians were generally looked upon with suspicion in this quarter? Be it known now, however, that, although for a time the feeling was—Can anything good come out of Canada? since the advent of better men from your country—since truer specimens of what Canadians generally are, have visited this Settlement, the reaction is altogether in their favour, and the feeling now is that it is not fair to judge the whole flock from there being one or two black sheep in it. We have many good men here from Canada, and I would be sorry to cast a slur on them. Those for whom my remarks are intended need not take offence at their truthfulness, and those to whom they do not refer need not apply them to themselves.

We now come to another epoch in the tide of events that did much towards causing the present troubles. Our Settlement was suddenly devastated, by means of a plague, in the shape of the grasshoppers. It is needless here to give the already oft repeated tale of how our crops were utterly destroyed; how the buffalo disappeared; the fish failed; in fact, how utterly we were besieged by famine. England came to our aid; the United States assisted us; private contributions from Canada flowed in upon us; and the Hudson Bay Company did more than all the others put

CANADA.

together. At this time, the Government in Ottawa, no doubt for praiseworthy reasons, sent in a party to commence the road to the Lake of the Woods; the idea being to pay for their labour in provisions to those from amongst the Settlers who were willing to work. The Ontario Legislature voted 5000 dollars towards the relief of the Settlement, but John Sandfield McDonald could not see it in the same light, for we never received the amount, and Ontario is that much richer to-day. It will be well, however, to allow the appropriation to stand good, as it is likely to be required next year to assist in feeding those emigrants from Canada who may be hardy enough to settle in Red River next summer; there being every reason to look forward to the grasshopper calamity then, and there is not more than enough in the country to feed the people already here for one year without crops. The two parties sent in charge of this end of the Government Road may have acted wisely, but not too well. They employed a certain number of men from amongst the Settlers; and when flour was selling at three pounds sterling per barrel in the stores, they charged the poor men, their employes, three pounds twelve shillings, and four pounds sterling per barrel, and, at the same time, only paid them three pounds per month in that ratio for their work—this created dissatisfaction. The next thing, which caused still more discontent amongst the people, was a concerted plan of a few, in which the Government Officials in charge of the road were implicated, to buy up from Indians (who had no right to sell) parcels of land, on part of which people were actually living, in and around Oak Point, the headquarters of the Government works. This raised such a feeling of indignation against the parties concerned, that the head men in charge of the road summarily received notice from the neighbours around to quit the premises forthwith; and, afterwards, one of the principal actors in the affair (a Government Official) was fined by one petty court ten pounds sterling for giving liquor to those same Indians. These and similar actions on the part of the Government employes, whilst making them unpopular, seriously injured the cause of Canada in the minds of the people here; and matters were not afterwards improved by the doings and writings of the poet, Mr. Charles Mair, who, after having received the hospitalities of many families in the Settlement, saw fit to ridicule in public print those who had entertained him—to speak and write disparagingly of the Settlers as a body, and the ladies in particular. These, you may say, are minor matters, but I only point them out to show the gradual feeling these actions of a few individuals caused of dislike to the Government, who would send such men as samples of their employes. On the top of all these unfortunate occurrences, in comes Colonel Dennis, with his party of surveyors; to divide and subdivide the land into sections as they saw fit. This, at all events, was premature on the part of the rulers at Ottawa, before any arrangements had been made with the people here regarding the incoming Government. And although Colonel Dennis acted in a gentlemanly and proper manner in the discharge of his troublesome duties, still the people looked on the act of his party going to work before the establishment of the new order of rule, as arbitrary and presumptuous. I can believe, however, that if the minds of the Settlers had not been prejudiced beforehand by the previous acts of Government Officials, there would have been no interruption offered to the Colonel and his party in their surveying operations; for everywhere Colonel Dennis was received favourably by the majority of the Settlement, although he, too, unfortunately fell into the same trap as his predecessors, and (if I may use the expression) was “gobbled up” by the men who all along have been the principal cause of trouble in the Settlement. As if everything was fated to be to the disadvantage of Canadian interests, a clique of men, unpopular through their own deeds in this Settlement, have all along taken up the cudgels (it may be unasked) for Canadian Annexation. These men have professed themselves as authority on all subjects concerning the new Government, and have invariably endeavoured to throw discredit on the Hudson Bay Company abroad and at home. Now the fact is; the Hudson Bay Company have been misrepresented. It is not, nor has for the past twenty years, been unpopular to the majority of the Settlement. Indeed, it has been the best friend to the Settlers, many of whom have reason to feel grateful to our grandmother, as the Company has been called by those desirous of being facetious on the subject. The Canadian Government, too, will do well to not throw aside the advice and assistance the Hudson Bay Company will surely have in its power to give; that is, if it wishes to become popular as a Government with the present inhabitants of Red River. Let the public of Canada beware of report touching the injuries of the Hudson Bay Company to the people here, for such is not the general feeling in the Settlement. I assure you, though I am sorry to say it, the *prestige* of the men who have figured so far in connection with the Canadian Government here, has tended to make it dreadfully unpopular with the majority of the Settlement.

While feeling was rife we had a visit from the Hon. Joseph Howe; and on his arrival the first act of the clique already mentioned was to invite him to become a guest in the house of one of them, who had made himself singularly conspicuous in Canadian affairs here. The old politician, however, was not to be caught with such chaff, and declined the invitation. Fatigued by his hard trip over the plains; Mr. Howe kept a good deal in his quarters at the hotel. He, however, made a couple of trips up and down the Red and Assiniboine Rivers seeing enough to satisfy himself, I am sure, what the Country was like. Had he come earlier in the season he would have seen the Settlement to much better advantage than he did, as everything while he was here looked bleak and miserable, preparatory to the change from autumn to winter. Many of the principal Settlers visited the Hon. gentleman, and the universal opinion formed of him was, that he was a fine old gentleman, one who could see and act for himself. A great deal of satisfaction was felt throughout the Settlement at Mr. Howe's visit, although it was understood that he merely visited us in the capacity of a private individual irrespective of his public character. This will go to show how much good might have been done had delegates been sent to prepare the way for Mr. McDougall's coming. Although Mr. Howe never favoured us with a speech, or in any other way made a public demonstration, and although he would receive nothing of the latter from our hands, I am of the opinion that he left the Settlement with a pretty correct idea of the people and the situation of affairs as they then stood. I may say, indeed, that he did much in his short visit here to counteract the evil influence that was abroad; but I am sorry to say the seeds of discontent had been too deeply sown to be rooted up so easily, and after his departure the crisis came.

Some idea can be formed of the earnestness of the French people when you learn that many of them have, at the moment I am writing, been out on guard eighteen days; sleeping at night on the snow, with no tent or other covering except their ordinary clothes—and this without the least prospect of pay. The food they eat is the only thing they get, and that is furnished them by the more wealthy of their own people. A meeting is called for the 16th inst., at which delegates from all parts of the Settlement are to meet to discuss the present state of affairs, and the best method of providing for the future. Freight cars were watched for guns, which it is reported the Canadian Government are trying to run into the Settlement.

And now for the future. Who can tell what that may be? It rests altogether on the policy of the Canadian Government, in the adjustment of the present difficulties. It will be useless to split the Settlement on the point of representation. Would it be wise, as we are situated, to endeavour to raise one side of the Settlement against the other? God knows where such a course would end. Extermination on one side or the other would follow; the Indians, heretofore tractable, would be roused, their worst passions inflamed, rapine and massacre would be the result; and, for all this, who would be answerable but the Canadian Government? It will be the same if it is attempted to coerce the Settlement by force. Such an action would be unwise and uncalled for, and the result would be that, instead of a profitable acquisition to the Dominion in this Country, you would have an expensive and unsatisfactory Government to support here for the next five or ten years at least. I would advise, if so humble a person as myself may be permitted to do so, that proper Delegates be sent to this country to find out the exact views of the people. That could be done during the present winter. In the mean-time, let Mr. McDougall return to Canada, to await the decision of the House at Ottawa on the Report furnished by these Delegates. Give the people here their just rights, and no more faithful adherents to the cause of Canada will be found in the Dominion than these same Settlers of ours. Take a new start in the spring in a proper direction, and all will be well; but, for the sake of the fearful consequences that will ensue—a rising of the people generally, united with the Indian troubles throughout the whole North-West—let your actions be those of peace. At present, we are in the greatest uncertainty as to the result of the present difficulties. As long as McDougall remains at Pembina, the Country will be in a state of excitement, especially as he has not vouchsafed to send any message as yet to the people as to what his intentions are. If blood be shed in this cause, may God help those who have been the cause of it! I will write you with further particulars as they develop themselves.

PROCLAMATION.

V. R.

By His Excellency the Right Honourable SIR JOHN YOUNG, Baronet, a Member of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of The Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of The Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, Governor General of Canada.

To all and every the Loyal Subjects of Her Majesty the Queen, and to all to whom these Presents shall come

GREETING:

THE QUEEN has charged me, as Her Representative, to inform you that certain misguided persons, in Her Settlements on the Red River, have banded themselves together to oppose by force the entry into Her North-Western Territories of the Officer selected to administer, in her name, the Government, when the Territories are united to the Dominion of Canada, under the authority of the late Act of the Parliament of the United Kingdom; and that those parties have also forcibly, and with violence, prevented others of Her loyal Subjects from ingress into the Country.

Her Majesty feels assured that She may rely upon the loyalty of Her Subjects in the North-West, and believes those men who have thus illegally joined together, have done so from some misrepresentation.

The Queen is convinced that in sanctioning the Union of the North-West Territories with Canada, She is promoting the best interests of the residents, and at the same time strengthening and consolidating Her North American Possessions as part of the British Empire. You may judge then of the sorrow and displeasure with which the Queen views the unreasonable and lawless proceedings which have occurred.

Her Majesty commands me to state to you, that She will always be ready through me as Her Representative, to redress all well founded grievances, and that She has instructed me to hear and consider any complaints that may be made, or desires that may be expressed to me as Governor-General. At the same time She has charged me to exercise all the powers and authority with which She has intrusted me in the support of order, and the suppression of unlawful disturbances.

By Her Majesty's authority I do therefore assure you, that on the Union with Canada all your civil and religious rights and privileges will be respected, your properties secured to you, and that your Country will be governed, as in the past, under British laws, and in the spirit of British justice.

I do, further, under Her authority, entrust and command those of you who are still assembled and banded together, in defiance of law, peaceably to disperse and return to your homes, under the penalties of the law in case of disobedience.

CANADA.

And I do lastly inform you, that in case of your immediate and peaceable obedience and dispersion, I shall order that no legal proceedings be taken against any parties implicated in these unfortunate breaches of the law.



Given under my Hand and Seal at Arms at Ottawa, this Sixth day of December, in the year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-nine, and in the Thirty-second year of Her Majesty's Reign.

By Command,

JOHN YOUNG.

H. L. LANGEVIN, Secretary of State.

No. 10.

No. 10.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. SIR J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 148.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
11th December, 1869.

(Received 27th December, 1869.)

(Answered, No. 7, 8th January, 1870, page 173.)

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit a Copy of the Instructions which I have given, on the part of the Government of the Dominion, to Mr. Smith, one of the chief Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company, who is proceeding to Fort Garry, to assist Governor McTavish, or, in case of that gentleman being incapacitated, to take up the discharge of his duties.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

P.S.—Since the above was written, the other Papers have reached me. They contain all our Advices to the most recent date.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1
in No. 10

Enclosure 1 in No. 10.

The SECRETARY of STATE for the PROVINCES to the GOVERNOR GENERAL'S SECRETARY.

(No. 1074.)

SIR,

Ottawa, 11th December, 1869.

I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, a Copy of a Despatch, with two Enclosures, from the Honourable Wm. McDougall, C.B., giving an account of the transactions which have occurred in the North-West Territories since the date of his last Despatch.

I also enclose Copies of three Letters addressed to Mr. McDougall, and of a Letter addressed to Mr. Donald A. Smith, a Special Commissioner appointed to enquire into, and report upon, the causes and extent of the obstructions offered to the ingress of Mr. McDougall into those Territories.

I have, &c.,

Governor General's Secretary.

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

Copy of a REPORT of a COMMITTEE of the Honourable the PRIVY COUNCIL, approved by His Excellency the GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council, on the 11th December, 1869.

The Committee of Council, on the recommendation of the Honourable the Minister of Finance, and for the reasons given in his Memorandum of the 11th December inst., advise that the Minute in Council of the 7th instant., having reference to the policy to be adopted in Rupert's Land, in the event of that Territory being added to the Dominion, be cancelled.

The Minister of Finance submits that, in his opinion, it is inexpedient to make any material changes in the Customs duties in Rupert's Land until the means of access to the Territory shall have been greatly improved.

17

CANADA.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendation, and submit the same for your Excellency's approval.

WM. H. LEE, C.P.C.

Enclosure 2
in No. 10.

SIR,

WM. McDOUGALL.

(Copy A.)

SIR,

I have just had information from Fort Garry that these outlaws have decided to send a party of men to Georgetown, in Minnesota, for the purpose of burning the Hudson Bay Company's Store-house at

CANADA.

that place. The avowed object of this "raid" is to destroy certain property of the Government of Canada, now stored there, consisting of arms and ammunition, and also clothing and goods belonging to me and to members of my party.

I have the honour to request that you will take such means as may be in your power to prevent this unlawful destruction of property.

I have directed the removal of the arms and other property to Fort Abercrombie, in the hope that you will allow storage in the Fort until this *émeute* is suppressed.

Any expense which may be incurred in the removal, protection, or storage of this property I shall be ready to make good as soon as I am advised of the amount.

General Hunt.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) Wm. McDougall.

NOTES, by J. W., between 4th and 22nd November, 1869.

I left Fort Pembina for Fort Garry on 4th November, 1869, with a Despatch for Governor McTavish. I was furnished with a letter of "safe conduct" from an American gentleman of this place. Arriving at the Barricade, at Rivière Salé, I was conducted by armed men to the Catholic Church, which I understood to be Headquarters of the Insurgents. In an upper room I found President Bruce, Secretary Louis Riel, Mr. O'Loan, Mr. McKinney, junr., and five half-breeds, whom I did not know. On presenting my "pass" to Riel, he read it in French to Father Ritchot, and said, "It is all right;" but that, although sorry to trouble me, must request me to shew any documents I might have in my possession. None were in view. Several questions were then asked, and promptly answered, as to the position and designs of Governor McDougall and his party. I then passed to Fort Garry, where I found means to have the Despatch placed in the hands of Governor McTavish. On the strength of it, the Council of Assiniboine was called for Tuesday the 8th. Mr. Bannatyne is a Member of that Council, and was present at that Meeting. He told me that when Mr. McDougall's Letter was read McTavish (although sick) raged furiously, and asked what Mr. McDougall meant; that, up to that moment, no official information had reached them of any change having been made in the ownership of Rupert's Land, and that he would let Mr. McDougall know that no such dictation as that indicated by the Letter would, for a moment, be tolerated.

Mr. Mulligan, a Pensioner, and a Police Constable in Winnipeg, told me that he had warned the Hudson Bay Company, on several occasions, that the half-breeds were to rise. This he did, through Judge Black and Dr. Cowan, and suggested that the Pensioners be called out to guard the Fort, but that they declined doing anything in the matter. Mulligan also informed me, that on the 8th inst., after the Fort had been in possession of the Insurgents for several days, that he heard from one of the rebels, whom he could rely upon, that the Arsenal was to be broken open, and the arms taken possession of in a day or two, and informed Dr. Cowan, who replied, "What can we do?" Mulligan answered, "Call out the Pensioners, and others willing to join them, and let them take possession of the Fort." The Judge, who was present, said, "A Council will be called, and an answer given to you at 3 o'clock to-morrow." Next day Mulligan was told that his services were not required, and that evening the arms were taken possession of.

I had several conversations with Mr. McKinney, senior. At first he was somewhat shy—stated that as yet he had nothing to do with the Insurgents, but that he might have; that the United States was the natural outlet for the Settlement, and the people wanted nothing else, as he believed; and that they would never submit to the injustice about to be forced upon them by the Canadian Government in appointing a Council from Canada, &c., virtually ignoring the people of Red River; that if Governor McDougall had come alone, he would have got in and would have been heard; and, if his views did not suit, they would have told him to go. Again, on another occasion, he corroborated what Bannatyne said about the want of official notice, &c.; that the people would not submit to taxes, that they wanted control over their own affairs, and that he approved of the course the half-breeds had taken in keeping the Governor out; and that they had about 700 men under arms. Our other conversations were something similar, until I went in on the Saturday morning before I left, and had about an hour with him. He was reading the Imperial Act ceding the North-West Territory. He opened out frankly, and stated that a blank he saw in the Act meant neither more nor less than that, after a certain time, Canadians could fill it up as they wished; that he was a Delegate for Fort Garry, but that very little would be done by the Convention, unless to draw the two parties closer together; that he would like to see the Country at peace, so that trade might go on as usual, but that he had no hopes so long as the Governor and suite remained at Pembina. What the people now wanted, he said, was complete control over their own affairs; and that, as soon as the Delegates had closed their work, he believed orders would be given to have the census of the people taken—elections to be held, and a Parliament established that the Canadian Government must respect. Why, he asked, should we be any worse dealt with than British Columbia, Newfoundland, or Prince Edward Island? Mr. Howe, he said, told us plainly that we were entitled to the same rights, and that by perseverance we would get them. He further remarked that, "if we fail in our efforts to arrange with Canada, another element would be called in, and the men at the head of this movement just know how to get them—and that is, the Fenians."

I conversed with Hugh Donaldson, of Fort Garry, who was very violent, and stated, with an oath, that a Canadian Government should never rule the Settlement, and threw out hints what they could do in the spring. Mr. O'Loan, Mr. George Evelyn, hotel keeper, and several others, expressed views similar to Mr. McKinney. I talked with many others on that side (I mean of the French half-breeds), and they nearly all spoke to the same purport. A great part of the foregoing was drawn out by questions carefully put by myself.

Mr. * * * says the English and Scotch half-breeds are with the Canadian Government, but does not think they would take up arms until they have an army to fall back upon, and some security from the Government that they would be paid for the destruction of their property by fire or otherwise; that he has the promise of 300 stout Indians at any time they are required, but the people generally do not think well of letting the Indians loose until other means have been exhausted.

Mr. Taylor, a wealthy merchant, 12 miles up Assiniboine River presented me with the 'Globe' newspaper, and said, that paper condemns what you say. I must confess that paper has done infinite harm to Canadian interests in the Settlement.

Colonel Robinson is in favour of Government (Canadian), but more so, I think, in favour of the United States. He is an American.

* * * whose brother * * * goes fully with Insurgents, is greatly attached to Canadian Government, and has very great influence amongst Indians, would be a most useful man in any treaty with them. He has put * * * from the house he lived in. He said he was a half-breed, and gloried in the name and race, and would never give up the rights he had in the lands. He wanted to see the Governor, and hear what he had to say. He was sure the Canadian Government would never take their rights away.

Mr. William Tait was thought to be favourable to Canada, but from what he said in Hudson's Bay Company's Office to myself and Mr. Grant, we were of opinion that he was changing, as a great many are in danger of doing, who visit the Company's Office, and hear the sentiments and suggestions of John McTavish and Mr. Hargrave. Mr. Tait said—"You may talk; but in that Convention we sit opposite to those who have been born and brought up among us, eat with us, slept with us, hunted with us, traded with us, and are of our own flesh and blood. Gentlemen," said he, "I, for one, cannot fight them. I will not imbue my hands in their blood."

James Ross, another delegate, charged me with speaking against the Governor. He is believed by most people to be staunch in favour of Canadians. He thinks some arrangement may yet be come to by Convention, by which the Governor can be safely brought in. His views do not coincide with a great majority of Council.

Mr. Lowman, another delegate, thinks the present Convention will appease the French half-breeds somewhat. "We have met them," he says, "treated them kindly, and, by continuing to do so, may win them over; but it will take time."

Mr. * * * thinks no good will come out of the Convention; that nothing but troops, and that immediately, will be of any use; and that if the Canadian Government will send troops by middle of January the English and Scotch will, no doubt, organize. "If troops are not sent, I, for one," he said, "will at any time sign a Memorial to the United States Government, asking their permission to annex ourselves to them." Mr. Boyd is of opinion, that the Indians (Chippewa) will act with the Canadians, but that some steps should be taken at once to have a treaty with them. Trade, he says, is gone, and everything unsatisfactory under the present state of things.

Mr. * * * a wealthy half-breed, and strongly opposed to the priests, says that soldiers should be sent in immediately to save the Country; that the English and Scotch half-breeds cannot stand this reign of terror much longer, but from want of a leader they are very unwilling to take any steps against their opponents, the French half-breeds; and that 500 or 1000 now would bring the Governor in, and, when once into the Settlement, our people, he says, would rally round him; but, until the Proclamation was issued, there would be nothing done. He had no faith in the working of conventions, as long as McKinney, O'Loan, Riel, and the priests Ritchot and O'Donohue were amongst them, and so long as Baunatyne gave them encouragement as he now does. The latter has more influence amongst the French half-breeds than any one, or perhaps any dozen men in Fort Garry.

Dr. Schultz says he does not approve of speaking anything of troops coming in until all the Canadians have notice, so that they can leave the Settlement. He thinks also that the Convention may result in sending delegates to see the Governor at Pembina—is clearly of opinion that, had proper measures been taken by the Hudson's Bay Company on the first sign of the outbreak, of which they had due notice, no insurrectionary movement would have taken place. He says the Chippewa and Sioux Indians are with the Government, and willing to assist in suppressing the Revolt at any time—that if the people there knew they were to be protected by the Canadian Government, there would be no want of leaders amongst the English and Scotch half-breeds; but he thinks, on the first sign of troops coming in, the Canadians will be all murdered.

Mr. Snow coincides in every particular with Dr. Schultz, was very active and willing to assist me in carrying out the few little matters I had to attend to at Fort Garry—could not have got on well without him.

* * * says, if Governor would give him authority, he would organize the English and Scotch half-breeds at once—that they could take the Fort any day, and hold it too—is not afraid of the report of troops being sent—would rather like to hear of it—is very much afraid of delay, as he is satisfied a number of Fenians are being raised to come in to the Settlement in the spring—could not give me any reliable authority, but insisted it was a fact.

* * * wanted to see troops in at once, and the whole thing would be crushed—the French were a noisy, brawling crowd, and would not stand fire—that 1000 men would be a sufficient number to settle the dispute, and, in after times, keep back hostile Indians, if any should turn up; but that too much delay would or might cause a deal of bloodshed, and probably the loss of the whole country.

Mr. Baunatyne is a gentleman with whom, with the exception of Mr. McKinney, I have had more conversation than with any other in the Settlement. He is clearly in favour of the measures taken by the French half-breeds, although he told me one day "that he would rather have paid £50 than have that rising taken place!" On every occasion he had some excuse for the half-breeds, and a word of sympathy at times for Governor McDougall and his family, but that the

CANADA.

sooner he left Pembina the better it would be for himself and the Settlement; and he hoped I would advise Colonel Dennis to leave, which I promised to do. I insisted on him going down with me to see the Governor, and take Riel, or McKinney or O'Loan, with him; but he would not consent. By the bye, Mr. McKinney told me that no delegates would be sent from the Convention to the Governor, for a particular reason that he was not at liberty to tell me at present. I could give many other conversations with other parties, but they were all of the same substance; and now, as you desire, I will give you my own opinion of the whole as concisely as possible.

The movement from the first has been of a Republican, Fenian kind. I am fully convinced that no offer that could consistently be made by the Canadian Government would be accepted by the French half-breeds and their friends, the Americans; and that, unless they are forced into it by this Convention, and the threatening of the English half-breeds and whites, or perhaps troops, they will not accept a Governor from the Dominion on any terms.

Further, I believe the English and Scotch will take no steps to bring the Governor into the Settlement, but that, if once there, they will protect him. This has been expressed to me by many of them. I endeavoured on every occasion to parties, when I could do so with safety, that the present Government or Council was only a provisional one—that, as soon as a franchise was decided upon, a responsible Government would be formed as understood in Canada, that I understood the Governor had it in his power to appoint five of the Council at Red River. Bannatyne and others enquired "how this was not known before?" The former said, "I would give anything rather than that this fine country should fall into the hands of Americans." I further think, from conversing with the friends and foes of the Hudson's Bay Company, that they could in the most easy manner have stopped the whole affair by issuing their Proclamation—calling upon all to obey the laws, that any rising of the kind spoken of would be visited by the severest penalty the law could inflict, and that the whole available civil force would be called out to sustain law and order. They did not do this, nor issue any Proclamation, until in a manner forced into it by the Memorial of the inhabitants of Fort Garry who were loyal. On this Company's head lies a full measure of blame.

The Indians, from what I can learn from * * * and others, are with the Canadian Government; but there is no trusting to them without a treaty. At present I think some of them are endeavouring to get subsidies from both parties. "Chief Henry Prince," I know has been taking from both.

In conclusion, I would say, if this Convention does not do something towards a settlement in a few days, the cheapest and the safest course, and the one likely to prevent the destruction of life and property, is for the Canadian Government to send a sufficient force at once to take the Governor in, by "at once," I mean, to have them at Pembina by the middle or end of January, for there is great danger of Fenian hordes early in the spring.

To the Honourable William McDougall, C.B., Pembina.

22nd October, 1869.

Then follows letter from the Under Secretary of State for the Provinces, the Hon. William McDougall, C.B., dated Office of the Secretary of State for the Provinces, 28th Sept., 1869, which will be found printed as Enclosure to Governor's despatch No. 132 of 17th Nov. 1869, page 2.

Enclosure 3
in No. 10.

Enclosure 3 in No. 10.

From the SECRETARY OF STATE for the PROVINCES to the Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL.

SIR,

Ottawa, 10th December, 1869.

This will be handed to you by Donald A. Smith, Esq., who goes to Pembina, on his way to Fort Garry, at the special request of this Government.

I have the honour to enclose a copy of a Letter of Instructions which has been addressed to Mr. Smith, and have it in command to desire that you will consult and co-operate with that gentleman, in order that, if possible, some peaceful solution may be found of the difficulties which obstruct your entrance to the new Territory.

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
Pembina.

I have &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

Enclosure 4
in No. 10.

Enclosure 4 in No. 10.

From the SECRETARY OF STATE for the PROVINCES to the Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL.
(No. 1069.)

SIR,

Ottawa, 10th December, 1869.

I am commanded to call your attention to the exposed situation in which the arms, purchased for Government Service at the Red River, have been placed,—Georgetown, where it is understood here

they are stored, could so easily be surrounded and forced by any roving band of half-breeds or Indians, or by persons quite as unscrupulous coming in from the United States, that they can hardly be considered secure.

If matters are to remain for any length of time on their present footing, they would perhaps be safe at St. Cloud or St. Paul.

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
Pembina.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

CANADA.

Enclosure 5 in No. 10.

Enclosure 5
in No. 10.

From the SECRETARY of STATE for the PROVINCES to the Hon. WILLIAM McDOUGALL.

(No. 1073.)

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 11th December, 1869.

Sir,
I notice in the reports of certain persons, made to you, and forwarded to this Office, reference to expressions said to have been used by me in conversations with inhabitants of the Hudson's Bay Territory; and I think it proper that you should be authorized to contradict all such statements, so far as the inference can be drawn from them, that anything said by me, at Winnipeg, or anywhere else, gave countenance or sanction to breaches of law and order, or to resistance to the peaceful establishment of the Authority of the Dominion in the Territory, under the sanction of Imperial Legislation.

During my visit to the Red River, I never saw Riel, Bruce, Father Ritchot, or any persons said to be the leaders of the insurrectionary movement, but I conversed freely with all classes and orders of the people, from Governor McTavish downwards, and to them all held the same language: That the same Constitution as the other Provinces possessed would ultimately be conferred upon the Country, that in the provisional arrangements to be made the feelings and interests of the resident population would be considered, that leading men enjoying their confidence would be at once taken into the Government, and that the young men, without distinction of blood, would be drawn into the public service, as they were fitted by education, to fill places of trust and emolument.

The Hon William McDougall, C.B.,
Pembina.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

Enclosure 6 in No. 10.

Enclosure 6
in No. 10.

From the SECRETARY of STATE for the PROVINCES to D. A. SMITH, Esq.

(No. 1043.)

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 10th December, 1869.

Sir,
I have the honour to inform you that His Excellency the Governor-General has been pleased to appoint you Special Commissioner, to enquire into, and report upon the causes and extent of the armed obstruction offered at the Red River, in the North-West Territories, to the peaceable ingress of the Honourable William McDougall, the gentleman selected to be Lieutenant-Governor of that Country, on its union with Canada.

Also to enquire into and report upon the causes of the discontent and dissatisfaction at the proposed change that now exists there.

Also to explain to the inhabitants the principles on which the Government of Canada intends to govern the country, and to remove any misapprehensions which may exist on the subject.

And also to take such steps, in concert with Mr. McDougall and Governor McTavish, as may seem most proper for effecting the peaceable transfer of the Country and the Government from the Hudson's Bay Authorities to the Government of the Dominion. You will consider this communication as your letter of appointment as Government Commissioner.

With this Letter you will receive a copy of the Letter of Instructions given to Mr. McDougall on his leaving Ottawa, dated 28th September last.

Copy of a further Letter of Instructions to Mr. McDougall, dated the 7th instant.

Copy of the Proclamation issued by His Excellency the Governor-General, addressed to the inhabitants of the North-West Territories, by the express desire of Her Majesty.

These will enable you to speak authoritatively on the subject of your Mission.

You will proceed with all despatch to Pembina, and arrange with Mr. McDougall as to your future course of action, and then go on to Fort Garry and take such steps as, after such consultation, may seem most expedient. You will, of course, consult Governor McTavish, and endeavour to arrange one system of concerted action in the pacification of the Country, by Mr. McDougall, the Hudson's Bay Authorities, and yourself.

As the information received by the Government here is necessarily imperfect, and as the circumstances at the Red River are continually changing, it is not considered expedient to hamper you with more specific instructions. You will therefore act according to the best of your judgment, in concert with Mr. McDougall, and you will keep me fully informed by every mail of the progress of events.

CANADA.

In addition to the more immediate object of your Mission, you are requested to report on the best mode of dealing with the Indian Tribes in the Country, and generally to make such suggestions as may occur to you as to the requirements of the Country for the future.

Donald A. Smith, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.,
Montréal.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary.

No. 11.

No. 11.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 156.)

Government House, Ottawa, December 17th, 1869.

(Received 30th December, 1869.)

(Answered, No. 7, 8th January, 1870, page 173.)

MY LORD,

* Page 170.

16th Dec.,
1869.

I have the honour to state that I lost no time in directing the attention of the Privy Council of the Dominion to your Lordship's Despatch, No. 214,* of the 30th ultimo, recapitulating the series of negotiations about the Transfer of the North-West Territory, and describing the present state of the question.

I have just received in time for post, and transmit herewith, the Minute which, after full consideration, the Council has decided upon submitting in answer, for your Lordship's consideration.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosure in
No. 11.

Enclosure in No. 11.

Copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council dated 16th December, 1869.

The Committee of Council have had before them the Despatch of the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies, of the 30th ultimo, on the subject of the two Telegrams sent by your Excellency, on the 23rd and 27th ultimo, to the Colonial Office, on the subject of the disturbances in the Red River Settlement.

The Committee readily acknowledge the correctness of the narrative, in the Despatch, of the proceedings which resulted in the final arrangements for the transfer of the North-Western Territory to Canada.

The circumstances which created the desire of the Government and people of Canada to acquire that country have been so often and so recently stated, that they do not seem to require reiteration. It was alike the interest of Her Majesty's Government, Canada, and the Hudson's Bay Company, that the transfer should be made. Canada still desires to acquire the Territory, and is quite ready to perform all the obligations that she has incurred under the recent arrangements made with Her Majesty's Government and the Company, for the completion of the transfer.

At the same time, it would seem clear that, if Canada is bound to accept the transfer of the Territory, the Company is equally bound to make it. It surely was never contemplated by any of the parties engaged in the negotiations that the transfer was to be a mere interchange of instruments. It must, from the nature of things, have been understood by all parties that the surrender by the Company to the Queen, and the transfer by Her Majesty to the Dominion, was not to be one of Title only. The Company was to convey not only their Rights under the Charter, but the Territory itself, of which it was in possession, and the Territory so conveyed was to be transferred by Her Majesty to Canada.

That there would be an armed resistance by the inhabitants to the transfer was, it is to be presumed, unexpected by all parties; it certainly was so by the Canadian Government.

In this regard, the Company cannot be acquitted of all blame. They had an old and fully organized Government in the country, to which the people appeared to render ready obedience. Their Governor was advised by a Council, in which some of the leading residents had seats. They had every means of information as to the state of feeling existing in the country. They knew, or ought to have known, the light in which the proposed negotiations were viewed by the people under their rule. If they were aware of the feeling of discontent, they ought frankly to have stated it to the Imperial and Canadian Governments. If they were ignorant of the discontent, the responsibility of such wilful blindness on the part of their Officers must rest upon them.

For more than a year these negotiations have been actively proceeded with, and it was the duty of the Company to have prepared the people under its rule for the change; to have explained the precautions taken to protect the interests of the inhabitants; and to have removed any misapprehensions that may have existed among them.

It appears that no steps of any kind, in that direction, were taken. The people have been led to suppose that they have been sold to Canada, with an utter disregard of their rights and position.

When Governor McTavish visited Canada in June last, he was in communication with the Canadian Government, and he never intimated that he had even a suspicion of discontent existing; nor did he make any suggestions as to the best mode of effecting the proposed change, with the assent of the inhabitants.

Lord Granville states that, "Throughout these negotiations it has never been hinted that the Company is to be bound to hand over its territory in a state of tranquillity. Rather its inability to secure that tranquillity, and the dangers resulting from that inability to the neighbouring Colony, is taken for granted as a reason why its responsibilities should be adopted by Canada."

Now the obvious reason why no express stipulation to that effect was made, was, that it was assumed by all parties that the Company had both the right and the power to hand over the Territory. It was in a state of tranquillity, and no suggestion was made of the possibility of such tranquillity being disturbed. Canada did not allege, nor did the Company admit, any inability on the part of the latter to secure the tranquillity of the country, in its present condition.

It is true that Canada had pointed out that in the future, with the population of the United States rapidly pressing forward towards the boundaries of the North-West Territory, such pressure would soon overflow into British Territory, and that the Company would, in such case, be unable to govern or control the large and alien population which might then take possession of the fertile country along the frontier.

But this state of things has not yet arisen, and the resistance comes not from any strangers, or new comers, but from those born and brought up under the Government of the Company, and who have hitherto yielded it a willing allegiance.

These statements are not made as a matter of complaint against the Company, but simply as a justification of the course taken by the Canadian Government which is observed upon in the Despatch. That course has been governed solely by a desire to carry out the transfer under the arrangement in the quietest and best manner possible and in a way that will not leave behind it any cause for discontent or disquiet in the future.

The resistance of these misguided people is evidently not against the sovereignty of Her Majesty or the government of the Hudson's Bay Company, but to the assumption of the Government by Canada. They profess themselves satisfied to remain as they are, and that if the present system of Government were allowed to continue, they would at once disperse to their homes.

It is obvious, then, that the wisest course to pursue is, for the present, to continue the authority of the Company, which the Insurgents affect to respect, while steps are being taken to remove the misapprehensions which exist and to reconcile the people to the change.

Any hasty attempt by the Canadian Government to force their rule upon the Insurgents would probably result in armed resistance and bloodshed. Every other course should be tried before resort is had to force. If life were once lost in an encounter between a Canadian force and the inhabitants, the seeds of hostility to Canada and Canadian rule would be sown, and might create an ineradicable hatred to the union of the Countries, and thus mar the future prosperity of British America.

If anything like hostilities should commence, the temptation to the wild Indian tribes and to the restless adventurers who abound in the United States (many of them with military experience gained in the late Civil War) to join the Insurgents, would be almost irresistible. Already it is said that the Fenian organization look upon this rising as another means of exhibiting their hatred to England.

No one can foresee the end of the complications that might thus be occasioned, not only as between Canada and the North-West, but between the United States and England.

From a sincere conviction of the gravity of the situation, and not from any desire to repudiate or postpone the performance of any of their engagements, the Canadian Government have urged a temporary delay of the transfer.

This is not a question of money; it may be one of peace or war. It is one in which the present and future prosperity of the British Possessions in North America is involved, which prosperity hasty action might permanently prejudice. Even were the £300,000 paid over, the impolicy of putting an end to the only constituted Authority existing in the country and compelling Canada to assert her title by force would remain.

It is better to have the semblance of a Government in the country than none at all. While the issue of the Proclamation would put an end to the Government of the Hudson's Bay Company, it would not substitute the Government by Canada, therefore such a Government is physically impossible until the armed resistance is ended; and thus a state of anarchy and confusion would ensue, and a legal status might be given to any Government *de facto* formed by the inhabitants for the protection of their lives and property.

On a review of the whole circumstances, the Committee would recommend that your Excellency should urge upon Her Majesty's Government the expediency of allowing matters to remain as they are until quiet is restored, or, in case of failure of all effort to do so, the time shall have arrived when it is possible to enter the country in force and compel obedience to Her Majesty's Proclamation and Authority.

As by the terms of the late Act, the surrender to the Queen must be followed, within a month, by Her Majesty's Order in Council admitting Rupert's Land into the Dominion of Canada, the proper course seems to be that the surrender itself should be postponed, and that the purchase-money should remain on deposit meanwhile.

The Committee would also request your Excellency to assure Lord Granville that the Government here have taken, and are taking, active measures to bring about a happier state of affairs. They have sent on a mission of peace, to the French half-breeds now in arms, the Very Reverend Mr. Thibault, Vicar General (who has laboured as a clergyman among them for 39 years), accompanied by Colonel de Salabery, a gentleman well acquainted with the country and with the manners and feelings of the inhabitants.

CANADA. These gentlemen are fully informed of the beneficent intentions of the Canadian Government, and can disabuse the minds of the people of the misrepresentations made by designing foreigners. They have also sent Mr. Donald A. Smith, the Chief Agent of the Hudson's Bay Company at Montreal, as a Special Commissioner. From his position as an Officer of the Company he is likely to obtain ready access to Fort Garry, where he can strengthen the hands of Governor McTavish, now weakened by long illness, and arrange with the loyal and well-affected portion of the people for a restoration of order.

It is confidently hoped that the measures taken will succeed; but, in the event of failure, the Government are making preparations, by the construction of boats and otherwise, for sending a Military Force in the early spring. In these efforts the Canadian Government are glad to believe that they will have the hearty co-operation of Her Majesty's Government and the Hudson's Bay Company.

(Signed) JOHN A. MACDONALD.

No. 12.

No. 12.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor The Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the Right Hon. Earl GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 164.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
23rd December, 1869.

(Received 5th January, 1870.)

(Answered, No. 7, 8th January, 1870, p. 173.)

MY LORD.

15th Dec.,
1869.
15th Dec.,
1869.

I have the honour to enclose copies of the Letters and Reports by telegram from the Red River, containing the information received from the 25th November to the present date.

I am happy to state that the latest information is more hopeful in the interests of peace than portions of the enclosed Correspondence might lead one to expect.

The Stone Fort, at which the loyal English and Scotch half-breeds have rallied, is seventeen or twenty miles from Fort Garry, of which the French half-breeds hold possession, so the two parties are at a considerable distance from each other.

It is denied that Mr. McDougall has invoked the assistance of the Indians, and Colonel Dennis has not had more than fifty of them with him engaged to assist in the defence of the Stone Fort.

The most authentic accounts are that the Indians generally are disposed to stand true to their allegiance to the Queen, and not to aid the French half-breeds; and, lastly, we are in possession of the fact that the first Despatches of the Canadian Government reached Mr. McDougall on the 7th or 8th instant, and these Despatches deprecated, in earnest terms, the resort to force, and inculcated the policy of not asserting even legal rights by arms until further negotiation had been tried, and all hopes of effecting a peaceful arrangement disappointed.

Under these instructions it seems very unlikely that any collision can take place, and if none take place before the envoys Le Grand Vicaire Thibault, Colonel de Salaberry, and Mr. Smith arrive, as they are expected to do on the 24th or 25th instant, an opening will be given for negotiating, which, seeing how small the difference is between what the half-breeds ask and what the Canadian Government is prepared to grant, can scarcely fail to terminate the difficulty in a peaceful and satisfactory manner.

I have, &c.,

The Earl Granville, K.G.

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosures in
No. 12.

Enclosures in No. 12.

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE PROVINCES TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S SECRETARY.

SIR,

Secretary of State's Department, Ottawa,
16th December, 1869.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor-General, copy of a Despatch, with three Enclosures from the Hon. William McDougall, C.B., giving an account of the occurrences which have taken place in the North-West Territories since the date of his Despatch of the 25th ult.

Pembina, 29th
Nov., 1869.

Francis Turville, Esq., Secretary to the
Governor-General.

I have, &c.,

JOSEPH HOWE.

SIR,

Larose's Farm, Pembina, U.S.,
29th November, 1869.

I have the honour to report that I am still at Pembina, in the territory of the United States (Messrs. Richards, Provencher and Begg being with me), and unable, in consequence of the continued occupation of the road by armed men, to proceed to Fort Garry.

I have further to report that I have not received any instructions for my guidance on and after the day of the Transfer of the Territory to Canada, nor any notice of the Order in Council, which has no doubt been passed to effect it.

In these circumstances, I am compelled to act upon the general powers and directions of my Commission, and of the Acts of Parliament, Canadian and Imperial, which seem to bear upon the case.

I have accordingly prepared a Proclamation to be issued on the first day of December, reciting so much of the several Acts of Parliament as seemed necessary to disclose the requisite authority, and stating, by way of recital, the fact of surrender by the Hudson's Bay Company, acceptance by Her Majesty, and Transfer to Canada, from and after the 1st December, A.D. 1869. These facts I gather from the newspapers, from a private letter to me of the Deputy Governor of the Company, and my own knowledge before I left Ottawa, that the 1st of December had been agreed upon as the date of the Transfers.

In the present state of affairs in the Settlement, it is of the utmost importance to announce the transfer of Authority in the most authentic and solemn manner possible, in order to give confidence and the protection of legality to the acts of the loyal and well-disposed, and to put the malcontents and their American advisers and sympathizers publicly and technically in the wrong. Several messages have been sent, urging me to assume authority and to authorize action *at once* against the French half-breeds; but, as my previous Reports will show, I decided to keep strictly within my Commission, and referred those persons to the Local Authorities for advice and direction. On the 21st inst., however, Riel and his party took possession, without resistance, of the Public Offices in the Fort, seized the Public Records and Papers, and made prisoners of the Treasurer and Officers in charge of the Public Funds. I have not heard whether they have removed Governor McTavish from his official residence, but he is evidently *hors de combat* personally and officially. I have had no communication from him since the 19th inst., directly or indirectly, although in his last note he promised to communicate further immediately. As I have found no serious difficulty in sending and receiving from the Settlement communications of a private character, I infer that the Rebels have imprisoned the Governor so closely that nothing is allowed to reach him or proceed from him, of which they disapprove.

On the evening of the same day, Riel made a demonstration of the Government provisions under the charge of Mr. Snow, pretending that he only wanted to make an inventory of them. Some Canadians employed on the Survey being in the neighbourhood, and indignant at this move of the Rebels, as well as apprehensive that the possession of these provisions by them would greatly strengthen their position, determined to remove them, by force if necessary, to the Lower Fort of the Hudson's Bay Company; but, on consideration, they felt that to bring on a collision at that moment, and on such a question, might be impolitic, and as the Local Authorities could not, or would not act, they despatched Mr. Newcombe, a young Canadian, to me the same night with the letter marked "A." He got safely through, having run about half the way on foot, making the whole distance of 67 miles in 20 hours. He was ready to return on foot or on horseback after an hour's rest, if I had deemed it necessary. His energy, courage and zeal, and his account of the feelings of the loyal portion of the inhabitants, inspired us all with the hope that a reaction had set in, and that as soon as the incubus of a moribund and inactive Government was removed, a call might safely be made upon the loyal and well-disposed to rally in defence of law and order. But, in view of the peculiar relations existing between the French half-breeds and the rest of the native population, I thought it very undesirable to allow a "fight" to take place about Government property, until some collision had occurred which would excite the feelings of the English and Scotch half-breeds and exasperate them against the Insurgents. The interruption to business, reducing thereby the price of grain, and enhancing the price of merchandise; the arrest of men like Hallett, of local influence and extensive family connection; the taking of provisions, without pay from the Settlers, and occupying their houses without their consent, and the chance of a *fray* springing out of some of these circumstances, seemed to justify delay in organizing opposition to Riel's designs upon the Government pork and flour, which if seized by him, would not strike the half-breed Settlers as a very heinous offence, or one which they ought to risk their lives to prevent or punish. Moreover, the Hudson's Bay Company's Officers were still the nominal rulers of the Settlement, and as their Sheriff (McKinny) was notoriously in the interests of the Rebels—advising, aiding, and abetting them—it appeared to me better that none of my agents or avowed supporters should provoke or be parties to a collision before the 1st December, and run the risk of finding the Sheriff and other Authorities on the side of the Rebels, or, what would amount to the same thing, issuing warrants against Canadians.

Accordingly I detained Mr. Newcombe for future service, and despatched by a loyal French half-breed the answer marked "B," and by the same hand the letter "C," to Governor McTavish. My plan was to hold the Authorities to their duties and responsibilities as long as possible; and to delay, without wholly prohibiting, the resistance of the employees and friends of the new Government. How far this plan has succeeded I am not yet aware, but I suspect that Riel will have seized the provisions before my directions reached Fort Garry, or, at all events, before the action recommended by me has been taken. I do not regard the possession of the Government stores by Riel and his party as of very much consequence. They cannot eat them up at once, and if the measures I have taken to organize an armed force to seize Riel and his colleagues, and disperse the rank and file of his followers should prove successful, the provisions will soon be again in our possession.

CANADA.

The last two mails brought me only newspapers and two or three small private letters. I am much afraid that *official* letters are detained at some point between St. Paul and this place purposely, and perhaps read and destroyed. As the Postmaster here openly avows his sympathy with the half-breeds, and permits one Stuttsman, referred to in a former report, to distribute and handle the postal matter in his office, I have no great faith that my letters to Ottawa have been forwarded, if at all, without being first read. I shall therefore abstain from all details as to the operations contemplated after the 1st December. Their discovery and publication here would be sure to defeat them.

I have received a friendly letter from the Indian Chief "Pegwis," who lives at Winnipeg, in which he strongly condemns the conduct of the French half-breeds. He reminds me that they came from my own country, and are "very bad men." He wishes to see me to shake hands and bargain about his land. He has offered his services to the Canadians in the Settlement to put down Riel and his party, evidently foreseeing that if they got the mastery the Indian title to the land in Assiniboine will not be treated with much respect or realise much profit.

I have returned a verbal answer to his letter, expressing the most friendly feelings towards him and his people, and my desire to see them at Fort Garry as soon as possible. I thought it better to put nothing in writing, and indeed to say nothing that should be construed into an invitation to the Indians to arm or attack any class of the inhabitants—not even those now under arms and in a state of insurrection. It is very satisfactory to find that the Indians in all directions, and under different chiefs, are well disposed and unwilling to give any aid to the French half-breeds. I have taken pains, through the agency of loyal persons having influence with them, to arouse the apprehensions of the Indians in reference to the annexation features of the half-breed movement, and its effect upon them and their land claims. They have been quick to perceive that the outbreak bodes no good to them, and they cannot therefore be seduced into any kind of sympathy with it. This *fact* is already producing a marked effect upon the plans and operations of the Insurgents.

A letter appeared in a newspaper published at Yankton, Dakota, purporting to have been written and delivered to me by two Indian Chiefs, making peremptory demands for a settlement with them before entering the Territory. This letter was concocted by American schemers at Pembina, and read to the Indians who were waiting to see me. At first they consented to it, but the next day went to the village, asked to see it, and tore it up. The veracious correspondent of the Yankton newspaper allowed it, nevertheless, to appear as a *bonâ fide* communication to me.

In the same newspaper is a communication, under date 23rd September, detailing the plans, grievances, and demands, of the half-breeds with such particularity as to show that the plot has its chief counsellor, if not its originator, in this village. One of these conspirators, the man Stuttsman, lately visited Fort Garry, and is known to be consulting and aiding the insurgents at that place.

As far as I can learn, the priests have withdrawn latterly from active co-operation, and begin to shake their heads and speak doubtfully of the consequences likely to result from the outbreak.

Until I have received more specific instructions for my guidance after assuming the government, and learn the view which His Excellency and Council are likely to take of the events detailed in my Reports, I do not feel myself in a position to make any special recommendation as to the measures which ought to be adopted by the Government of Canada. I have taken, and must continue to take, a large discretion and responsibility in regard to measures which must be initiated and executed within the Territory. I have hesitated to call for troops or volunteers from Canada in mid-winter. The difficulties in the way are enormous, and the chance of disaster, with the present means of transportation, is almost reduced to a certainty. But preparation should undoubtedly be made for a large emigration in the early spring of such Settlers as were offered last fall by Colonel Barivis, of the township of Halifax, and by another gentleman in the county of Bruce. Settlers of this class will be a valuable, almost a necessary, addition to the population of the Territory, and any expense which their transportation hither may involve ought to be readily furnished.

I have, &c.,

The Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State, &c.,
Ottawa, Canada.

(Signed)

WM. McDougall.

To Hon. JOHN A. McDONALD.

Toronto, 15th December, 1869.

St. Paul Minn., 15th.—Private letter just received from Pembina gives the following information:—The Rebels have placed Governor McTavish under close guard, on account of his recent Proclamation advising them to lay down their arms and submit to the Government. In meantime they continue to issue rations with a regularity which is making serious inroads upon the Hudson Bay goods at Fort Garry and outposts. Captain Campbell, of Governor McDougall's party, attempted to go into Fort Garry, but was confronted at the gate by a sentinel, who, with the assistance of a sergeant, forced him back upon American soil, and, upon pain of being shot, was forbidden to re-enter the lines.

(Signed)

H. P. DWIGHT.

(A.)

DEAR COLONEL,

Winnipeg, Wednesday, 24th November, 1869.

We require definite instructions how to act under the following circumstances:—To-day (about 4 P.M.) we got information that the Government stores in Dr. Schultz were being seized. Captain

Bolton, Mr. Cold, and self, proceeded immediately to ascertain the truth of the matter. We found Riel and an armed guard coming out of the back store with Dr. Schultz. I went up and asked what particular business was going on? The Doctor said, "Mr. Riel is taking an *inventory* of the stores." I replied, looking at Riel, "They are the *Queen's property*." He turned about and stamped, exclaiming angrily, "*The Devil's property!*" moving away at the same time. On inquiring about the matter, the Doctor told us that his carts had been stopped at the fort, and he went down to see about them. Saw Riel, who said that "it was merely a matter of form;" but he wished to know, "if the duties had been paid, and there were no arms in the cases." The Doctor answered, "No, there were no arms." Riel, however, accompanied the Doctor to his store for the purpose of examining them. On entering the store Riel said, "Are all these your goods?" The Doctor replied, "No, Government property." Riel then said, "By-the-bye, that reminds me. I may as well take an inventory of them in case any parties should remove any portion, and it would be laid to us." In the mean time an armed guard of four men had come up (as Dr. Schultz says, "A sly mode of getting access to the store"). Riel put two of them in charge, and went off, intending to return. While he was away the Doctor *hired the guard for 6d. a-piece*, to assist in carrying the cases into the house. They left their arms in the store, and accordingly went to work for the Doctor. While they were so employed, the Doctor sent *Smith*, who removed the arms and locked up the store. Riel returned some couple of hours afterwards, and found his guard "*shouldering cases*." He demanded entrance to the store, after soundly rating his men. The Doctor refused, and told them they would have to use force; *this he repeated*. Finally the key was obtained by them from Smith. The Doctor then put his back to the door and refused entrance, unless Riel promised upon his honour not to remove anything, which Riel did. The Doctor further says that at this moment (that is, after they had entered the store) *Hallett* showed his nose round the corner, when Riel all at once came to the conclusion that it was rather late to take the inventory, and left an armed guard at the door. It was at this time, while they were coming out of the Doctor's store, that we arrived on the scene.

Now, there are Canadians here willing to protect the property of Canada, and remove the stores to the Stone Fort for safe keeping. We propose the following plan:—We (the Canadians) to proceed in a party of twenty or thirty, with hired sleighs to be procured in the Scotch Settlement, and go to Schultz's store about noon, and remove them (the stores) down to the Stone Fort, and leave * * * (armed of course) in charge. If we meet opposition we will defend the stores, and remove them against all comers. This will have the effect, perhaps, of precipitating matters. On the other hand, if they remove the provisions, which no doubt is their intention, you will at once see that they will have gained a very important advantage over the loyal inhabitants by the possession of these stores. *Hallett* says that he *individually* will stand by us and assist. *We await the advice and instructions of the Governor to act.* This will also give us an excuse to occupy the Stone Fort, where a large amount of ammunition is stored.

Yours, &c.,

(Signed) D. A. GRANT.

P.S. It is understood that if we act in this matter, we act upon our own responsibility—not wishing to compromise authority—we only desire to have *advice*.

Copy "B.")

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 25th November, 1869.

I trust this will reach you safely and in good time. The Governor has determined to retain the bearer of your letter for reasons which will be apparent soon. I should have been with you again long before now but that the Governor required me to remain here for a purpose of which you will soon also be aware. With regard to the provisions and public property which you say are in danger of being seized by a band of lawless men and removed from the custody of those who have been entrusted with them, I am instructed to convey Mr. McDougall's orders as follows:—

- 1st. Apply to the local authorities for a sufficient police or other force to prevent it.
- 2nd. If this is refused, or if no such force can be had, apply to Governor McTavish, or the officer in charge of the Stone Fort, for permission to store the property there for safe keeping, and ask him to give you authority to guard and defend it by the voluntary aid of the law-abiding inhabitants.
- 3rd. If this permission to store in the fort is granted, remove the provisions, &c., there, and hire a sufficient number of persons to remove and defend it against all illegal attempts at appropriation.
- 4th. But in the event of a seizure, or attempt at seizure, by a considerable force of armed men (either before or during the removal above suggested and authorised, you are advised not to risk a collision which may cause bloodshed unless the Local Authorities shall have sanctioned the organisation of an armed force for the purpose of protecting the property.

Mr. McDougall has written to Governor McTavish on the subject, and asked his interference on your written demand.

D. A. Grant, Esq., Fort Garry.

Believe me, &c.,

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS.

CANADA.

(Copy "C.")

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, November 5th, 1869.

The agents of the Dominion Government in charge of the provisions and other public property of that Government now at Winnipeg, have represented to me that an armed party of lawless persons have attempted to seize and appropriate it. They have asked for instructions from me, and have suggested that this property be removed under escort, if necessary, to the Stone Fort for safe keeping.

I have instructed Colonel Dennis to communicate the following as my directions (see Letter to Mr. Grant, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th.)

May I request that you will give Mr. Grant and Mr. Snow, and any other persons who may have in lawful custody any of this property, such assistance as you can command to protect it from molestation by the lawless persons referred to. If in your judgment the proposal to remove it to the Stone Fort, and to protect it there in the way proposed by the persons who will reply to you, is feasible, and under the circumstances advisable, I should feel obliged if you will give them the desired authority.

I leave the matter for the present entirely in your hands.

I have, &c.,

W. McTavish, Esq., Governor Hudson's Bay Company.

(Signed) WM. McDougall.

From the GOVERNOR-GENERAL to Mr. SMITH.

MY DEAR MR. SMITH,

Ottawa, 12th December, 1869.

I learn with satisfaction that you have placed your services at the disposal of the Canadian Government, and that you are proceeding to the Red River to give, not to them only but to both the parties that are at variance, the benefit of your experience, influence, and mediation.

In my capacity as Her Majesty's Representative in Her North American Possessions, I have addressed letters to Governor McTavish, the Protestant Bishop, and the Vicar General, who acts in lieu of the R. C. Bishop during his absence in Rome.

I have sent them copies of the message received by telegraph from Her Majesty's Secretary of State, which forms the staple of the Proclamation I have addressed to Her Majesty's faithful subjects in the North-West.

You will observe that it calls upon all who have complaints to make, or wishes to express, to address themselves to me as Her Majesty's Representative, and you may state with the utmost confidence that the Imperial Government has no intention of acting otherwise, or in permitting others to act otherwise, than in perfect good faith towards the inhabitants of the Red River district and of the North-West.

The people may rely that respect and attention will be extended to the different religious persuasions, that title to every description of property will be carefully guarded, and that all the franchises which have subsisted, or which the people may prove themselves qualified to exercise, shall be duly continued or liberally conferred.

In declaring the desire and determination of Her Majesty's Cabinet, you may safely use the terms of the ancient formula, that right shall be done in all cases.

Wishing you a prosperous journey and all success in your mission of peace and goodwill,

- Smith, Esq.
&c. &c.

I remain, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

TELEGRAM

From J. A. WHEELOCK to Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State, Ottawa.

Dated, St. Paul, Minn., 17th December, 1869.

I have just received news that Colonel Dennis, Surveyor-General, has succeeded in raising and arming some two hundred swampy Indians, and a number of their Englished half-breed relations, that they have garrisoned the Stone Fort, that McDougall has organized another force of the hostile Sioux of Portage la Prairie, under the lead of Canadians, and that as soon as these forces form a junction they will march on the Insurgent force at and near Fort Garry. General Riel has called in his reserve of French half-breeds, who were temporarily absent. Over three hundred men reported at Headquarters within a few hours from issuing the call, and a collision was hourly expected at the date of my advices.

(Signed)

J. A. WHEELOCK.

(No. 1108.) From the Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State, for the Provinces, to
F. TURVILLE, Esq., Governor's Secretary, Ottawa

SIR,

Ottawa, 18th December, 1869.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, copy of a Despatch, dated 2nd December, from Hon. William McDougall, C.B., with Enclosures (2), also copies of Telegrams received to-day referring to the state of affairs in the North-West Territories, and also copy of a Despatch addressed to Mr. McDougall on the 17th instant.

I have, &c.,
JOSEPH HOWE.

From the Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, to
The Hon. WILLIAM McDOUGALL, C.B.

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 17th December, 1869.

SIR,

Your Despatch of the 29th November, reached this Office on the 15th instant, and created some apprehensions that you were about to issue a Proclamation announcing the formal transfer of the Territory, which has not yet taken place, and to organize or countenance movements, which, however well intended, would have been without the sanction of law. The receipt of the Papers A, B, C, which did not come to hand till the following day, relieved this anxiety; and I have now to convey to you the satisfaction with which the numbered paragraphs in the Paper marked "B" were read by the Governor-General and Council.

The Despatches sent to you on the 19th and 29th November, and 7th, 8th, 10th, and 11th of December, will, before this reaches you, have explained the views taken by this Government of the situation of affairs in the North-West, and the nature of the Correspondence with the Imperial Government which has not yet closed. No notice has yet been received here of the issue of the Queen's Proclamation annexing the Territory to Canada, or of the payment of the purchase money. By this day's Mail an elaborate Minute of Council goes to England.

You will, until further advised, abstain from all movements in excess of your authority, and do nothing by which the Governor and Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company may be relieved of the responsibility which now rests upon them.

Should any Telegraphic notice of the issue of the Queen's Proclamation reach you, I am commanded to desire that you will refrain from any action thereupon, until you receive a copy of the Proclamation through this Office.

Hon. Wm. McDougall, C.B., Pembina.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

SIR,

La Rose's Farm, Pembina, U.S., December 2nd, 1869.

By the last mail, under date 29th November, I reported that I was still at this place, and that I had neither received official instructions for my guidance after assuming the Government of the North-West Territories, nor any notice of the passing of the Order of Her Majesty in Council for the Transfer of the North-West Territory to the Dominion. I also detailed at some length the events which had occurred since my previous Report, and indicated some of the measures I had prepared, and proposed to adopt on and after the 1st December. I also enclosed, in a separate Letter, Copies of Correspondence respecting the Government Stores at Fort Garry, and the steps I recommended to be taken for their protection. I hope these letters have reached Ottawa safely, and, assuming they have, I proceed to detail, briefly, what has since occurred.

Fearing, from information I received, that my messenger with copies of the Proclamation announcing the 1st of December as the date of transfer of authority from the Hudson's Bay Company to the Dominion had been intercepted, I entrusted additional copies in English and French to Colonel Dennis, who, with a trusty guide, started on the night of the 29th ultimo (the coldest we have yet experienced) for Fort Garry. I also commissioned him to act as my "Lieutenant," and as a "Conservator of the Peace," in raising the loyal inhabitants in defence of law and order. I gave him large powers, and as he is fully aware of my views and plans, and the nature of the authority under which he is to act, and is, moreover, acquainted with the leading men of the Settlement, stands well in their estimation, and knows the country, I have every confidence that he will execute his orders with promptitude, discretion, and success. I do not deem it prudent to forward by this mail a copy of my commission to him, as there is some danger that it might go in a wrong direction.

It will be seen from the Paper "A" herewith, that the English and Scotch Settlers and half-breeds have at last discovered that they must choose between Riel and his American allies and advisers, and the authority of Her Majesty and the Canadian Government. Meetings have been held, with more or less secrecy, in all the parishes, except those exclusively French, and a "Committee of Public Safety" organized. The movement has been much aided by the Canadians connected with the Road and Survey, the only persons of intelligence and apparent authority to whom the poor but well-disposed Settlers could look for advice. Mr. James Ross, a Scotch half-breed recently from Canada, and mentioned in a previous Report as apparently in the confidence of the malcontents, has been exceedingly

CANADA.

active in refuting the false stories that certain influential traders and other *traitors* have been busy in circulating. Captain Bolton, who was present at the meeting of the representatives of three parishes, when the enclosed letter to me was agreed upon, has also shown zeal and discretion, as well as courage, in his efforts to arouse the loyal people of the Settlement. Colonel Dennis was charged with my answer to these people in the shape of a Commission, which on and after the 1st December he could make known to them. The Proclamation itself, so anxiously looked for by the friends of Canada, will, I trust, settle all doubts in the minds of the well-disposed, and dispel the false, preposterous, but nevertheless dangerous rumours sent out from day to day by the conspirators. One point of considerable importance in the minds of the English and Scotch Settlers, hinted at in the enclosed Paper, but more explicitly stated in other messages which have reached me—is the view which will be taken by Government of the claims of loyalists serving against the Rebels, for any losses to person and property which may result. I have not ventured to make a very specific answer to this question, as any rule on the subject would be liable to abuse; but I have told Colonel Dennis to assure those who agree to serve under his order that the Government will treat them in the same way, and with the same liberality as in Canada, or in other parts of the Empire. I have, moreover, authorized him to allow the same rates of pay, &c., as are allowed under the Canada Militia Act, to Volunteers called out in aid of the Civil power.

Yesterday evening, after finding that the road was clear, I took with me Messrs. Richards and Provencher, and four others of my party, and proceeded to the Hudson's Bay Company's Post near Pembina, in order to execute on British soil, and so far in a public manner, the Proclamation and other documents which are to take effect within the Territory. I have resolved to do no *official* act on American soil, and have made arrangements to occupy the Hudson's Bay Company's Post, and if necessary repel by force the attack of any such party as the one that drove us from it on the 3rd of November. It is surrounded by a high fence, and with a little improvement may be defended against a considerable force by a few resolute men, with breech-loading rifles. Fortunately we have with us a few such rifles, and a small supply of ammunition. We number about a dozen, and are all good shots. I shall not openly take this position and attitude unless I hear from Colonel Dennis that he has a force in the field, and is thus giving Riel and his party something to do at Fort Garry. In the mean time we go to and from the "Post," well armed and prepared against surprise. The American officials and ex-officials here are a little less jubilant and swaggering in their tone since they have found that the English, Scotch, and Indians, have refused to join Riel, and that resistance is being organized. I enclose a slip, cut from a St. Paul newspaper, which shows the feelings and designs of these people. They assume in their correspondence the air of lookers-on merely, but they are in truth the chief counsellors and directors of the movement. Stuttzman is still at Fort Garry, but will probably move south very speedily, when the loyal Settlers, with Colonel Dennis at their head, come upon the scene.

I have heard from Fort Garry of the safe arrival of the letters conveying my instructions in regard to the Government provisions. Riel had made two or three attempts to remove them, and had pointed two of the guns of the Fort on Dr. Schultz's warehouse, in which a portion of them was stored, in anticipation of resistance, but the firm attitude of the Canadians and others in the vicinity seems to have induced Riel to postpone his threatened seizure. I hope no collision has taken place over these stores, as such an event might prejudice the movement progressing so favourably in the English and Scotch parishes.

I enclose (Paper "B") copy of a second Proclamation which I deemed it my duty to issue. I hope I am right in using the name of Her Majesty as prominently as I have done. The leaders of this movement have studiously represented that they were only resisting the aggressions of Canada and not the Authority of the Crown. It is necessary to meet them on this point explicitly and promptly.

Anxiously awaiting some official directions and information from you,

I have, &c.,

The Hon. Joseph Howe,
Secretary of State, Ottawa.

(Signed)

WILLIAM McDougall.

(A.)

To the Honourable Mr. McDougall.

SIR,

We, influential members of the English-speaking population and loyal subjects of the British Crown, have heard that you are appointed Governor of this Territory, but we have had no certain or official information that such is the case; in fact, we don't know officially that any change has taken place in the Constitution of this Country. Under these circumstances there is no certainty of movement or any chance of co-operation. We will be glad to be informed officially what is the position of affairs—what are the intentions of the Canadian Government, and what support will be given from Government.

Circumstances are such that names cannot be given, at least it is not advisable; but * * * will testify to the genuineness of this communication.

(B.)

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

(L.S.)

By His Excellency the Honourable William McDougall, a Member of Her Majesty's Privy Council for Canada and Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, &c. &c. &c.

To all to whom these Presents shall come, GREETING.

A PROCLAMATION!!

WHEREAS Her Majesty THE QUEEN, by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of the Dominion of Canada, bearing date the *twenty-ninth day of September*, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and *sixty-nine*, in the thirty-third year of Her Majesty's Reign, has been graciously pleased to constitute and appoint me, on, from, and after the day to be named by *Her Majesty* for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, to be Lieutenant-Governor in and over the *North-West Territories* during Her Majesty's pleasure, and did thereby authorize and empower and require and command me, on, from, and after the day aforesaid, to *Do and Execute* all things in due manner that shall belong to my said Command and the Trust reposed in me, according to the several powers and instructions granted or appointed me by that Her Majesty's Commission, and of the Act of Parliament passed in the thirty-second year of Her Majesty's Reign, intituled "An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when united with Canada," and the Instructions given me with such Commission or by such further Instructions as may hereafter be given me in respect of the North-West Territories and the Government thereof by Her Majesty's Governor-General in Council, under his Sign Manual, or through one of Her Majesty's Privy Council of Canada, and according to such laws as are now and shall hereafter be in force in the said North-West Territories.

And whereas Her Majesty has declared and named the first day of December instant as the day for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union and Dominion of Canada; and whereas, by virtue and in pursuance of "The British North-America Act, 1867," "The Rupert's Land Act, 1868," the said "Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when united with Canada," and the said Declaration and Order of Her Majesty, Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory have been admitted into Union with and have become and are now part of the Dominion of Canada, and are henceforth to be styled and known as "The North-West Territories."

Now, know ye, that I have thought fit to issue this Proclamation to make known Her Majesty's said Appointment to all Officers, Magistrates, Subjects of Her Majesty and others within the said The North-West Territories; and I do hereby require and command that all and singular the public Officers and Functionaries holding Office in Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory at the time of their admission into the Union as aforesaid, excepting the Public Officer or Functionary at the head of the administration of affairs, do continue in the execution of their several and respective Offices, duties, plans, and employments, until otherwise ordered by me under the authority of the said last-mentioned Act. And I do hereby further require and command, that all Her Majesty's loving Subjects and all others whom it may concern, do take notice hereof and govern themselves accordingly.

Given under my hand and Seal-at-arms at Red River, in the said Territories, this second day of December, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the thirty-third year of Her Majesty's reign.

By Command,
(Signed)

J. A. N. PROVENCHER,
Secretary.

(Signed)

WM. McDUGALL.

TELEGRAM

From Mr. H. P. DWIGHT to Sir JOHN A. McDONALD.

Dated Toronto, 18th December, 1869.

Letter dated Pembina, December 6th, says the Red River Mail, just in, brings the most exciting news. Governor McDougall has succeeded in raising body of Indians, who are marching to the Stone Fort, under Colonel Dennis, and it is feared collision has already taken place. The writer says Mail is just closing, and no time to write further particulars. A Letter, same date, from Governor McDougall, says, on December 1st the Government of the Queen was announced through its Canadian Representatives. On same day a force of Loyal men occupied Stone Fort, and the Loyal Whites and half-breeds began rapidly to rally and organise. The Insurgents were beginning to disperse, and had withdrawn their forces from the Printing-office and other places in Winnipeg. Riel, the Chief of Insurgents, still remained in possession of Fort Garry, with 400 of his followers. Another Letter says Mail just in from Garry brings news that Colonel Dennis has a force of 300 men, consisting of Swampy Indians and their

CANADA.

half-breed relations, that they have garrisoned the Stone Fort, and are expected to form junction with Canadian and Sioux of Portage la Prairie, and march against Insurgents at Fort Garry. Riel had called in his reserves, who were temporarily absent, and 300 men reported at his headquarters in few hours after issuing the call. A collision was soon looked for. The reports current that McTavish had been taken by Insurgents from his sick-bed, and together with his subordinates confined in prison, and that Insurgents had helped themselves to property of Hudson's Bay Company, was not generally believed. The St. Paul press of this morning editorial on Red River trouble says Governor McDougall has assumed a fearful responsibility in thus subjecting the Settlement to the terrible risks involved in Indian War. It is but just to say that as our Correspondent at Pembina evinces a natural sympathy for the Insurgents, and obtain his information doubtless from Insurgents' side, it is possible they may be to some extent misled. We publish, of course, only such information as we get, and must necessarily base our remarks on the state of affairs as presented to us. There are grounds for belief that McDougall is entering into Indian trouble without consultation with Canadian Government, as it is stated in Ottawa Despatch of yesterday that Dominion Government may not complete purchase of North-West until spring.

(Signed) H. P. DWIGHT.

No. 13.

No. 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
30th December, 1869.

(Received 13th January, 1870.)

(No. 170.)
MY LORD,

Secretary of
State for the
Provinces to
Mr. Turville,
Dec. 21, 1869.

Dtd. 20th
Dec., 1869.

I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of Despatches from Mr. McDougall, which give an account of his proceedings and the state of affairs at the Red River up to the 8th instant.

The resort to force, which Mr. McDougall announces he had sanctioned in these Despatches, did not meet the approval of the Canadian Government, and instructions were sent to him deprecating it.

Our latest advices state that he has retired from Pembina, and is on his way back to Canada. On other points we have no certain intelligence.

The two parties of envoys had left Fort Abercrombie, and expected to reach Fort Garry on or about Christmas-day.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosures in
No. 13.

Enclosures in No. 13.

The Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, to F. TURVILLE, Esq.,
Governor's Secretary, Ottawa.

(No. 1129.)

SIR,

Ottawa, 24th December, 1869.

4th Dec.,
1869.

Adverting to my letter of the 16th instant, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, a copy of a Despatch, with enclosures from 2 A to 2 D inclusive, from the Hon. William McDougall, C.B., giving an account of the events which have occurred in the North-West Territories since the date of his Despatch of the 29th ultimo.

F. Turville, Esq.,
Governor's Secretary, Ottawa.

I have, &c.,

JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary of State for the Provinces.

Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL to the Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State, &c., Ottawa.

SIR,

Pembina, 6th December, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 19th November, transmitted, under cover, from St. Paul to the Deputy Collector of this Fort.

It is very satisfactory to me to find that the Privy Council entirely approves of my conduct under the trying circumstances in which I was placed on my entrance into the North-West Territories. The events and the difficulties with which I have had to deal, since the date of the letter to which your Despatch is a reply, have been very fully detailed in the several Reports I have had the honour to forward to you; and I hope my conduct may, in all these difficult circumstances, be found to have

equally deserved the approbation of His Excellency in Council. The large discretion and "freedom of action," which almost of necessity have been allowed to me, I have endeavoured to exercise to the best of my ability in the interest of the Canadian Government, and for the maintenance of the Authority of the Crown in this part of the Dominion.

It is not easy, amid the confusion and discomforts of camp life, and the building of winter quarters on the prairie in November, to make a clear and adequate statement of all the facts and circumstances which have from day to day formed the basis of judgment, or supplied the motives for action. I trust, however, that the Papers, Letters, and Reports I have forwarded, with my own observations, have enabled the Privy Council to understand the difficulties of the situation, if not in every case to pronounce as to the best means available for overcoming them.

I enclose herewith (marked 2 A) Colonel Dennis's first Report, from his headquarters at the Stone Fort, 15 miles below Fort Garry. A reference to one of Mr. Dawson's maps will show his position, and its relation to the other places mentioned in his Report. In my Despatch of the 2nd instant, I stated the purpose for which he was sent, and in general terms the powers I had given him. It appears he found that the English and Scotch half-breeds, and the Indians of the Mission, as well as a considerable number of the French half-breeds, were ripe for a movement in support of order and authority. From a confidential report by a person who had access to Riel's council, I learn that the news of the movement at the Stone Fort, and the reading of my Proclamation (which was opportunely produced and read in their meeting on Wednesday) had a most tranquillizing effect. Riel said, "This puts a different face on the matter," and, as my informant says, "expressed much loyalty." He appealed to the English Delegates (some of whom still remained in his Convention, to watch its proceedings), to "help them *peaceably* to get their rights." The English demanded a statement in writing of "what these rights were;" the French said they must have an hour to consider. At the expiration of the hour they presented a paper, of which a copy is enclosed (marked 2 B). The English refused to be parties to this demand, alleging that the Proclamation showed they had no right to make it, that they must accept the new Government, and trust that all they could justly ask would be granted. Riel was indignant at their refusal to join in a deputation to me with his *ultimatum*, and declared he would bear it himself. Nothing, however, was decided up to Thursday at noon. Riel's armed guards were withdrawn from the town after the posting of the Proclamation, and also from the Store-house containing the Government provisions. Fort Garry was still held by a force of thirty or forty men.

I enclose (Paper 2 C) a letter of a private character from Mr. Mair, which mentions some further particulars, and also confirms some of the statements I have detailed on the authority of their correspondence.

I feel very confident that this prompt display of vigour, and the determination to assist and maintain by force, if need be, the authority of the New Government from the day and hour of its expected birth, will inspire all the inhabitants of the Territory with respect for your Representation, and compel the Traitors and Conspirators to cry, "God save the Queen," or beat a hasty retreat. The "prime conspirator," Stuttzman, as I anticipated in my last Despatch, did not wait for Colonel Dennis to get his hands upon him, but made his appearance here the day after the Proclamation was issued, very subdued and crest-fallen.

I notice the remark in your Despatch, that I can "claim or assert no authority in the Hudson's Bay Territory until the Queen's Proclamation reaches me through this (your) Office." If I had so read my Commission and the Acts of Parliament, the Rebel Government would have been formally inaugurated during the interregnum which must have occurred between the 1st of December (which the Rebels, as well as the Hudson's Bay Company's Agents knew and believed to be the date of the transfer), and the time when your messenger could reach me. He probably would have met me at St. Cloud or St. Paul, if I had lived to get so far, with no disposition or power to return without an army at my back. You can judge, from the tone of the American newspapers, and the action of the Legislature of Minnesota, at its last session (Extract 2 D), to say nothing of the Fenians who have their emissaries here and at Fort Garry, what facilities would be given for the transportation of a Canadian force in such an event as that stated. My conviction is that we would have had to fight at a much later date, and at a great disadvantage, a very different enemy from that which now melts away before a Proclamation and a "Conservator of the Peace."

I shall await the arrival of your messenger before taking the oaths of office, or performing any but necessary acts for the protection of life and property. I must trust that the same necessity will be my justification, if I have committed an error in assuming that the Transfer of the Territory to the Dominion did actually take place on the 1st December, and that my Commission came into force at the same time.

I have, &c.,

WILLIAM McDUGALL.

The Hon. Joseph Howe,
&c. &c. &c.

(2 A)

Colonel DENNIS to the Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL, C.B. !

MY DEAR MR. McDUGALL,

Stone Fort, Lower Settlement, December 2nd, 5 P.M.

I arrived at William Hallett's, on the Assiniboine, at 5 A.M. yesterday morning, after a more than usually disagreeable trip. I immediately sent up for Mr. * * * and Mr. * * * ,

CANADA.

who came down shortly after. I gathered from their conversation that there was little doubt that public sentiment would now sustain a movement to put down by force of arms the refractory French. At the same time, it was clear that, personally, they deprecated a movement in that direction, fearing that people like themselves of large property would suffer much injury should hostilities ensue.

I found of the opinion that the people would now respond to a call.

I read my Commission, as also the Proclamation, one of the English copies of which I gave to Mr. * * * to be produced at the meeting with the Insurgents, and then came to the village.

On my way up, I should have mentioned, I spent a couple of hours with Mr. * * *, and was pleased to find that his views of the situation, as regards the feelings of his people, had undergone considerable change: so much so that he had been busying himself for the last few days in visiting among his people and making a list of those who were willing to take up arms against Riel's party. These he told me amounted to 96. I arranged with him that, should I find the same feeling to exist among the Scotch and English I would let him know, when he was to organize his men and hold himself in readiness for orders.

I found an uneasy and excited state of feeling in the village. Dr. Schultz felt that himself and family and property, so he told me, were in imminent danger, and advised me not to be seen about the village, and to get out of it as soon as possible, or I would assuredly be made a prisoner. After seeing Mr. * * * and other Canadians, and showing them my Commission, I left, for the purpose of satisfying myself further as to public opinion in the Settlement.

By this time it was six o'clock P.M., and I came on, introduced myself to Mr. Flett, the Master of this Fort, showed him my Commission, and took possession. He was very kind, and showed every desire to further the object in view, placed one large building entirely at my disposal, and undertook at once to see to the lighting and heating of it.

By eight o'clock there were some 70 young men assembled in a large room in an upper part of this building, and one of the gentlemen of * * *, gave them an hour's drill.

I read the Queen's Proclamation to them, which was enthusiastically received. A guard for the Fort volunteered for the night from those present, which was increased by a reinforcement from Chief Prince's band of some 70 men to 120 men. I have sent the Indians home, all but 50, who, with the Chief, I have retained for the present to serve as a permanent guard to the Fort. I proposed to avail myself of their services in that way rather than by allowing the Indian element to be mixed up in any actual fighting just at present.

There was an excellent feeling exhibited by these poor men. They cheered and fired off their guns enthusiastically on being called upon to cheer the Queen, and a distribution of provisions and tobacco sent them away happy.

The Chief relieves his guard without the imposing ceremony observable among regular soldiers: but I doubt not, nevertheless, it will take a very active enemy to get into the Fort without the knowledge of the Red-skinned sentries.

This place is capable of easy defence against anything but artillery, and it must have been nothing but fear of arousing the English half-breeds that prevented its being seized and occupied by the Insurgents.

I have taken pains to make known to-day through the Settlement my presence here, and that my intention is to raise a force from among the people, with which to enforce a restoration of public order, and I expect a response of from 100 to 200 people this evening when I shall commence to enrol and organize.

I find Major Bolton of great service, and have called in Mr. Hart's party, with a view to using himself and the other members of his party, who are all cadets, in drilling and otherwise assisting.

I have ordered 20 fat cattle, which will be ready for use by Monday next, and will have no difficulty in procuring other necessary supplies.

I have sent Mr. Webb, who is surveying up the Assiniboine, and who is a volunteer officer of very considerable experience, full instructions to proceed to the Portage without delay, and there to organize 4 companies of 50 men each, equip and provision them, and then report to me, drilling them in the meanwhile industriously. The other gentlemen in his party, including Mr. Newcombe, are all cadets of the Military Schools, and I have therefore directed him to take them up to assist them in organizing and drilling the companies. I shall, fortunately, have a Military School-man to command each of the companies in the whole force. The other and subordinate officers I will let the men select from among themselves.

The companies will be thrown into one battalion, of which I shall take the immediate command, with Major Bolton as second.

I hope and believe your delivery from the humiliating situation you are now in is a mere matter of a very short time. You had, therefore, better get things in readiness to move in when you may be advised.

I sent Judge Black a request last evening that he would call upon me, and he has accordingly been here a good part of the day. I wished to consult him as to the expediency of my proclaiming Martial Law in the Territory, so as to enable me to seize upon Stuttman, who still remains at Winnipeg—no doubt aiding and abetting the rioters. The idea of such a thing seemed to frighten him, and he begged of me to delay it for a day or a day or two, as he thought there was strong hope that the Council—still, I suppose, in session (as we have not heard the result)—taking steps to dissolve the whole thing. I agreed to the suggestion; but so soon as I may have a force to back me up, without I am satisfied on consulting Mr. Ross that it would be undesirable, I shall take that course.

Should we succeed in getting hold of the prime conspirator named, I shall put him in a strong room in this place, under the charge of my friend Pima, the Indian Chief, and his warriors, until he may be delivered by some due, but, we shall hope, tedious, course of law.

I should have liked to have ascertained the result of the Council referred to before closing this letter; but it is now six P.M. of the 2nd, and I am loth to detain the messenger longer, as I know your anxiety to hear from me.

CANADA.

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
Lieutenant-Governor, Pembina.

Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

P.S. I have written Mr. * * * by this messenger to notify his men, and then come to me for orders. Have also reported my arrival and intentions to Governor McTavish, and sent him copy of my Commission.

(Signed) J. S. D.

(2 B.)

Letter from D. S. MUSKINS, Esq., to the Hon. WILLIAM McDOUGALL, C.B.

SIR,

Winnipeg, December 2nd, 1869.

Having received a Letter from Colonel Dennis, from the Stone Fort, where he arrived last night, instructing me to forward a Report of the proceedings of Riel's Council, I enclose the Resolutions passed by the French Delegates, without any concurrence from the English-speaking portion of the Council.

* * * came up this afternoon for Volunteers, and collected all the Canadians to the number of about 22. Riel got wind of the movement, and has guards on the road to Pembina, believing it to be an arrangement to bring yourself in. I am in hopes they will reach the Stone Fort in safety.

Mr. Caldwell states that Riel's Council were deserting him, and that twenty-four hours would settle the thing, if no blood was spilled to-night.

The Rebels seized both of the Printing Offices, and the Proclamation had to be written.

I have, &c., in haste,

The Hon. William McDougall, C.B.

(Signed) D. S. MUSKINS.

COPY OF RESOLUTIONS.

1. The right to elect our own Legislature.
2. The Legislature to have the power to pass all Laws local to the Territory, over the veto of the Executive, by a two-third vote.
3. No Act of the Dominion Parliament (local to the Territory) to be binding on the people until sanctioned by their Representatives.
4. All Sheriffs, Magistrates, Constables, and School Trustees to be elected by the people.
5. A Free Homestead and Freehold Law.
6. A portion of the public Lands to be appropriated for the benefit of Schools, the building of Roads and Parish Buildings.
7. A guarantee to connect Winnipeg by Rail with the nearest line of Railroad;—the Land Grant for such Road or Roads to be subject to the Legislature of the Territory,
8. For a given number of years all public Expenses of the Territory, Civil, Military, and Municipal, to be paid out of the Dominion Treasury.
9. The Military to be composed of the people now existing in the Territory.
10. That the French and English languages be common in the Legislature and Courts; and all public Documents and Acts of Legislature be printed in both languages.
11. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak French and English.
12. Treaties to be concluded and ratified between the Government and the several Tribes of Indians of the Territory, calculated to insure peace on the Frontier.
13. That these Rights be granted to us by Mr. McDougall, before he be admitted into the country. If he have not the power himself to grant them, then he must get an Act of Parliament passed, expressly securing us those Rights; and, until such Act be obtained, stay outside the Boundary Line of the Territory.

(2 D.)

"RESOLVED by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:—

"That we regret to be informed of a purpose to transfer the Territories between Minnesota and Alaska to the Dominion of Canada, by an Order in Council, at London, without a vote of the people of Selkirk and the Settlers upon the sources of the Saskatchewan River, who largely consist of

CANADA.

"Immigrants from the United States; and we would respectfully urge that the President and Congress of the United States shall represent to the Government of Great Britain, that such action will be an unwarrantable interference with the principle of Self-Government, and cannot be regarded with indifference by the people of the United States.

"That the Legislature of Minnesota would rejoice to be assured that the cession of North-West British America to the United States, accompanied by the construction of a Northern Pacific Railroad, are regarded by Great Britain and Canada as satisfactory provisions of a Treaty which shall remove all grounds of controversy between the respective countries."

The Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, to F. TURVILLE, Esq.,
Secretary to the Governor-General.

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 26th December, 1869.

SIR.

No. 1132.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, a copy of a Despatch, with three Enclosures, from the Hon. William McDougall, C.B., giving an account of the occurrences which have taken place in the North-West Territories since the date of his Despatch of the 6th instant.

I have, &c.

F. TURVILLE, Esq.,
Secretary to the Governor-General.

(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.
Secretary of State for the Provinces.

Governor McDougall to the Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces, Ottawa.

SIR,

Pembina, 8th December, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you that no message or messenger from Fort Garry or from Colonel Dennis has reached me since my Despatch of the 6th instant. A rumour is current here, based on a statement of the mail-carrier (who only travels half the distance to Fort Garry), that there were 600 men under Colonel Dennis at the Stone Fort, and 300 under Riel in Fort Garry. As none of us received letters by the last Mail from the North, I infer that the road, or some part of it, was, up to Sunday at least, under the control of Riel. I did not expect that Colonel Dennis would move from the Lower Fort until the people of "The Portage" had joined him, which could not well have been accomplished before Monday or Tuesday. I am not, therefore, surprised to find the road still obstructed between this place and Fort Garry.

On Monday last Mr. Richards, who lodged with a Mr. Rollette, Deputy United States Marshal at Pembina, reported to me that the officials and residents of the village were very much excited in consequence of a rumour that the Indians were being armed by the Loyalists, and that the aid of the Sioux had been sought by some of the Canadians at Fort Garry. Knowing that the Indians had refused to join Riel's party, and that the Sioux would like an excuse for attacking them, and knowing also that we were aware of the complicity of some of them in the outbreak, it was natural that they should be alarmed by such a rumour. I had previously heard of their attempts to organize a force for the purpose of attacking us in our "winter quarters," ostensibly for the purpose of "driving us out of the country," but really, I have no doubt, with a murderous intent. I had private information of the designs of two or three desperadoes and outlaws, who have found it convenient to reside in this neighbourhood, and who are concerned in the present movements. They had become aware of Colonel Dennis' occupation of the Stone Fort, and of the determination of the English and Scotch half-breeds to resist Riel's party, and they feared for their own safety. They pretended to believe that I had given orders to employ the Indians, and they threatened immediate reprisals unless I revoked the supposed order. Mr. Richards was very much alarmed by these threats, and suggested the immediate return to Fort Abercrombie of the females and children. While this was a humane, I felt it was not a politic, and, at the moment, not a practicable suggestion. We had not yet constructed a sufficient number of sleighs for the journey, although they were in process of construction. I therefore determined to go down to the village and have a conference with the Officials, who I knew would soon make known the result to those more deeply implicated in the Conspiracy. I took Messrs. Richards, Provencher, and my son, with me, and drove to the Custom House. Mr. Nelson, the Deputy Collector, is a very intelligent and respectable person, and, I have reason to believe, has kept himself aloof from Stuttzman and his co-conspirators. I found some of these assembled in his office, evidently much alarmed, and by no means in a friendly mood towards me. I at once explained the object of my visit, and requested that the Postmaster and other official persons in the neighbourhood should be assembled. This was soon done, and I frankly explained their situation and my own, as I understood it. The enclosed (Letter "3 A"), which I afterwards addressed to Mr. Nelson, sufficiently details what took place at this interview.

I found on inquiry the next day that Mr. Nelson and one or two of his neighbours were re-assured by the statements and explanations I had given them, and expressed themselves pleased with my candour and firmness. Stuttzman and Rolette, however, were still talking of vengeance. Messrs. Richards, Provencher and Begg having removed to my house, we established a military régime and prepared to resist an attack from any quarter. We kept watch by night and by day, and had all our arms ready for action. Not having heard from Colonel Dennis since the date of his Report, forwarded with my last Despatch, I deferred my proposed removal from American Territory, but kept up daily communication with the Hudson's Bay Company's Post.

I enclose (Paper "3 B") a translated copy of a Letter received two or three days since by Mr. Provencer, from, as he supposes, the Roman Catholic Priest at Scratching River. It is without signature, and is evidently intended to frighten us away; but we feel that our departure for Canada at the present juncture, much to be approved on personal grounds, would be fatal to the retention of the North-West as a part of the Dominion, and with that view of the case we have determined, at all hazards, to remain a little longer, in the hope of a peaceful solution of the present difficulty.

The friendly disposition of the Indians of this Territory to us, and their antipathy to the Americans, is the great anchor by which we shall be enabled to hold it. While they are with us and properly handled, no enemy from the South will ever venture into these great Plains. This fact is fully comprehended by the Military Authorities at Washington, as well as by the Fenians in New York. Great efforts were made by the Leaders of the present Conspiracy to secure an alliance with the Indians, especially with the bands in the neighbourhood of Red River, before taking the field. Their first step was to persuade them to make demands upon me of such a character that compliance would be impossible, and thus create a *casus belli* between the new Government and the Indians at the very outset. With this view they kept Chief Ka-wi-ta-osh and a part of his band in and about Pembina for some weeks—much longer than they had bargained for—to meet me at the Boundary Line and to present these demands. I have already, in my Report of the 29th November, referred to the publication in the 'Yankton Dakotian' of the Letter prepared for the Indians by the American plotters here, but repudiated by the Indians as soon as they understood its purport. I observe that this Letter has appeared in several Canadian newspapers, and do doubt has attracted the attention of the Privy Council.

The next step was a summons to the Chiefs of the large Bands to meet Riel and his Confederates at Rivière Salé, for consultation and treaty, with a view to an armed alliance against us. The Chiefs "Fex" and "Gros Oreille" obeyed the summons; but though tempted by very large promises, they wisely and promptly refused to join or aid the half-breed movements, but intimated to our friends that they would be ready to obey a summons from the Authorities.

In these circumstances it was felt to be a wise, as well as a loyal and humane policy, to threaten the Insurgents and their annexation leaders with an Indian as well as a Civil War, if they persisted in their rebellious designs. The alarm, real or pretended, of the neutral and respectable people, few though they are, in this Settlement, as well as the exasperations and murderous threats of the Conspirators themselves, show the power of the engine that they believe has been worked. I believe they have called for troops from the nearest American Post (Fort Abercrombie) to protect them from the dreaded Sioux. I may add that small bands of the Sioux have lately been seen only three or four days' journey from here. Two Chippewa Indians, and a half-breed boy who had gone towards Pembina Mountain on a hunting expedition, were met by six Sioux, who, pretending friendship, suddenly rushed upon the carts of the Chippewas, seized their arms, and fired upon them; one of the Indians fell dead, the boy ran, apparently wounded, while the other escaped unhurt, and, running for his life towards this place, came to the Hudson Bay Company's Post nearly exhausted with hunger and cold—they belonged to the Ke-wi-ta-osh's band, and I hear that, according to Indian custom, a war party has started out to recover the carts and the wounded boy, and to avenge the death of one of their warriors. These attacks and reprisals by hunting parties of the two Tribes are not uncommon; but the present case shows a degree of boldness on the part of the Sioux, and a propensity to travel North instead of West, which are not pleasant to the imagination of our Frontier neighbours. I could not refrain from telling them at our Meeting of Monday evening, when the desperate character of the Sioux was portrayed to me, and I was urged to give immediate orders to the Loyal Settlers not to accept the help of Indians, that the possible consequences of an Indian War, ought to have been thought of by some people in the neighbourhood of Pembina, a few weeks ago. The remark was delivered in a serious tone, and with proper emphasis, and was received in solemn silence. The shot took effect, and seeing they could not frighten me into issuing orders dictated by them, they expressed themselves satisfied with my declaration, as reported in my letter to Mr. Nelson.

I waited for two days and nights after this interview, anxiously expecting a second Report from Colonel Dennis, which I hoped would inform me of the dispersion of Riel and his party, or of a joint deputation to me, and an armistice in the mean time; but as none came, and as the story of the employment of the Indians might, though untrue except as to Prince's band, grow into truth by its own circulation, I thought it well to address a letter ("3 C") to Colonel Dennis on the subject, and entrust it to the Mail under cover of Mr. Nelson's envelope. I instructed the Messenger to allow Mr. Nelson to read it before he sealed the letter, in order to convince him of my desire to avoid as long as possible an appeal to the Indians.

I received a Note from General Hunt, who commands at Fort Abercrombie, informing me that he could not find storage for my goods in the Fort, but he was informed that Mr. McCaulay, a merchant there would store them, and apply to him for protection if (which he did not think likely) any one attempted to molest them. I have also heard from the person sent to remove the arms, &c., from George Town, of their safe arrival at Fort Abercrombie.

Thursday 9th.—I have just heard, as I am closing this Despatch, that two Messengers from the Settlement have been intercepted near this, and their Papers taken from them by Stuttzman and Company, or half-breeds employed by them. I am taking measures to make this operation unavailable for the future.

The Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State, &c., Ottawa.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) WILLIAM McDougall.

CANADA.

(3 A.)

LETTER from Governor McDougall to N. E. NELSON Esq.,
Deputy Collector of Customs, Pembina.

Hudson's Bay Company's Post Pembina,
8th December, 1869.

DEAR SIR,

I think it my duty to you as well as to myself to put in writing, though not formally or officially, the principal points of our conversation on Monday evening last. Serious events and complications may possibly arise out of the disturbances which unfortunately still prevail at the Red River Settlement. Exaggerated, and I fear in some cases wilfully false statements, as to the extent, origin, aim, and tendency of these disturbances, have been spread far and wide through the American Press, on the alleged authority of persons living in this vicinity. I have some apprehension that the interview of last Monday evening, and the statements made and views expressed on both sides may be misrepresented through the same channels, and therefore I take the precaution, while the matter is fresh in our minds, to set down the material points of our conversation.

Mr. Richards having reported to me that you had expressed great apprehensions that an Indian War, and consequent danger to the lives and property of American Citizens in this Territory, would grow out of the efforts of the Magistrates and Loyal people of Red River Settlement to disperse the armed half-breeds under Riel, and that you seemed to think I might by some exercise of authority prevent or lessen the danger of these consequences, I thought it only due to you as the Principal Officer of the American Government at this Post, to confer immediately with you. Looking for the moment under the protection of American Law, I could not be indifferent to the wishes of one of its most efficient, honourable, and obliging administrators.

I proceeded to your office about 5 o'clock p.m. (of the 6th instant), and explaining why I had come, requested the presence of the other Officials of the place, Mr. Cavelier, the Postmaster; J. Rolette, one of your officers. J. Rolette, his father, who I understand is, or acts as Deputy Marshal; Mr. Harrison, Justice of the Peace; Mr. Lemay, Ex-Collector, and three or four other residents of the village were present. Mr. Richards, Mr. Provencher, and my son were present with me.

After you had finished writing a letter, on which you were engaged when I entered your office, I directed my remarks to you, and stated that Mr. Richards, having reported to me your apprehensions, as already mentioned, I wished to explain the legal position of affairs in the North-West Territories. I stated, that on the 1st December, the powers of Government passed from the Hudson's Bay Company and its Officers, to the Representative of Her Majesty the Queen, appointed by the Governor-General of the Dominion. That this was the result of various Acts of Parliament, and the proceedings lawfully had under them; that I had been commissioned and empowered to represent the Crown as Lieutenant-Governor; but while on my way to Fort Garry, before the transfer had taken place, I was met and ordered away from the Territory by a body of armed men, acting without—and as I subsequently learned, in defiance of—authority; that I had remained on American soil, under the protection of American law up to the present time; that the Proclamations announcing the change in the Government, and notifying public Officers, &c., of the fact were executed at the Hudson's Bay Post, on British soil, and that I had not done, and did not intend to do, any official act, except when in my own jurisdiction. That the movements of the Loyal people of the Territory against the Rioters under Riel were in a great degree spontaneous, and under the direction of Local Authorities as "Conservators of the Peace" exercising only civil power. I stated that in every civilized community the Magistrate and Peace Officer has power to raise the *posse comitatus*, or whatever force he needs to put down mobs and riots, acting in breach of the public peace, and that so far as I knew, or had sanctioned, this was the only "War" now going on. That I had not authorized the employment of Indians, and, except in the last resort, did not intend to do so; that I had received messages from several Chiefs, expressing disapproval of the conduct of the French half-breeds under Riel, and offering their services in the cause of order and law; that I had sent verbal and brief replies, thanking them for their goodwill, evading the offers of service, and putting off the questions they wished to consult me about, until my arrival at Fort Garry, and, that to be frank and explicit, having seen what I had in the Press, and having heard of various expressions and actions by persons who I knew were listening to me, I must give it as my deliberate judgment, that those white persons on both sides of the line, who had advised, countenanced, and aided the lawless outbreak of the French half-breeds, and had rejoiced at their success in keeping out of the Territory the Representative of authority and law, and the only power which the Indians would be likely to obey or respect, will be held responsible before God and man for any destruction of life or property which may result.

You stated that you had given no countenance to the half-breed movement, had expressed no opinion one way or the other, but had performed the duties of your office with strict impartiality—that you deprecated the putting of arms into the hands of Indians, or raising them in any civil contest, and were much concerned when you heard that they were being employed by the Authorities in the Settlement, and you questioned whether, if I had authorised it, I had not violated the laws of neutrality. That you were glad to hear me say I had not done so, and hoped I would exert my authority to prevent it.

I at once acknowledged your fair and honourable conduct, and my belief that you had neither said nor done anything to provoke or encourage the lawless proceedings of the half-breeds, but I said I feared there were others, on the American side of the Line, of whom the same thing could not be said. That as to using my authority to restore order and restrain the dangerous elements of the country, that was the very thing I was trying to do; but as I had no sufficient force at my command to overcome the armed men who barricaded the road, I was unable to use my authority in the most effective way, and the Local Magistrates and Officers were, therefore, left to their own judgment as to the use of means, and it would be very unreasonable to hold me responsible for their acts until I had an opportunity of controlling or preventing them.

Mr. Cavellier, Postmaster, asked me if I did not know that Dr. Schultz had sent one "Sherman" with goods of a certain kind to the Sioux in the vicinity of Turtle Mountain, and that the purpose was to use them against Riel's party. I said I had not heard of any such thing, and moreover did not believe it. I thought Dr. Schultz too sensible a man, believed he had too much at stake to incur any risk so dangerous. Mr. Cavellier said he *knew* the statement was true, and in reference to my remark as to Dr. Schultz's position, said he was a reckless and selfish man whose doctrine was that "you could trust no one as a friend, except so far as interest moved him," &c., &c., that "Sherman" was an outlaw, dared not come into American territory, and would be hanged if he did. That the Sioux referred to were not yet reconciled to the Government, and would not hesitate to murder American citizens if they were encouraged by such a man as Sherman to do so, &c., &c.

Mr. Lemay remarked with much emphasis, that if the Indians took part in the war, as he called it, my life would not be safe for five minutes. Mr. Harrison added that, in such an event, I and my party would find ourselves in the *hottest* place we had ever been in, &c. Mr. Lemay wanted an explicit answer to his question, whether in *any case* I would countenance or authorize the use of Indians? I declined to make any statement of what I would or would not do, when I assumed the functions of my office, but that I *had not* authorized, and did not wish to employ even half-breeds in warlike operations. That I was a good deal startled by the statement of Mr. Cavellier, in regard to the Sioux at Turtle Mountain, and I enquired whether they lived in American or British Territory. Mr. Cavellier said they were sometimes on one side and sometimes on the other side, but were known to be hostile to Americans. After some further general remarks, I concluded my interview by observing that, in view of the dangerous position we were all in, I thought the best thing we could do was to restore order and authority at Red River Settlement as soon as possible. And I believed the persons were then in the room, or immediate neighbourhood, who could do it; and that at all events that was my duty and mission, and to the best of my power and ability I intended to execute it. To Mr. Lemay's and Mr. Harrison's remark—some will call it a threat—that if Indians, whom I have never seen, and am in no way responsible for, should go to war, my life would not last five minutes, I replied that such an observation or possibility would not affect my action or course in the least. I had accepted an important office, knowing well its perils, but I meant to do my duty regardless of all personal considerations. I was but one man, and after me would come another, and perhaps one better skilled in the operations of war. I had come to cultivate the arts of peace, to establish telegraph lines, build roads, and encourage emigration, and organise a civilized community. But those who thought it would serve their purpose better to stir up disorder and riot among the French half-breeds—next to the Indian the most dangerous element in the country—must not imagine that they can transfer to me the responsibility of a conflagration which they have fanned, if they have not kindled.

The above is the substance of what was said in your Office, in the presence of the principal inhabitants of the village, and which I desire to remain of record in your hands.

Since my conversation with you I have heard some statements, which I deem it proper to mention in connection with the foregoing. I am told that a person to whom I entrusted copies of a Proclamation, continuing and confirming the authority of all peace and other officers, was arrested on British Territory by two American citizens living in this vicinity, and that those papers were taken from him without law or authority, and in violation of their duty as persons under a temporary allegiance to the Sovereign of the country in which they were travelling. If this outrage has been committed, as reported to me, by those in whose behalf I am asked to exercise my authority over the Indians, I ask you, Sir, how am I to get my orders obeyed if they are not allowed to reach those to whom they are addressed. I can assure you that the persons who have sought to confer with me from the Settlement—official as well as unofficial—have experienced little difficulty, and felt no serious apprehension of obstruction or danger, until they approached the American border, and their fears were, not that they would be interrupted on their peaceful and lawful visits, by Indians or half-breeds, but by *white men*, one of whom, at least, is an official under your direction. It is in evidence before me that the person alluded to has been endeavouring to incite the half-breeds and others hereabouts "to drive me and my party out of the country." I can hardly suppose that these are done, and threats made, by the son of a Deputy Marshal, and an employé of the Customs Department of the United States, without the knowledge and approval of some one higher in authority. Do not suppose for a moment that I imagine you have countenanced, or will countenance, the acts or threats of your subordinate, but it is well you should know what has been communicated to me respecting him.

I send you the enclosed Letter addressed to Colonel Dennis, in hopes that you may find some means of forwarding it safely. Perhaps you can address it under cover to some one at Fort Garry, who will be able to place it in his hands. You will see by the contents which I have left for your (private) perusal, that my wishes and orders are against the employment of Indians in the present crisis. I shall send a duplicate of the order by the first opportunity, but as my letters have been so often tampered with, I cannot trust the regular post. A letter addressed by you, and to an unsuspected correspondent, might reach its destination more speedily and safely.

In conclusion let me add that, in the event of a "raid" upon this Settlement by the Sioux Indians, you and any other American citizens placing yourselves under my protection may rely upon it that all the influence and authority of my office and all the means of defence at my command will be put forth in your behalf. If that office and authority are as potent with the Indians on the British side of the Line, as some of the gentlemen present at our interview admitted them to be, the threatened danger will be averted.

Believe me, &c.,
(Signed)

WILLIAM McDUGALL.

N. E. Nelson, Esq.,
Deputy Collector of Customs, Pembina.

CANADA.

(3 B.)

When Mr. McDougall arrived here a month ago there were five hundred men under arms; if he had then left the difficulties could have been settled quite easily, now the whole population is on a war-footing, and a serious character of opposition is getting deeper and deeper in the minds as long as Mr. McDougall is giving the Insurgents more trouble. Every attempt at coercion made by Canada, or even by England, will result in the loss of all advantages that you could draw from this country. The half-breeds will take again the road of the prairie, and from there they will prevent any improvement that can be attempted or tried—telegraphs, railroads, settlements; war can be made against them, but the armies will never meet them. There will be thousands who will be elsewhere and nowhere. If the people were left quiet they would soon be ready to listen to propositions that could be made to them by the Canadian Government; but the longer Mr. McDougall will attempt to come in by measures of violence the more difficult it will be. For himself, if he comes into the territory, he will be shot immediately. His principal friends and supporters here are on the eve of being massacred.

(3 C.)

MY DEAR COLONEL,

Near Pembina, December 8th, 1869.

I commit to the post, under cover to a third party, this Letter, which I trust you will receive and act upon without delay. It has been represented to me that the Authorities who are endeavouring to quell the outbreak of the French half-breeds, have contemplated the employment of Indians for that purpose, and that a band of Sioux, on the Assiniboine, are drilling, with a view to military or warlike service of some kind. I desire and direct you to prevent, as far as you can, any project of this kind. If Indians are sent upon the war-path by any person acting with authority it may be found very difficult for the same, or even a higher authority, to recall them, or to restrain them within the limits allowed to forces acting in aid of the Civil power. It is said, also, that goods "of a certain kind," by which I understand ammunition and arms, have been sent from the Settlement to the Sioux, near Turtle Mountain, with an invitation to them to aid in the suppression of the half-breed disturbance. I can hardly believe this story; but I hope you will inquire into it, and take immediate steps to counteract any movement of the kind. The American residents here are very much disgusted at the prospect of a visit from the Sioux, and it would indeed be deplorable if they should be drawn into a contest that might give them a pretext to re-enact the scenes of 1862.

With regard to the Indians of the Mission under Chief "Prince," a few of whom, I understand, are employed to guard the Stone Fort, I will be glad to hear that their services in that capacity are dispensed with. They may be intelligent and subject to control, but the fact of their employment will soon reach the ears, and possibly excite the war-spirit, of more distant bands, who may not be so easily restrained.

Extreme necessity in a time of riot and anarchy will justify extreme measures, but I hope the loyal inhabitants, who have risen in defence of law and order, will be able to accomplish their object without the active aid of their Indian allies.

I trust to your discretion in the mean time, but hope soon to be nearer the scene of action, and in a position to judge and command.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
Red River Settlement.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

W. McDougall.

No. 14.

No. 14.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor The Right Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 4.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada, 5th January, 1870.

MY LORD,

(Received 19th January, 1870.)

(Answered, No. 21, 26th January, 1870, page 174.)

Dec. 29, 1869.

Jan. 3, 1870.

With reference to previous Correspondence on the same subject, I have the honour to transmit herewith two Letters from the Secretary of State for the Provinces, covering copies of Correspondence relating to the state of affairs at the Red River Settlement.

The Earl Granville K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosure 1
in No. 14.

(No. 1717.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 14.

SIR,

Ottawa, 30th December, 1869.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency the Governor General.

copy of a Despatch (No. 1147) from the Hon. William McDougall, C.B., dated Pembina, 13th December, detailing occurrences which have taken place since his Despatch of the 9th inst.

CANADA.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

Secretary of State for the Province.

F. Turville, Esq., Governor's Secretary.

(No. 4.)

SIR,

Pembina, Monday, 13th December, 1869.

I have the honour to acquaint you that I have received no communication from you since your Despatch of the 19th ult. Two Letters, marked *private*, from Sir John McDonald, date of the 23rd November, came to hand safely on the evening of the 11th inst. I have received newspapers from Ottawa and Montreal of 27th and 29th respectively, and from more western cities of a date one or two days later. If the Mails are not delayed on the way, they will arrive here from Ottawa in about fourteen days.

I regret to state that the Insurgents under Riel have developed more strength and determination of purpose in their rebellious movement than the reports from Fort Garry—of every kind—had led me to believe they possessed. They have been able, with the help of their allies on the American side of the Line, to intercept and prevent all communications from Colonel Dennis to me, since his Report of the 2nd inst. I have, therefore, had to trust to the statements of the *enemy*, and such flying rumours as we could gather from friendly "half-breeds," for the occurrences and movements at Fort Garry and the Stone Fort since the 2nd inst. From these various sources of information I learn that on the 5th or 6th inst. a number of persons (the report says forty or fifty) were assembled in the house of Dr. Schultz, as a guard, or as a portion of the *posse comitatus* about to join the Force under Colonel Dennis, when they were suddenly surprised by a party of Riel's men and made prisoners. It does not appear that any resistance was made by the Schultz party; whether from the suddenness of the attack or their unwillingness to be the first to shed blood, I cannot learn. It is said they were armed, and had in the house 400 rounds of ammunition. The prisoners were marched to the Fort and detained there, but have been allowed to supply themselves with provisions from the village. The number of Insurgents now under Riel's orders is said to be 400 or 500—as large a body as his friends have at any time claimed for him. If this story should be confirmed, it would indicate great confidence in Riel and his plans by the bulk of the French, and the continued support of the *Clergy*, and the American and other traders in the Settlement, who are known to have advised and assisted him in the earlier stages of the movement. The same report tells us that this sudden display of force by Riel has discouraged the Canadians and their friends, and that the English and Scotch half-breeds have refused, in any number, to join the party of law and order. This representation of the state of affairs receives some confirmation from the fact that Riel was able to send a force of twenty men to the Hudson Bay Post here, who, since Friday last, have held it, and prevented any of our party from going there. The Americans in our vicinity concerned in the movement are less excited since the arrival of this force, and talk of our being obliged to remove in a few days towards Canada. Hearing that Mr. James McKay, a wealthy and influential resident on the Assiniboine, and one of those whom Colonel Dennis was to consult before taking any decisive measure, had reached the house of Mr. Dease, about twenty-six miles up the Pembina River, on the American side of the Line, I sent my son on the 11th inst. with a verbal message to him, and in the hope that he would be able to give me reliable information of the operations of Colonel Dennis, since I had heard from him; and also whether the story of the arrest at the house of Dr. Schultz was true. The road to the place where Mr. McKay was staying runs, in some places, on British Territory, and the people here (except Mr. Nelson) being all openly leagued with the Insurgents, and keeping guard at night at the bridge over the Pembina River to prevent any messenger from reaching me, I was apprehensive that my son would be intercepted, and therefore directed him to bring no letters or written communications unless Mr. McKay assented. He succeeded in finding Mr. McKay, and getting his version of affairs in the Settlement down to the 5th inst. I enclose his Report to me (4 A).

On reference to Colonel Dennis' Report, forwarded with my Despatch of the 6th inst. ("2 A"), it will be seen that he saw Mr. McKay before taking possession of the Stone Fort, and found him of opinion that the time had come for some kind of opposition to the French; but afraid that people "of large property," like himself, would suffer injury, I am disposed to think he ran away as much on account of the danger to his person as to his property. But his case illustrates the position and feelings of many others who have no sympathy with the French half-breeds, and no objection to the new Government. They will accept the latter, if some one else will do the fighting and pay all the money necessary to establish it.

Major Wallis, who is staying with Peter Hayden, not far from the Hudson Bay Post, reported to me last night that Riel was expected to arrive there during the night. I thought, in view of all the facts as they now present themselves, and especially the fact that communication has been effectually cut off with Colonel Dennis, that I would be justified in opening communication with Riel if he appeared in this neighbourhood. I accordingly wrote the Letter enclosed (4 B) and sent it to the Captain of the party in possession of the Hudson Bay Post. It reached him this morning; but up to the present time (5 P.M.) I have not heard of Riel's arrival, nor whether they have sent the letter forward to him.

Dr. Jackes, who belongs to our party, was sent for in great haste this morning by Mr. Rolette; Deputy United States Marshal, and one of our most bitter opponents here, for his professional aid. Rolette's wife was dying (in childbirth). The Indian midwife had given her up, and her relatives, some of whom had been threatening our lives, were now applying to us to save the life of Mrs. Rolette.

CANADA.

The Doctor hurried to her bedside, and, by the exercise of his skill, overcame the difficulty, and probably has saved her life. They all professed to be full of gratitude, and when the danger was over showed him a Proclamation, issued by Riel since the 1st December, in which he announces that the French have established a Government of their own, and intend to resist, by force if necessary, the attempt of any other power to impose one upon them. It denies the right of the Hudson Bay Company to transfer them to Canada, &c., &c. The Doctor could not obtain a copy, as Rolette had only one and would not part with it.

I beg again to express my opinion, that the suggestion I had the honour to make in my Despatch of 29th November, and more fully in previous letters to Sir J. A. Macdonald, is the only practicable plan for establishing the authority of the Dominion Government in this Territory.

The Hon. Joseph Howe,
Secretary of State, &c., Ottawa.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) WILLIAM McDUGALL.

(4A).

MEMORANDUM.

Left Pembina on the morning of 11th December for St. Joe, 26 miles distant, for the residence of Mr. * * *, a half-breed born in Oregon, and a man of considerable wealth and influence amongst the half-breeds at St. Joe. He informed me that Mr. Gingras of St. Joe had, on the evening of the 10th inst., tried to get the half-breeds there to join the Red River insurgent party. He (Gingras) had agreed to raise a party of 130 half-breeds, and, with a portion of them, to drive Governor McDougall away from his house at Pembina. Mr. * * * treated the proposal with contempt, and tried to persuade Gingras not to attempt such a movement. These half-breeds at St. Joe are principally connected with those at Red River Settlement, and many of them were inclined to fall in with Mr. Gingras's plan. Mr. * * * believed that if there was any bloodshed at Red River Settlement, the Governor and his whole party would be in imminent danger and run the risk of losing their lives. Mr. * * * sympathized much with the Governor and his party, and declared his willingness to assist us in any way in his power. I ascertained from him that Mr. McKay, from Red River Settlement, was at a Mr. Charles Grant's, about seven miles distant from Mr. Dease's. I drove there to see him, and found he had brought his family, and had left the Settlement with the intention of remaining amongst his relatives at St. Joe during the present troubles. He informed me that fifty Canadians who were guarding Government provisions at the residence of Dr. Schultz at Fort Garry, were taken prisoners; that Dr. Schultz and wife, Dr. Bown, Mr. Mair, and Mr. Hallett were amongst them. Mr. Hallett was taken prisoner while endeavouring to procure some medicine for his wife. Mr. McKay also informed me that Colonel Dennis, on his arrival from Pembina, first called on him, and that he (McKay) advised him strongly not to incite the one portion of the population to take up arms against the other, and that one hundred of the principal French half-breeds had signed a document agreeing to allow the Governor to come in. He also stated that if hostilities were commenced and blood spilt, the lives of the Governor and his party would almost certainly be sacrificed. He said that other men of property and wealth in the Settlement held the same views and expressed opinions similar to his own. Mr. McKay intended to have called on the Governor at Pembina, but was overtaken on his way by a party of insurgents going to take possession of the Hudson Bay Company's Post at Pembina, and was forced to change his course and cross the prairie to St. Joe. He was under the impression that Colonel Dennis had gone to Portage la Prairie, and that Stone Fort was still held by the Indians and others under Colonel Dennis.

Pembina, December 13th, 1869.

(Signed) WILLIAM B. McDUGALL.

(4 B.)

(Private.)

Sir,

Pembina, December 13th, 1869.

I hear from the Hudson's Bay Post that you are expected to arrive there from Fort Garry to-night. I send this note to inform you that I am anxious to have a conversation with you before answering Despatches which I have recently received from the Dominion Government.

I have not yet had any communication from you or from any one else on behalf of the French half-breeds, who have prevented me from proceeding to Fort Garry, stating their complaints or wishes in reference to the new Government.

As the Representative of the Sovereign, to whom you and they owe, and, as I am told, do not wish to deny, allegiance, it is proper that some such communication should reach me. It will be a great misfortune to us all, I think, if I am obliged to return to Canada and hand over the powers of Government here to a Military Ruler.

This will be the inevitable result unless we find some solution of the present difficulty very soon.

I have full powers from the Government, as well as the strongest desire personally, to meet all just claims of every class and section of the people. Why should you not come to me and discuss the matter?

I beg you to believe that what occurred will not affect my mind against you or those for whom you may be authorized to speak.

The interview proposed must be without the knowledge or privity of certain American citizens here who pretend to be *en rapport* with you.

I trust to your honour on this point.

Louis Riel, Esq.,

Very faithfully yours,
(Signed)

WILLIAM McDUGALL.

CANADA.

Enclosure 2 in No. 14.

Enclosure 2
in No. 14.

Sir,

Ottawa, 3rd January, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, Copy of a Despatch (No. 5), with seven Enclosures, from the Honourable William McDougall, C.B., dated Pembina, 16th December, 1869.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE,

Secretary of State for the Provinces.

F. Turville, Esq., Governor's Secretary.

(No. 5.)

Sir,

Pembina, 16th December, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 29th November. Events have occurred since that Despatch was written which, when the account of them reaches you, will justify, I think, the decision I have arrived at, to return as far as St. Paul, and communicate with you from that point.

The state of affairs at and near Fort Garry, which was described in my last Despatch (13th December) on the information of persons not much to be depended upon, is now substantially confirmed by the arrival last night and report of Colonel Dennis. He left the Stone Fort on Saturday morning at 2 o'clock, having ordered the payment and discharge, at noon of that day, of the persons who had volunteered to hold and defend it.

I enclose two short Reports ("5 A" and "5 B") which were, with other papers, safely brought to me by two of Chief "Prince's" messengers, two nights ago. I was on the look-out for the Colonel himself sooner than he promised, because I was satisfied his attempt to arrange a deputation to me from the leaders of the Riel party would fail. I detained the Indians as recommended, secreting them from observation as much as possible, and have found them of very great service. As I intend to start on my return journey to-morrow, I shall defer until I arrive at Fort Abercrombie, the communication of further details, which might, if known here, interfere with our future operations.

I enclose a Letter ("5 C") from Mr. * * *, who knows well the character and habits of the half-breeds of both origins. He has acted as guide to several expeditions into the interior, and was my guide from St. Cloud to this place.

As soon as I had decided to quit this neighbourhood I thought it prudent, in view of future possible questions and responsibilities, to write the enclosed Letter to Mr. McTavish ("5 D"), which I have committed to the custody of my faithful Indians, who will find the means to put it in proper hands.

We are still closely watched, and prevented from obtaining supplies from the Hudson Bay Company's Post. I have heard nothing in answer to my private Letter to Mr. Riel, and have no reason to believe that he will soon come near me.

I enclose ("5 E") a Copy of the Declaration of Independence, which was adopted on the 24th November, and printed on the 8th instant. Also ("5 F") a "List of Rights," which was distributed two or three days before the "Declaration," and produced a cooling effect upon many of those who had professed a day or two before a willingness to put down the Riel party by force of arms. As soon as it had served its purpose the "Declaration" was issued, and the English found themselves caught in a trap. In the mean time parties had been sent to all the important points, and the arms of the English-speaking Settlers were taken from them.

None of the messengers mentioned in your Despatch have yet arrived.

I have, &c.,

The Honourable Joseph Howe, Secretary of State, &c.,
Ottawa.

(Signed)

WM. McDUGALL.

P.S.—Please find enclosed ("5 G") Copy of Notice issued by Colonel Dennis at the Stone Fort.

W. McD.

(Copy 5 A.)

Stone Fort, Red River Settlement, North-West Territory.
December 9th, 1869.

Sir,

I beg to report my proceedings under the Commission which I had the honour to receive from you on the 1st instant, and would refer you to the accompanying record thereof, in which full details are given.

L

CANADA.

It is a matter of sincere regret to me to be obliged to express the opinion, deliberately given, that as a body the English-speaking portion of the Red River Settlement proper, in their present frame of mind, cannot be counted on in any measures of an aggressive character which may be necessary to put down the French party now in arms against the Government.

I shall remain here a few days longer, to be at hand should there be any prospect of arranging with the French to send a Delegation to you, of which, however, I have little expectation, and, on finding that no further object is to be gained by my remaining, will return to Pembina,

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS.

The Hon. W. McDougall, C.B.,
Lieutenant-Governor, &c.

(Copy 5 B.)

MY DEAR MR. McDUGALL,

9th December, 1869.

I expect to learn this evening yet, finally, whether there is any chance of the Rebel party showing any disposition to send you a Delegation.

If satisfied that there is none,—that they have gone in fully for their new Government as an independent people, then I shall at once discharge the guard from this Fort, and leave for Pembina. This will be taken by Chief Prince's messenger, and he had better remain with his friends the Indians below Fort Pembina for a few days, till I get down, so that any Letters or Instructions may be carried back here for the guidance of the Canadians in the Settlement.

I shall be with you in a week, even supposing I delay to have an interview with the Rebel Council, as I should leave immediately after. Let this messenger wait therefore for a week at Pembina. You may rely upon it these people are fully in possession for the winter, and say themselves that, with the promises they have of Fenian and Filibusters' support, they will be able to hold the country. I should not be surprised but they may get many people here to join them too. I think they would do anything, many of them, rather than offend the French now (as they say) they see per "list of rights" that the French ask nothing very unreasonable.

There is nothing for it but to submit on our part till the spring,

Believe me, &c.,

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS.

The Honourable William McDougall,
Lieutenant-Governor.

(Copy 5 C.)

Red River, December 8th, 1869.

Your Excellency will no doubt learn from other sources the state and feelings of the English-speaking population of this Settlement just now. I should have written you before this time, but, I postponed the matter, as I at one time was made to believe that I should see you personally; but as matters stand at present, I am extremely sorry to inform your Excellency that I fear my prospects are hopeless. Since the past two days the people, I fear, have made a dead stop in taking any steps whatever. What their objects are I cannot say at present. I tried my best to get a force formidable enough to assist in carrying out Colonel Dennis's orders, but I fear the whole scheme will be a failure. Even among our English-speaking population we have to contend with worse characters than the French half-breeds, which I am sorry to inform you, but nevertheless too true. The Scotch Settlement won't join us or any other parish of the Protestant population, so that it would be the height of folly for us to take any aggressive steps, for we would be overpowered by numbers. We have in these two parishes all the disadvantages, both in numbers and arms. I think it is on no other foundation the people stand—for standing back is want of arms,—as a matter of course the half-breeds have taken possession of all our arms. However, if the people were willing, they could muster arms enough to put down the half-breeds, but they will not do it. The fact of the matter is they are cowards, one and all of them. Although they are my countrymen, I must speak the truth about them.

Colonel Dennis is writing you, and your Excellency will learn from him the present political state of affairs. I was sorry to hear of the accident to your son, but I hope he is better, and not suffering now.

Will your Excellency allow me to remain,

Yours, &c.,

(Signed)

His Excellency the Honourable W. McDougall, &c.,
Pembina.

(Copy 5 D.)

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 16th December, 1869.

In consequence of the continued occupation of Fort Garry by the Insurgents, under Mr. Louis Riel, and the submission of the Local Authorities to his orders, and having no force at my command

to re-establish the supremacy of the law in that neighbourhood, I have determined to return as far as St. Paul, and await there the Orders of Her Majesty's Imperial and Canadian Governments.

I have not had the honour to receive from you any message or communication since your private Note of the 19th of November. The roads at this point have been so effectually watched and guarded by the Insurgents that I have not ventured to send to you any official or other communication that could, if it fell into their hands, betray the situation or give information or encouragement to them. I send this by the hands of Indians whom I have found loyal and faithful where so many others have proved the reverse. I have little doubt it will reach you safely.

I am advised by the Secretary of State for the Provinces that His Excellency the Governor-General has communicated to Lord Granville my Despatches up to the 9th of November, and has also telegraphed the more recent events, including, I presume, the occupation of Fort Garry by the half-breeds under Riel. I observe by a paragraph in the 'Montreal Gazette' that the Dominion Government have telegraphed their Agent in London to withhold the payment to the Hudson Bay Company of the purchase money agreed to be paid to them for the transfer of their rights in Rupert's Land. I have no official confirmation of this statement, but will not be surprised if it should prove true.

Under these circumstances, it becomes important to consider carefully the legal position of all parties in the present crisis. I venture to submit my views of the case as it stands in the North-West Territories.

If, in consequence of the action of the Dominion Government, the surrender and transfer of the Country did not take place on the first day of December, as previously agreed upon, then you are the Chief Executive Officer as before, and responsible for the preservation of the peace, and the enforcement of the Law.

If, on the other hand, the transfer *did* take place on the first day of December, then, I take it, my Commission came into force, and the notice in the form of Proclamation issued by my authority on that day, correctly recited the facts and disclosed the legal *status* of the respective parties. I learn from Colonel Dennis that a Notice or Proclamation issued by me on the 2nd day of December, confirming and continuing all Public Officers in the duties and functions excepting (in the words of the Canadian Act, "the Public Officer or Functionary at the head of the Administration of Affairs") was duly printed and published in the Settlement, although it was reported here that the messenger who carried it forward was arrested, and his papers taken from him by Riel's party. You will observe by reference to the 5th Section of the Rupert's Land Act, that "until otherwise enacted by the Parliament of Canada" all the Powers, Authorities, and Jurisdiction of the several Courts of Justice now established in Rupert's Land, and the several Officers thereof, and of all Magistrates and Justices, are continued in full force, and by the 6th Section of the Canadian Act "for the temperate Government of Rupert's Land," &c., "all Public Officers and Functionaries holding offices in Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, with the exception already mentioned," shall continue to be "Public Officers and Functionaries of the North-West Territories, with the same duties and powers as before, until otherwise ordered by the Lieutenant-Governor."

My Proclamation of the 2nd instant, intended to notify all these Officers that I had not "otherwise ordered," and that by force of both Acts they still held and were bound to exercise their "powers," "jurisdiction," and "duties" as before. Whether the transfer has been delayed or not, I think it is clear that the present "Magistrates" and "Authorities" are still legally in office, and bound, as far as they can, to perform the duties of their respective offices, as before. In your case, the continuance of your powers and jurisdiction as Governor depends upon the transfer. If, as I am inclined to think, has happened, the Company surrendered, and Her Majesty transferred, on the 1st day of December, notwithstanding the events occurring on this side of the Atlantic, the gentleman who acted as Deputy-Governor, or would have assumed that Office under the laws of Assiniboia prior to December 1st will in my absence, and without special deputation by me, be and become the Chief Executive Officer of the Territories.

I have thought it my duty to explain to you, as I understand it, the legal position of affairs within the Territory at the present time. I do not know whether Judge Black will concur with me, but I trust you will show him this Letter, and be guided, as I have no doubt you will, very much by his view.

I notice that Riel, in his printed papers, speaks for a very large part of the earth's surface, as well as for all the people who now inhabit it. You will no doubt agree with me that he rules only the "Territory" within the range of his guns, and such "people" as take service in his ranks, or willingly submit to his orders,

W. McTavish, Esquire, &c.,
Fort Garry.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

W. McDougall.

(Copy 5 E.)

DECLARATION OF THE PEOPLE OF RUPERT'S LAND, AND THE NORTH-WEST.

Whereas it is admitted by all men as a fundamental principle that the Public Authority commands the obedience and respect of its subjects. It is also admitted that a people, when it has no Government, is free to adopt one form of Government in preference to another, to give or refuse allegiance to that which is proposed. In accordance with the above first principle, the people of this country had

CANADA.

obeyed and respected that authority to which the circumstances surrounding its infancy compelled it to be subject. A company of adventurers, known as the Hudson Bay Company, and invested with certain powers granted by His Majesty Charles II., established itself in Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory for trading purposes only. This Company, consisting of many persons, required a certain constitution, but as there was a question of commerce only, the Constitution was framed in reference thereto; and yet since there was at that time no Government to see to the interests of a people already existing in the Country, it became necessary for judicial affairs to have recourse to the Officers of the Hudson Bay Company. Thus inaugurated that species of Government which, slightly modified by subsequent circumstances, ruled this country up to a recent date. Whereas that Government thus accepted, was far from answering to the wants of the people, and became more and more so as the population increased in number, and as the Country was developed and commerce extended until the present day, when it commands a place among the Colonies; and this people, ever actuated by the above-mentioned principles, had generously supported the aforesaid Government, and gave to it a faithful allegiance, when, contrary to the laws of nations, in March, 1869, that said Government surrendered and transferred to Canada all the right which it had, or pretended to have, in this Territory, by transactions with which the people were considered unworthy to be made acquainted. And whereas it is also generally admitted that a people is at liberty to establish any form of Government it may consider suitable to its wants, as soon as the Power to which it was subject abandons it, or attempts to subjugate it without its consent, to a foreign Power, and maintain that no right can be transferred to such foreign Power.

Now, therefore, first, we, the Representatives of the people in Council, assembled in Upper Fort Garry, on the 24th of November, 1869, after having invoked the God of nations, relying on these fundamental moral principles, solemnly declare, in the name of our constituents, and in our own names before God and man, that from the day on which the Government we had always respected abandoned us, by transferring to a strange Power the sacred authority confided to it, the people of Rupert's Land and the North-West became free and exempt from all allegiance to the said Government.

Second: That we refuse to recognise the authority of Canada, which pretends to have a right to coerce us, and impose upon us a despotic form of Government still more contrary to our rights and interests, as British Subjects, than was that Government to which we had subjected ourselves, through necessity, up to a recent date.

Third: That by sending an expedition on the 1st of November ultimo, charged to drive back Mr. William McDougall and his companions, coming in the name of Canada to rule us with the rod of despotism, without previous notification to that effect, we have but acted conformably to that sacred right which commands every citizen to offer energetic opposition to prevent his country being enslaved.

Fourth: That we continue, and shall continue, to oppose with all our strength, the establishing of the Canadian Authority in our country, under the announced form, and in case of persistence on the part of the Canadian Government to enforce its obnoxious policy upon us by force of arms, we protest beforehand against such an unjust and unlawful course, and we declare the said Canadian Government responsible before God and man for the innumerable evils which may be caused by so unwarrantable a course.

Be it known, therefore, to the world in general, and to the Canadian Government in particular, that as we have always heretofore successfully defended our Country in frequent wars with the neighbouring tribes of Indians, who are now on friendly relations with us, we are firmly resolved in future, not less than in the past, to repel all invasions, from whatsoever quarter they may come, and furthermore we do declare and proclaim, in the name of the people of Rupert's Land and the North-West, that we have on the said 24th of November, 1869, above-mentioned, established a Provisional Government, and hold it to be the only and lawful authority now in existence in Rupert's Land and the North-West, which claims the obedience and respect of the people; that meanwhile we hold ourselves in readiness to enter into such negotiations with the Canadian Government as may be favourable for the good Government and prosperity of this people. In support of this Declaration, relying on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge ourselves on oath, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honour to each other.

Issued at Fort Garry, this eighth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine.

(Signed)

{ JOHN BRUCE, President.
{ LOUIS RIEL, Secretary.

(5 F)

LIST OF RIGHTS.

1. That the people have the right to elect their own Legislature.
2. That the Legislature have the power to pass all Laws local to the Territory over the veto of the Executive by a two-thirds vote.
3. That no Act of the Dominion Parliament (local to the Territory) be binding on the people until sanctioned by the Legislature of the Territory.
4. That all Sheriffs, Magistrates, Constables, School Commissioners, &c., &c., be elected by the people.
5. A free Homestead and pre-emption Land Law.
6. That a portion of the public Lands be appropriated to the benefit of Schools, the building of Bridges, Roads, and Public Buildings.

7. That it be guaranteed to connect Winnipeg by Rail with the nearest line of Railroad within a term of five years; the Land Grant to be subject to the Local Legislature. CANADA.

8. That for the term of four years all Military, Civil, and Municipal expenses be paid out of the Dominion Funds.

9. That the Military be composed of the inhabitants now existing in the Territory.

10. That the English and French languages be common in the Legislature and Courts, and that all Public Documents and Acts of the Legislature be published in both languages.

11. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak the English and French languages.

12. That Treaties be concluded and ratified between the Dominion Government and the several Tribes of Indians in the Territory to ensure peace on the frontier.

13. That we have a fair and full representation in the Canadian Parliament.

14. That all privileges, customs, and usages existing at the time of the transfer be respected.

All the above Articles have been severally discussed, and adopted by the French and English Representatives without a dissenting voice, as the conditions upon which the people of Rupert's Land enter into Confederation. The French Representatives then proposed, in order to secure the above Rights, that a Delegation be appointed, and sent to Pembina to see Mr. McDougall, and ask him if he could guarantee these Rights by virtue of his Commission; and if he could do so, that then the French people would join to a man to escort Mr. McDougall into his Government seat. But on the contrary, if Mr. McDougall could not guarantee such Rights, that the Delegates request him to remain where he is, or return till the Rights be guaranteed by Act of the Canadian Parliament. The English Representatives refused to appoint Delegates to go to Pembina to consult with Mr. McDougall, stating they had no authority to do so from their constituents, upon which the Council was dissolved.

The Meeting at which the above Resolutions were adopted was held at Fort Garry, on Wednesday, December 1st, 1869.

Winnipeg, December 4th, 1869.

(5 G.)

ARMS.

To all whom it may concern,

Lower Fort Garry, Red River Settlement,
December 9th, 1869.

By certain printed Papers of a late date, put in circulation by the French party, communication with the Lieutenant-Governor is indicated with a view to laying before him the alleged rights on the part of those now in arms. I think that course very desirable, and that it would lead to good results. Under the belief that the party in arms are sincere in their desire for peace, and feeling that to abandon for the present the call on the loyal to arms, would, in view of such communication, relieve the situation of much embarrassment, and so contribute to bring about peace, and save the country from what will otherwise end in ruin and desolation. I now call on and order the loyal party in the North-West Territories to cease further action under the appeal to arms made by me; and I call on the French party to satisfy the people of their sincerity in wishing for a peaceful ending of all these troubles, by sending a Deputation to the Lieutenant-Governor at Pembina without unnecessary delay.

Given under my hand at the Lower-Fort Garry, this 9th day of December, 1869.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS,
Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace
in and for the North-West Territories.

No. 15.

No. 15.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.; to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., dated Government House, Ottawa, Canada, 8th January, 1870. (Confidential)

I send extracts from two Newspapers, the Toronto 'Globe,' and the Ottawa 'Citizen.' The latter is a Ministerial paper; the former bitterly the reverse, but very influential in Ontario.

Mr. McDougall has arrived in Canada, and is expected to reach Ottawa in a day or two.

CANADA.

We learn from American sources that Dr. Tupper, who went up with Mr. Smith in order to bring his daughter back, is on his way home from Pembina, and, though we have no certain intelligence, the inference is that the envoys have been permitted to continue their route to Fort Garry.

EXTRACT from the 'Toronto 'Globe,' Newspaper, Dec. 31st, 1869.

THE NORTH-WEST.

It is no pleasant task to pass in review the recent policy of the Dominion of Canada towards the North-West Territory; yet, under the circumstances, it cannot be avoided. The original fundamental error of the Government lay, in ignoring altogether the opinions and feelings of the inhabitants of the Selkirk Settlement. The people may be divided politically into three classes: the Hudson Bay Company officials and adherents; the English and Scotch Settlers, with their half-breed connections; and the French, principally half-breeds. The Hudson Bay Company were naturally inclined to view with jealousy the introduction of a new order of things, forced upon them by Imperial Authority. The other two classes, although, in the main, favourable to Canadian Annexation, were jealously on the watch lest the new system should fail to give them the perfect right of self-government which they had been hitherto denied; and for the attainment of which they had gladly welcomed the change. The French were doubly jealous, however, inasmuch as some of them feared to be overrun by British Canadians, aliens to them in race and religion.

It is impossible to say whether the Ottawa Authorities had any sinister motives for so acting; whether they desired to parcel out the Lands of the Territory to suit their own purposes, without interference from its old occupants; but certain it is that they ignored the people of Selkirk altogether in the formation of the first Government. In spite of the warnings of the Opposition in the House of Commons, and of this Journal, they refused to introduce at once a Representative system of Government, and left the control of the affairs of the Territory, for an indefinite period, to a Governor and Council. In the selection of a Governor they were guided by motives of temporary political expediency; Mr. McDougall had answered all the purposes for which he was retained in the Cabinet, after the retirement of Mr. Brown; the elections of 1867 were carried by the Conservative party; Mr. McDougall had no friends in the House of Commons, and he not only was troublesome in matters of policy within the Cabinet, but his presence caused jealousy and ill-will among the Conservative followers of the Premier in Parliament. The time had arrived for getting rid of Mr. McDougall, and he was shunted off to the North-West, without consideration for the feelings of the people there. No one can deny that Mr. McDougall has some qualities of head which, under favourable circumstances, would render him a fair Governor; but one more unsuitable for the crisis could hardly have been selected. There is a considerable body of Reformers in the Settlement, who are the truest friends of Canada there; but no enthusiasm was excited among them by the presence of one whom they were accustomed to regard as a traitor to his party and the principles he formerly professed. As to the Hudson Bay Company's officials, unfriendly as they are to Canadian rule, there was nothing in Mr. McDougall's antecedents, character, or position, to recommend him to them; while to the French he was specially obnoxious, on account of the old quarrel about Manitoulin lands. Mr. McDougall's lack of frankness and *bonhomie* was an effectual stop to the removal of any of the prejudices, ill or well founded, which had been formed against him in the Settlement. His appointment was generally received in Canada with the remark, that if the people of the North-West were satisfied to receive him, we could have no objections, since we were about to get rid of him.

In the choice of a Council, the Government were equally unfortunate. They undoubtedly designed at one time to form it by the selection of two Representatives from the larger Provinces, two from Selkirk itself, and one each from the smaller Provinces. The Government organ at Ottawa openly defended this scheme when it was assailed by the Reform press. As it was, two Members of the Council, the Attorney-General, and the Secretary, one from Ontario, and the other from Quebec, were sent up with Mr. McDougall. Captain Cameron, Dr. Tupper's son-in-law, went up as a kind of Chief of Police, we believe, and it is to be presumed was intended to represent Nova Scotia. The Surveying party, which preceded the Governor and began work, was exclusively composed of Canadians; and, evidently, it appeared to the people of the Territory that every good thing in the gift of the new Government was to be absorbed by strangers, and that those who had penetrated far from civilization, and lived, for forty or fifty years in the hope of attaining the blessings of self-government, were about to be placed under the control of a set of foreign officials, as grasping as those of the Hudson Bay Company. Let our readers in Ontario put themselves in the place of the people of Selkirk, and say whether they also would not have felt indignant when so treated.

It is unquestionably true that—whatever might be the motives of the Government, or the character of their proceedings—the people of Canada would never have tolerated any injustice being inflicted upon the people of Selkirk. The more intelligent people of the Settlement were well aware of the fact, and were willing, in spite of the errors of the Government, to receive Mr. McDougall; but their hands were weakened by those errors, and they have been compelled to succumb to the rule of the less intelligent and more headstrong.

The errors which marked the inception of the new Government are, however, less than those of its after progress. Without any intimation to Governor McTavish of his approach, Mr. McDougall was sent up to the Territory. If he had gone when first appointed in summer, he would have been comparatively well received, the half-breeds being then on the plains; but he waited to air his honours through Ontario, the buffalo-hunters returned, the causes of discontent festered and rankled in the minds of the people, and he was stopped at the frontier. Before he left Toronto Mr. McDougall was

told what would happen if his Council was not better constituted than the Government journals proposed that it should be; but he disregarded the warning. Mr. Howe had been at Red River before him, and surely could not have failed to perceive the extent of the dissatisfaction which existed. There is a characteristic story told of him which shows that, at all events, some portion had come under his notice.—It is said that a resident of Red River declaiming loudly against Confederation, appealed to him as one of its ancient opponents. "Yes," said the member for Hants, "I did oppose it, till I got a fat office, and so, I suppose, will you." The Government did not hold out to the people of Red River even a prospect of the fat offices which have so great an effect upon the opinions of the Howes of politics.

Mr. McDougall was stopped at the frontier, and then commenced a series of remarkable proceedings at Ottawa and Pembina. It had been agreed that, on the 1st December, the purchase money of the Territory should be paid over to the Hudson Bay Company, the Queen's Proclamation should issue, annexing the North-West to Canada; and that Mr. McDougall should on that day assume the duties of his Governorship. Mr. McDougall faithfully carried out the programme laid down for him. Although he was cooped up in the village of Pembina, unable to enter the promised land; although his subjects were in rebellion against his authority, and his messengers obliged to steal into his seat of Government under disguise, he boldly proclaimed the transference of the Territory to Canada, and claimed the loyal obedience of the inhabitants. But what, in the mean time, had been the course of the Government at Ottawa? While McDougall was issuing his Proclamation of the annexation of the Territory to Canada, they had put a stop to the annexation altogether!—they had prevented the payment of the money in England, and indefinitely postponed the issue of the Queen's Proclamation. We look upon this act as a wrong to Mr. McDougall; but, what is much more important, a great injury to the Dominion. It has been said by one Government Journal that, as Canada is purchasing the Territory, it is the duty of the Hudson Bay Company and the Imperial Government to give peaceable possession; but our claim has always been that the country has belonged to Canada since the Conquest, and that the payment of £300,000 is made to extinguish the claims which the Hudson Bay Company had acquired by temporary occupation. To ask the Hudson Bay Company to give us possession of the Territory, is to ask an impossibility—they have not men nor money enough at command. To ask the Home Government to put down the Insurrection, is to ask what will not be granted. The answer will be, "You did not wait for us to hand over the Territory; you sent in your Surveyors, and other officials, in the most injudicious way you could have chosen; the difficulties which exist, you have yourselves created—get out of them the best way you can."

This is the aspect in which the Government have placed us before the Imperial Authorities. But, in regard to the people of Red River, the position they have selected is still more disastrous. Counting upon the co-operation of the Government, Mr. McDougall issued his Proclamation, and called upon the loyal people of the Settlement to support this authority. But whilst preparing his organization, intelligence of the change of policy at Ottawa seems to have reached him. The proffered services of the loyal people of Winnipeg were declined, and the Insurgents allowed to pursue their career unchecked. The Territory does not belong to Canada; the Hudson Bay Company has ceased to govern, and Messrs. Bruce and Riel may hoist any flag they please without special charge of disloyalty being raised against them. A third of the series of Letters from a Hudson Bay Company source, which we publish to-day, expresses as strongly as ever the absence of any desire for annexation to the United States on the part of the Insurgents; and, in fact, the absence of any other desire except for union with Canada on fair terms. But the end of an insurrection cannot be predicted from the views of the actors at the beginning. The first Declaration of the American Revolutionists of 1776 was filled with expressions of loyalty to George the Third. We cannot, therefore, view without alarm the present position of affairs. The Ministry, apparently, have entirely abandoned the North-West for the time being. One of their Journals, in Kingston, declares that Canada does not want the Red River Settlement; that the idea of building a Pacific Railroad through British Territory is chimerical; and that the Territory can never be aught else than a bill of expense, with no prospect of future benefit. Another organ in Toronto, the 'Leader,' thus treats the matter:—

"BACK AGAIN—'The King of France marched up the hill, and then marched back again.' Mr. Albert Richards, with some members of Mr. McDougall's family, have already left St. Paul *en route* for Canada, the implacable half-breeds having refused to let them cross the border. Mr. McDougall himself is expected at St. Paul in a few days, and will probably be in Toronto next week. It would be a ludicrous affair altogether if it had not a serious side. But it will be all right when the trees begin to bud. Then Canada will own the Territory, and then, too, Mr. McDougall, or some one else, as Lieutenant-Governor, will surely exercise gubernatorial powers in the new Territories. Till then Bruce, Riel, and Co. may make high carnival unmolested."

The actors in the scenes of the last two months have certainly placed themselves in a position ludicrous enough, but we can not find it in our hearts to laugh at folly which has endangered the future of this country. Mr. McDougall's position may furnish many a merry jest for boon companions at Ottawa; but the people of Ontario cannot view without indignation and alarm the fair hopes of securing the North-West Territory for themselves and their children blasted by the recklessness and incapacity of their rulers.

The policy of abandonment, of relinquishment of the Territory for an indefinite period, will not satisfy public opinion. The Government selected a bad Governor and a bad Council to carry out a bad system. A portion of the people of Red River have committed grave errors, but the Ottawa Government were the first to do wrong, and ought to be the first to acknowledge it, and make restitution. When Mr. McDougall's progress was stopped at Pembina, we pointed out that it was the duty of the Government to recall him, and send up in his place a British Officer of rank and position, who would command the respect of all classes of the people.

That was our advice six weeks ago, and it would have been well if it had been followed then. It is

CANADA.

our advice still. Judging by the communication published to-day from one who understands, and is, to a certain extent at least, in sympathy with the disaffected at Red River, a British Officer, empowered to listen to the complaints of the people at Red River, and to grant redress—subject, of course, to the decision of our Parliament—would be willingly received, and all danger would be passed. To leave the matter as it is until spring, with all the dangers that may intervene in the meanwhile, is, in the last degree, unwise. Enough mistakes have already been committed. We sincerely hope the Government will acknowledge these errors in the past by adopting a very different policy in the future.

From the 'Ottawa Citizen,' Jan. 6, 1870.

We give elsewhere an article respecting the Red River difficulty, which appears to be written in a fairer and more moderate spirit than most of those which have appeared. The reports have been, as our readers would see for themselves, contradictory, and for the most part written from an American point of view, and therefore by no means too favourable to Canada. Whilst we have published most of the statements that have appeared, we have felt it necessary to warn our readers that they ought not to be accepted implicitly. Many or most of them resemble the story of "The Black Crows," which had for its foundation "as black as a crow."

In the large number of articles and letters that have been written respecting the Red River trouble, some grains of truth have no doubt been mingled; the difficulty has been to separate the wheat from the chaff. We have ourselves abstained, in the present state of affairs, from any remarks calculated to throw difficulty in the way of the negotiations now going on with the inhabitants of Red River. In the absence of positive information, it is difficult to arrive at any satisfactory conclusions respecting the origin and extent of the difficulty, and the claims of the Insurgents. The Members of the Government are particularly reticent with respect to Red River matters, and evidently desire to preserve a discreet silence during the progress of the pending negotiations. It might be as well, perhaps, if the press were to observe the same caution. A little patience and discretion now may save a vast amount of trouble hereafter. When Parliament meets the whole matter will, no doubt, be thoroughly investigated. Meantime, it is the part of prudence, as well as of patriotism, to refrain from any utterances which might hamper the action of the Government, or tend to increase the irritation which prevails amongst a considerable section of the inhabitants of Red River.

THE RED RIVER TROUBLE.

From the 'St. Paul Despatch,' 31st.

Governor McDougall, appointed by the Dominion Governor of the Red River Country, his Commission dating December 1st, reached this city at 1 p.m. to-day, on his way from Pembina to Ottawa, having been unable to assume the duties of his office. He was accompanied by Colonel Dennis, Surveyor-General of the Territory, and Alexander Begg, an officer of the Canadian Customs. The party left Pembina on the 19th, and had a comparatively comfortable journey.

A representative of the 'Despatch' promptly called upon the Governor to learn his version of affairs in the politically tempestuous country from whence he came. Governor McDougall is a tall, large-framed man, of commanding appearance, and evidently an able gentleman. He received our reporter cordially, and, in reply to an enquiry relative to his side of the difficulty, said he had not much to report, as his duty was to state the situation to his Government, and there was much he would not be justified in now making public. A very entertaining conversation followed, wherein he gave an interesting statement of affairs, of which we give an outline.

He characterized the reports sent by the correspondents at Pembina as false in many respects, and said they were mainly gotten up by Enos Stutsman and Joseph Lemay, who were really in the insurrection over the border, though Americans, and living on American soil. All manner of false reports were circulated among the Red River half-breeds, to induce them to take up arms against him. Among other ridiculous reports, was one that he had killed two priests on his way up, and had insulted the Pope and Bishop Taché, two personages he says he never saw. The Catholic Priests used their influence against him, and more than all gave a practical turn to the Rebellion.

He was accordingly met by a delegation when he reached the Border, and informed he must not enter the Territory. When he did enter, he was met by a party of twenty armed horsemen, who made him a prisoner and escorted him back. All was done very politely, no insulting language being used. The Governor said he was not, of course, prepared to use force. His party consisted of non-combatants, there being ladies among them, and also gentlemen visiting the country, having no connection with the Dominion. He had, accordingly, no alternative but to return to the American side.

He considers that the real origin of the difficulty lies in the fact of the dissatisfaction of the Hudson Bay Company's agents in the Red River Territory with the division of the profits, made by the Officers of the Company in England. This has existed for some time, and has been a source of controversy. The English Officers finally sold their interest in the Territory to the Dominion, without in the least consulting their Agents at Winnipeg. The Dominion knew only the officers in England in the trans-

fer, and could, of course, have no official communication with the Company's Agents in the country itself. He admits that the English Officers erred in not consulting their Agents at Red River, but this was a matter over which the Dominion had not control.

In addition to this, the priesthood of the Territory were fearful that the change of Government would be disastrous to their spiritual power, that the half-breeds, so fully under their control, would be crowded back, and a different class of Settlers be introduced. Designing men, ambitious of political power, made use of these agencies to stir up the revolt.

The Governor gives Colonel Stuttsman, of Pembina, credit of having organized the Insurrection, and says he is really the brain of the movement, and Riel's documents are sent to him before they are issued for revision. When the Governor was captured, Colonel Stuttsman was present in a buggy, counselling and directing the movement. The Governor talked with his captors, stating his intentions, &c., and they were inclined to allow him to proceed to Fort Garry, but, after gathering at the village with Stuttsman, adhered to the original order of expulsion. Stuttsman's connection with the affair is entirely open and unconcealed.

The English and Scotch Settlers sent the Governor word that, if he would so direct, they would take up arms, and put down the Insurgents. The Governor shrank from taking the responsibility of causing bloodshed among former friends and neighbours, and argued that, as no troops could be brought there this winter, all efforts should be to prevent violence.

He did send Colonel Dennis to advise with the friendly Settlers and see what could be done. If the difficulty could be overcome by a show of authority, he was anxious it should be, but did not wish to precipitate a conflict.

With this end in view, Colonel Dennis organized an armed force of about 150. He armed fifty of what the Governor said were improperly called Swamp Indians, but who, he alleges, are civilized, and living on and cultivating farms. These Indians were placed in possession of the Stone Fort, and told to hold it, but instructed not to go outside. Colonel Dennis had a small printing press, and issued a proclamation from the Fort.

Heretofore the Insurgents had made no statement of what they desired; but, in view of this situation of affairs, they published what they called a Bill of Rights. Many, in fact most of their requests, would have been complied with by the New Government, if it had gone into operation, and knowing this, Colonel Dennis arranged for a conference between them and Governor McDougall. He ordered the Indians to disband, and return to their homes. Some Sioux Indians, who were engaged in the Minnesota massacre and fled across the Border, learning that there was no danger of annexation, offered their services to Colonel Dennis, but he very positively declined their aid.

When, by this strategy, the supporters of Governor McDougall were off their guard, they were taken prisoners, some fifty in number, and taken to Fort Garry, where nearly all are still held in confinement. Colonel Dennis both entered and left the Territory secretly, and at one time was within twenty feet of General Riel, but, being unknown, was not captured.

Learning, as he supposed according to Colonel Dennis' arrangements, that Riel was coming down to meet him, Governor McDougall sent him a private note inviting an interview. It proved that he was not on the way down; but the note reached Riel at Fort Garry, and though he had had it a week when the Governor left, he had deigned no reply whatever.

It was the programme of the malcontents throughout to prevent any conference with the Governor, as they feared that an explanation would result in their overthrow. Those who came individually said they did not think the leaders of the movement would object to his assuming control, if they understood his intentions.

In reply to our enquiry, relative to the annexation feeling, the Governor said he did not think it existed to any extent. Stuttsman was anxious to bring that about, and he thought General Riel was similarly inclined; but the priests, who really have more control than either, were opposed to it, because it would be disastrous to their power, as though they were governed by the Dominion.

All the American officials at Pembina were uncivil and discourteous, except the Deputy Collector of Customs, Mr. Nelson. The Postmaster was notoriously in the interests of the Insurgents, and tampered with the mails.

The Governor said, with a quiet twinkle in his eye, that there had been some remarks in relation to his remaining upon American soil, but he did not know what the people of Maine would say if residents of Canada should conduct an insurrection over the Border. He did not think it would be international courtesy. He said, of course, he did not hold the Government responsible for the acts of a few individuals.

Another trouble was that all the Local Authorities were in sympathy with the Insurgents. The Sheriff was one of the prominent movers, and no legal steps could be taken to put down the Insurrection, though there were never more than 150 men under arms at one time.

Governor McTavish's illness prevented his doing anything, though it is claimed that he would have been unable to have quelled the trouble if he had been well.

When the news reached the Governor that his Government declined to complete the purchase of the Territory while it was in insurrection, it placed him in a position where he felt that he had no authority to proceed further. His situation at Pembina being extremely unpleasant, he resolved to return, report the situation, and ask further instructions of the Dominion Government.

As one of the results of this difficulty, he said the Dominion would abandon all idea of trade in this direction over our railroad lines, but would be obliged to incur more expense than had been intended, and open routes through their own Territory. He had made a contract with Mr. Simmons of the North-Western Telegraph Company, to construct a line of telegraph to Fort Garry next summer, but that would not now be done.

The Governor thinks all will be settled by spring. He met Governor Smith going up as he came down, and also Vicar-General Thibault.

Governor Smith is sent by the Hudson Bay Company to succeed Governor McTavish, and endeavour

CANADA.

to settle the trouble. The Vicar-General will urge the priests to change their course, and portray the consequences which will result from a continued revolt. These efforts, the Government thinks, will be successful.

Governor McDougall joined his family in this city, whose previous arrival had been noted, and is stopping at Park Place Hotel. He will remain here till some time next week, and is awaiting the arrival of baggage from Pembina, when he will leave again for Canada.

No. 16.

No. 16.

VERBATIM COPY of a TELEGRAM from the Hon. JOHN YOUNG, Ottawa, to
The EARL GRANVILLE, Colonial Office, London, England.

Ottawa, 2nd February, 1870.
(Received 2nd February, 1870.)

Rumours through American sources and private Letters from Fort Garry say that Riel has been deposed, and the old Hudson Bay Company's Government reinstated.

No. 17.

No. 17.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.M.C.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

25th Dec.,
1869.

(30.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
February 9th, 1870.

2nd Feb.,
1870.

MY LORD,

(Received 24th February, 1870.)

1. I have the honour to forward herewith copies of further communications with reference to the North-West Territory, which complete the correspondence down to the present date.

2. The Letter of the 24th December, from Mr. Howe to Mr. McDougall was despatched by a special messenger. A day or two, however, after he had left Ottawa, the Government received news of Mr. McDougall's departure from Pembina. The Messenger was therefore recalled by telegraph, and the Letter handed to Mr. McDougall on his arrival here.

3. This Letter, as your Lordship will perceive, expresses strong disapproval of certain acts of Mr. McDougall. In justice, therefore, to that gentleman, I kept it back until I could send you his reply along with it. But the Ministers inform me that Mr. McDougall has not yet made any reply. Probably, he is reserving his statement for what he deems a more fitting opportunity. However this may be, I feel that I can no longer delay sending the correspondence to your Lordship.

4. I also enclose a Copy of a portion of the former Correspondence, which the Ministers have published through the Papers; and extracts from Papers which give an account of the proceedings at Fort Garry on the 19th and 20th January. A further Meeting was to be held on the 25th January, but we have not yet received the account of it.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosures in No. 17.

The SECRETARY OF STATE for the PROVINCES, to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S SECRETARY.

SIR,

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 25th December, 1869.

I have the honour to transmit, for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General, Copy of a Despatch addressed to the Honourable William McDougall, C.B., on the 24th instant.

J. Turville, Esq., Governor's Secretary,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 24th December, 1869.

SIR,

Your Despatch, dated Pembina, 2nd December, and its Enclosures, A and B, reached this office on the 18th instant, and were promptly laid before the Governor-General and Council.

As it would appear, from those documents, that you have used the Queen's name without Her authority, attributed to Her Majesty acts which she has not yet performed, and organised an armed force within the Territory of the Hudson Bay Company without warrant or instructions, I am commanded to assure you that the grave occurrences which you report have occasioned here great anxiety.

The exertion of Military force against the misguided people now in arms, even if under the sanction of law, was not to be hastily risked, considering the fearful consequences which might ensue, were the Indians—many of them but recently in contact with the white inhabitants of the neighbouring States—drawn into the conflict. But, as the organization and use of such a Force by you was, under the circumstances, entirely illegal, the Governor-General and Council cannot disguise from you the weight of responsibility you have incurred.

Acting on the belief that the country would be quietly transferred, with the general assent of the inhabitants, all the preparatory arrangements were made, as you are aware, in anticipation that on or about the 1st of December the Territory would be surrendered by the Company to the Queen; and that, thereupon, Her Majesty would issue Her Proclamation, *fixing a day for the union of the country with Canada.*

The Proclamation, when officially communicated to you, would enable you, under the commission and authority given in anticipation of that event, to enter legally, *upon the appointed day*, on the discharge of your official duties as Governor of the North-West.

In the Commission, issued on the 28th September, you were empowered to enter upon the duties of government only "on, from, and after the day to be named" in the Queen's Proclamation; and in the Instructions handed to you with the Commission, you are directed to proceed to Fort Garry and "be ready to assume the Government of the Territories on their actual transfer to Canada."

That you clearly understood this limitation of authority was hoped from your Letter from Pembina, of the 7th November, addressed to Governor McTavish, and communicated to this Department, in which you say, "I shall remain here until I hear officially of the transfer of authority, and shall then be guided by circumstances as to what I shall say and do;" and, because in your Letter of the 14th November, addressed to this Department, you thus refer to some injudicious proposal made by your friends:—"The recommendation that I should issue a Proclamation is not made for the first time; but I have uniformly replied that, until the transfer of the Territory has taken place, and I am notified of the fact, I shall not assume any of the responsibilities of government."

The peaceful surrender of the country was assumed throughout the negotiations, and this Government never claimed, or pretended to exercise, any authority within the North-West, until invested with the Sovereignty by the terms of the Queen's Proclamation.

The transfer of the Territories would, no doubt, have been proclaimed on or about the 1st day of December, had not your Report of the 31st October, and the Documents which accompanied it, changed the whole position of affairs, and thrown upon this Government grave responsibilities of a very novel character. In those Papers you represented that serious obstruction had been opposed to your entrance into the country; that a large number of persons were opposed to the establishment of the authority of the Dominion; that a Provisional Government had been formed, and the roads barricaded and guarded; that some of the "Catholic Clergy" were openly abetting these movements; and that the Officers of the Hudson Bay Company, if not aiding the revolutionists, were unable to control them.

Your Despatch was received here on the 19th November; and, on the 26th, those of the 5th and 17th November came to hand, from which it appeared that the insurrectionary movements still continued without check; that the Hudson Bay Officers were powerless; and that you had been driven out of the country.

The facts disclosed in those Despatches entirely changed the basis upon which the negotiation—in perfect good faith upon the part of the Dominion—had, up to that time, been conducted, with the Hudson Bay Company, and with the Imperial Government.

If, with those facts before them, the Canadian Government accepted the responsibility of governing, or rather of assuming the Government, a country that could only be recovered by conquest, at a vast distance from the base of operations, and which, for many months, could only be approached through the United States, they could hardly justify an act of such precipitancy to Parliament and the country; while it was equally clear that, if you were invested with the legal title to govern without being able to get into Rupert's Land, or exercise any authority, the revolutionary government would be strengthened by your weakness, and would, in fact (the Proclamation having superseded Governor McTavish), be the only Government in the Territory till put down by the force of arms.

It was a matter of necessity then, rather than of choice, to delay the issue of the Queen's Proclamation, and it was assumed here that the necessity would be as apparent to you as it was to the Privy Council.

To postpone the surrender by the Company until it was able to transfer not only its own rights but the Territory itself to Her Majesty, to stay the issue of the Queen's Proclamation, and to leave with the Hudson Bay Company and the Imperial Government the obligation of enforcing order, and asserting the rights of the Sovereign, was the first duty of this Government, and the Governor-General and Council had hoped that this would be as obvious to you as to them.

They had another duty, and to that they addressed themselves without delay. It was to disabuse the minds of the people of Rupert's Land of the erroneous impressions under which there was too much reason to fear that they had acted, and to restore tranquillity by peaceful means. The measures

CANADA.

taken with this view were explained to you in my Despatches of the 19th and 29th November, and of the 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, and 17th December. In none of these Despatches will there be found any warrant or authority for the proceedings reported in your Despatch of the 2nd December. It is to be regretted that they had not reached you sooner, but the sanguine hope is entertained here that if no collisions have taken place, or blood been shed, till you have read those Despatches, and conferred with the gentlemen who have been sent to the Red River, matters may yet wear a more cheerful aspect, and the government of the Territory be assumed with some guarantee for order, and with all the formalities of law. Whether this hope is realised or not your duty is plain, and I am commanded by His Excellency to instruct you to remain at Pembina until you can get peaceable access to Fort Garry, with the assent and under the protection of the Hudson Bay Company's authorities, that you are to take every means of removing the misapprehensions that exist in the minds of the residents, by explanation and otherwise, and that you are to exercise no acts of authority on behalf or in the name of the Government of Canada until officially informed that the Queen's Proclamation has issued, and until you shall have assumed the Government and taken the oaths of office, on or after the day fixed in it for the union of the countries.

As the course of action proposed by you in your Despatch of the 2nd of December was to be carried out before an answer could possibly reach you, I have delayed replying for some days, in order to learn, if possible, the result of your policy; but the receipt of your Despatch of the 6th instant, which reached me on the 23rd, with its enclosures 2 A, 2 B, and 2 C, and the course taken by Colonel Dennis, as described in those papers, make it necessary without further delay to send this Despatch by a special messenger.

I wish I could inform you that this Report had entirely relieved the Governor-General and Council from the anxiety already expressed. It is true that no blood had been shed up to the 6th, and you had not carried out your intention of occupying the stockade near Pembina with an armed party; but the proceedings of Colonel Dennis, as reported by himself, are so reckless and extraordinary that there can be no relief from solicitude here while an officer so imprudent is acting under your authority.

Had the inhabitants of Rupert's Land, on the breaking out of the disturbances, risen and put an end to them, or had Governor McTavish organised a force to occupy his forts and maintain his authority, all would have been well, and Riel and his people would have been responsible for any bloodshed, or property destroyed. But Colonel Dennis, with no legal authority, proceeds to seize a fort then in possession, not of the insurgents, but of the Hudson Bay Company, and to garrison it with a mixed force of whites and Indians, and proposes to give battle to the insurgents, should a junction be formed with some forces which he has ordered to be drilled on the Assiniboine. He appears never to have thought that the moment war commenced all the white inhabitants would be at the mercy of the Indians, by whom they are largely outnumbered, and, divided as they would be, might be easily overpowered.

It is impossible to read the Colonel's account of his attempt to persuade Judge Black to aid him in proclaiming martial law without strong feelings of regret that you should have been represented in the settlements by a person with so little discretion. It is no wonder that Judge Black was "frightened" at the proposal, as he must have known that Colonel Dennis would have to answer at the bar of justice for every life lost by such an assumption of authority, and that the illegal seizure of an American citizen, would at once provoke interference in the quarrel and lead to very serious complications,

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

Secretary of State for the Provinces.

Hon. Wm. McDougall, C.B., Pembina.

(No. 8.)

Sir,

Ottawa, 20th January, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the Report of Col. Dennis (A 8), detailing his proceedings in the Red River Settlement from the 1st to the 10th December, under instructions from me, which I supposed I had authority under my commission to issue. The copies of the papers referred to in this Report did not reach me until yesterday, in consequence of the illness of Col. Dennis, from an injury he received on his journey from Pembina.

I have also received and enclose herewith (B 8) Colonel Dennis' final Report, detailing the arrangements he made for storing and disposing of the supplies, &c., collected at the Stone Fort, and his visit to the Sioux, who were said to be making preparations for war, on their own account.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

WM. McDUGALL.

The Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State
for the Provinces.

&c.,

&c.,

&c.

(A S)

Record of Proceedings under Commission from Lieutenant-Governor McDougall, dated
1st December, 1869.

Wednesday, December 1st.

Arrived at Mr. William Hallett's, on the Assiniboine, at five o'clock A.M. Sent messengers for Mr. James Mackay and Mr. Robert Tait, with whom and Mr. Hallett discussed the present situation of affairs in the Settlement. Read them the Proclamation of 1st December and my Commissioners. Explained to them that my orders from Mr. McDougall were to ascertain the state of feeling at the present time among the loyal people, and should it be found such as to warrant the belief that an appeal with a view of organizing a force to put down the malcontents would be responded to in such a manner as to leave little or no doubt of a favourable issue, I was to make such an appeal, organise a force, and put down the outbreak. On the other hand, should there be any doubt, in my mind as to the result, I was not to make any call, but return to Pembina and report accordingly.

Learned that the English-speaking delegates were to attend a meeting of the French Council called for to-day, to make known the result of a reference to the several parishes of the French proposition to form a Provisional Government. It was said this result would show a majority of some hundreds over the French party. Mr. Tait said he intended being present at the meeting, and I gave him a copy of the Proclamation, with the understanding that he would have it read on the occasion.

Mr. Hallett was decided in his opinion that the English-speaking people would now eagerly turn out to put down the *emeute*. The other two gentlemen agreed with him that the people were not disposed to tolerate any longer the rule of that party, but feared the result of any appeal to arms would be certain ruin to men of property, whose stock, crops, &c., the French would be sure to destroy. They admitted at the same time, that there would be no other course open if the French insisted on establishing their Provisional Government.

The interview at Mr. Hallett's over, Mr. Tait drove me down to the town of Winnipeg.

I found Dr. Schultz and the rest of the loyal party in the village, in a condition of much anxiety in regard to the immediate future. The French party had, a day or two previously, pointed two six-pounder guns on Dr. Schultz's house, and the men stood with port-fires lit ready to fire into his premises, in consequence of the Doctor's refusal to hand over to Riel's possession the provisions in his charge belonging to the Canadian Government. Riel, however, thought better of it, and finding that the Doctor was not to be intimidated, withdrew the guns.

Public feeling was in a very excited state. Both printing offices had been seized, and were in possession of Riel's party; Mr. Grant, however, of my office, aided by a number of other Canadian gentlemen, made a lot of manuscript copies, which were distributed during the afternoon and evening, some being despatched to Prairie Portage and others posted up in the town of Winnipeg.

Called on the Bishop, Archdeacon McLean, Mr. James Ross, Rev. Mr. Black, Judge Black and others, in the Lower Settlement. Mr. Rose and the Rev. Mr. Black, of Skidmore, were not in when I called, nor did I see Judge Black, who was up at Fort Garry. I learned that Major Boulton, of Mr. Hart's surveying staff, had been in communication with these gentlemen; that men had been enrolled and had commenced to drill at several places in the settlement.

I met, at the Rev. Mr. Gardiner's, in the Parish of St. Andrews, Archdeacon Cowley of St. Peter's, below the Stone Fort. Both these gentlemen had previously given proof of a strong desire to assist in bringing in and establishing the Government. Their opinion agreeing with those previously expressed; and furthermore, having had the assurance from Mr. William Dease, who represents the loyal French, at whose house I passed a couple of hours last evening on my way to Fort Garry, that over ninety men of that party could be relied on to fight alongside of the loyal English and Scotch for the establishment of order, I concluded it to be a duty under my commission to make the call, satisfied that there was every prospect that it would be very generally responded to. I may say here that in answer to my question, Mr. Dease informed me that he did not think that the reliable men in Riel's party would exceed three hundred in number.

Under the conviction that the Insurgents would seize upon the Stone Fort, so soon as my arrival in the Settlement, and the nature of my orders became known, I proceeded on to that point, arriving about 6 o'clock P.M. A guard was raised for the night through the exertions of

a few other loyal people, who sent messengers through this part of the Settlement. The locality, considering the short notice, turned out very well. The parish of St. Peter's particularly, in which the people consist for the most part of civilized and christianized Indians, under the Rev. Archdeacon Cowley and Mr. Cochrane, and who acknowledged Henry Prince as their Chief, were prompt in responding. By the morning there were about 120 men in the Fort, a majority of whom came from below. A number of young men, some forty in all, had been in the habit for several days back of assembling for drill in one of the Company's stores here; the drill-instructor being Mr. William Durie, a Military School Cadet, also of Mr. Hart's surveying party, who had been working in this part of the Settlement. These men also had remained in the Fort for the night. I read the Proclamation, having assembled those in the Fort for the purpose, which was well received, and also explained the object of the present call upon them, and desired that they should make the same known as widely as possible.

Thursday, 2nd December.

I find that many of the men are deficient of arms, and those who have arms have only the trading gun. Have sent requisitions to whatever points I have reason to believe arms are to be obtained, but anticipate that before sufficient can be had will have to send from house to house through the Settlement.

CANADA.

Despatched a messenger to Mr. Hart and party to cease surveying operations, and join me to assist in organising. Reported my arrival and occupation of the Stone Fort to Governor McTavish, mentioning the object of such occupation, and enclosing him also a copy of my Commission. Communication with the officer named is with much difficulty effected, as no letters are permitted, if known, to pass in or out of Fort Garry.

Sent for Major Boulton, who has been very active lately assisting the people to organise, and gave him definite instruction as to enrolment. With his aid, together with that of Mr. Inkster for St. John's, Mr. Gardiner for St. Andrew's, Mr. Bunn for Mapleton and St. Peter, divided the parishes into Company districts, fixing the central points in each for meeting to drill.

Some twenty-one Canadians reported themselves in a body from the town of Winnipeg this evening, and enrolled their names. They tell me the Canadians in the town number about thirty, and are all anxious to serve. I have therefore instructed Dr. Lynch, a Military School Cadet, to enrol a company in Winnipeg, to be made up of Canadians and other men in the vicinity. As the Canadians are all more or less acquainted with drill, I directed Dr. Lynch simply to organise, and then let the men remain quietly in their usual lodgings until further orders. Their presence there in that way, having fully instructed them to avoid being any cause of offence to the French, it seemed to me could be no cause of irritation, and the knowledge that they were there might tend to prevent any outrage on person or property of loyal people in the town. The enrolment here I placed under Mr. William Dwire, and charged Mr. A. N. Muckle, Military School Cadet, with that duty in the upper part of St. Andrew's and the north end of St. Paul's. Kildonan and the south end of St. Paul's I entrusted to Mr. Cowland, an English volunteer officer.

Judge Black was with me for several hours during the day.

Sent Captain Webb, a Canadian volunteer officer and M.S.C., who was surveying up the Assiniboine, full instructions to cease surveying, and with the staff of his party, who are all cadets, proceed to Prairie Portage and organise a force of four companies there. When organised, equipped, and provisioned, to advise me express and await orders—drilling industriously in the meantime.

Assembled Chief Prince's men in the Fort to-day.

The Proclamation was read and explained by . . . to the men in Indian; it was also read in English, many of the men having a fair understanding of that language; after which I explained, as interpreted by . . . the manner in which the country had become connected with Canada, and the object of the incoming Government. They all seemed loyally disposed, cheering heartily for the Queen, and those of them who had guns firing them off with evident enthusiasm.

Knowing the views of the Lieut.-Governor to be opposed to the employment at the present time of the Indians in putting down the Insurgents, and such being my own feelings also, while at the same time it would not be politic to dampen the dawning loyalty of these men by refusing their services entirely, I made the Chief select fifty of his best men to come into the Fort as a guard. I have explained to him that neither he nor his men will be called upon to fight excepting in case the Fort is attacked, and as he is an intelligent man I made him acquainted with the reasons. He expressed himself as perfectly satisfied, and left me with his pride evidently gratified by being entrusted with the service. The rest of his men I paid and sent home, having thanked them in the name of the Government for their promptness in turning out.

Wrote to the Lieutenant-Governor (see letter to him of this date). Mr. Dease and Dr. Schultz were with me during the evening. Mr. Dease still sanguine as to the stand which will be taken by the loyal French.

The printing presses in the town remaining in the armed custody of the French, sent Mr. Laurie, a practical printer, up to Winnipeg for a small hand press and type, lent by Dr. Schultz.

Friday, December 3rd.

Made inspection of the Fort, investigating contents of magazine, &c. Ordered removal of some large Hudson Bay boats, which had been laid up for winter, close to outside of Fort walls. Directed bastions to be cleared out. Made working drawings of a sled for mounting a brass six pounder gun found in a corner of one of the stores. Gave order for this sled to be built by Mr. Avel, the Company's engineer at Lower Fort.

The return of men enrolled in the several parishes, giving a satisfactory assurance that the requisite force would be raised, I gave orders for the delivery of beef and other supplies to be stored in the Fort. Mr. Hart, P.L.S., an excellent man of business, was appointed quarter-master, and entered at once upon his duties. The hand printing-press having arrived this morning, Mr. Laurie set up and printed the Proclamation, a number of which were at once distributed through the Settlement.

There would appear to have been a good deal of excitement in the town of Winnipeg last night, judging from a note received from Dr. Schultz, in which he states that his premises were entered about midnight by Riel, with twenty-four men; but having delayed a few hours at Mr. John Tait's on his way up, he thus escaped being made prisoner. He states also that search was made throughout the town for Dr. Brown, but Brown had escaped, and was in hiding, where no one appeared to know.

About the middle of the day, Dr. Brown arrived, in company with Mr. Stewart Mulkins, of my office, in a room over which he (Brown) had been concealed during last night, and had escaped detection, although the premises had been searched by Riel and his party.

Wrote Dr. Schultz that the Canadians in Winnipeg were to keep perfectly quiet, and remain in their lodgings, and not to invite either by word or deed, any attack from the French; to bear

even insult without resenting it, not to fire upon any of the insurgents without being first fired upon. I represented to him that a collision at present would, in consequence of our not being fully prepared, possibly result disadvantageously. CANADA.

Wrote Governor McTavish, asking orders to receive such arms as were at the following posts of the Company, viz., 1st. Fort Alexander; 2nd. White Horse Plains; 3rd. Prairie Portage; 4th. Oak Point, Manitoba. In the evening received his reply, marked "B."

Received numerous calls from people in the Settlement, expressing a strong desire to co-operate in putting down the French now in Fort Garry.

Learning that Mr. Boyd, of Boyd and Inkster, had a large supply of powder, a lot of arms, stock of blankets, and a considerable quantity of beef; sent an order for them, and they arrived during the day; the guns were at once distributed among the men who were deficient in arms, I also made it known that wherever there were any spare arms, I wished them sent to the Fort for the use of the Government.

Saturday, December 4th.

Received a note from Dr. Schultz this morning, in which he states that a number of the enrolled Canadians and others collected at his house last evening, it is presented on his request, anticipating a possible attack upon his property and the Government provisions in his charge. That in the course of the night, bodies of men of the French party repeatedly made their appearance around the outside of his house and premises, evidently inviting attack from the party inside. That they repeatedly adjourned for liquor to O'Lone's saloon. That they were there harangued by Riel; finally, that they came to the front of his house, went through various manoeuvres, detaching parties to the rear, &c., and then went off to the Fort, leaving the Doctor and his party, between one and two o'clock A.M., unmolested.

From the occurrences of last night it is evident to me, that a very critical condition of affairs exists at Winnipeg. A single shot which may be fired by either party would precipitate possible deplorable results. As yet the force I am organising is not, nor will it be probably in a condition to justify a collision for ten or twelve days. I shall, therefore, give orders to the Canadians to withdraw from Winnipeg, and with that view have written to order, a copy of which is marked "A 1." Wrote also instructions to Major Boulton on this subject, marked "A 2." Wrote also Dr. Schultz to same effect (see copy marked "A 3.")

Towards evening, Mr. James McKay and a Mr. Nolin, a French half-breed, arrived, bringing a copy of the French List of Rights—the first I had seen—and stating, that their object was, as individuals, anxious to see peace restored, to ascertain how far I could put them in position to assure the French party that these Rights would be granted by Mr. McDougall.

I explained to them, that I could give no assurance whatever—that I could only say that some of those "Rights" as they were called, I had reason to believe it was the Governor's intention to have embodied in his policy, but that others of them could not in my opinion be allowed.

Mr. McKay begged that the order to arm on the part of the rest of the Settlement, should be delayed further, as his belief still was that matters could be settled amicably, and represented in strong language the outrages that would ensue owing to the savage and revengeful instincts of these men in case of hostilities. He expressed the opinion that if blood were shed in the Settlement, Mr. McDougall and his family at Pembina, would be murdered; and further, that even at the present time my own life was in danger from assassination, and cautioned me from what had come to his knowledge to be very careful in my movements outside of the Fort.

With regard to the prospect of a peaceful settlement, he said he was convinced that even now, if the French party could be satisfied that Mr. McDougall actually held a parchment Commission under the Great Seal, and that he had been duly sworn into office as Lieutenant-Governor, they would no longer oppose his entry into the Settlement.

I then gave Mr. McKay the Memorandum marked "A 4," and he and Mr. Nolin left the Fort, sanguine that my proposition might lead to the disbanding of the French.

Mr. Alexander McKenzie, of Mapleton Parish, a Scotch half-breed, who had formerly been for some years the master of a post in the Hudson Bay service, was introduced to me to-day, and expressed his willingness to enrol a company in that parish, and I gave him the requisite authority.

Received note from Major Boulton, marked "E;" also another from Dr. Schultz, marked "F."

Sunday, December 5th.

Sent up orders for enrolment of a company in St. James', also one in Headingly, that for the latter being enclosed to Rev. J. Carrie (see Mr. Carrie's note previously received, marked "G.") enclosed with Mr. Carrie's letter to me, was an address of welcome from inhabitants of High Bluff, Assiniboine, to Lieutenant-Governor, marked "G. II.")

Mr. Joseph Marion, French half-breed of the loyal party, and who had been sent to Prairie Portage with Mr. Farmer, to post the Proclamation on the 1st, arrived during the day. Sent him up to Mr. Dease's, directing the latter to have his men armed and await orders.

Received a second letter from Major Boulton, marked "L." This officer and Mr. Snow called in the evening,—Mr. Snow very desirous to have Canadians allowed to remain in Winnipeg to guard Government provisions, &c. I told him that whoever staid there after the orders that I had given, assumed the responsibility, that as representing the Government, I did not desire a guard continued on the provisions at the risk of its causing a collision at the present time.

CANADA.

Monday, December 6th.

It having been represented that the response would be more complete if I would make a public call, and accompany it with evidence that all could see as to my authority, I put the same in type yesterday, on the C. M. S. press coming to hand, and to-day it was printed and distributed (see copy marked "K 1.")

Received letter from Major Boulton as to state of affairs at Winnipeg, marked "K." At once wrote and sent off peremptory orders, reiterating those of the 4th inst., for the Canadians to leave the town (see copy marked "K 2.")

Wrote Mr. James Ross, in reply to his note (copy marked "K 4.") Reply marked "K 3."

Understanding that Mr. Grant, of Sturgeon Creek had a small howitzer—wrote him, sending a messenger for it.

Judge Black was with me for an hour or two to-day. Mr. Sutherland, a member of the Council of the Colony, and an officer of the Kildonan Company, with Mr. McBeth, called also. Mr. Sutherland seemed strongly of opinion, that if I would meet the French Council, it might result in their sending a delegation to the Lieutenant-Governor. I expressed my willingness to do so, and he left with the understanding that he was to see the French leaders to-morrow morning, and if possible, arrange for a meeting.

Tuesday, December 7th.

Last evening, about eight o'clock, a Mr. Alexander Black and his wife called upon me.

Mrs. Black had been up to town to consult Dr. Schultz professionally, and had had much difficulty, so she informed me, in getting into the village, and still more in getting access to the Doctor, in consequence of close investment of the place, and particularly of the house of the latter, by the French party.

She brought a verbal message from Dr. Schultz to me, as he told her he was afraid to trust a letter, to the effect that some forty Canadians were in a state of siege in his house. That they could not go out either to get food, wood, or water, and begged for help. This, it is clear, would not have occurred, had my previous orders, repeatedly given for the Canadians to leave the town, been obeyed. My force in the Settlement was not as yet organised, and not having heard so far from Captain Webb, I felt that the crisis was one involving very grave consequences.

Thinking, however, of the moral effect on the object I had in view, should the Canadians be captured, it seemed a duty to relieve them if possible, and believing, as Mrs. Black said, the French in the town were not more than fifty in number, that on the mere appearance of a considerable body of men coming up from the direction of the Lower Fort, the French guard would fall back on Fort Garry, and so leave time for the besieged party to come out and return with us, and that the relief could be effected in this way, without necessarily having had a collision, I determined on that course.

About forty men of the Company, the headquarters of which are at the Stone Fort, were drilling at the time, and expressed their readiness to go, and I then got a sleigh and drove up the Settlement to gather, if possible, sixty additional volunteers from among the enrolled men, believing that I should have little or no difficulty in getting that number in St. Andrew's. I found, however, that the requisite force would not be forthcoming. Indeed, there appeared to me to be an entire absence of the ardour which existed previously. Some of the leading men in St. Andrew's, who are filling the position of officers in the two companies in this parish, viz., Mr. D. Gunn, Mr. Joseph McDonald, Mr. Thomas Sinclair, met me at the Rev. Mr. Gardiner's, and it became evident that the project for the relief of the Canadians must fall to the ground.

I expressed a conviction that some agency was at work which had produced a change in the feelings of the people, and the gentlemen present agreeing with me, remarked, that it might probably be accounted for by the distribution, through the parishes, during yesterday, of the French "List of Rights." It was stated that up to the time of the dissemination of this document, no one but themselves knew what the demands of the malcontents were, and now that they had been published, some of them proving reasonable in their character, and the whole accompanied by expressions of a willingness to send a deputation to Pembina, to treat with the Lieutenant-Governor, it might readily be conceived that the effect on the rest of the people would be to make them less jealous of French domination, and more hopeful of seeing peace brought about by other means than by a resort to arms.

Returned to the Fort at 2 A.M., finding a messenger had arrived during my absence, bringing from the Lieutenant-Governor a Proclamation, directing the former officials of the Colony to continue to discharge their several duties, as previous to the first instant. As the messenger returned at once, I wrote the Lieutenant-Governor hurriedly in return, giving an account of the changed situation, and the evident effect of the French "List of Rights," a copy of which, as also a copy of note received from Mr. James Ross, I enclosed with letter.

Sent off at 3 A.M. a verbal message to be conveyed, if possible, to the besieged party, telling them of my inability to relieve them, and that if obliged to surrender, they must only get the best terms they could.

Desiring to investigate further the evident change in the feeling of the people in regard to aggressive measures, I drove up to the Rev. Mr. Black's, and convened a meeting there of leading men in the Scotch Settlement. There were present Judge Black, Rev. Mr. Black, Mr. James Ross, Mr. Bernard Ross, Chief Factor, H. B. C., Mr. Sutherland, Member of Council, Messrs. John and William Fraser, also members of the Council, and Mr. Polson.

I speedily became satisfied that the only condition on which the Scotch people would now arm and drill, would be to act strictly on the defensive. Indeed, I was informed that a public meeting held in

the vicinity, had just broken up, at which delegates were appointed to visit me at the Stone Fort, without delay, to request that aggressive measures might for the present be abandoned. This attitude on their part, just at the present time, strengthened the conclusion I had come to as to the change in sentiment of the people of the lower parishes.

A strong desire was expressed by those present that I should agree, if the Rebels were willing, to meet their Council, and see if communication could be opened up with the Lieutenant-Governor, in hopes that it might bring about peace.

I explained that Mr. Sutherland was authorized by me last evening to see the leaders of the French party, and arrange for such meeting this morning. Mr. Sutherland said there was so much excitement among them all in reference to the seizing of Dr. Schult's house, that he had found it impossible to get an interview with Riel. It was settled then that Mr. Sutherland should arrange such meeting, if possible, to-morrow morning, and, in any case, let me know what had been done in that direction.

Taken altogether, it appears to me probable that the resort to arms to put down the French party at the present time must be given up. I shall not, however, discontinue the drill going on in the several parishes, believing that such will not be without good moral effect on probable negotiations.

While at the meeting at Mr. Black's, the town was represented as being in a state of great excitement; and, before I left, news came that the Canadian party had been obliged to surrender, and were taken to Fort Garry as prisoners.

As regards this unfortunate affair, there was no force with which the party could have been relieved; and the French, being in overpowering numbers, there was no alternative but to surrender; indeed, it was an act of folly their remaining there to be made prisoners of, as I have reason to believe they could have made their escape a few hours previously, without danger or difficulty (see Major Boulton's report on this subject, marked "L.")

My constant anxiety since issuing my first orders, on Saturday last, for them to leave the town, has been to get them away quietly, feeling that at any hour, through their indiscretion, the entire objects of the Government might have been frustrated.

A young gentleman, Mr. Mulkins, belonging to one of the surveying parties, and whom I sent up to Fort Garry during the forenoon to convey a message in connexion with the besieged Canadians, I learned had also been taken prisoner, and confined with Dr. Schult's party.

While at Mr. Black's, Mr. Caldwell arrived from the town, bringing a Copy, in French, of what may be styled a "Declaration of Independence," and bearing, unmistakably the mark-of-American manufacture. Mr. Caldwell said he had been forced to print it; that the French were not satisfied with keeping his press from him, but, in addition, forced him to work for them by threats from armed men who were placed in possession.

Wednesday, December 8th.

Received a Letter from Bishop Macrae this morning (see Copy marked "N"). This Letter, evidently, corroborates the fact of the change of sentiment among the people. This is further strengthened by the remarks of people who called upon me; these, however, I observe, are few in number compared with those of last week. In the course of the day received another Letter from the Bishop, marked "O," in which his Lordship is joined by Archdeacon McLean, in begging that no aggressive measures may be taken. It is unnecessary to say that measures of this character are out of the question, as the people evidently will not sustain them at present.

Printed and distributed the Lieutenant-Governor's Proclamation, confirming the former officials in office.

Have heard nothing as yet from Mr. Sutherland regarding the prospect of a meeting with the French Council.

Thursday, December 9th.

Having become convinced that it is useless longer to entertain any expectation of being enabled to get a reliable force with which to put down the party in arms, decided to abandon the call upon the English-speaking people, and take advantage of the disposition of the French, as expressed by them, to send Delegates to Lieutenant-Governor, and so withdraw from a situation which the change in sentiment during the last few days has rendered a false one. I therefore, this morning, issued a notification, marked "P," sending a manuscript Copy early in the day to Mr. Bannatyne, at Winnipeg, with a vote (see Copy, marked "K 5"), asking him to lay it before the French Council.

Shall detain Chief "Prince," and his fifty men, to guard the Fort for a few days until events further develop themselves.

In course of day received Copy of French "Declaration of Independence," marked "R." Received, this evening, Joseph Marion's Letter, containing message from Mr. Dease, marked "S;" by it the French party, it will be seen, have also determined to act only on the defensive.

Gave orders to cease drill and stop receipt of any further supplies.

Gave Major Boulton orders to go to Prairie Portage and stop the drilling there; also to convene a Council of the Indians in that neighbourhood, particularly of the Sioux, who, I have been informed, are disposed to anticipate a call from the Government, by making war on the French party, and tell them to be quiet.

No communication has, as yet, reached me from Captain Webb, and the only conclusion I can arrive at is, that his message has been intercepted.

Friday, December 10th.

Two of the chief warriors of Henry Prince's Band were introduced by him to-day. There were the usual protestations of loyalty to the Queen, and readiness to fight her enemies. These men live up on

CANADA.

the Red River, in the disaffected district, and say that their families are in fear of the French half-breeds.

To do the Indians justice, they will, I believe, be found loyal to the Government throughout the Territory.

Messrs. Arkland and Elwood arrived from Winnipeg to-day. They report the French continuing to arrest Canadians wherever they find them, and that even they themselves, although having taken no part, feel that they may be arrested any moment. They bring no news regarding the imprisoned Canadians, but report that the French have commenced the search for and taking possession of, arms in private houses, asserting their intention of going through the Settlement for that purpose.

Reported to the Lieutenant-Governor sending this Record up to the present time, and stating my intention to join him at Pembina at an early day; and trusted the Papers to two of Henry Prince's Indians, selected by him for that purpose.

Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. S. DENIS.
Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace
in and for the N.W. Territories.

(B. S.)

Sir,

Pembina, December 17th, 1869.

I have the honour to report my arrival at this place on the evening of the 15th instant, having come from Prairie Portage across the Plains.

Having received, on the evening of the 10th instant, a message from Mr. Sutherland, to say that there was no prospect of getting the French leaders to agree to a meeting, I decided to leave the following day to report to you in person, in accordance with my instructions, and completed the necessary arrangements, engaging a guide, &c. &c.

In informing Mr. Hart as to my intentions, I directed him to pay off Chief "Prince," and his Band, the day of my leaving, and vacate the Fort. With regard to the supplies which had been obtained, the provisions, Mr. Hart was given to understand, would be taken and credited in account by the Hudson Bay Company.

All blankets issued were to be collected and stored. The arms and ammunition which had been distributed, where the parties were reliable men, to be allowed to remain in possession, individual receipts being given therefor, as being held subject to Government order. The powder and bullets which had been called in I directed Mr. Hart to say to the parties from whom obtained, that they were at their service again, not being required by the Government; that if thought safer at the Magazine at the Fort, they could remain there till expedient to be removed.

I directed Mr. Hart to return to the survey upon which he had previously been engaged, advising him not to go beyond the limits of the English portion of the Settlement. At the same time, I fear he may have been interrupted, and, possibly, arrested by the French party.

During the night a report reached me that a body of Sioux, said to be 500, were on their way to the Settlement, and had got as far as Poplar Point, bent upon commencing war "upon their own hook."

Believing that matters in the Red River Settlement were sufficiently complicated without adding in a raid from the Sioux; and fearing that, should the report have had good foundation, Major Boulton, who left at 4 A.M. on the 10th instant, might not meet the "war party," as he was to go straight through to the Portage by the "Gros Isle," I decided to investigate the matter, and, if the report proved true, to use my best endeavours to turn the Indians back, and thus prevent a calamity in which, probably, French and English might all be involved. I therefore left the Fort at 2 A.M., changed horses at the town of Winnipeg, and drove through, without meeting interruption of any kind, to Poplar Point, arriving at Mr. George Taylor's about 1 P.M.

At Mr. Taylor's I met Captain Webb, and Mr. Newcombe, actively engaged in connection with the Company, which had its headquarters at this point.

Captain Webb handed me his Report (see Copy herewith, dated 11th December), which he had prepared, and was intending to send off to-day.

I found about 100 Lodges of Sioux encamped here and between here and Prairie Portage; and at the time of my arrival Major Boulton, who reached this point the evening previous, and at once acted upon the orders given him, was holding a Council with them, at which "Little Fox," Head Chief of the Cree nation, was also present.

The reports which had reached the Settlement as to the Sioux were entirely without foundation. They asserted themselves as on the Government side, but said they had had no intention of "making war" without being first asked to do so by the Governor.

"Little Fox," who visited me at Mr. Taylor's, after the Council, is a man of considerable mind, and may be fully relied on as loyal. He is much respected by both whites and Indians; and, independent of the control he has over his own people, has a great deal of influence with the Sioux, and other tribes of the Plains.

Major Boulton, at my request, distributed some presents to the Chiefs, dividing among them, also, a small supply of provisions.

Wishing to call on the leading people at High Bluff and the Portage, to explain the reason why the movement was to be given up, I continued my journey, and called, during the afternoon, on some of the principal men at the first-named place, who took part in the address to the Lieutenant-Governor, and who have latterly identified themselves with the Volunteer movement.

Mr. Hamilton, M.S.C., under Captain Webb, was zealously drilling the Company here, and reported very favourably of the men.

Arrived at the Portage at 6 P. M.

In view of abandoning the call, it is fortunate that Captain Webb had, so far, accumulated no surplus supplies. The beef and flour, not more than a barrel or two was presented to the "Fox" and the Sioux. I gave Captain Webb instructions similar to those of Mr. Hart as to blankets, guns, and ammunition.

It was evident that the abandonment of the movement did not meet with much favour in that Settlement; the numbers of men enrolled, however, were only ninety-nine, and alone would have been insufficient to effect anything of consequence.

The Force altogether organized, and, more or less, drilled under my commission, stands very nearly as follows:—

No.	Head Quarters.	Officers.	Men.	Approximate Days' Drilled.
1	Stone Fort	3	71	4½
2	St. Andrew's	3	50	3
3	St. Paul's	3	35	1
4	Kildonan	3	74	3½
5	Winnipeg (supposed)	3	40	No return either of Strength or Drill.
6	Poplar Point	3	31	4
7	High Bluff	3	32	4
8	Portage La Prairie	3	36	4
	Chief Prince and Men	1	50	10
		25	419	Average 4 days.

Gave Captain Webb instructions similar to those of Mr. Hart as to continuing the survey through the present winter. His operation, however, will necessarily be limited to that part of the Settlement from Poplar Point to Prairie Portage.

Finding that a guide could be obtained to take me direct from the Portage to Pembina, I made the necessary arrangements, and left the following morning at 7 A. M.

The trip across the Plains occupied more time than expected, the ponies being in many places impeded by crust on the snow. The third day, also, was stormy, and it was not till the evening of the fourth day that I arrived at my destination.

Hon. William McDougall, C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.
Lieutenant-Colonel.

(B.)

Copy of Papers referred to in the foregoing Record of Proceedings.

SIR,

Fort Garry, 4th December, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 3rd instant, making inquiries as to the number of guns which might be had from the Hudson Bay Company's posts near the Settlement. In reply I beg to say that at present I cannot give any very definite information, as the stock, at no time very large at any of those posts, will at present entirely depend on what the wants of the Indians have been in the autumn, but there may be still on hand at those posts as follows:—At Fort Alexander, possibly ten; at White Horse Plain, from ten to fifteen; at Point du Chine, from four to six; at Portage la Prairie must be very few. From here I could supply a very large number if I could get them out, which for more than a week past I have been watching an opportunity to do. Had it not been for the excitement about the pork there would have been in all probability sixty guns in one of the outhouses here, which is without the wall, besides a good supply sent to Oak Point, but which, owing to the appearance of the people here, Dr. Cowan caused to be countermanded when the sledges were loading. I enclose four orders for the delivery of all arms to your messengers having authority from you to receipt for them.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) WM. McTAVISH.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.
Lower Fort Garry.

CANADA.

(A 1.)

Memorandum of Orders for the Enrolled Canadians now in the Town of Winnipeg.

Stone Fort, December 4th, 1869.

These men are not in a position where they can be supported by any force of which I am at present aware should they be attacked by the rioters under Riel, which seems to me likely to occur. I am convinced the object of the latter is now to provoke them beyond endurance, and so precipitate a collision, in which he would try to show that the Canadians were the aggressors, with the hope that in such case he might obtain the aid of the rest of the French party.

I have therefore to request that the Canadians will withdraw from the village and come down to the Scotch Settlement, where I will meet them, and establish them in defensible quarters, in which they will serve as an outpost, and under circumstances where they can be readily reinforced if necessary.

They had better come down this evening, and report to me or to Major Boulton at the Rev. Mr. Black's.

To the Enrolled Canadians at Winnipeg.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)J. S. DENNIS,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

(A 3.)

MY DEAR DR. SCHULTZ,

Stone Fort, December 4th, 1869.

From the occurrences of last night the anxiety of Riel is evident to have the Canadians draw the first blood, which latter would be anything but desirable just now. I have come to the conclusion that they must be withdrawn, and have therefore ordered it by bearer. I shall go up and meet them at the Scotch Church, and establish them there as an outpost, under Major Boulton. I see no other course for you to pursue but to send Mrs. Schultz to a friend's house as you propose, shut up your premises, and let the property take its chance. As to the Government provisions, should the guard be still over them, I shall not, as representing the Government, require them to remain there any longer. They had better therefore lock up the place and leave. I would be glad to have them come down with the others and enrol in the force at the outpost, but will leave that to themselves.

Were my force organized I would not allow Canadians to be used as you have been there, but I am not at all in a position to act, and regret to say things move but slowly here. You speak of enthusiasm. I have not seen it yet with any body but Prince's men.

Dr. Schultz.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS.

(A 2.)

MEMORANDUM from Major Boulton.

Lower Fort, 4th December, 1869.

I have instructed Canadians to withdraw from the town, and propose to put them,—say in the Scotch Church, if the Rev. Mr. Black is willing. They will remain there with as many additional men as you may think necessary, obtained in the neighbourhood. They will serve as an outpost and a rendezvous for the loyal in case of any demonstration being made by Riel's party in the Lower Settlement. This post will be under your immediate command. I have sent forward a supply consisting of fifty blankets, 20 guns, 2 quarters of beef, 4 bags of flour, 1 cooking stove, furniture and pipes, 10 lbs. of tea, 1 bag of bullets, 2000 caps.

Anything further required you can probably procure there; if not let me know. Organize the men as you think best. Report to me every day if possible. Should Mr. Black not be willing, and you can find any other easily defensible house take it instead of the Church. Let your sentries be particular to note movements along the high road, and send forward advices of any such at once. I have received from parties now with me who left Fort Garry late this afternoon information that such a move in this direction is contemplated.

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS.

P.S.—Write me fully and candidly the present feeling in the Scotch Settlement to-morrow. Hire any transport necessary.

(Signed)

J. S. D.

(A 4.)

CANADA.

MEMORANDUM.

Stone Fort, Lower Settlement, December 4th, 1869.

Mr. James McKay tells me the French party say they are willing to obey the Queen's Commands, but assert that the Honourable William McDougall is not duly appointed and sworn into office as Her Majesty's Representative, and he thinks if they could be satisfied of this they would offer no further opposition to that honourable gentleman entering the Settlement.

If there is any doubt upon this point humiliating to the Queen's Representative to be called on to show his Commission, Mr. McDougall, I think, would be disposed to consent to even this rather than be the cause of bloodshed among the people. I would, therefore, make the following proposition. I will go to Pembina and obtain the Commission, and place the same in the hands of Governor McTavish, together with the Certificate of the Crown Law Adviser at present with the Lieutenant-Governor, that the latter has been duly sworn into office; upon this the French party at once to disband, and offer no further opposition to Mr. McDougall's entering the Settlement. Upon the leaders of the French party signing an agreement to the above effect, I will give orders to cease any further steps towards arming by the English-speaking people in the Territory.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS,
Lieut. and Conservator of the Peace.

(E.)

Sir.

Winnipeg, December 4th, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you that I have received your communication containing Memoranda to the Canadians. Dr. Lynch, Mr. Snow, Dr. Schultz, and myself have consulted together, and have come to the conclusion that under the circumstances (that we have 70 men and 65 good arms on the premises), we have a strong position, and could resist successfully a strong attack. It is now 9 o'clock, the men are all posted, and the Rebels know it. There are no men moving about, and no indications of any attack, and a retreat would or might inspire the Rebels with more confidence than they appear at present to possess. Your Memorandum to the Canadians says "they had better come down this evening," which apparently gives us the opportunity of using our own judgment under existing circumstances. I wrote to you this afternoon Mr. Prudhomme's house is a large one and empty, and could be occupied and filled with provisions and stores. I will go down to-morrow and see you, and receive your further orders. I have written a letter to Mr. Pinkham, at St. James's, to call a meeting, that I might enrol volunteers and drill them,

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. W. BOULTON.

(F.)

DEAR COLONEL DENNIS,

Town Winnipeg, Saturday night.

Events have a good deal changed since the writing of this morning. The firm stand seems to have had its effect, and to-day nothing of moment occurred. This afternoon President Bruce visited me (no guard) at 4 P.M. Said he had come to explain to me and to ask explanation, reminded me of the "bon accord" in times past, and of the services I had rendered in times of sickness, and he asked me where was the sticking point in their resolutions. On my mentioning the insulting nature of the last one he said that they had not so meant it, and that I must have an incorrect copy,—spoke slightly of Riel; said they could not go to see Governor at Pembina, but would like to see you. I told him that I thought you would see him alone, as he proposed, without Riel, but thought that Riel would spoil everything; assented to this, and said that after he returned from Stinking River to-morrow he would see me and arrange a meeting. I give this for what it is worth; other indications point to its probability; with thanks for your kind wishes as to Mrs. Schultz.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. SCHULTZ.

P.S.—Captain Boulton writes the news of most of the Canadians here, and I think the altered circumstances will probably induce you to countermand or modify order.

J. S.

(G.)

DEAR SIR,

Headingley, December 3rd, 1869.

As Mr. Farmer, who brought the Proclamation here, intimated to me that you wished me to give some information concerning the loyalty of this parish, I have the honour to inform you that nearly all the people are loyal to the Queen, and wish to become a part of the Dominion of Canada. I have spoken to a number of persons lately about the matter, and all have expressed their willingness to enlist as volunteers, to bring in and establish the Honourable William McDougall as Governor in

CANADA.

these Territories, and also to assist in preserving British law and order amongst us. A paper to that effect is now being signed at Mr. John Taylor's house. I am sure if you were only to come among us, or if any one were to come with proper authority to call out volunteers, I do not think any one in the parish would refuse to go, except a few individuals who are of no account anywhere, and who would do well to vanish into "thin air" as soon as possible. I enclose a copy of Resolutions passed at a public meeting held at Mr. Tait's house, November 29th, i.e., before the Proclamation was issued. You will see from them that the parish proved loyal then,—it is much more so now since the Proclamation has been issued.

I may remark that in reference to the first Resolution it is apparently defective. To express the wish of the meeting the latter part of it would read thus:—"until the entry of the Canadian Government, and then we will support and strengthen the said Canadian Government."

With best wishes for the success of your undertaking,

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JAMES CARRIE,
Incumbent of Headingly Parish.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

(I.)

Sir,

Winnipeg, December 4th, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you I proceeded to Kildonan School-House. Owing to a break down on the road I was detained an hour. I found the School-House full, and proceeded at once to explain the object of my coming. I read your commission and Service Roll heading. After concluding speaking, some of the older men questioned me as to the legality of it. I argued the point, and failed quite to satisfy them, though the majority were against the legal quibble, but I judged it best to satisfy parties, and agreed to postpone the meeting till 10 o'clock this morning, to allow said parties to get Judge Black's opinion (I told them the only legal authorities—the Governor, Mr. Richards, and Judge Black—were satisfied of the legality).

I met them again this morning at 10 o'clock, though not so numerous. Judge Black had given his opinion. These men were perfectly satisfied, and came forward and headed the roll. I took down sixty names then and there, formed a company, appointed officers and four sergeants. One officer and two sergeants to the district in which their squad or subdivision reside. The people were numerous, and are to assemble on Monday at 1 o'clock, when I expect over 100 men to be there, and I will have two companies officered and formed, and ready to turn out at a call from their lieutenants and ensigns. I have come up here to assist Dr. Schultz and the party. I shall put the men here in a thorough state of organisation, and find out the amount of ammunition and arms. We are going to assemble here and keep guard all night, and resist attack, but I shall not allow any one to provoke it. Will you send up ammunition, &c., to Mr. * * *, as we ought to have it handy near here. I think we ought to have provisions, &c., stored there for necessity. It will hold a great number, and when the Portage people come down it will be required.

The people here are very anxious, and everywhere wish the organisation to be completed as soon as possible, for the French gain strength by time. There was quite a demonstration last night. Mr. Boyd's place also was placed at our disposal for stores or men.

If you send me any orders to carry out I will do so without delay. We shall have about seventy to-night to defend this place, I think. Owing to my break down last night and hurry I had not time to leave your letter for Judge Black, but sent it this morning. Everything is cheering for numbers. Guns are wanted. If the spare arms from the Fort were sent to Mr. * * *, or elsewhere, they would be handy, and many men want them. I will take steps to have them securely stored when they arrive.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. W. BOULTON, Major.

(K.)

Sir,

Mr. * * *, December 6th, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you I arrived here last night about 11 o'clock, and was met by a messenger telling me to be careful how I went into town. I accordingly left my horse and cutter at Mr. * * *, and went on foot and got around by the river, and entered Dr. Schultz's house about 12 o'clock. The town was full of Frenchmen, and they kept parading about, and placed sentries all around the Doctor's, and kept us on the alert all night. There were about seventy or seventy-five in the Doctor's house. The greatest number of French who left the Fort and entered the town was ninety-six. They were counted as they passed up. They kept coming and going all night. I assembled the officers of the company, with Dr. Schultz and Mr. Snow, and told them your orders, and pointed out the reasons why they should not remain on the premises any longer, so they agreed to leave. I left directions as to their mode of procedure, and gave strict orders not to be later than two or three o'clock at the outside in leaving.

I then left with Hallett to go to St. James' Parish meeting at nine o'clock, and came across the Prairie to Kildonan, and I drilled about 100 men, and had the provisions, blankets, &c., put into Mr. * * * as the most convenient place to put them in to await your further orders. I then went back to town about four o'clock, but could not enter to see what was delaying them, and heard that

Dr. Schultz house was closely invested, at least that men were all around it. I met Mr. * * * going in, and asked him to let me know what was going on.

I went over to his house, and he tells me he did not get in either, at least he thought it imprudent to enter. I feel a little apprehension about them. I do not know why they have not come out. If they were to leave, I do not think the French would fire the first shot, but they are beginning to look very ugly, and Bishop McCrae tells me there cannot be less than 600 armed men in connection with the Fort. It is thought that some attempt at a peaceful solution should be made by a discussion of their rights as printed. Riel has showed such strength of force, that as an enemy he is now not to be despised. I am only giving now to you opinions that I hear in conversations. The people about here express willingness to take a stand—but apparently a panic is easily created. There will be two companies nearly in this parish, St. Paul's had forty-three names subscribed, Hallett's Parish only gave sixteen names—all good ones.

The meeting was small. Mr. * * * says that the Parish is a good deal in the hands of Bannatyne and Mr. McKenny; which accounts for it—I was intending to go into town to night to see if I could reach Dr. Schultz's house, or hear anything of them, but as Mr. * * * has gone in I have thought better to remain here, as I am an object of suspicion, and would be detained a prisoner.

I have strictly enjoined repeatedly all the Canadians to suffer insult rather than provoke attack or fire a shot; and I think they all see the necessity of it, and will be very careful. I heard they do not number over twenty-five or thirty to-night, as several left, I suppose, when it became known it was decided to evacuate—though I told Dr. Lynch not to let it be known till the preparations were made. I enclose a letter from the Bishop. The French apparently wish to avoid clashing with the English and Scotch, and if a bold stand is made through the organization it may bring about a peaceful solution. They say the French cannot continue in force as their families will be left or are left in a very destitute state. I will be about in the morning to find out the state of affairs. If the Canadians do leave, the town as well as the Fort will be entirely in the hands of the French. I have given you an account of everything I think of worthy of note.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. W. BOULTON.

(K 1.)

(Recites Commission from Lieutenant-Governor McDougall to Lieutenant-Colonel Dennis).

By virtue of the above Commission from the Lieutenant-Governor, I now hereby call on and order all loyal men of the North-West Territories to assist me by every means in their power to carry out the same, and thereby restore public peace and order, and uphold the supremacy of the Queen in this part of Her Majesty's Dominion. Given under my hand at the Stone Fort, Lower Settlement, this 6th day of December, in the year of our Lord, 1869.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

(K 2.)

MEMORANDUM.

Stone Fort, 2-30 p.m., 6th December, 1869.

I am told the rebels are paraded in force in the Town of Winnipeg, and are acting in a manner calculated to provoke a collision with the loyal party.

I cannot be a party to precipitating such an event just at the present time, and must therefore reiterate my orders of the 4th instant to the enrolled Canadians to leave the town, and establish themselves at Kildonan School-House, where there is a supply of provisions, and where they will have assistance at hand if attacked.

Major Boulton or, in his absence, Dr. Lynch, must see to this being done. Of course, if the attempt to come down would bring on a fight, they may remain where they are, but not encouraging hostilities. Let them come down under cover of the evening.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

To the Enrolled Canadians at the Winnipeg.

(K 4.)

DEAR SIR,

6th November (December), 1869.

As an opportunity offers, I drop you this line to express my strong conviction that you should not make any aggressive movement at present.

CANADA.

Pray do nothing aggressively, I am still hopeful of peace; a civil war is altogether too dear a price to pay for anything wanted on either side—many others think so too.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

Yours, &c.,
(Signed) JAMES ROSS.

P.S.—You may have a deputation from the English-speaking people to-day or to-morrow, urging that you should make no aggressive movement. I say *you may*. I cannot tell till this afternoon.

In haste, &c.,
(Signed) J. R.

(K 3.)

MY DEAR SIR,

Stone Fort, 6th December, 1869.

I have this moment received your note. I think it my duty, under my Commission, *not to relax preparations*, to put down, by force of arms if necessary, the present outrageous condition of things in the Settlement. At the same time, I will be glad to see the gentlemen of whom you speak. I will not act on the aggressive so long as there is to my mind a satisfactory reason for further delay. It would be the greatest possible relief to me to see peace restored without resorting to force, but there has been so much temporizing that it would almost seem to me the Insurgent party are now actually drawing moral strength from that very source.

Believe me, &c.

James Ross, Esq., Winnipeg.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

(L.)

SIR,

Lower Fort Garry, December 9th, 1869.

I have the honour to state for your information my knowledge of the occurrences of the past few days. According to instructions, I proceeded, on Friday the 3rd, to the Scotch Settlement for the purpose of organizing companies in the parish. The following day I received a letter asking me to come up to Dr. Schultz's—that a number of men had assembled there the previous evening to defend the place, as an attack was feared from the French. I arrived there in the evening after my other duties had been performed, and found they had been re-inforced, and numbered about sixty men, Canadians and others. The cause assigned to me for the assembling was that the French had been drinking in the Saloons, and in that state might make an attack. I took down the names of all the men, and divided them into subdivisions and sections. They chose their officers and non-commissioned officers, and I distributed them about the houses so that they might all be held in command. Between nine and ten your orders came for the men to withdraw. As it was late, and the town was quiet, and there were a number of ladies and women in the house, I thought better to remain where we were. The *Memorandum* was not communicated to all the men, as they were distributed and sleeping in three houses. The town was quiet all night, and the following morning I went down with Mr. Snow, to see you, leaving everything quiet.

As it was Sunday, I told those who had no houses to go to, to remain quiet till I returned. I did not return that night until 12 o'clock, owing to my horse breaking down. I got into Dr. Schultz's, and found that the French had increased in numbers, and the position was assuming an aspect of hostility, and one detrimental to the interests of the cause you were engaged in, and that night ninety-six French left the Fort, and entered the town and paraded about. I gave all the men orders on no account to provoke attack. The night passed away without any demonstration on the part of the French. On the following morning I assembled the officers of the company, and some others, and communicated your orders, and pointed out the futility of remaining there. That they were acting on their own responsibility and contrary to your orders. I took the opinion of each one, and they all agreed to leave. I accordingly requested Dr. Schultz to take immediate steps to remove his family and the other ladies, and told the officers to let the men either go singly with their arms throughout the day, or, if not with their arms, to wait till all was ready, and march out in a body, which I was satisfied could be done with ease, as the French wanted them to leave the premises and nothing more. I told the officers not to give the orders to the men till all was ready, lest it might get out and a demonstration be made by the French; and as there was a number of females on the premises, they had to be looked after first. I told them to leave as soon as possible, but on no account to be later than three o'clock. I then left with Mr. Hallett to attend a meeting at St. James's Parish, and afterwards to drill some companies at Kildonan Parish. I took possession of Mr. Prudhomme's house for the reception of the men, and made a few arrangements. I then made an attempt to get into town again about four o'clock, but could not. I then wrote a letter to you, informing you of the state of affairs, and that I felt a little apprehensive about them but not much, as I was satisfied if they would retire they might do so. Knowing the French would not fire the first shot. When the position was first assumed it was only to protect the premises and Government property from a comparatively few French, but on Sunday night they appear to have increased greatly. Several men left, on Monday;

* Supposed from Dr. Schultz's house.

but were not allowed to return. Of subsequent events you are already in possession. I do not know why they do not leave, after my orders of the morning.

CANADA.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) C. W. BOULTON,

(N.) .

DEAR COLONEL DENNIS,

Bishop's Court, December 6th, 1869.

I grieve to say that the state of things is assuming daily a graver aspect. I am greatly disappointed at the manifestations of loyalty, and a determination to support the Government of Mr. McDougall on the part of the English population. Instead of a breaking down of the force of the Insurgents, I feel certain from my observations at Fort Garry to-day, and from information from Mr. McTavish, and others, I can fully rely on, that over 600 men are now in arms, and that they are well armed. I see no reason to depend upon want of courage or determination on the part of these men. In addition to this strong exhibition of force, there is a belief, apparently on good authority, of a determination to revenge loss of life if they are attacked, by house to house massacreing, or at any rate by individual assassination.

I feel, therefore, that success in an attack with such forces as you can bring together, with nothing of the common action the Insurgents have, is very problematical, and that the warfare is likely to be such that a victory will only be less fatal to the Settlement, and the interests of the Canadian Government than a defeat.

You must not suppose that this comes from one who is timorous; though I never said it before, I went to the first meeting of the Council of Assiniboia prepared to recommend a forcible putting down of the Insurrection, and when you came in I hoped that the exhibition of force would be sufficient, but the force of the Insurgents has only grown with opposition, and is now, I believe, quite a match for all that can be brought together against them. I would earnestly advise, therefore, the giving up of any idea of attacking the French position at Fort Garry at present, and also any idea of seizing by stealth on any rebel. Put away such counsels for a time at least. I feel that the result to be anticipated would be very disastrous. I see everything to be gained by delay—at any rate, there would be some opportunity perhaps of bringing about some direct communication between Governor McDougall and the disaffected people. I think you should on every account bring that about—further it would be well not to act till you ascertain clearly the mind of the Canadian Ministry and people on the way of settling this affair; and I think something is due to the people from Governor McDougall. I, for one, am this moment, perfectly ignorant of any detail of the character or policy of his Government. Personally, I do not care for this, I am not only fervently loyal to the Queen, but I have unquestioning confidence in the management of Canada. I know all will be right, still there is not less a great want—a very conciliatory attitude is what is wanted from Governor McDougall, and a plain setting forth of how the Government is to be conducted, meeting as far as possible any of the wishes expressed by the disaffected persons, and perhaps referring others to Canada—but promising a generous consideration of the whole grievances.

This may not be altogether palatable, but the crisis is a grave one for Canada, and much wisdom is needed. I would not so write, did I not feel certain that if the present numbers of Insurgents keep up, an attack is not feasible; and did I not also feel that some attempt should be made by those having authority and knowledge to enter into explanations with them before making any attack. The late Government of Assiniboia could not do this, for it had no information—all that could be done was to counsel loyal obedience, but at this time something more is called for than that.

With kindest regards,

I am, &c.,

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) R., Rupert's Land.

(O.) .

DEAR COLONEL DENNIS,

Bishop's Court, December 7th, 1869.

There is a report that you think of coming up at once with the force you have. I do not suppose that this is the case, but I am sure any effort at present is hopeless. They now hold about 60 prisoners, and are more than 600 in number, and elated. You must be quiet, probably the lives of the prisoners may depend upon this; the truth is I am afraid nothing can be done by you, only evil is now to be apprehended from action.

I am very sincerely, &c.,

(Signed) R., Rupert's Land.

DEAR COLONEL DENNIS,

I most fully concur in all the Bishop says.

(Signed) J. McLEAN, Archdeacon.

(P.)

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN,

I think that course very desirable, and that it would lead to good results.

Given under my hand, at the Lower Fort Garry, this 9th day of December, 1869.

(K 5)

I hope the enclosed will satisfy the French party of my desire not to see the country made desolate upon a question which I am confident admits of a peaceful solution. Be good enough to make it known to the parties in arms, if I can contribute in any way to bring about a settlement, I shall be glad to do so. The paper will be printed and distributed to-day.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS.

(S.)

St. Boniface, December 8th, 1869.

That is all he told me, he said he had no news at all.

Whereas large bodies of armed men unlawfully banded together have during the last few weeks committed sundry acts of violence against the public peace and the protest of the existing authorities, We, whose names are subscribed hereto, have agreed and do hereby agree, to enrol ourselves and to serve under the orders of Lieut.-Colonel Dennis, and the officer or officers he may appoint while employed in arresting and putting down, by force of arms if necessary, the armed parties so unlawfully assembled and acting as aforesaid, and we do agree to furnish such arms and ammunition as we possess to be used in the said service:—

Name.	Parish.	Witness to Signature.

(G. H.)

To the Honourable WILLIAM McDougall, C.B., Lieutenant-Governor of the British North-West Territories in America.

We the undersigned inhabitants of High Bluff, desire to express to your Excellency, as Her Majesty's Representative, our sentiments of loyalty to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, and also our ardent desire that your Excellency may speedily arrive safe amongst us, deeply regretting that untoward circumstances have so long deprived us of your Excellency's presence.

(Signed by sixty-one persons.)

THE RED RIVER MASS MEETINGS.

OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS.

(From the report of the 'New Nation'.)

A grand mass meeting of the inhabitants of the Settlement was held at Upper Fort Garry on the 19th ult. So many were present that the assembly had to be held in the open air, and this, when the thermometer stood at about 20 deg. below zero. The meeting lasted some five hours.

On motion of President RIEL, seconded by PIERRE LEVIELLE, Mr. THOMAS BUNN was called to the chair.

In opening the meeting, the CHAIRMAN expressed it as his opinion that this was the most important meeting ever held in the Settlement. The most vital interests were at stake, and he therefore hoped that the utmost order and good humour would prevail.

Mr. RIEL was elected Interpreter; and, on the motion of Mr. ANGUS MCKAY, seconded by Mr. O'DONOGHUE, Judge BLACK was appointed Secretary to the meeting.

Colonel DE SALABERRY was present both days.

The CHAIRMAN introduced to the meeting Mr. DONALD A. SMITH, who came forward and read the following document, which, he said, had been handed to him in Canada:—

SIR,

Ottawa, Dec. 10th, 1869.

"I have the honour to inform you that His Excellency the Governor-General has been pleased to appoint you Special Commissioner to inquire into and report on the cause and extent of the armed obstruction offered at Red River, in the North-West Territory, to the peaceable entrance of the Hon. W. McDougall, the gentleman selected to be Lieut.-Governor of the Territory, and to bring about its union with Canada. Also, to inquire into and report on the cause of the discontent and dissatisfaction at the proposed changes which exist there. Also to explain to the inhabitants the principle upon which the Government of Canada intend to govern the country, and remove any misapprehensions which may exist on the subject. And also to take such steps, in concert with Hon. Mr. McDougall and Governor McTavish, for effecting the peaceable transfer of the Government from the Hudson Bay authorities to the Government of the Dominion.

"You are to consider this communication as a letter of appointment as Government Commissioner. With this letter you will receive a copy of the letter of the instructions given to Mr. McDougall on leaving Ottawa, dated the 28th September. Also a copy of a further letter to Mr. McDougall, dated the 7th inst., and a copy of the Proclamation issued by His Excellency the Governor-General, addressed to the inhabitants of the North-West Territory by command of Her Majesty.

"You will proceed with all despatch to Pembina, and arrange with Mr. McDougall as to your future course of action, and then go on to Fort Garry, and take such steps, after such consultation, as may seem most expedient. You will, of course, consult with Governor McTavish, and endeavour to arrange one concerted scheme between Mr. McDougall, the Hudson Bay authorities, and yourself, for the pacification of the country.

"As the information coming here is necessarily imperfect, and the circumstances at the Red River are continually changing, it is not considered expedient to hamper you with more specific instructions.

"You will therefore act, according to the best of your judgment, with Mr. McDougall, and keep me fully informed as to the progress of events there. You will also offer suggestions as to the best mode of dealing with the Indian tribes in the country.

"I have, &c.,

"JOSEPH HOWE,

"Secretary of State for the Provinces."

Mr. RIEL translated the letter into French.

CANADA.

Mr. SMITH then read the following letter sent by the Governor-General of Canada to him (Smith) personally. It was handed to him in Ottawa:—

"MY DEAR MR. SMITH,

"Ottawa, Dec. 12th, 1869.

"I learn with satisfaction that you have placed your services at the disposal of the Canadian Government, and that you are proceeding to Red River to give the parties that are at variance the benefit of your experience—

Mr. RIEL is that letter public or private?

Mr. SMITH.—It is a letter to me as Commissioner.

Some confusion ensued, several people spoke at the same time, and ultimately the CHAIRMAN ordered silence, and said that the document was public and ought to be read.

Mr. SMITH continued the reading of the letter: "Give the parties that are at variance the benefit of your experience, influence, and mediation.

"In my capacity as Her Majesty's representative in the British North American possessions, I have addressed letters to Governor McTavish, the Protestant Bishop of Rupert's Land, and the Vicar General, who acts in lieu of the Roman Catholic Bishop, during his presence in Rome. I have sent them copies of the message received by telegraph from Her Majesty's Secretary of State, which forms the staple of the Proclamation addressed to her subjects in the North-West Territory. You will observe that it calls upon all who have any complaints to make or wishes to express, to address themselves to me as Her Majesty's representative. And you may state, with the utmost confidence that the Imperial Government has no intention of acting otherwise—or permitting others to act otherwise—than in perfect good faith towards the inhabitants of the Red River district of the North-West.

"The people may rely upon it that respect and protection will be extended to the different religious persuasions, that titles to every description of property will be perfectly guarded, and that all the franchises which have existed, or which the people may prove themselves qualified to exercise, shall be duly continued or liberally conferred.

"In declaring the desire and determination of Her Majesty's Cabinet, you may very safely use the terms of the ancient formula, that "right shall be done in all cases."

"Wishing you a prosperous journey and all success in your mission of peace and good will,

"I remain faithfully yours,
"JOHN YOUNG."

Mr. RIEL.—It is not signed "Governor."

Mr. SMITH.—It is written and signed "in my capacity as Her Majesty's representative.

Mr. RIEL translated the letter into French.

Mr. SMITH then asked Vicar-General Thiebault for some letters from the Government of Canada to Governor McTavish and the Bishop of Rupert's Land, which had been confided to his (the Vicar-General's) care in Canada. I (said Mr. Smith) have been authorised by Governor McTavish to make this request. In explanation I would say that the Vicar-General and Colonel De Salaberry preceded me from Canada by a few days. It was intended that we should have had communication on the way, and that being the case, for convenience sake the letters were given to the Vicar-General. The letter to Mr. McTavish is explanatory of the views of the Canadian Government, and shows what the Queen wished to say to her faithful subjects here.

Mr. RIEL.—I do not want the documents to be read. (Cries of "We will have it," and cheers.)

CHAIRMAN.—Silence.

Judge BLACK protested against the documents being withheld from the meeting.

A VOICE.—Who has the documents?

ANOTHER VOICE.—Mr. O'Donoghue has them.

CHAIRMAN.—The Vicar-General states that Mr. O'Donoghue seized them, and has got them.

A VOICE.—We want them.

Mr. RIEL.—I ask the Vicar-General if either of the letters alluded to belong to Mr. Smith?

The VICAR-GENERAL.—No.

Mr. SMITH.—Mr. McTavish authorised me to ask for his letter.

Bishop MACHRAY.—I will ask my letter from Mr. O'Donoghue, and I think he will give it.

Judge BLACK urged the production of the letters.

Mr. RIEL said that the Judge was out of his rôle as Secretary in addressing the meeting.

Judge BLACK said he had no idea that Mr. Riel could teach him his duty.

The CHAIRMAN addressed the meeting, and Mr. O'Donoghue protested.

Judge BLACK.—If business is not allowed to proceed regularly, I will resign.

Mr. O'DONOGHUE complained that the Chairman would not allow him to address the meeting.

The CHAIRMAN said he had no objection to Mr. O'Donoghue's doing so, when he was in order.

Mr. BALLANTYNE.—As a Red River settler, I ask the Chairman to put the question to the meeting, whether Mr. O'Donoghue is to be requested to produce the letters.

The CHAIRMAN put the question in the form of a resolution, and it was carried amid cheers.

Mr. BALLANTYNE, in the name of the people of Red River, then demanded of the Vicar-General that he should ask Mr. O'Donoghue for the letters.

Mr. RIEL seconded the demand.

The VICAR-GENERAL made the required demand.

Mr. O'DONOGHUE.—Since the demand is made in its present form, I may say that I took the letters by order and delivered them to Secretary Schmidt.

Some debate ensued as to whether it would not do to hunt up these letters next day. But ultimately Mr. O'Donoghue and Pierre Levielle went in search of the documents and found them. He then delivered them up to the meeting.

Before reading any additional documents, Mr. SMITH said he wanted one which was in Mr. McTavish's possession and had been sent for.

Mr. RIEL moved that any other documents Mr. Smith had to produce should be read in the meantime.

Bishop MACHRAY moved in amendment that if it did not suit Mr. Smith to proceed with the reading he should be allowed to await the arrival of the documents he wanted.

Rev. Mr. BLACK seconded the amendment.

Mr. SMITH.—The paper I want is a Proclamation from the Governor-General, copies of which came into the Settlement, but where they are I do not know.

Archdeacon MCLEAN said that if Mr. Smith was willing it might be well to hear what he had to read at once.

Mr. SMITH.—One of the documents I have is a copy of a paper delivered to me.—It is a communication from the Queen, our Sovereign. It is the telegraph message referred to in one of the papers addressed to me, and which was put in my hands in Canada, very shortly after being received from England. It is a message from Earl Granville to Sir John Young, dated "Nov. 26."

"Make what use you think best of what follows:—The Queen has heard with surprise and regret that certain misguided persons have banded together to oppose by force the entry of the future Lieutenant-Governor into our Territory in Red River. Her Majesty does not distrust the loyalty of her subjects in that Settlement; and can only ascribe to misunderstanding, or misrepresentation, their opposition to a change planned for their advantage.

"She relies on your Government to use every effort to explain whatever misunderstandings may have arisen,—to ascertain their wants, and conciliate the good-will of the people of Red River Settlement. But, in the meantime, she authorizes you to testify to them the sorrow and displeasure with which she views the unreasonable and lawless proceedings which have taken place, and her expectation that if any parties have desires to express or complaints to make respecting their condition and prospects, they will address themselves to the Governor-General of Canada.

"The Queen expects from Her Representative that, as he will be always ready to receive well-founded grievances, so will he exercise all the power and authority she entrusted to him, in the support of order, and the suppression of unlawful disturbances."

On motion of Mr. ROBERT TAIT, seconded by Mr. MERCER, the Meeting adjourned till 10 o'clock the following day.

At noon, the following day, a still larger assemblage gathered at Fort Garry, further to hear Mr. Commissioner Smith.

Mr. THOMAS BUNN was again called to the chair.

Messrs. C. NOLIN, GRANT, JOSE MILIEN, TOUSSAINT LUCIE, VERMET, C. LARONÉE, XAVIER PAGET and C. LAFONTAINE were appointed to keep order in the crowd.

Mr. RIEL moved that JUDGE BLACK resume the office of Secretary.

JUDGE BLACK declined.

On motion of Mr. R. McBEATH, seconded by Mr. A. DAHL, Mr. A. G. B. Bannatyne was appointed Secretary.

FATHER LESTANE came forward and said, amid cheers:—We have been good friends to this day in the whole Settlement, and I want to certify here that we will be good friends to-night.

Mr. Riel translated the remarks into French, and the Rev. Henry Cochrane into Indian.

Mr. SMITH again came forward to finish reading the documents. This, he said, is a Letter from the Governor-General to Mr. McTavish:—

"Government House, Ottawa,

"December 6th, 1869.

SIR,

"I have the honour to address you in my capacity as Representative of the Queen, and Governor-General of Her Majesty's British North American possessions, and enclose, for your information, a Copy of a Message received from Earl Granville, in reply to the account which I sent officially of the events occurring in Red River Settlement. The Message conveys the matured opinion of the Imperial Cabinet. The Proclamation I have issued is based on it; and you will observe that it refers all who have desires to express, or complaints to make, to me, as invested with authority on behalf of the British Government. And the inhabitants of Rupert's Land, of all classes and persuasions, may rest assured that Her Majesty's Government has no intention of interfering with, or setting aside, or allowing others to interfere with, the religion, the rights, or the franchise hitherto enjoyed, or to which they may hereafter prove themselves equal.

"Make what use you think best of this communication, and of the enclosed.

"W. McTavish, Esq.,
"Governor of Assiniboia."

"I have, &c.
"(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

Mr. SMITH.—The next Document I will read is a communication from Mr. Howe to Mr. McDougall. I read it, not because I have any connection with Mr. McDougall, but because it is referred to in my Commission:—

"Office of the Secretary of State of the Provinces,
"Ottawa, December 7th, 1869.

"SIR,

"I had the honour to address to you Despatches on the 19th and 26th November, but for fear they have miscarried, I duplicate them to you. I have the honour also to send you an Order-in-Council, passed this day, on the subject of customs duties.

"You will now be in a position to assure the residents of the North-West Territories:

"1. That all their civil and religious liberties will be sacredly respected.

CANADA.

"2. That all their properties, rights, and privileges of every kind, as enjoyed under the Government of the Hudson Bay Company, will be continued.

"3. That in granting titles to land now occupied by the settlers, the most liberal policy will be pursued.

"4. That the present tariff of customs duties will be continued for two years from the 1st of January next, except in the case of spirituous liquors, as set forth in the Order-in-Council above alluded to.

"5. That in forming your Council, the Governor General will see that not only the Hudson Bay Company, but the other classes of the residents are fully represented.

"6. That your Council will have the power to establish municipal self-government at once, and in such a manner as they may think most beneficial to the country.

"7. That the country will be governed, as in the past, by British law, and according to the spirit of British justice.

"8. That the present government is to be considered as merely provisional and temporary, and that the Government of Canada will be prepared to submit a measure to Parliament, granting a liberal constitution, so soon as you, as Governor, and your Council, have had the opportunity of reporting fully on the wants and requirements of the Territory.

"You had, of course, instructions on all the above-mentioned points, except the tariff, before you left Ottawa. But it has been thought well that I should repeat them to you in this authoritative form.

"Trusting that before long you may be enabled to carry these liberal propositions into practice, in administering the affairs of the North-West.

"I have the honour, &c.,

"JOSEPH HOWE,

"Secretary of State for the Provinces.

"Hon. William McDougall, Pembina."

MR. REIL translated the above.

MR. SMITH said—As reference has repeatedly been made in these papers to Mr. McDougall, I may say, that neither with that gentleman nor any of his party have I any, even the slightest acquaintance, having never seen him or any of his people, save for a few minutes on the road from Pembina to Georgetown. And at this present moment I have not written a single word either to him or any of his party. My commission is simply alone from the Government of Canada. Though personally unknown to you, I am as much interested in the welfare of this country as others. On both sides I have a number of relations in this land—not merely Scotch cousins—but blood relations. Besides that, my wife and her children are natives of Rupert's Land. Hence, though I am myself a Scotchman, people generally will not be surprised that I should feel a deep interest in this great country and its inhabitants. I am here to-day in the interests of Canada, but only in so far as they are in accordance with the interests of this country. Under no other circumstances would I have consented to act. As to the Hudson's Bay Company, my connection with that body is, I suppose, generally known; but I will say that if it could do any possible good to the country, I would at this moment resign my position in that Company. I sincerely hope that my humble efforts may in some measure contribute to bring about peaceable union and entire accord among all classes of the people of this land.

MR. SMITH next read the following document, which was printed in English and French:—

"Office of the Secretary of State for the Provinces.

"Sir,—As you have been appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, in anticipation of the formal transfer of these Territories by Her Majesty to the Dominion of Canada, and as it is expected that such transfer will be made within the course of the next two or three months, I have the honour, by command of His Excellency the Governor-General, to inform you that it is desirable that no time should be lost in making the necessary preliminary arrangements for the organisation of the Government of the Territories.

"2. With this view I am to instruct you to proceed with all convenient speed to Fort Garry, in order that you may effectually superintend the carrying out of the preliminary arrangements indicated in the preceding paragraph, and be ready to assume the government of the Territories on their actual transfer to Canada.

"3. On your arrival at Fort Garry, you will place yourself in communication with Mr. McTavish, the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and notify him of your appointment. You will at the same time offer seats in your Council to Mr. McTavish, and to Mr. Black, or other chief judicial officer of the Hudson Bay Company now in the Territory. And should either or both of these gentlemen decline to accept office, you will submit to the consideration of His Excellency, the names of one or two other officers of the Company whom you consider eligible to act as members of the Council. You will, at the same time, submit the names of several of the residents, and of their character and standing in the Territory, unconnected with the Company, qualified to act as Councillors, giving particulars respecting them, and stating their comparative merits.

"4. You will have the goodness to report, with all convenient speed, for the information of His Excellency, on the state of the laws now existing in the Territories, transmitting copies of any laws, ordinances, or regulations of the Company now in force there, together with a full report as to the mode of administering justice, the organisation of the Courts, number and mode of appointment of Justices of the Peace, and the plans, arrangements, and means adopted for keeping the peace there.

"5. In preparing the report on the matters referred to in the preceding paragraph, it will be well that you meet and confer with the chief judicial officer of the Company in the Territories.

"6. You will have the goodness to report also upon the system of taxation, if any, in force in the Territories, the system of licensing shops, taverns, &c., the mode of regulating or prohibiting the sale of wines, spirituous and malt liquors. Further, as to the mode of keeping up the roads; and generally, on the municipal organization, if any, existing in the Territories.

"7. You will also make a full report upon the state of the Indian tribes now in the Territories, their names, numbers, and claims, the system heretofore pursued by the Hudson Bay Company in dealing with them, accompanied by any suggestions you may desire to offer with reference to their protection and the improvement of their condition.

"8. You will have the goodness to report, also, on the nature and amount of the currency or circulating medium now employed in the Territories, and of the probable requirements of the Territories in that respect for the future.

"9. You will also report on the system of education, if any, which obtains in the Territories.

"10. You will also please to report as to such lands in the Territories as it may be desirable to open up at once for settlement, transmitting a plan of such survey as may be necessary, with an estimate of the cost of survey, and statement of the condition of grants of land and settlement. The plan should show the number of townships it is proposed to lay out at once, the size and position of the townships, and the size of the lots, marking the necessary surveys for churches, schools, roads and other purposes.

"11. You will also report upon the regulations at present existing between the Hudson Bay Company and the different religious bodies in the Territories.

"12. You will also report as to the number of officers now employed by the Hudson Bay Company in the administration of their Government of the Territories, stating the duties and salaries of such officers and specifying those who should in your opinion be retained. You will also report as to the number of persons whom it will be necessary hereafter to employ in the administration of the Government; and you will report generally on all subjects connected with the welfare of the Territory upon which it may seem to you desirable to communicate with the Government of the Dominion.

"13. It is desirable that you should take immediate measures for the extension of the Telegraph system from the Territories to Pembina, and for its connection at that place with the system of the American Telegraph Company or Companies, making any provisional arrangements for that purpose which may be necessary, and forwarding a copy of such arrangements to this Department for confirmation to His Excellency.

"I have the honour to be, &c.,

"Hon. W. McDougall, C.B., Ottawa."

"E. A. MEREDITH, Secretary of State.

After the reading of this document an adjournment for half an hour was proposed and adopted.

Business being resumed, Mr. Riel, seconded by Mr. Bannatyne, moved that 20 representatives shall be elected by the English population of Red River, to meet 20 other representatives of the French population, on Tuesday the 25th instant, at noon, in the Court House, with the object of considering the subject of Mr. Smith's commission, and to decide what would be best for the welfare of the country.—Carried.

Cheers were then given for Father Lestane, Bishop Machray, Father Richot, Mr. Riel, Mr. O'Donoghue, and the Commissioners.

A voice—That resolution seems to cast a doubt on Mr. Smith's commission.—We do not doubt it.

Mr. Riel and Mr. O'Donoghue—We accept the commission as genuine, and are merely to consider what is to be done under it.

On motion of Judge Black, seconded by Mr. O'Donoghue, it was resolved that a committee, consisting of Thomas Bunn, Rev. J. Black, the Bishop of Rupert's Land, John Sutherland, and John Frazer, be appointed to meet and apportion the English representatives for the different parishes in the Settlement, and to determine the mode of election. Committee to meet to-morrow at noon, at the Bishop's.

Father Richot said that he was glad to be present, with the Bishop of Rupert's Land and the clergy of various denominations. All, he believed, came there with the best interests of the people at heart. They came there to see that order and good feeling prevailed, and to influence the people as far as they could in the direction of what was right and just. The clergy were also citizens, and as such, they were glad to be present and promote those objects.

Bishop Machray was sure that everyone would heartily respond to the kind feeling expressed, and do what was possible to promote union and concord. The rights of all present were the same, and on all reasonable propositions there could not be very much difference of opinion. For his part he had the greatest hope that their coming together on that occasion, and their gathering next week, as proposed, would lead to a happy settlement of public affairs. And therefore he hoped we would be as united in the future as we had been in the past.

Mr. Riel then addressed the meeting as follows:—Before this assembly breaks up, I cannot but express my feelings, however briefly. I came here with fear. We are not yet enemies, but we came very near being so. As soon as we understood each other, we joined in demanding what our English fellow-subjects in common with us believe to be our just rights. I am not afraid to say our rights; for we all have rights. We claim no half rights, mind you, but all the rights we are entitled to. Those rights will be set forth by our representatives, and, what is more, gentlemen, we will get them.

The meeting then adjourned.

Saint Paul, February 4th, 1870.

The 'New Nation' of the 21st contains a full report of a mass meeting held at Upper Fort Garry, continuing for two days, January 19th and 20th.

The crowd assembled on the 19th being very large, they adjourned into the open air, where the meeting was continued for five hours, notwithstanding the thermometer stood 20° below zero. Among those present were Donald Smith, Riel, Judge Black, De Salaberry, Thiebault, O'Donoghue, and others.

Riel moved, seconded by Pierre Leville, that Thomas Burns take the chair. Carried.

Judge Black was appointed Secretary, and Riel Interpreter.

The Chairman introduced Donald G. Smith, who came forward and read a document handed him in Canada, dated Ottawa, December 10th, and signed by the Hon. J. Howe, appointing him Special Commissioner to enquire into the cause and extent of the armed resistance to Governor McDougall, and requesting him to consult with and arrange matters with Governor McDougall and Governor McTavish, and ascertain what the people demanded.

He also read a letter handed to him at Ottawa signed by Governor-General Sir John Young, dated Ottawa, December 12th, which stated that Her Majesty's Government had no intention of acting, or permitting others to act, otherwise than in perfect good faith towards the inhabitants of the Red River district of the North-West; that fair protection would be extended to religious denominations of every persuasion, and the titles to every description of property would be perfectly regarded, and franchises which have existed shall be duly continued and allowed, that right shall be done in all cases, and would be carried out.

Mr. Smith then asked that Grand Vicar Thiebault should read the letter he brought with him from Canada, addressed to the Bishop of Rupert's Land and Governor McTavish.

Riel objected, and said he did not want the documents read. (Cries of "we will have them," and cheers).

The question as to who had these arose, and it was ascertained that O'Donoghue had taken possession of them.

Mr. Bannatyne moved that O'Donoghue be requested to produce the letters. (Motion carried amid cheers).

Mr. Bannatyne demanded that the letters be delivered up. Riel seconded the demand, and the letters were thereupon hunted up by O'Donoghue, and handed over by that worthy.

Mr. Smith then asked that a letter now in Governor McTavish's possession be produced.

It was read to the meeting. It was a letter containing a copy of a telegram from Earl Granville to Sir John Young, dated November 26th.

It says "Her Majesty does not distrust the loyalty of her subjects, and hopes all question of rights and wrongs may be carefully discussed, and hopes an amicable spirit may prevail and a satisfactory understanding be arrived at."

The meeting then adjourned till next day. The meeting re-assembled on the 20th, and was still larger than on the first day.

Judge Black refused again to act as Secretary. Mr. Bannatyne was appointed Secretary of the meeting.

Donald G. Smith then read a letter from Sir John Young to Mr. McTavish, December 6th, accompanying Earl Granville's message, declaring that Her Majesty's Government had no intention or idea of setting aside the titles of the Red River settlers.

The document was read amidst loud cheers from the assembly.

Mr. Smith then addressed the meeting at some length, and said "he had many friends and blood relations in the Red River country, and, as a Scotchman, felt some interest in the country, and wished to see it prosper. He was not acting in the interests of Canada, but only so far as they were in accordance with the interests of the Red River country. He believed a calm discussion of affairs could do no harm, but clear up everything satisfactorily."

He then read a copy of instructions given by the Canadian Government to Governor McDougall, signed by Secretary Meredith.

After recess, business was resumed.

Riel moved, seconded by Mr. Bannatyne, that twenty representatives be elected by the English settlers to meet twenty French representatives, on Tuesday, the 25th, at noon, at the Court House, to consider the Commission, and decide what would be best for the welfare of the country.

Cheers were then given for Fathers Lestune, Mahrey, and Richot; Mr. Riel and O'Donoghue, and the Commissioners.

A Voice—"The resolution seems to cast doubt on Smith's Commission."

Riel and O'Donoghue—"We accept the Commission as genuine. The Council is merely to consider what shall be done."

Fathers Mahrey and Richot briefly addressed the meeting, and said they hoped an amicable arrangement would be arrived at, and that their present uncertain state would be ended as soon as possible.

Riel then said: "Before the meeting breaks up I cannot but express my feelings. I came here with fear. We are not enemies. But we came near being so. As soon as we understood each other, we joined in demanding what our English fellow-subjects, in common with us, believe to be our just rights. I am not afraid to say our rights. We claim all the rights we are entitled to. Those rights will be set forth by our representatives, and what is more, gentlemen, we will get them."

The meeting then adjourned.

Another despatch of the same date is as follows:—

The 'New Nation' of the 21st, in an editorial, denounces what it calls the wretched abortion called

the Administration of Canada, for its folly in ignoring the wishes of the 15,000 inhabitants of Red River, saying that any other Government would have at least thought of delegating some Agent or Commissioners to enquire into the wants and wishes of a people whom they expected to rule.

The same paper contains a call for a meeting in the different parishes to elect delegates to join a convention of all classes of citizens to meet on the 25th, to consider Mr. Smith's commission and decide what shall be done under it.

The annexation tone of the 'New Nation' is quieting down.

CANADA.

No. 18.

No. 18.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 38.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
15th February, 1870.

(Received 11th March, 1870.)

MY LORD,

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to day the following telegraphic message:—

"The latest news from Red River is, that a Convention, half French, half English, met on the 25th January. Riel opened the proceedings with a loyal speech. Smith joined in the proceedings as Commissioner for Canada. After a discussion which lasted three days, a joint Commissioner was appointed to draw up a new and modified Bill of Rights. Dominion to have ample time allowed it to consider terms. Appearances are highly satisfactory."

No. 19.

No. 19.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., dated Government House, Ottawa, Canada, 17th February, 1870. (Confidential.)

(Received 12th March, 1870.)

(Answered, confidential, 23rd March, 1870, page 176.)

I have the honour to enclose a copy of the commission or paper of credentials with which Mr. Donald Smith was furnished on his setting out for Fort Garry.

17th Dec.
1869.

Your Lordship will observe that he was only empowered to make inquiries and report the result.

* * * * *

Bishop Taché leaves Ottawa to day *en route* for the Red River, and I enclose a copy of the Letter of Instructions which I have addressed to him.

16th Feb.,
1870.

(Signed)

* * * * *

CANADA.

VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, QUEEN, Defender of the Faith, &c., &c., &c.

To DONALD A. SMITH, of the City of Montreal, in the Province of Quebec and Dominion of Canada, Esquire, and to all others to whom the same may in any wise concern.

GREETING: :

WHEREAS by an Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed in the thirty-second and thirty-third years of Our Reign, intituled, "An Act for the temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory when United to Canada," it is recited that it is probable that We may be pleased to admit Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory into the Union of the Dominion of Canada before the then next Session of the Canadian Parliament, and that it is expedient to prepare

CANADA.

for the transfer of the said Territories from the Local Authorities to the Government of Canada at the time appointed by Us for the Civil Government of such Territories, until more permanent arrangements can be made by the Government and Legislature of Canada; and it is by the said Act in effect enacted that our Governor may authorize and empower such Officer as he may appoint as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, and who shall administer the Government as by the said Act contemplated.

And whereas in the preparation for the transfer of the said Territories our Governor of Canada was pleased to send the Honourable William McDougall, the Gentleman selected to be the Lieutenant-Governor as aforesaid on its Union with Canada, in advance and in anticipation of the Union, and his entry into the said Territories was obstructed and prevented by certain armed parties, who had declared their discontent and dissatisfaction at the proposed Union, and their intention to resist the same by force.

And whereas it is expedient that inquiry should be had into the causes and extent of such obstruction, opposition, and discontent, as aforesaid.

Now know ye that, having confidence in your honesty, fidelity, and integrity, We do by these presents nominate, constitute, and appoint you, the said Donald A. Smith, to be Our Special Commissioner to inquire into the causes, nature, and extent, of the obstruction, offered at the Red River in the North-West Territories to the peaceable ingress of the Honourable William McDougall, and other parties authorized by Our Governor-General of Canada to proceed into the same, and also to inquire into the causes, and discontent, and dissatisfaction, alleged to exist in respect to the proposed Union of the said North-West Territories with the Dominion of Canada, and further, to explain to the inhabitants of the said Country the principles on which the Government of Canada intends to administer the Government of the Country according to such instructions as may be given to you by Our Governor in Council in this behalf, and to take steps to remove any misapprehensions which may exist in respect to the mode of Government of the same, and to report to Our Governor-General the result of such inquiries, and on the best mode of quieting and removing such discontents and dissatisfaction, and also to report on the most proper and fitting mode for effecting the speedy transfer of the Country and Government from the authority of the Hudson's Bay Company to the Government of Canada, with the general assent of the inhabitants.

And further, to consider and report on the most advisable mode of dealing with the Indian Tribes in the North-West Territories.

To have and to hold the said Office of Commissioner for the purposes aforesaid unto you, the said Donald A. Smith, during pleasure.

In testimony whereof

L.S.

Department of the Secretary of State of Canada, Registrar's Branch,
Ottawa, 26th January, 1870.

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and faithful Copy of the Record of the Original Letter Patent as entered in Lib. 1, Folio 30.

(Signed) J. C. AIKINS,
Secretary of State and Registrar-General of Canada.

Enclosure 2
in No. 19.

Enclosure 2 in No. 19.

The Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to
the Right Rev. Bishop TACHÉ.

MY DEAR LORD BISHOP,

Government House, February 16th, 1870.

I am anxious to express to you before you set out the deep sense of obligation which I feel is due to you for giving up your residence at Rome, leaving the great and interesting affairs in which you were engaged there, and undertaking at this inclement season the long voyage across the Atlantic, and long journey across this Continent, for the purpose of rendering service to Her Majesty's Government, and engaging in a mission in the cause of peace and civilization. Lord Granville was anxious to avail of your valuable assistance from the outset, and I am heartily glad that you have proved willing to afford it so promptly and generously. You are fully in possession of the views of my Government, and the Imperial Government, as I informed you, is earnest in the desire to see the North-West Territory united to the dominion on equitable conditions. I need not attempt to furnish you with any instructions for your guidance beyond those contained in the telegraphic message sent me by Lord Granville on the part of the British Cabinet in the Proclamation which I drew up in accordance with that message, and in the letters which I addressed to Governor McTavish, your Vicar-General, and Mr. Smith. In this last letter I wrote, "All who have complaints to make, or wishes to express, to address themselves to me, as Her Majesty's Representative, and you may state with the utmost

"confidence that the Imperial Government has no intention of acting otherwise, or permitting others to act otherwise, than in perfect good faith towards the inhabitants of Red River District, and of the North-West.

"The people may rely that respect and attention will be extended to the different religious persuasions, that title to every description of property will be carefully guarded, and that all the franchises which have subsisted, or which the people may prove themselves qualified to exercise, shall be duly continued, or liberally conferred.

"In declaring the desire and determination of Her Majesty's Cabinet you may safely use the terms of the ancient formula, that right shall be done in all cases."

I wish you, my dear Lord Bishop, a safe journey, and success in your benevolent mission.

Believe me, with all respect, faithfully yours.

The Right Reverend Bishop Taché,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

No. 20.

No. 20.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart,
G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,

February 22, 1870.

(Received 11th March, 1870.)

(No. 46)

MR LORD,

With reference to my Despatch No. 30 * of the 9th instant, forwarding copies of correspondence with reference to the North-west Territory, I have the honour to forward herewith some further papers which ought to have been enclosed in that despatch.

* Page 82.

I have, &c.,

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

(No. 46)

Enclosures in No. 20.

SIR,

Ottawa, 4th February, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor-General, a copy of a letter addressed by me on the 24th ultimo to the Honourable William McDougall, C.B., together with a copy of his reply thereto, dated the 29th of that month.

Enclosures
in No. 20.
(No. 46.)

I have, &c.,

F. Turville, Esq.,
Governor's Secretary.

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE,
Secretary of State for the Provinces.

SIR,

Department of the Secretary of State for the Province,
January 24th, 1870.

In your official report from Pembina, under date the 29th November last (No. 1089) you mention your having "prepared a Proclamation to be issued on the first day of December," in reference to the transfer of the North-west Territories to Canada. In a subsequent letter (No. 1108), dated the 2nd December last, you report having given copies of this Proclamation in English and French to Colonel Dennis to take with him to Fort Garry. It is also stated in the last mentioned letter that you had *commissioned* Colonel Dennis to act as your Lieutenant, and as a Conservator of the Public Peace, but that you deemed it prudent not to forward at that moment a copy of the commission.

As up to the present moment I have not received a copy of either the Proclamation or the Commission above referred to, may I request that you will have the goodness to furnish me with copies of both of those documents, with a view to their being added to your other communications in relation to the North-west Territories.

I have, &c.,

The Honourable William McDougall, C.B.

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary.

CANADA

SIR,

Ottawa, January, 29th, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, while at Toronto, of your letter of the 24th instant, informing me that you had not, up to that date, received copies of two documents, a Proclamation and a Commission, referred to in my official reports from Pembina of the 29th November, and of the 2nd December last, and requesting me to furnish you with copies of those documents.

Until I received your letter, I was under the impression that you had received printed copies of both the papers referred to, and as they had appeared in Canadian as well as American newspapers before I left Pembina, it did not occur to me that written copies would be deemed necessary.

I have now the honour, in accordance with your request, to enclose a copy of the Proclamation (A 9), and also a copy of the Commission to Colonel Dennis (B 9).

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

WILLIAM McDougall.

Hon. J. Howe, Secretary of State for the Provinces,
&c. &c. &c.

(A 9)

L.S.

(Signed) WILLIAM McDougall.

Victoria by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland,
Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c., &c., &c.

To all whom it may concern—Greeting.

PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS by "The British North America Act, 1867," it was (amongst other things) enacted that it should be lawful for Her Majesty by and with the advice of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, on Address from the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, to admit Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory, or either of them, into the Union or Dominion of Canada on such terms and conditions as are in the Address expressed, and as Her Majesty thinks fit to approve.

And whereas for the purpose of carrying into effect the said provisions of "The British North America Act, 1867," "The Rupert's Land Act, 1868," enacted and declared that it should be competent for "the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson Bay," to surrender to Her Majesty, and for Her Majesty, by any Instrument under her Sign Manual and signet to accept a surrender of all or any of the Lands, Territories, Powers, and authorities whatsoever, granted or purported to be granted by certain Letters Patent of His Late Majesty King Charles the Second to the said Governor and Company within Rupert's Land upon such terms and conditions as should be agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company.

And whereas by "The Rupert's Land Act, 1868," it is further enacted, that from the date of the admission of Rupert's Land into the Dominion of Canada, as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Parliament of Canada to make, ordain, and establish within the said Land and Territory so admitted as aforesaid all such laws, institutions, and ordinances, and to constitute such courts and officers as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein.

And whereas, it is further provided by the said Act, that until otherwise enacted by the said Parliament of Canada, all the powers, authorities, and jurisdiction of the several Courts of Justice now established in Rupert's Land, and of the several Officers thereof, and of all Magistrates and Justices now acting within the said limits shall continue in full force and effect therein.

And whereas the said Governor and Company have surrendered to Her Majesty, and Her Majesty has accepted a surrender of all the Lands, Territories, Rights, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Powers, and authorities granted, or purported to be granted by the said Letters Patent, upon certain terms and conditions agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company.

And whereas Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, and on an Address from both the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, in pursuance of the One hundred and forty-sixth Section of "The British North America Act, 1867," hath declared that Rupert's Land, and the North-western Territory, shall from the *first day* of December, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, be admitted into and become part of the dominion of Canada, upon the terms and conditions expressed in the said Address of which Her Majesty has approved, and *Rupert's Land* and the said *North-western Territory* are admitted into the Union, and have become part of the *Dominion of Canada* accordingly.

And whereas the Parliament of Canada, by an Act entitled "An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory when United with Canada," enacted that it should be lawful for the Governor by any order or orders to be by him from time to time made,

with the advice of the Privy Council (and subject to such conditions and restrictions as to him should seem meet) to authorise and empower such officer as he may from time to time appoint as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-west Territories, to make provision for the administration of justice therein, and generally to make, ordain, and establish all such Laws and Institutions, and Ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein.

Now know ye that we have seen fit by our Royal Letters Patent bearing date the Twenty-ninth day of September, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, to appoint the Honourable William McDougall, of the City of Ottawa, in the Province of Ontario, in our dominion of Canada, and member of our Privy Council for Canada, and Companion of our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, on, from, and after the day to be named by us, for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-western territory aforesaid into the Union or Dominion of Canada, to wit, on, from, and after the first day of December, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, to be during our pleasure the *Lieutenant-Governor* of the North-west Territories.

And we did thereby authorise, and empower, and require, and command him in due manner to *do* and *execute* in all things that shall belong to his said command, and the *trust* we have reposed in him according to the several provisions and instructions granted or appointed him by virtue of our said Commission and the Act of the Parliament of Canada herein before recited, and according to such instructions as have been, or may from time to time be given to him, and to such laws as are or shall be enforced within the North-west Territories.

Of all which our loving subjects of our said Territories, and all others whom these presents may concern, are hereby required to take notice and govern themselves accordingly.

In testimony whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patent, and the Great Seal of our North-west Territories to be hereunto affixed: Witness our trusty and well beloved the Honourable William McDougall, member of our Privy Council for Canada, and Companion of our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant-Governor of our North-west Territories, &c., &c., at the Red River, in our aforesaid North-west Territories, this First day of December, in the year of Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the Thirty-third year of our Reign.

(By command) J. A. N. PROVENCHER, Secretary.

(B 9)

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

L.S.

By His Excellency the Honourable WILLIAM McDOUGALL, a Member of Her Majesty's Privy Council for Canada, and Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant Governor of the North-west Territories.

To JOHN STOUGHTON DENNIS, Esquire, Lieutenant-Colonel Military Staff, Canada.

GREETING :

WHEREAS large bodies of armed men have unlawfully assembled on the high road between Fort Garry and Pembina, in the Colony or District of Assiniboine, and have with force and arms arrested and held as prisoners numerous private and official persons, and preventing them from proceeding on their lawful journey and business, and have committed other acts of lawless violence, in contempt and defiance of the Magistrates and local authorities: And whereas William McTavish, Esquire, Governor of Assiniboine, did on the Sixteenth day of November last publish and make known to these armed men, and all others whom it might concern, that the lawless acts aforesaid, and which were particularly set forth in his Proclamation, were "contrary to the remonstrances and protests of the public authorities," and did therein himself protest against each and all of the said unlawful acts and intents, and charged and commanded the said armed persons to immediately disperse themselves, and peaceably to depart to their habitations or lawful business, under the pains and penalties of the law.

And whereas, since the issue of the said protest or Proclamation, certain of the armed men aforesaid have taken possession of the Public Records and papers at Fort Garry, and have seized and held as prisoners the public officers or persons having charge of the same, and, as I am credibly informed, still keep unlawful possession of the said Records and public property, and with force and arms continue to obstruct public officers and others in the performance of their lawful duty and business to the great terror, loss, and injury of Her Majesty's peaceable subjects, and in contempt of Her Royal authority: And whereas Her Majesty, by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of the Dominion of Canada, bearing date the Twenty-ninth day of September, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, has been graciously pleased to appoint me to be, from and after the First day of December instant, Lieutenant-Governor of the North-west Territories, and did authorise and command me to do and execute all things in due manner that should belong to my said command.

CANADA. Know you that reposing trust and confidence in your courage, loyalty, fidelity, discretion, and ability, and under and in virtue of the authority in me vested, I have nominated and appointed, and by these presents do nominate and appoint you, the said John Stoughton Dennis, to be my Lieutenant and a Conservator of the Peace in and for the North-west Territories; and do hereby authorise and empower you as such to raise, organise, arm, equip, and provision a sufficient force within the said Territories, and with the said force to attack, arrest, disarm, or disperse the said armed men so unlawfully assembled and disturbing the public peace; and for that purpose, and with the force aforesaid, to assault, fire upon, pull down, or break into any fort, house, stronghold, or other place in which the said armed men may be found: And I hereby authorize you, as such Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace, to hire, purchase, impress, and take all necessary clothing, arms, ammunition, and supplies, and all cattle, horses, waggons, sleighs, or other vehicles which may be required for the use of the force to be raised as aforesaid: And I further authorize you to appoint as many *Officers* and *Deputies* under you, and to give them such orders and instructions from time to time as may be found necessary for the due performance of the services herein required of you, reporting to me the said appointments and orders as you shall find opportunity for confirmation or otherwise.

And I hereby give you full power and authority to call upon all Magistrates and Peace Officers to aid and assist you, and to order all or any of the inhabitants of the said North-west Territories in the name of Her Majesty the Queen, to support and assist you in protecting the lives and properties of Her Majesty's loyal subjects, and in preserving the *public peace*, and for that purpose to seize, disperse, or overcome, by force the said armed men, and all others who may be found aiding or abetting them in their unlawful acts.

And the said persons so called upon in Her Majesty's name are hereby ordered and enjoined at their peril to obey your orders and directions in that behalf, and this shall be sufficient *Warrant* for what you or they do in the premises so long as this commission remains in force.

Given under my hand and seal at arms at Red River, in the said Territories, the First day of December, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the thirty-third year of Her Majesty's reign.

WILLIAM McDougall.

(By command) J. A. N. Provencher, Secretary.

No. 21.

No. 21.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Ottawa, 28th February, 1870.

There is not as yet a certainty that a delegation has been or will be appointed to come from Fort Garry, although it is probable one will be appointed. I will telegraph so soon as any certain information is received. I have sent despatch on this subject.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

JOHN YOUNG.

No. 22.

No. 22.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 17.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
February 28th, 1870.

MY LORD,

Received March 18th, 1870.

I have the honour to forward herewith a Copy of a Letter from the Secretary of State for the Provinces, of the 24th instant, enclosing copies of further Correspondence with reference to the North-West Territory.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

24th Feb.,
1870.

Enclosures in No. 22.

CANADA.

The SECRETARY of STATE for the Provinces to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S SECRETARY.

Sir,

Ottawa, 24th February, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor-General, copies of documents on the subject of the recent disturbances in the North-West Territories.

J. Turville, Esq., Governor-General's
Secretary, Ottawa.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

Department of Secretary of State for the Provinces,
Ottawa, 16th February, 1870.

My Lord,

I am commanded by His Excellency the Governor-General to acknowledge and thank you for the promptitude with which you placed your services at the disposal of this Government, and undertook a winter voyage and journey, that you might, by your presence and influence, aid in the repression of the unlooked for disturbances which had broken out in the North-West.

I have the honour to enclose for your information:—

1. A copy of the Instructions given to the Honourable William McDougall on the 28th September last.
2. Copy of a further Letter of Instructions addressed to Mr. McDougall on the 7th November.
3. Copy of a Letter of Instructions to the Very Reverend Vicar-General Thibault on the 4th December.
4. Copy of a Proclamation issued by his Excellency the Governor-General, addressed to the inhabitants of the North-West Territories by the express desire of the Queen.
5. Copy of a Letter addressed to the Secretary of State, by Donald A. Smith, Esq., of Montreal, on the 24th November.
6. Copy of a Letter of Instructions addressed by me to Mr. Smith on 10th December last.
7. A semi-official letter, addressed by the Minister of Justice on the 3rd January, 1870, to Mr. Smith, also
8. Copy of the Commission issued to Mr. Smith on the 17th January, 1870.

Copies of the Proclamations issued by Mr. McDougall, at, or near Pembina, and of the Commission issued to Colonel Dennis, having been printed in the Canadian papers, and widely circulated at the Red River, are, it is assumed, quite within your reach, and are not furnished; but it is important that you should know that the proceedings by which the lives and properties of the people of Rupert's Land were jeopardized for a time, were at once disavowed and condemned by the Government of this Dominion, as you will readily discover in the Despatch addressed by me to Mr. McDougall, on the 24th of December, a copy of which is enclosed.

Your Lordship will perceive, in these papers, the policy which it was, and is, the desire of the Canadian Government to establish in the North-West. The people of Canada have no interest in the erection of institutions in Rupert's Land which public opinion condemns, nor would they wish to see a fine race of people trained to discontent and insubordination by the pressure of an unwise system of government, to which British subjects are unaccustomed or averse. They look hopefully forward to the period when institutions, moulded upon those which the other Provinces enjoy, may be established, and in the meantime would deeply regret if the civil and religious liberties of the whole population were not adequately protected by such temporary arrangements as it may be prudent at present to make.

A Convention has been called, and is now sitting at Fort Garry, to collect the views of the people as to the powers which they may consider it wise for Parliament to confer, and the Local Legislature to assume. When the proceedings of that Conference have been received by the Privy Council, you may expect to hear from me again; and in the meantime, should they be communicated to you on the way, his Excellency will be glad to be favoured with any observations that you may have leisure to make.

You are aware that the Very Reverend the Vicar-General Thibault, and Messrs. Donald A. Smith and Charles de Salaberry, are already in Rupert's Land, charged with a commission from Government. Enclosed are Letters to those gentlemen, of which you will oblige me by taking charge, and I am commanded to express the desire of his Excellency that you will co-operate with them in their well-directed efforts to secure a peaceful solution of the difficulties in the North-West Territories, which have caused his Excellency much anxiety, but which, by your joint endeavours it is hoped may be speedily removed.

The Very Reverend the Bishop of St. Boniface.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOSEPH HOWE.

Sir,

Ottawa, 19th February, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit you herewith the copy of a Letter addressed to the Hon. the Minister of Public Works as to the occupation of a certain portion of my time while in the North-West Territory during the past season.

CANADA.

As my connection with late events in that country has, I am led to believe, been misunderstood by many people, I would respectfully ask that the letter referred to may accompany the other papers on this subject should the latter be sent down to the House of Commons.

The Hon. the Secretary of State for
the Provinces, Ottawa.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS, P. S. S.

SIR,

Ottawa, February 12th, 1870.

I have the honour to report to you as to the occupation of my time in the Red River Territory during that portion of the past season when not personally present superintending the surveys in progress under my instructions of the 10th July last.

With the exception of conferring with Mr. Hart and Mr. Webb, the Surveyors in charge of parties in the field, in the beginning of December, when sent into the Settlement by Mr. McDougall as to the progress of the work, and giving them instructions for the future, the above period embraces all the time subsequent to the 29th of October.

During this time my services have been, at his request, given to the Hon. William McDougall, to aid, by different means, as suggested by himself, to obtain his admission to the Territory of which he was sent to administer the Government.

It may be asked,—

1. Why, when I was sent to the Territory to take charge of and superintend the surveys, I left my work to go to meet Mr. McDougall at all? And
2. Why I did not return, having seen that gentleman, and go on with my surveying operations?

I answer as follows:—

I acted entirely from a sense of duty, as the only officer or representative in any way of the Canadian Government at the time in the Settlement, to prevent, if possible, a threatened outrage on the person of a gentleman sent to the Territory with a Commission as Lieutenant-Governor; which sense of duty was enhanced by the fact that, as Minister of Public Works, the same gentleman had up to that time given me all my orders, and from him also, as told me by himself, I was to receive all future orders in the event (which when I left Canada in July had been spoken of) of his being appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

In order to show the ground for assuming that duty required me to take the above course, I beg to submit the following:—

The outbreak of a portion of the population in the Settlement having for its ostensible object the preventing, at all hazards, the Honourable Gentleman named from entering the Territory, occurred on the 21st October, and was of a character to call forth the liveliest apprehensions as to the personal safety of that gentleman should he continue his journey north of the boundary line.

The Council of Assiniboine, with members of which I was in daily conference, held several meetings in the emergency, and advised that Mr. McDougall should, if possible, be communicated with, and requested to stop at Pembina until informed that it would be safe for him to continue his journey to Fort Garry, and at the meeting of Council on the 29th October, it was resolved to send Mr. McDougall a despatch to that effect.

I had myself written Mr. McDougall fully as to the state of affairs, enclosing the affidavit of Mr. Walter S. Hyman, showing that his (Mr. McDougall's) life might be endangered by his coming on till advised that the opposition was withdrawn, but by this time the party in arms had seized the mails and subjected all travellers to such a rigid examination, that it was very uncertain whether my letters had reached their destination.

It was a time of much excitement.

It was evident to me that the Hudson Bay Company were powerless to deal with the outbreak.

Time was pressing, as Mr. McDougall was expected to reach Pembina at about that date. I was a stranger then, and, under the peculiar circumstances, knew not whom I could safely trust, and I therefore charged myself with the duty of delivering Governor McTavish's despatch, and of advising Mr. McDougall personally as to the impending danger, and further to inform him as to the views and feelings (with which I had made myself acquainted) of the English-speaking people in the Settlement.

The despatch referred to was put into my hands at 10:30 p.m. on the 29th October. On the following morning at 3 o'clock I left Fort Garry, and, passing the camp of the malcontents by a détour, rode through to Pembina, meeting Mr. McDougall at the Hudson Bay Company's fort there the morning of the 1st November.

I delivered the despatch and informed him fully of the situation of affairs, and intended returning again to my office. The horses my guide, Mr. Wm. Hallett, and myself had ridden through were, however, so exhausted that it was necessary to allow them two or three days to recruit, and while remaining at the Hudson Bay's post at Pembina with that view, an armed party arrived on the 2nd November, despatched from the main body at the River Sale, and ordered me out of the Territory with Mr. McDougall and party.

My guide, Mr. Hallett, was seized, bound to a cart, and driven off a distance towards Fort Garry.

After a few days, I expressed the desire to Mr. MacDougall to return to Winnipeg, feeling confident I could get in, in some way, and that only in my office, and not interfering in any way with the refractory party I might probably be allowed to go on with my duties without being molested.

The honourable gentleman named, however, expressed the wish that I should remain with him, stating that as I knew the character and temper of political parties in the settlement, he desired to make use of me; and further, that he was advised his commission would take effect on the 1st of the ensuing month, and when that time came around, should the malcontents still be in arms, he might require me to aid him in some measure by which his authority would be established.

Under the peculiarly harassing circumstances in which Mr. MacDougall was placed, I felt it incumbent on me from every point of view to comply with his request, and I remained with him till the evening of the 29th November.

During this time I arranged and kept up, through loyal French half-breeds, a regular and frequent, though necessarily secret, communication with my office, by which Mr. MacDougall was kept advised of events as they transpired in the settlement, and further was actively engaged the whole time in endeavouring to contribute to the comfort of that gentleman his family and party.

As the month drew to a close, I was informed by him that he had determined to send me through to the settlement with a Proclamation to be promulgated there on the 1st December, announcing the transfer of the Territory, and the taking effect of his commission as Lieutenant-Governor; and further, the advices from there at this time going to show that the English-speaking portion of the people had become so fearful as to the ultimate designs of the French party, that they would readily obey any call made upon them with authority to put down the outbreak; he also expressed the intention of giving me full magisterial powers to be used with that object should I find the temper of the people as above indicated. Mr. MacDougall stated his intention, as he said to give legal effect to the documents, to go to the Hudson Bay Post, or some point in British territory, on the morning of the 1st December, and execute the originals in the presence of Messrs. Provencher and Richards.

Accordingly, in order to arrive at Fort Garry on the 1st December, I left Pembina at 10.30 p.m. on the 29th November, travelled all that night, all the next day, and all the following night, the greater part of the time through the coldest storm experienced by me during the winter, and arrived in the Settlement at 5 o'clock a.m. on the day expected.

I made the Proclamation public, and, after consulting a number of the prominent residents, finding the people in favour of forcible measures, I took action under the commission issued to me by Mr. MacDougall.

As my proceedings in this matter are fully detailed in the report thereon now in the hands of the Government, it is unnecessary for me to repeat them here; it is sufficient to say that, finding it inexpedient after all to attempt aggressive measures, I returned to Pembina in accordance with Mr. MacDougall's instructions to that effect, arriving there on the 15th of the month. I would only say that during these fifteen days (and I may say nights also), I was occupied in a zealous and faithful discharge of what I conceived to be the highest duty I could render to the Government, that of endeavouring from day to day by such means as at the time seemed most likely to effect it, to bring about peace and order in the colony.

I acted in good faith throughout, not being aware till I met Colonel De Salaberry on the 23rd December on the plains, while on my way to Canada, that the Proclamation and Commission had been issued by Mr. MacDougall under a misapprehension of the facts (the transfer of the Territory not having taken place on the 1st December as supposed), and were worth no more than waste paper.

I may be permitted to say here, that although I had previously felt mortified and disappointed at not having been able to bring about peace by means of any kind, on hearing the statement of Colonel De Salaberry that feeling changed at once to one of heartfelt thankfulness that my proceedings had not been the cause (even to the extent of a drop) of bloodshed among the people.

Mr. MacDougall decided to return to Canada, and wished me to return with him. As he said he thought the information I had acquired in the Settlement might be made available by the Government here, I came away also without hesitation.

We left Pembina on the 18th December. Having met with an accident at Abercrombie, I was detained a few days on the way, arriving finally at Toronto on the 13th ult.

Since my return I have been occupied (that is to say when able to work, as I was laid up for a fortnight at home from the accident) during the whole time in preparing the accounts, reports, &c., for the department.

Trusting that the foregoing statement and explanation may be satisfactory,

I have, &c.,

The Hon. the Minister of Public Works, Ottawa.

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS, P.S.S.

No. 23.

No. 23.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(Confidential)
MY LORD,

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
March 3rd, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit for your Lordship's information a newspaper extract which contains a correct account of recent transactions at the Red River:—

CANADA.

'Ottawa Citizen,' 2nd March, 1870.

With the general features of the Bill of Rights passed by the Convention at Fort Garry, our readers are generally acquainted. It demands that duties remain as at present for three years; that there shall be no direct taxation, except by the local legislature; that Canada shall bear all military, civil, and general governmental expenses so long as the country remains a territory; that during the same time the country shall be governed by a Lieut.-Governor, and a Legislature, three members of which may be nominated by the Governor-General, the remaining thirteen or seventeen to be elected by the people, as we learn from the *New Nation*, just come to hand; no interference in local affairs other than in Ontario and Quebec; that the Legislature shall have the right to pass laws over the Governor's veto; a homestead and pre-emption law; 25,000 dollars a year for schools and bridges; all public buildings to be erected by the Dominion; steam communication to Lake Superior in five years, and by rail to the American boundary; that English and French be spoken in the Legislature, the Courts, and by the Judge of the Supreme Court; that treaties be concluded between the Dominion and the Indians; three representatives in Parliament, one in the Senate, and two in the House of Commons; the guarantee of all present rights and privileges; the recognition of local customs, and that the two-mile bay privilege be converted into fee-simple ownership.

These are pretty extensive demands, and, in some respects, may require modification, although most of them can be conceded. The change in the form of government from that proposed by the Dominion is not great, except the demand for the unconstitutional privilege that the Legislature shall override the Governor's veto by a two-third vote. This is American, not British. We gather from the report of the Convention in the *New Nation*, that the delegates will be empowered to yield some of their demands; thus the Committee reported to the Convention to ask 15,000 dollars a year for schools and bridges, with the remark that they might as well ask plenty if they did not get it all. This looks as if they expected to abate their demands.

Another point noticeable was that the people of Red River did not wish to become a province at once like Ontario or Quebec, but to remain for some years like an American territory. This was shown by the substitution of territory for province, wherever the latter occurred in the resolutions, and by the form of government they demand a Legislature instead of a Council. It seems likely, from the moderate tone of the Convention, that all difficulties will be satisfactorily removed by negotiation.

Also a summary of the telegraphic news since received :—

It appears that Riel and his partizans, though often outvoted, and apparently outnumbered in the Convention, procured their own election to the principal offices of a provisional Government; or, as it may be surmized, seized them by force. To these proceedings a number of the English speaking inhabitants are opposed, and an appeal to arms on their part is threatened. On the 15th ultimo Major Boulton had raised a force of loyal Canadians, English and Indians, and proposed marching on the Fort which Riel held—trouble was expected.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

No. 24.

No. 24.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(Confidential.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada, March 9th, 1870.

MR LORD,

(Received March 29th, 1870.)

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to-day the following telegraphic message:—

"How soon is Lindsay coming out? The force ought to start for the Red River about 20th to 25th of April. One hundred boats are in a forward state of preparation, and carts for transport. Provisions have been ordered for one thousand men for six months packed in small parcels, so as to be easily carried over the Portages."

No. 25.

CANADA.

No. 25.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(Confidential.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
March 18th 1870.

MY LORD,

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to day the following telegraphic message;—

“Received your Telegram of yesterday. No news from Red River as yet of Delegates starting.”

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

No. 26.

No. 26.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
March 31st, 1870.

(Confidential.)

MY LORD,

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to-day the following Telegraphic Message:—

“Mr. Smith from Red River is on his way to Ottawa, and expected to arrive on Saturday next. He reports all quiet up to the 14th instant. Bishop Taché arrived on the 11th. The Convention are in Session, discussing plans of adjustment with Canada. Smith says nothing about Delegates.”

I regret that I can give no positive information as to the Delegates, but Mr. Smith is silent on the point. All the information we have from him is a short Telegram to Sir J. A. Macdonald from St. Cloud. Neither do we yet know whether or not a rumour which has appeared in several papers, that Riel caused a man, of the name of Scott to be shot, is or is not true. I shall, however, get full particulars from Mr. Smith directly he arrives, and shall hope to be able to communicate them to your Lordship by the next Mail, or earlier, by Telegram, if of importance.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
P.S.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

No. 27.

No. 27.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

April 4th, 1870.

Received April 5th, 1870.

“Smith came here on Saturday from Fort Garry with bad news. A Canadian, called Scott, was by Riel’s orders tried by court-martial and shot, with the view, it is supposed, of compromising Riel’s followers before Taché had arrived. They say the Delegates are coming, but it is quite clear Riel will yield to nothing but force. Things now look, I think, very bad.”

CANADA.

No. 28.

No. 28.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 68.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
April 7th, 1870.

Received April 29th, 1870.

MY LORD,

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to-day the following Telegraphic
Message:—

"Last of the Delegates is expected at St. Paul's on Thursday the 14th. The others
"arrived there to-day, and may reach Ottawa on Saturday the 9th."

I have, &c.,

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

No. 29.

No. 29.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

"Ottawa, 11th April, 1870.

"Canadian Government will accept the transfer at once provided the movement of
"Troops is determined on, and will also pay any reasonable proportion of cost of expedi-
"tion, say three-fourths. We expect Delegates to-day."

No. 30.

No. 30.

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(Confidential.)

Government House, Ottawa,
14th April, 1870.

MY LORD,

Received, May 6th, 1870.

* Not printed.

With reference to my Despatch (No. 76)* of yesterday's date on the North-West,
I have the honour to state that General Lindsay was in Ottawa last week, and that he
and I had several conversations with the Ministers, as to the composition of and arrange-
ments connected with the force to be sent to the Red River in case the expedition be
finally decided on.

Nothing definite, of course, was settled, but several preliminaries were discussed,
without so far as I am aware eliciting any differences of opinion between the views of
General Lindsay, myself, or the Ministers of the Dominion.

* Page 116.

2. In my Telegram of 11th * April, I informed your Lordship of the Ministerial answers
to the questions put in your Lordship's Telegrams of March 5th, and of the 9th instant,
and of their readiness to accept the transfer of the Territory simultaneously with the
movement of the Troops, their proposing to pay three-fourths of the cost of the expedi-
tion, and of their impression that they have complied with the condition of giving fair
terms to the Roman Catholics, inasmuch as Bishop Taché has stated his contentment
therewith.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

No. 31.

CANADA.

No. 31.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
K.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(Received, 4 P.M., 19th April, 1870.)

"Arrest of the Delegates was not authorized by Dominion Government.

"A brother of Scott, the man who was shot, gave information on oath against two of
the three Delegates as accessories before the fact."

No. 32.

No. 32.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No 80.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,
April 21st, 1870.

(Received May 6th, 1870.)

MY LORD,

In my Despatch No. 76* of the 13th instant, I announced the arrival of two of the Delegates from the Red River—Pere Richot and Mr. Scott. * Not printed.

2. It is with much regret that I have now to inform your Lordship, that these two gentlemen have been arrested, at the instance of the brother of the unfortunate man Scott, who was shot. He laid information on oath against them, as accessories before the fact. The details of the case, which is still pending, are set forth in the accompanying Memorandum, which has been prepared in the Department of Justice, and I also send a newspaper account, extracted from the 'Globe.'

3. Nothing could well have been more untoward than this turn of affairs. In addition to the feelings to which it may give rise within the limits of the Dominion, it cannot fail to arouse anger, and possibly the desire for retaliatory measures, in the minds of Riel and his followers when the news reaches Fort Garry. It has prevented me from seeing the Delegates, and delayed the opening of negotiations. The Ministers join with me in deploring the event, but are unable to prevent a private individual, over whom they have no control, from availing himself at his discretion of the ordinary forms and process of law.

4. Judge Black has arrived, and I have had two unofficial interviews with him, and perused the papers with which the Delegates have been furnished by Riel and his advisers.

5. I enclose a copy of a further letter which I have received from Dr. Lynch, and also two leading articles from the 'Globe,' an Ontario Opposition paper, having the largest circulation of any newspaper in Canada.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

'Globe,'
April 15 and
16.

April 14,
1870.
'Globe,'
April 16 and
20.

Enclosures in No. 32.

Enclosures in
No. 32.

Department of Justice, Ottawa, April 21st, 1870.

The undersigned, in accordance with the desire expressed by your Excellency, has the honour to report that the facts connected with the arrest of the Rev. Mr. Richot, (commonly known as Father Richot), and Mr. Alfred H. Scott, who had recently arrived from Red River, appear to be as follows:—

An information was laid by Hugh Scott, brother of Thomas Scott, who, it was stated, had been shot by order of Riel, in the North-West Territories, before Police Magistrate McNab, of Toronto, at that city, who thereupon issued a warrant.

It was transmitted by mail to Ottawa, and there, was received by a Constable, who executed it.

CANADA.

The charge was, that the Prisoners actually aided and abetted in the murder of Thomas Scott, a British subject, in the Red River country.

They were arrested at Ottawa, on the morning of the 14th instant, and were brought before the Honourable Mr. Justice Galt, one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas for Ontario (who happened at the time to be holding the Assize Court, in Ottawa), by virtue of a writ of Habeas Corpus.

The Honourable J. Hillyard Cameron, Q.C., appeared for the Prisoners, and demanded their release, on the ground of illegal arrest. The warrant, he presumed, had been issued under the Imperial Statutes, 43 George III., cap. 138, and 1 and 2 George IV., cap. 66, by which, general powers were given to arrest and try persons charged with capital felonies, committed in the Red River country. He further argued that the Act provided that, as in the present case, while the parties had a temporary residence in Ottawa, Toronto Magistrates had no jurisdiction in the matter, and that the document should be executed by an Ottawa Magistrate.

The Judge remanded the Prisoners to nominal custody, under 32 and 33 Vict., cap. 30, sec. 42, and on the morning of the 15th gave judgment, discharging the Prisoners, on the ground that a Police Magistrate of the city of Toronto, had no jurisdiction in such case to issue a warrant, and that where an offence had been committed beyond the jurisdiction of the Canadian Courts, the warrant ought to be issued by a Magistrate, within whose jurisdiction the accused were residing.

Immediately upon the discharge of the Prisoners, they were re-arrested on a warrant signed by Mr. O'Gara, Police Magistrate of the city of Ottawa, issued upon information laid before him by the same Hugh Scott, the brother of the Scott deceased,—to the effect that there was reason to suspect that some person or persons unknown, on the 4th day of March, last past, on land out of Canada, to wit, at Fort Garry, &c., did feloniously kill and murder, one, Thomas Scott; and that one, Richot, known as Father Richot, and one, Alfred H. Scott, both of Fort Garry aforesaid, but then being in the city of Ottawa, and both being British subjects, did advise, aid, and abet, the said person or persons unknown, in the said murder and felony.

Upon this re-arrest, application was again made to Mr. Justice Galt, for a writ of Habeas Corpus. The writ was granted, and the Reverend Mr. Richot, and Mr. Scott, were remanded into nominal custody as before.

Subsequently, however, Scott (it is alleged, at his own request), was placed in close custody at the Police Station, in charge of the officer to whose custody he had been committed.

The matter remained over, in consequence of the absence of the Prisoners' Counsel, the Hon. J. H. Cameron, until the 20th instant, when the Prisoners were again brought before Mr. Justice Galt.

Mr. Cameron then stated, in effect, that the points upon which the second writ of Habeas Corpus had been moved, in his absence, were not tenable, and the Prisoners were therefore remanded until this day, the 21st instant, when they were to be brought up for examination before the Police Magistrate of Ottawa.

It may be added, that the prosecution did not originate with, nor is it in any way under the control of the Government of Canada, or of the Minister of Justice, who is the Attorney-General of the Dominion.

Under the "British North-America Act, 1867," the administration of criminal justice rests with the Attorney-General of the Province, and the prosecution, having, in this case, originated at the instance of the brother of the deceased Scott, in the Province of Ontario, the official representation of the prosecution of the case would rest with the Attorney-General of that Province.

Since writing the foregoing, it appears that the Reverend Mr. Richot and Mr. Scott were brought up at 3 o'clock this afternoon, before the Police Magistrate, and, on application by the professional gentlemen representing the Prosecutor, were remanded until Saturday next, the 23rd instant, bail being taken in the meantime.

A copy of the evening paper, showing the evidence as taken, is herewith transmitted to your Excellency.

JOHN A. MACDONALD.

TRIAL OF THE DELEGATES.

This afternoon at three o'clock the delegates, Father Richot and Alfred Scott, were arraigned before M. O'Gara, Esq., in the Police Court, on charge of being accessory to the murder of Thomas Scott.

The police had great difficulty in keeping the stairway landing to the court clear, so great was the rush of persons to get in.

His Worship the Mayor and Judge Black sat beside the Magistrate.

Messrs. Lees and Boulton appeared for the prosecution. Mr. J. H. Cameron appeared for the defence.

Mr. Boulton said that one of the most important witnesses, Mr. Donald M. Smith, was absent in Montreal; they would however go on.

Judge Black sworn—My last place of residence was seven miles from Fort Garry, on the lower side of the river. I knew one Thomas Scott, residing in Fort Garry. The last time I saw him was in the month of November. Of my own personal knowledge I knew nothing of the shooting of Scott. I was not at Fort Garry the day before the shooting, or on the day of the shooting. I was at Winnipeg the day before Scott was shot. To my knowledge I have not seen Scott since November. I have seen Alfred Scott, the prisoner, several times on the road from Red River. I have had no conversation

with Scott on the subject of the shooting. If we ever mentioned the subject it was in the most casual way. Mr. Boulton requested the witness not to leave the room, as he might want him.

William Drever sworn—I am a storekeeper at Fort Garry. I left Winnipeg the 2nd February. One Thomas Scott was in jail at Fort Garry when I left. I did not see him arrested. I was a prisoner myself for a short time. I was not confined in jail with Scott. He had escaped before I was arrested. I know Alfred H. Scott, one of the prisoners; he resided in the town of Winnipeg. I saw him there shortly before I left. I did not see him until I saw him in Ottawa. I have had very little conversation with him on the subject of the shooting of Scott. I asked him if he knew anything about the death of Thomas Scott, and he replied, "I was present when he was shot." This conversation took place on the road from the Russell House. I have had no further conversation with him. I knew long before I left Fort Garry that there was a rising of the people. I knew Scott was among the people rising, but I do not know if he was concerned in the rising. I was arrested by an order from Riel. There was a guard at the court-house and jail. I was about a week in jail. I see Alfred Scott present in Court. I could not say I saw Alfred Scott among the armed men. The prisoner (Scott) was never arrested by Riel. I do not know whether Scott was in the employ of Riel or not.

I have seen Father Richot at different times in the Settlement. I saw him at a mass meeting of the French and English people. I have never seen Father Richot taking any part in the rebellion. He (Father Richot) said something at the mass meeting, but I couldn't say what it was.

Frederick Davis, detective, sworn:—I know Alfred Scott, the prisoner; I have heard him converse on the subject of the murder. I heard him say that he saw them bringing out Scott, and he followed them. I think it was to Mr. Hubertus and Mr. Ryan he made this remark. I think he said it was at Fort Garry the occurrence took place. Scott said he saw the deceased fall. He said that six persons fired at deceased, and the men shooting were not far away. He also said after Scott fell a man shot him in the head with a revolver. I heard him say nothing further. I heard prisoner say the occurrence took place on the 4th March. I heard him also say that he didn't believe deceased was alive in his coffin after he was shot.

Mr. Cameron wanted the part about prisoner's following the parties leading Scott out explained.

Detective Davis:—Prisoner Scott said that he could not resist the temptation to see, and followed the crowd some distance. Some five or six balls took effect.

Charles Garret sworn:—I have resided eleven years in Fort Garry. I left there on 22nd March last. I was there on the 4th March last. There was a disturbance against the authority of the Queen going on at the time. None of the parties were Lapierre and others. I know the prisoner Alfred H. Scott. I have seen him in Fort Garry. I was a prisoner myself. I saw Thomas Scott last on the 7th December. I was taken prisoner on the same day with him. I was released on the 7th February last. I was looking out of my window towards Fort Garry on the 4th March, and I saw a person led out of the north gate of the Fort. He was kept there for some time. I then saw the smoke from some guns, and saw the body fall. I saw this from my own window. I heard no report from the guns, being too far away. I could not tell whether it was a man or woman that was led out of the Fort, or fell. I was seven or eight hundred yards away at the time. I saw nothing more afterwards. I was in Winnipeg all the time afterwards. I was released on Saturday, and the rest of the prisoners on Tuesday following. I did not see Thomas Scott among the released prisoners. I did not see Scott at this time about Fort Garry. I saw Father Richot. On the 23rd of March, the time I left, the insurgents were in possession of the Fort. The prisoner, Alfred Scott, last March, I think, was in Mr. McKenna's employ. Mr. McKenna kept a store. Mr. McKenna told me he had resigned from being sheriff. He resigned, I think, about November last. On the 7th December last I saw Father Richot very active directing the actions of the insurgents at the arrest of prisoners at Dr. Schultz's house. I was pretty far off at the time, but I recognized him. Dr. Schultz, Dr. Lynch, Dr. Darling, and Mr. Hamilton, were among the arrested. About forty or fifty were arrested. I was arrested an hour afterwards. Father Richot was about forty or fifty yards from Dr. Schultz's house. I have not seen Father Richot taking an active part since. I never saw Alfred Scott, the prisoner, taking an active part at any time. I have seen him speaking to Riel. Father Richot lives about five miles from Fort Garry, from Pembina, forty-five miles. Stinking River is about five or six miles from Fort Garry. There is no fort there, but a house. I got a pass from the Adjutant-General Lepine. The armed people were in possession of the fort when I left.

Mr. Cameron:—Father Richot was about fifty yards from me on the 7th December. I was in my own house looking out of the window: I could not hear a word of what was going on. I saw him taking an active part, but could not say whether inciting or soothing.

To a question from Mr. Boulton, the witness said Father Richot appeared to be inciting the people on.

Witness resumed: I have had conversation with Scott, but nothing was said about the shooting.

Arthur Hamilton, sworn—I reside in Ottawa, but have been in Fort Garry. My occupation is that of a land surveyor. I recollect the 7th December last. I was arrested on that day by a party of insurgents apparently under the leadership of Riel. I was arrested about 4 o'clock p.m. I saw the parties arresting me. I did not see Father Richot among them. I do not know Father Richot. I saw Riel there. I did not see Alfred H. Scott among them. The crowd numbered about 300. Riel was the only man in the crowd I recognized. I was liberated on the 6th of January.

Major Charles Boulton, sworn:—I was at Red River last winter. There was an insurrection against the Queen. Among the insurrectionists were Riel and some other leading spirits. I was arrested about the 18th February. I had been living at Portage du Prairie, about sixty miles distant; was about a month in custody. I was in custody about the 4th March. I knew Thomas Scott; he was a prisoner on that day. I saw Scott on the day of the shooting. I saw him in the hall of the prison, used as a guard-room. It was about midday when I saw him. He was confined in the next room. He was kept in custody by the insurgent party. In the hall, after Scott had been brought out, Scott

CANADA.

came to my door, and said "Good-bye" to me and to others whose doors were open. He was taken out and shot. This was publicly talked about there. After Scott was taken out I heard a volley fired about ten or twelve minutes afterwards. I could see nothing of what was going on. I never saw Thomas Scott again. About ten days afterwards I was released. I remained in the Fort two days after I was arrested. Scott's hands were tied behind his back as he was led out. There was a white thing hanging from the back of his head. I saw Father Richot for the first time at the Bishop Tache's palace after my release. I saw Alfred H. Scott for the first time during my custody. He came into my room to pay me a visit. From the time I was arrested until I was released Fort Garry was in possession of Richot and his party. I made no inquiry about Scott after my release, for I was quite satisfied that he was shot. The prisoner Scott never spoke to me about the prisoner shot. The answer to all my inquiries about Scott was always answered by the statement that he was shot dead. I was told by Richot to prepare for death. I was told in the morning, about ten o'clock, that I was to be shot at twelve. I was told next day at 4-40 p.m. that I was not to be shot. There was no form of trial in my case.

Mr. Boulton asked a remand in order to procure the testimony of Mr. D. A. Smith, and of two other parties named McArthur and Young. He also wanted to get Dr. Schultz and Mr. Mair. These gentlemen were out of the city at present.

Mr. Cameron said, if Mr. Boulton could prove that there was something in their testimony to prove directly the complicity of the prisoners he would make no objection to the remand.

Mr. Boulton said he could get a party to make affidavit that Young could give information to prove that Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott were concerned in the shooting of Scott.

Mr. Cameron: Then produce that party, and I will subject him to a cross-examination.

Hugh Scott, brother of the deceased, then stepped into the dock, and made affidavit that George Young, lately from Red River, gave him, when in Toronto, such information as would lead to the implication of Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott in the shooting of his brother, Thomas Scott; and further, that he had received a letter from the Rev. Mr. Young, of Red River, that led him to believe that the Rev. gentleman could give testimony that would prove that Richot and Scott were actively concerned in the insurrection, and in the murder of Thomas Scott.

The court then remanded the prisoners till Saturday at three o'clock, awaiting the arrival meanwhile of further witnesses.

Application was then made by Mr. Cameron for bail, which was accepted for Father Richot, himself in 500*l.*, and Ald. Martineau and Dr. Beaubien in 250*l.* each. For Alfred Scott, himself in 500*l.*, and Andrew Riopelle and Horace Lapierre, in 250*l.* each.

From the Toronto 'Globe' of April 15th, 1870.

Ottawa, April 14.

The warrant from the Police Magistrate of Toronto for the arrest of Mr. Scott and Father Richot was received yesterday by Detective O'Neill, and backed by the signature of the Police Magistrate here.

Scott was arrested about midnight last night. Father Richot could not be found at the Roman Catholic Bishop's Palace, but gave himself up to-day.

Before Judge GALT in chambers, at one this afternoon, A. H. Scott and Father Richot were heard by Counsel on return to a writ of *Habeas Corpus*.

Mr. MARTIN O'GARA, J.P., Ottawa, was in Court.

Detective O'NEILL had charge of the prisoner Scott. The information on which the warrant issued, was that the prisoners were accessories to the murder of one Thomas Scott in the country called Red River.

Mr. J. H. CAMERON appeared for the prisoners, and Mr. LEES, County Attorney, for the Crown.

After some waiting for the appearance of the two prisoners, they were at length brought in.

Scott, who has been already fully described in the 'Globe,' was smiling, and looked perfectly unconcerned.

Father Richot, accompanied by Father O'Connor, the Bishop's Secretary, was present. Father Richot looked very serious.

Mr. Cameron read the papers in the case, which were—1st. An information laid by Hugh Scott, of Toronto, stating that the said Scott and Richot had been accessories to the murder of Thomas Scott in Red River. 2nd. A warrant issued by Mr. McNab, J.P., Toronto, directing the peace officers of Toronto to arrest said Scott and Richot, which warrant bears an indorsement to the peace officers of Ottawa. 3rd. A writ of *Habeas Corpus*, setting forth that the party, Scott, was in custody, and directing the custodian to bring up the body before his Lordship.

Father Richot having surrendered, it was understood that Mr. Cameron appeared for him also.

The following is a copy of the warrant and information:—

"City of Toronto, to wit: To the Chief Constable and all other Constables of the City of Toronto, and to all or any of the Constables or Peace Officers within the County of the City of Toronto—
 "Forasmuch as Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott, at present residing at Ottawa, in the County of Carleton, have this day been charged before me Alexander McNab, Police Magistrate of the said city on oath of Hugh Scott, for that they the said Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott, being British subjects, on the 14th day of March in the year of our Lord 1870, at Red River,

"in that part of Her Majesty's British American possessions known as the North-West Territory, actually aided and abetted in the murder of Thomas Scott, a British subject, or were accessories thereto. These are, therefore, to command you in Her Majesty's name forthwith to apprehend and bring before me or the sitting Alderman at the City Police Office the bodies of the said Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott, to answer the said charges and to be dealt with according to law. Herein fail not."

CANADA.

(Signed) "ALEX. McNAB,
"Police Magistrate."

"Canada, Province of Ontario, City of Toronto. To wit:—"

"The information of Hugh Scott of the City of Toronto, Accountant, taken on oath before me, Alexander McNab, Esq., Police Magistrate, of the said city, the 12th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1870. The said informant upon oath saith:—1st. That on or about the 4th day of March, in the year of our Lord 1870, at a place commonly called Red River, in that part of Her Majesty's possessions, known as the North-West Territory, one Thomas Scott, a British subject, formerly a resident of the city of Toronto, was feloniously killed and murdered. 2nd. That he had reason to believe that one Richot, commonly called Father Richot, and one Alfred H. Scott, actually aided and abetted in such murder, or were accessories thereto. 3rd. That he is informed and believes that the persons named in last paragraph are British subjects. 4th. That he has reason to believe, and does believe, that the said persons lastly referred to are now temporarily residing at the city of Ottawa, in the Province of Ontario. Sworn before me, at the city of Toronto, this 12th day of April, 1870.

(Signed) "ALEX. McNABB,
"Police Magistrate.
"HUGH SCOTT."

Mr. CAMERON stated the facts:—Scott had been arrested last night; he now demanded his discharge, on the ground of the illegality of his arrest. He supposed the person of the prisoner had been attached under the authority of the 43 section of George III., cap. 138, and cap. 66 of 1 and 2 of George IV., in which power was given in the one to try Indians or persons from British North America, in which there was no other jurisdiction, in Upper and Lower Canada; and the second of which transferred the power in certain cases to Upper Canada. The latter Act—an Act passed last year by the Dominion Parliament regulated the proceedings to be taken in such cases as should hereafter occur of the foregoing nature. The warrant issued by the Toronto Police Magistrate must have been issued under the authority of the Dominion Act, and it would be seen that the latter had no jurisdiction, inasmuch as the parties for whose arrest the warrant was issued were described in the document itself to be at present residing in Ottawa. To apprehend those persons it would be necessary, he submitted, to make an information on oath, in Ottawa and that an Ottawa Magistrate should issue the warrant. The simple endorsement of a Toronto warrant to Ottawa peace officers would scarcely be sufficient. The fact that both the Toronto Magistrate and the person who had laid the information, knew perfectly well that the men were living in Ottawa, and were not hiding or fleeing their place of abode, was proved by the words of the information, itself. The most material point, however, was the last, that this was not shown to be a murder at all. In stating a murder, it would be necessary to say so and so was murdered by so and so. It was stated somebody was murdered; Scott and Richot aided and abetted the murderer, but there was no murderer. The parties could not be accessories to a murder if there was no murderer to be accessory to.

Judge GALT said he understood the warrant was delivered by post, and no affidavit made. Was that the fact, and was it regular?

Mr. CAMERON thought it was a matter of procedure that was not of much consequence just now. The matter would likely have to be considered at another time.

Mr. LEES, the County Attorney, in replying to Mr. Cameron, was not sure that the objections were good. He had only just received information of the case, and was scarcely prepared with an opinion. He apprehended, however, that the most important point was, that if the warrant was illegal at all, it might be because it was based on information laid in Toronto covering people living in Ottawa. As far as the endorsement of the warrant from the peace officers of Toronto to the peace officers of Ottawa was concerned, he had little doubt that that was a perfectly legitimate transaction.

After some conversation it was agreed to adjourn till one o'clock next day, in order to enable his Lordship to go on meanwhile with the business of the Assizes.

From the Toronto 'Globe' of April 16th, 1870.

OTTAWA, April 15.

Judge GALT gave his decision in Chambers this morning on the question of the legality of the arrest of Father Richot and Alfred H. Scott, the two Red River Delegates, on a Toronto warrant.

Considerable interest was taken in the case, the Court being crowded.

His LORDSHIP said.—In this case I order the prisoners to be discharged, the Police Magistrate of Toronto having no jurisdiction in cases of this kind to issue a warrant where an offence has been committed beyond the jurisdiction of our Courts. The warrant ought to be issued by a Magistrate within

CANADA.

whose jurisdiction the accused are now residing. On the face of this warrant it appears that the accused are residing in the city of Ottawa, consequently the Police Magistrate of the city of Toronto had no jurisdiction to issue warrants, and therefore they are discharged.

The prisoners were accordingly discharged, but were immediately re-arrested by Detective O'Neill on another warrant, issued by Mr. O'Gara, Police Magistrate of Ottawa, on the information of Mr. Hugh Scott, the brother of the murdered man. The warrant was as follows, with the customary technicalities:—"Whereas, information has this day been laid before the undersigned, one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace, in and for the city of Ottawa, in the county of Carleton, for that there is reason to suspect some person or persons, to informant unknown, on the 11th day of March last past, in and out of Canada, to wit, at Fort Garry, in that part of British North America known as the North-West or Red River Territory, did feloniously, wilfully, and with malice aforethought, kill and murder one Thomas Scott, and that one Richot, known as Father Richot, and Alfred H. Scott, both of Fort Garry, aforesaid, but both now being in the city of Ottawa, in the county of Carleton, aforesaid, and both being British subjects, did advise, aid, and abet the said person or persons unknown, in the said murder and felony, contrary to the statute in such case made and provided upon these is this general warrant issued for their arrest."

The two prisoners were again removed to the Police Station.

From the "Toronto Globe," 16th April, 1870.

We observe with regret that the French Canadian Press is endeavouring to make the North-West question one of hostility between Ontario and Quebec. We may except "La Minerve," and "Le Pays," which are singular in the moderation of their tone. The remainder have determined that the question at issue is whether or no French Canadians shall be obliterated from the North-West Territory. We need not allude to any particular journals, for we publish elsewhere remarks from a number, and all are alike. Against that assumption we protest. It is not founded on truth. To say that Ontario would force the Government into war for the purpose of removing French Canadians from the Territory is not justified by anything contained in the press of this Province, nor in the speeches of her public men; and the assertion that Ontario desires to visit the younger Colony with "fire and bloodshed" because of one man's fault, is at variance with all that the leading newspapers of Upper Canada have uttered on the subject. These authorities have always held—and now find themselves supported by the best abused man of the Quebec press, Dr. Schultz—that the following of Riel comprises only a portion of the French half-breeds. They have always said that the loyal English and Scotch, who are opposed to the acts of Riel, possessed the sympathy of a portion of the French, and from first to last the Reform press, at least has advocated the immediate extension of perfect freedom, and constitutional government to the settlers of Red River. Not until Canadians were unlawfully held in prison did any one talk of coercing Riel and his followers, and not until the murder of Scott did the idea of vengeance enter into the minds of the people of Ontario. The cry against Riel was doubtless intensified by the circumstances attending his crimes. Viewed even as a political execution, it was unnecessary, but it was known to be the result of a vindictive hatred against Scott; and Riel's refusal to listen to the intercession of the clergy and other settlers, and his haste to complete his revenge before the arrival of Bishop Taché, to whom he would have been compelled to submit, demonstrated the nature of the deed. No man really fails to see that Riel used his temporary and illegal power to gratify a personal spite by the murder of his enemy.

We do not attach much importance to the recent effusion of M. Lemay, the poet of "Le Canadien." All poets draw more or less upon their imaginations, and Lemay's production, which is in singular bad taste, gives a colour to the adage, that all poets are more or less crazy. Lemay merely took his view of the matter, while we have had another epic on the same subject, and one more sensible and clever, from the advertising poet of the Mammoth. We are more concerned to find the prose writers of Lower Canada endeavouring to stir up ill-feeling between the two sub-divisions of the Dominion. There is not the least occasion for drawing any dividing lines between English and French Canadians. Riel has taken the life of a Canadian, and we intend to put the laws of Great Britain in force against him. We should do so if he were an Englishman or a Scotchman, perhaps with greater anger than we now feel. We look upon the immediate followers of Riel as mistaken men, misled through their ignorance; but we have no very irate feelings against any, except the immediate accomplices of Riel in the murder of Scott. The people of Ontario desire and are determined that Canada shall possess the North-West. They do not want it for themselves alone, but for all Canada. They look upon a large emigration from Lower Canada as certain, and as desirable. Mixed communities always thrive better than those which are homogeneous, and there is no wish to do a particle of injustice to French Canadians, half-breeds now in the Territory, nor to put obstacles in the way of French Canadians entering it.

Matters have arrived at that pass which makes it necessary to occupy Fort Garry with British Troops; but we sincerely trust that this may be done without a shot being fired. Ontario desires to see Red River with the same popular institutions as she herself possesses. She would have compelled this before Riel was heard of, had not Reform representatives at Ottawa been opposed by those who had the support of Lower Canada; and she purposes to fight very hard to prevent anything like favouritism or class legislation for any section of the inhabitants, be they English or French, Catholics or Orangemen. The idea of anything like unfair treatment to the French half-breeds is a phantom of Quebec's own imagination. Ontario desires nothing better than to see a peaceful occupation of Fort Garry by the troops, the formal trial of Riel and Lepine, the re-assertion of the Queen's authority, and

the immediate rush into the Territory of as many Canadians, French and English, as may be disposed to try their fortunes there. For Riel we have, of course, no sympathy; and we charge the Lower Canadian press with creating discord, retarding peace, and distorting the true view of the question by attempting to shield him and draw indignation upon his accusers. They should lend their voice to the cause of law and order, to the support of the Queen, and the defence of a flag which has given them a civil and a religious freedom possessed by no other French-speaking people in the world, to the overthrow of tyranny and the restoration of security, and to mollifying the differences which arise from the continuity of two religions and two languages. They may aid in the re-establishment of peace, and it will be greatly to be regretted if they continue in a course calculated to widen an opening breach, and turn those against one another who should and might work side by side in the cause of liberty and order.

From the same, 20th April.

'La Minerve' of the 18th has some very sensible remarks on the prosecution of Messrs Richot and Scott. It urges that they have come at the reiterated invitation of our Government, and after our authorized agents in the North-West had again and again urged their departure for Canada. The Telegram of Howe to Bishop Taché made former invitations still stronger, so that substantially, these men came under a flag of truce, and for the time being—whatever they are personally—are under the protection of the State; and all charges against them for crimes formerly committed are to be held in abeyance till their characters as Deputies are at an end, and they have returned to the place from which, at the solicitation of the Canadian Government, they came. There can be no doubt that 'La Minerve' is right in this line of argument. So much has it been understood in official circles that these men were deputies invited by our Government and its representatives, that poor de Salaberry has been concerned about nothing so much as that he might not get sufficient credit for having been the great agent in inducing their appointment and their despatch to Canada. On his return journey he tried to impress the importance of his services in that regard upon several of his fellow-travellers, and asked that they should do all they could to secure him credit for what he regarded as a stroke of the highest statesmanship. It was wrong for our rulers to do anything of the kind; but it would not look well now, that it has been done, to refuse to give these delegates the protection which they were led to expect. Let them not be received officially—for what that would imply, every one now understands—but let them go without molestation till they can be called to account for their personal proceedings in circumstances more favourable for their fair and full trial.

'La Minerve' thinks that the Ministry have not taken the proper course of protecting these men from arrest, on the plea of their representative-ambassadorial character, because the law on the subject is so plain, that there is no possibility of having them brought to trial or even detained in custody for more than a day or two. There are, it says, three imperial Statutes giving Canadian Courts of law a certain amount of jurisdiction over crimes committed in the North-West. The first of these is the 43rd of George III., chap. 138, which gives Courts of Upper and Lower Canada power to try criminal cases which have originated in the North-West. There is, however, a very important proviso in the 3rd section of that chapter, which gives primary jurisdiction in such cases to the Courts of Lower Canada. A case of the kind, in short, cannot be tried in Upper Canada, unless Lower Canadian authority determines that it is proper that it should be.

This law was amended by the 1st and 2nd of George IV. chapter 66, but it is contended that it did not abolish the original law, but only put Courts of Upper and Lower Canada on the same level, as far as the trial of *civil* cases in those territories were concerned; so that the special authority of Lower Canadian Courts in criminal cases, it is urged, continues as before. The first law says nothing of civil cases, the second nothing of criminal.

The 3rd Statute, which is that of the 22nd and 23rd Victoria, chap. 26, is that under which it is urged the present prosecution is made; but it is argued by 'La Minerve' that in order that there should be even a show of plausibility for this, it would have been necessary for the warrant of the Canadian Magistrate to have been sent out by the hand of a proper officer, and the murderers, supposed or real, to have been there asserted, and thence brought to Canada for trial. This, at any rate. But a saving clause puts this enactment out of Court, for that provides that the enactment in question shall not apply to the territories of the Company of Adventurers trading to Hudson Bay.

The case, accordingly, of an individual arrested actually in Canada under a charge of crime alleged to have been committed in the North-West comes still under the old law of George the Third, and must pass through the hands of the Attorney-General of Lower Canada *in the first place*.

The lawyers will determine whether the view of the law taken by 'La Minerve' is the correct one; but whether or not, with all our horror of the murder of Scott, and with very pronounced opinions as to the complicity of Richot and Scott in the transactions which culminated in that murder, as well as in the proceeding itself, we are strongly of opinion that the Government's pledge should so far be respected, and that these men should be free from personal molestation so long as they are in this country in a capacity to which our rulers have virtually given their sanction.

CANADA.

No. 33.

No. 33.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

25th April, 1870.

Delegates discharged by order of Magistrates. Proceedings against them at an
end.

No. 34.

No. 34.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 85.)

Government House, Ottawa, Canada,

April 25th, 1870.

(Received May 11th, 1870.)

(Answered No. 118, May 18th, 1870, page 178.)

My Lord,

I have the honour to forward herewith a copy of a communication which I
received from Father Richot, together with a copy of my reply. At the same time,
I am happy to be able to enclose an extract from the newspaper, from which you will
perceive that the proceedings against the two delegates, Father Richot and Mr. Scott
are at an end as the case was dismissed by the magistrate.

I also forward a copy of a Proclamation issued by Riel, and an extract from a news-
paper which states that he had "arrested and imprisoned the United States Vice-Consul
for refusing to take the oath of allegiance." This extract must be taken for what it is
worth. I have received no particulars on the subject.

The copy of the letter from Father Thibault (one of the envoys sent from Canada)
enclosing his and Colonel De Salaberry's report, is the last news the Government have
received from that quarter.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 34.

(GRAND VICAR THIBAUT to Mr. HOWE.

(Translation.)

SIR,

St. Boniface, March 17th, 1870.

In compliance with instructions furnished to us by the Canadian Government, Colonel De
Salaberry and myself left Ottawa on the 8th December last for Red River. About midway between
Georgetown and Pembina we met the Hon. Wm. McDougall, who had left the latter place some days
previously, and who was on his way to Canada. We immediately handed him the papers which we
were directed to give him, and we informed him in a few words of the object of our mission which did
not prevent him from continuing his journey.

The circumstance of his departure changed almost entirely the nature of our mission which was to
endeavour to procure his admission into the country by pacifying the people.

We nevertheless continued our journey, and arrived at Pembina on the 24th December. We there
found the people full of distrust against all those who came from Canada; in fact even against us
notwithstanding that they had been for a long time aware of our entire devotion to the interests of
the country. It is probable that orders had already been given to arrest us on the frontier, for we
had trouble in finding a guide to conduct us to St. Boniface. In view of these manifestations of
feeling, and, in accordance with sound advice from Messrs. Cameron and Provencher, we decided
that it would be more prudent were Colonel De Salaberry to remain there with all the papers with
which the Government had entrusted us, and I to enter alone into the Territory. Accordingly at
ten o'clock at night I started on my journey with an employé of the Provisional Government, who
accompanied me as far as St. Norbert where I met Riel and some of his employés. As I was much
fatigued, having travelled the whole of one night and one day in a very uncomfortable vehicle, I
obtained permission, but not without difficulty, to sleep at the house of the Curé of St. Norbert, and
to present myself the next day. I at once informed the President that I had been sent by the

Canadian Government with Colonel De Salaberry, and that I wished to know at once whether that honourable gentleman would be permitted to enter Red River. After some moments reflection, in view of the assurance that I gave him that one might count upon his loyalty, I was told that he would be sent for, and that he might enter as soon as possible; and according, on the 6th of January, I had the pleasure of welcoming my amiable companion. We immediately communicated our instructions to the President and his Council, and they were taken into consideration.

Some days afterwards, we were invited to appear before the Council, and the President then said that he was sorry to see that our papers gave us no authority to treat with them, but that they would at the same time be very glad to hear us, trusting that we had only good news to tell them.

"Since you have kindly done us the honour of hearing us," said we to them, "we will commence by telling you that we are in truth the bearers of good news, and we are enabled to assure you that the instructions of the Government who have sent us to you are altogether those of peace and goodwill. It desires to respect your persons and your rights, to labour for the improvement of your country by making a road in order to communicate more easily with Canada, &c."

"It acknowledges that it has been deceived in the choice of those employes whose foolish conduct may possibly have compromised it in the Territory; but it strongly condemns the arbitrary acts of these particular employes who have so shamefully abused its confidence."

At the close of the conference, which lasted some hours, during which we were listened to with much attention and respect, we ventured to take upon ourselves to propose a delegation as being the surest means of arriving most speedily at a conclusion satisfactory to both parties. Then the President, after thanking us very courteously, without indeed giving us any official assurance, gave us reason to hope that he might arrive at a satisfactory settlement, telling us that he would look into the matter with his Council, which seemed sufficient for us at the moment, and that he would give us an answer later. What contributed not a little to inspire us with hope was the few words which the President whispered to Colonel De Salaberry as he was leaving the Hall. "Colonel," said he, "don't be in a hurry to leave, it is probable I may entrust you with a commission which cannot but be agreeable to you."

Such was the position of affairs when an unlooked for occurrence not only threw back matters, but caused us, for some time, to lose all hope. I shall not undertake to give you in this letter the details of this incident which so nearly kindled a flame throughout the settlement and perilled for ever the hope of friendly relations between Canada and the Red River. Colonel De Salaberry, who, as well as myself, has seen and heard everything which has been said or done in the Territory since this unhappy occurrence (which so nearly rendered our Commission fruitless) will be able to explain to you the reasons for our delay, and how we have had to reason with the leaders and with the people, always, however, by conversations with single individuals, as that seems to me the best and, probably, the only way of effecting any good result. Fortunately, also, almost all persons of any influence sided with us, and if we have been able to arrive at a satisfactory result it is to the generous efforts and kind assistance of these persons that we owe it.

I think I may say that now the greatest obstacle in the way of a settlement has been removed, and that the people are content to join with Canada, because they believe Canada sincere when she says that she desires their welfare.

Colonel De Salaberry's presence here, and the loyal conduct of that amiable gentleman, has not a little contributed to revive our ancient sympathies for the land of our fathers. I constantly heard it said, "Oh! if Canada had sent in from the first men like this gentleman, we should be satisfied and should feel that they really loved us, and desired our good."—"Yes," I said, "you are right, my good friends, but the Government know all that, and I am satisfied that it is disposed to do anything in its power to content you and make you happy."

It was on the 8th of February that we had the satisfaction of learning that they had decided to treat with Canada, and that they had addressed to us the accompanying letter informing us that they had accepted our invitation to send delegates authorised to come to a satisfactory settlement.

The Colonel was on the point of leaving with the delegates when we received the gratifying intelligence that the Bishop of St. Boniface would shortly arrive. As we were aware that His Lordship had been commissioned by the Government of Canada, it was decided to await his arrival, and that the delegates, if necessary at all, should not leave until after his return. The Bishop's return has already done much good in the Territory, and peace and tranquillity are being generally re-established. As however the Bishop had not sufficient authority to arrange matters, the delegates are to leave this on the 21st, and the worthy Colonel will place this letter in your hands with the assurance of the profound respect of

Your very humble servant,

(Signed) J. B. THIBAUT.

The Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State
for the Provinces.

REPRESENTATIVES OF THE PEOPLE OF THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

GENTLEMEN,

St. Boniface, 10th January, 1870.

Having to communicate with the Canadian Government, in whose name, and by whose authority we have come here to treat with the people on the subject of the troubles created in the country by certain persons who are said to have been sent by the Canadian Government, and also to ascertain the conditions demanded by the inhabitants of the North-west Territories in consenting to become part of the Canadian Confederation, we ask of you, the representatives of the people in this territory, to be kind enough to give us in writing, and formally, all these conditions and

CANADA. privileges in order that we may submit them for the examination of the Government by which we have been sent.

Yours, &c.,
(Signed) J. B. THIBAUT,

(GENTLEMEN,

Fort Garry, January 11th, 1870.

The President and the representatives of the people of Rupert's Land have given their consideration to the papers which you have communicated to them on the subject of your visit to this country. The President and the representatives of the people do not find in these papers any of the requisite powers to treat, as you say, with the people; and perhaps it would be preferable, in order that you may be properly understood, that you should present yourselves before the Councillors of the people. Should you decide upon doing so, you must name the day and the hour upon which you would wish to be heard.

By order of the President,
(Signed) L. SCHMIDT,
Secretary.

Fort Garry, Court House, February 8th, 1870.

Moved by Mr. Jas. Ross, seconded by Mr. Riel, and resolved unanimously, that as the Canadian Commissioners have invited a delegation from this country to Canada to confer with the Canadian Government, as to the affairs of this country, and as a cordial reception has been promised to said delegates, be it therefore resolved that the invitation be accepted, and that the same be signified to the Commissioners.

By order,
(Signed) WM. COLDWELL,
L. SCHMIDT,
Secretaries to the Convention.

From the Ottawa 'Citizen,' April 25th, 1870.

THE DELEGATES' TRIAL.

According to adjournment the Police Magistrate, Martin O'Gara, Esq., sat on Saturday afternoon at the Police Court, to resume the investigation into the charge alleged against the Rev. Father, Richot and Alfred Scott, accused of being accessories to the murder of the late Thomas Scott, at Fort Garry.

A large crowd assembled about the Court House, and the interest in the proceedings was considerably increased by the fact that it was Mr. Young and Mr. Smith, stated by the prosecution to be the most important witnesses in the matter, were in the city.

Shortly after three o'clock his worship took his seat, and immediately afterwards the prisoners came in.

Among others present in court were J. M. Currier, Esq., M.P., Robert Lyon, Esq., M.P., R. Stephenson Esq., M.P., Hon. John Ross, M.P., Hon. Mr. Cauchon, M.P., Hon. Mr. Irvine, M.P., Mr. McKeagney, M.P., Hon. Colonel Rankin, M.P., Mr. McDonald, M.P., Hon. T. Anglin, M.P., Mr. Robitaille, M.P., Father O'Connor, Father Collins, Mr. Provencher, Alderman Goulden, Alderman Lapierre, and His Worship the Mayor.

The County Attorney, Robert Lees, Esq., appeared for the Crown, and Mr. Boulton for the private prosecution. Mr. John Hillyard Cameron, Q.C., appeared as counsel for the prisoners, and Mr. D. O'Connor as solicitor for them.

Mr. Lees, after the opening of the Court, informed his Lordship that he had had a conversation with the witnesses intended to have been called, and with the private prosecutor. He was satisfied that the evidence he could produce would not justify a committal, as neither the Crown nor the private prosecutor could produce any further evidence on the charge, he begged to withdraw it.

Mr. Cameron said that of course the prisoners would be fully discharged, and he wished it understood that they were so on account of the Crown not being able to procure evidence to support the charge made. After such a serious crime had been imputed to the prisoners the course now taken was not the most satisfactory, especially after the strong affidavit which the private prosecutor had made on Thursday last.

The case was dismissed, and the prisoners were discharged.

From the Ottawa 'Citizen,' April 25th, 1870.

ARRIVAL OF Mr. HILL.

His interview with Bishop Taché and Governor McTavish.

A special to the 'Toronto Telegraph,' from St. Paul, Minn., says—
James J. Hill, who arrived from Fort Garry, yesterday, had an interview with Riel, Bishop Taché, Governor McTavish and others. They and the company believe that if strange Indians

come into the country with the Canadian Force, that all the Indians of the North-West will unite in a fierce resistance; and the friends of Canada are especially apprehensive of the direful effects of such a policy.

CANADA.

Mr. Hill thinks the Scotch and English settlers insincere in their acquiescence to the Provisional Government, and that they would rise against Riel if an opportunity offered. One of them declared that he would give 50*l.* each for the four heads of the Provisional Government. Riel had surrendered the Mackenzie River furs, fifty thousand dollars' worth, in payment of three thousand dollars' ransom by Governor McTavish, and two thousand dollars more when needed. Riel had arrested and imprisoned the U. S. Vice-consul, Major Robinson, and Captain Donaldson, for a few hours, because they refused to take the oath of Allegiance. Mr. Hill brought down despatches from Major Robinson to the U. S. Government, protesting against the imprisonment of an American citizen. The 'Pioneer' ridicules the report that the Fenians are operating in Red River waters, and says that the idea of a formidable expedition of Fenians being permitted to muster at St. Paul, and proceed across the State, is preposterous. The only troops preparing to join that expedition are United States soldiers, who will go to Pembina as soon as quarters are built, for the purpose of preserving peace.

Riel has given up to the Hudson Bay Company all property confiscated, and has issued the following proclamation:—

PROCLAMATION.

To the People of the North-West—

Let the assembly of twenty-eight representatives which met on the 9th of March be dear to the people of Red River; that assembly has shown itself worthy of confidence. It has worked in union; the members devoted themselves to public interests, and yielded only to the sentiments of good will, duty, and generosity. Thanks to that noble conduct public authority is now strong; that strength will be employed to sustain and protect the people of the country. To-day the Government pardons all those whom political differences led astray only for a time. An amnesty will be generously accorded to all those who will submit to the Government; who will discountenance or inform against dangerous gatherings. From this day forth public highways are open, and the Hudson Bay Company can now resume business. Themselves contributing to the public good, they circulate their money as of old. They pledge themselves to that course. The attention of the Government is also directed very especially to the northern part of the country, in order that trade may not receive any serious check, and that peace in the Indian districts may thereby be all the more securely maintained. The disastrous war which was at one time threatened has left among us foes, and various deplorable results, but the people feel reassured; and elected by the grace of Providence and the suffrages of my fellow-countrymen to the highest position in the Government of my country, I proclaim that peace reigns in our midst this day. The Government will take every precaution to prevent this peace from being disturbed. While internally all is thus returning to order; externally also matters are looking favourable. Canada invites the Red River people to an amicable arrangement. She offers to guarantee us our rights, and to give us a place in the Confederation equal to that of any of the other Provinces. As defined by the Provincial Government, our national existence will be based upon justice, and shall be respected. Oh, happy country! to have escaped many misfortunes that were prepared for her in seizing her children on the point of war. She recommends that old friendship which used to bind us, and by the ties of the same patriotism she has renewed them again for the sake of preserving their lives, their liberty, and their happiness. Let us remain united and we shall be happy, with the strength of unity. We shall retain prosperity. Ah, my fellow-countrymen, without distinction of language, or without distinction of creed, keep my words in your hearts. If ever, in time, division should unfortunately take place amongst us, as foreigners have heretofore sought to create, that will be a signal for all the disasters which we have had the happiness to avoid. In order to prevent similar calamities the Government will treat with all the severity of the laws those who dare again to compromise the public safety. It is ready to act against the disorder of parties, as well as against that of individuals; but let us hope, however, that extreme measures will be unknown, and that the lessons of the past will guide us in the future.

(Signed) LOUIS RIEL.

COPY of a LETTER from FATHER RICHOT to His Excellency SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
Governor-General of Canada.

EXCELLENCE,

Je m'adresse directement en ce moment à vous, le représentant de la Souveraine et le gardien de l'honneur Britannique dans cette contrée. Pourrions demander de vouloir faire respecter, en ma personne, le privilège qui appartient à un parlementaire d'être exempt de toute ingérence hostile, et de toute molestation jusqu'à retour en lieu sur.

CANADA.

Je suis ici en compagnie de Mr. le Juge Black et de Mr. Scott, comme représentant le territoire du Nord-Ouest, sur la foi d'une Proclamation de votre Excellence, sur l'assurance donnée par les commissaires du gouvernement de votre Excellence, et notamment par M. Smith et M. le Colonel de Salaberry et avons été à la frontière rencontrés par un magistrat qui a offert comme il appartenait dans les circonstances présentes, le sauf conduit de son escorte.

Malgré le caractère d'inviolabilité dont nous sommes revêtus—caractère respecté de tout temps et par toutes les nations du monde, indépendamment de toutes circonstances ou complications nous nous voyons soumis à des poursuites et à des indignités que le Gouvernement de votre Excellence connaît, et qu'il déplore, je n'en ai pas de doute, mais qui ne paraissent pas devoir cesser.

Je suis accusé de participation dans une mort d'homme—la chose serait aussi vraie—qu'elle est radicalement fausse que cela ne changerait pas ma position comme parlementaire, invité et accepté par le Gouvernement de votre Excellence, car je suis ici en vertu de la foi jurée à la garde de l'honneur Anglais et de l'honneur Canadien.

Pour ma propre satisfaction je déclare à votre Excellence, devant Dieu et devant les hommes, que je n'ai en aucune manière contribué à une mort d'homme. Je ne sais le fait que de l'exécution d'un nommé Scott (si toute fois elle a eu lieu), que comme le sait ou le croit savoir tout le monde à ce moment même, je serais incapable de donner le moindre témoignage de cette affaire; mais je le répète ceci ne concerne en rien mon caractère de parlementaire, qui me rend inviolable, et par lequel j'échappe à toute juridiction civile ou criminelle.

Comptant sur l'honneur public, et sur l'honorabilité de votre Excellence, et de ceux qui avec votre Excellence en sont les gardiens, j'ose demander qu'on fasse cesser la persecution et les insultes auxquelles nous sommes livrés. Cette demande j'ai retardé de la faire pour ne pas ajouter aux difficultés de la circonstance; mais je sais que la dignité de ma mission souffrirait d'un plus long retard.

Son Excellence Sir John Young, Bart.,
&c., &c., &c.

J'ai, &c.,

(Signed)

S. J. RICHOT.

(Copy of a LETTER from the GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S SECRETARY to FATHER RICHOT.

MONSIEUR,

Governor-General's Office, Ottawa,
23 April, 1870.

J'ai reçu ordre de Son Excellence le G. G., d'accuser réception de votre communication réclamant la protection de Son Excellence, et j'ai l'honneur de vous informer que Son Excellence lui transmise à son conseil pour être prise en considération aussitôt que possible.

To the Reverend Father Richot.
Bishop's Palace, Ottawa.

J'ai, &c.

(Signed)

F. TURNVILLE.

No. 35.

No. 35.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa,

(Confidential.)

April 28th, 1870.

MY LORD,

(Received 12th May, 1870.)

I had the honour to send to your Lordship to-day the following Telegraphic Message, in cypher:—

"Lindsay, Murdoch, and I, think it hardly safe to send less than 390 of H. M. Troops
"if the Expedition goes.

"It will be necessary to garrison two posts on the route; my Ministers agree to
"this, and still engage that three-fourths of the whole cost of the Expedition shall
"be paid by Canada. Lindsay has telegraphed to same effect to Horse Guards.
"Answer by Telegram."

I have, &c.

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart, G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa,
29th April 1870.

(No. 87.)

(Received May 11th, 1870.)

(Answered, No. 118, May 18th, 1870, p. 178.)

MY LORD,

With reference to my Despatch, No. 85,* of 25th April, I have the honour to transmit an extract from the 'Globe' Newspaper, which gives an account of the proceedings against the Rev. Mr. Richot and Mr. A. H. Scott, since my last communication, and of the unconditional release of the accused.

* Page 124.

24th April.

No other proceedings have been instituted, or are pending, against the Rev. Mr. Richot or Mr. A. H. Scott, and they, together with their colleague Judge Black, have been in conference with Ministers for several days past in their capacity of Delegates from the Convention of the people at the Red River.

I have, &c.,

The Earl Granville, K.G.

(Signed) JOHN YOUNG.

&c. &c. &c.

P. S.—I think it right to forward to your Lordship a Copy of the terms and conditions brought by the Delegates from the North-West, which have formed the subject of conference.

Enclosures in No. 36.

From the Ottawa 'Globe' of 23rd April, 1870.

Enclosures in
No. 36.

This afternoon, at 3 o'clock, the two so-called delegates, Father Richot and Scott, were again brought up on the Ottawa warrant, charging them with aiding and abetting in the murder of Thomas Scott at Fort Garry on the 4th March. Considerable interest was taken in the proceedings—the Court being inconveniently crowded. Several prominent members of the House of Commons being present.

The various gentlemen recently arrived from Red River were also in Court.

Mr. Lees appeared for the prosecution on behalf of the Crown, and Mr. Boulton on behalf of Mr. Scott, on whose information the warrant was granted. Mr. Hillyard Cameron appeared for the accused.

On the Magistrate taking his seat, Mr. Lees said that, after consultation with the counsel of the private prosecutor, and considering the evidence of the witnesses who had been examined, they had come to the conclusion that any evidence that they would be able to produce would not be of such a nature as would justify the committal of the prisoners. The private prosecutor had consented to withdraw further prosecution; and as the Crown had no further evidence to offer, the Crown had no wish to press the matter further.

Mr. Hillyard Cameron said he had nothing to say, of course, about the withdrawal, but a charge had been made against these parties of complicity in the crime of murder—from all they had heard, a murder of a very barbarous character—and they must be unconditionally discharged, because there was no ground whatever to proceed against them. What he would like to understand was, that his clients were discharged because there was no further evidence to be called. They should fully understand that the parties were discharged because the Crown could not proceed further, and that it let the matter drop because they had no evidence whatever to offer. If Mr. Lees thought there was other evidence but could not produce it, the prisoners could only be remanded for a certain time, and then they would be entitled to a discharge.

Mr. Lees said he was informed by the counsel of private prosecutor that he did not wish to call any further evidence, and the Crown had none to call either.

Mr. Cameron said that was all he wanted; and, under those circumstances, the Magistrate's duty would be to discharge the prisoners. These parties had been arrested, and it appeared that there was nothing whatever against them. He thought they had in that respect been very improperly treated.

His honour ordered the prisoners to be discharged, as there was no case against them.

The defendants were accordingly discharged, and left the Court amid the congratulations of several friends. The crowd which had assembled quietly dispersed.

CANADA.

A list of Terms and Conditions referred to in your Commission and in your letter of Instructions.

(Signed) THOS. BURN,
Secretary of State.

To John Black, Esq.

1. That the Territories, heretofore known as Rupert's Land and North-west, shall not enter into the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada, except as a Province, to be styled and known as the Province of Assiniboia, and with all the rights and privileges common to the different Provinces of the Dominion.

2. That we have two Representatives in the Senate, and four in the House of Commons of Canada, until such time as an increase of population entitle the Province to a greater representation.

3. That the Province of Assiniboia shall not be held liable, at any time, for any portion of the public debt of the Dominion contracted before the date the said Province shall have entered the Confederation, unless the said Province shall have first received from the Dominion the full amount for which the said Province is to be held liable.

4. That the sum of eighty thousand dollars (\$80,000) be paid annually by the Dominion Government to the Local Legislature of this Province.

5. That all properties, rights, and privileges enjoyed by the people of this Province, up to the date of our entering into the Confederation, be respected, and that the arrangement and confirmation of all customs, usages, and privileges be left exclusively to the Local Legislature.

6. That during the term of five years, the Province of Assiniboia shall not be subjected to any direct taxation except such as may be imposed by the Local Legislature for municipal or local purposes.

7. That a sum of money equal to eighty cents per head of the population of this Province be paid annually by the Canadian Government to the Local Legislature of the said Province, until such time as the said population shall have increased to six hundred thousand (600,000).

8. That the Local Legislature shall have the right to determine the qualifications of members to represent this Province in the Parliament of Canada, and the Local Legislature.

9. That, in this Province, with the exception of uncivilised and unsettled Indians, every male native citizen who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and every foreigner, being a British subject, who has attained the same age, and has resided three years in the Province, and is a householder; and every foreigner other than a British subject who has resided here during the same period, being a householder, and having taken the oath of allegiance, shall be entitled to vote at the election of members for the Local Legislature and for the Canadian Parliament. It being understood that this Article be subject to amendment exclusively by the Local Legislature.

10. That the bargain of the Hudson Bay Company with respect to the transfer of the Government of this country to the Dominion of Canada be annulled, so far as it interferes with the rights of the people of Assiniboia, and so far as it would affect our future relations with Canada.

11. That the Local Legislature of the Province of Assiniboia shall have full control over all the public lands of the Province, and the right to amend all acts or arrangements made or entered into with reference to the public lands of Rupert's Land and the North-West, now called the Province of Assiniboia.

12. That the Government of Canada appoint a Commission of Engineers to explore the various districts of the Province of Assiniboia, and to lay before the Local Legislature a report of the mineral wealth of the Province within five years from the date of our entering into Confederation.

13. That treaties be concluded between Canada and the different Indian tribes of the Province of Assiniboia, by and with the advice and co-operation of the Local Legislature of this Province.

14. That an uninterrupted steam communication from Lake Superior to Fort Garry be guaranteed to be completed within the space of five years.

15. That all public buildings, bridges, roads, and other public works be at the cost of the Dominion Treasury.

16. That the English and French languages be common in the Legislature and in the Courts, and that all public documents, as well as all acts of the Legislature, be published in both languages.

17. That whereas the French and English speaking people of Assiniboia are so equally divided as to number, yet so united in their interests and so connected by commerce, family connections, and other political and social relations, that it has happily been found impossible to bring them into hostile collision, although repeated attempts have been made by designing strangers, for reasons known to themselves, to bring about so ruinous and disastrous an event.

And whereas after all the troubles and apparent dissensions of the past, the result of misunderstanding among themselves, they have, as soon as the evil agencies referred to above were removed, become as united and friendly as ever.

Therefore as a means to strengthen this union and friendly feeling among all classes we deem it expedient and advisable—

That the Lieutenant-Governor who may be appointed for the Province of Assiniboia should be familiar with both the French and English languages.

18. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak the English and French languages.

19. That all debts contracted by the Provisional Government of the Territory of the North-west, now called Assiniboia, in consequence of the illegal and inconsiderate measures adopted by Canadian officials to bring about a civil war in our midst, be paid out of the Dominion Treasury; and that none of the members of the Provisional Government, or any of those acting under them, be in any way held liable or responsible with regard to the movement or any of the actions which led to the present negotiations.

20. That in view of the present exceptional position of Assiniboia, duties upon goods imported into the Province shall, except in the case of spirituous liquors, continue as at present for at least three

years from the date of our entering the Confederation, and for such further time as may elapse until there be uninterrupted railroad communication between Winnipeg and Saint Paul; and also steam communication between Winnipeg and Lake Superior.

CANADA.

No. 37.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor The Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bt., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

No. 37.

3rd May, 1870.

"Negotiations with Delegates closed satisfactorily. A province named Manitoba erected, containing eleven thousand square miles. Lieutenant-Governor appointed by Canada representative institutions Upper House seven, not exceeding twelve members nominated lower, twenty-four elected by people, two senators in Dominion Senate, four representatives in House of Commons to increase hereafter in proportion to population, pecuniary terms, population taken at fifteen thousand to be credited in lieu of debt, per head twenty-seven dollars twenty-seven cents annual subsidy, as to other provinces eighty cents per head until population increases to four hundred thousand, further provision of thirty-thousand dollars a year for expenses of Government, lands to belong to Dominion, but one million two hundred thousand acres reserved to extinguish claims of half-breeds and Indian titles; all existing titles and possessions to be quieted, in various other respects same terms as to other provinces, the rest of the territory the vast extent unsettled and unpeopled to be governed by the Lieutenant-Governor under instructions from the Canadian Government."

No. 38.

No. 38.

COPY of a TELEGRAM (in Cypher) from Governor The Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG,
Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

4th May, 1870.

Instructions have just been given me to pay Hudson Bay Company.

No. 39.

No. 39.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor The Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Night, 4th May, 1870.

Instructions will be sent to Rose to-day by Telegram to pay over 300,000*l*. Imperial Government are at liberty to make the transfer of the Territory any time before the end of June. But Canada wishes it to be made not immediately, nor without giving due notice by Telegram.

No. 40.

No. 40.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart.,
G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

Government House, Ottawa.

5th May, 1870.

Received May 19th, 1870.

(Answered Confidential, 31st May, 1870, p. 180.)

(Confidential.)

MY LORD,

I sent a Telegram to your Lordship's address in the following words:—

"Negotiations with delegates closed satisfactorily. A province named Manitobah
"erected, containing 11,000 square miles.

3rd May, 1870,
above.

CANADA.

"Lieutenant-Governor appointed by Canada. Representative institutions. Upper House,—seven. Not exceeding twelve members nominated. Lower, twenty-four. elected by people. Two senators in Dominion Senate. Four Representatives in House of Commons, to increase hereafter in proportion to population. Pecuniary terms,—Population taken at 15,000, to be credited in lieu of debt per head 27 dollars 27 cents. Annual subsidy as to other Provinces 80 cents per head until population increases to 400,000. Further provision of 30,000 dollars a-year for expenses of Government.

"Lands to belong to Dominion, but 1,200,000 acres reserved to extinguish claims of half-breeds and Indian titles. All existing titles and possessions to be quieted.

"In various other respects same terms as to other Provinces.

"The rest of the Territory,—the vast extent unsettled and unpeopled, to be governed by the Lieutenant-Governor, under instructions from Canadian Government.

3rd May.

4th May.

"I have now the honour to forward extracts from the Ottawa 'Times,' containing a report of the debate which took place on the introduction of the Bill making provision for the government of the North-West country when it shall be transferred to the Dominion."

I also enclose copies of the Bill, which varies in some particulars from the announcement made in Sir J. A. McDonald's speech. For instance, the boundaries of the new province of Manitobah have been enlarged, so as to include Portage La Prairie. It was at first thought that the people of that settlement were averse to being joined to the Red River, but subsequently information of an opposite tendency was received from gentlemen acquainted with the wishes and feelings of its inhabitants, and it was determined to include it.

I annex the brief printed account of the remarks of the Prime Minister, and of Mr. Mackenzie, the leader of the opposition on this topic.

~~Mr. Mackenzie said the House was not in a position to proceed with the discussion of this Bill to-night, not having read it.~~

Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald would not press upon the House the consideration of the Bill, but hoped he might be permitted to explain wherein the Bill differed from that which was first introduced. He mentioned that the Government had been informed by Judge Black that the people of the Portage La Prairie, would prefer remaining as they are now, but since they had received other information from gentlemen who had come from Portage La Prairie, that the people of that settlement would not object to being included in Manitobah, and to get rid of a charge that that settlement had been purposely left out of the new territory, the Government had come to the determination of including it. There had been, too, a broad statement to the effect that the Portage La Prairie being left out of the new province was attributable to priestly influence, which he denied. The line would have to run through the lands of a tribe of Indians called the Shoshonees, a very friendly tribe, and to avoid anything disagreeable, they had carried the line by the 96th parallel; the population to be included by the first proposed scheme was 15,000, now it would be 17,000. He stated that the new province, not being in debt, could receive from Canada interest at the rate of 5 per cent on 472,000 dollars a-year, and that 30,000 dollars should be paid yearly by Canada to Manitobah for the support of its Government, and an annual grant equal to 80 cents per head of a population of 17,000. The Custom's duties now chargeable on Rupert's Land to be continued for ten years, as if the tariff of Canada were now applied to Manitobah, the imports being principally by Hudson Bay and Pembina, the charges on imports would be ruinous. He then alluded to the appropriation of 1,400,000 acres of ungranted lands for the benefit of the families of the half-breeds. He explained that there were few pure Indians in the Territory—their descendants were chiefly half-breeds, and were none the less, however, inheritors of the soil, and, therefore, entitled to compensation for any loss which might accrue to them on account of the erection of the new Government. It was worthy of attention, how carefully the interests of the Dominion had been looked to in the reservation made of the lands for all purposes.

Mr. Mackenzie was glad that the hon. gentleman had been compelled to include the settlements previously left out, and which strong circumstantial evidence pointed out had been done at the suggestion of certain parties. He did not care who had caused the change in the scheme, but it was a good one. There were some matters in the Bill conflicting with Confederation Act, which he would endeavour to have amended. A certain paper had been published threatening the perpetual banishment of the hon. member for North Lanark, and several other members of his party. He complained of the state of ignorance in which the House was kept, and thought the Bill contained still many objectionable clauses.

You will observe that the enlargement proposed by the Ministers meets the views and the approval of the opposition as expressed by their leader.

I annex a brief extract from the parliamentary summary

PARLIAMENTARY SUMMARY.

CANADA.

4th May, 1870.

Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald stated that the Bill for the Government of the North-West was not yet printed, several clauses of the copy from which he had read last night not being completed.

Mr. Mackenzie attacked the Government for having received Father Richot and Mr. Alfred Scott in an official capacity as delegates from the people of the North-West, while in reality they were the mere nominees of Riel and his gang, and the Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald, who was always insinuating that those opposed to him were rebels, and was in the habit of charging them with disloyalty, had left a stain upon his own loyalty.

Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald stated that those gentlemen were received as delegates in accordance with instructions from Her Majesty's Imperial Government, and that His Excellency the Governor-General, as an Imperial officer, had given him leave to state as they knew all along that he intended to receive these delegates, and consider their representations, as well as those of other parties coming from Red River; that the sole object the Government had in view was the peaceable acquisition of the country at as little expense as possible; and he had no doubt if their efforts were not defeated by the Opposition that they would frame a Bill, which would satisfy the House and the inhabitants of the North-West.

Mr. Bellrose stated that Dr. Lynch, whom he had esteemed as an honourable man, had been guilty of falsehood in charging Father Richot with being present at the execution of Thomas Scott, it having been proved before the magistrate that he had nothing to do with it.

The Ministers held repeated conferences with the delegates, and arranged the terms with them, which are set forth in Sir J. A. Macdonald's speech and the clauses of the Bill. I was kept constantly informed of all details, and of the progress made or the difficulties raised on any particular point, and on Tuesday last the conditions of the arrangements having been fully discussed and agreed to by the delegates on the one part, and the Ministers on the other, the delegation was introduced to me by the Premier, Sir J. A. Macdonald, and I had a lengthened and interesting conversation with them. I need not trouble you with details, but Sir Clinton Murdoch was present, and the impression left upon his mind, as upon mine, was that the delegates considered the terms accorded to them such as would satisfy the people and ensure peace.

The printed extract which follows gives an accurate summary of the terms of the agreement.

(Wednesday, May 4, 1870.)

THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBAH.

The Bill for the erection of a portion of the North-West Territory into a Province to be confederated with the Dominion of Canada received a first reading on Monday last. In extent the new Province will consist of 10,000 square miles, stretching from the 49th to the 50th parallel of latitude, or 60 miles north, including the Red River and the Assiniboine River, where they meet together; or, to be more particular, the Province is to include that region commencing at a point on the frontier of the United States Territory, 96 degrees west of Greenwich, and extends to a point 98 degrees 15 minutes west, being bounded on the north by the 49th parallel of latitude, and on the south by latitude 50 degrees 20 minutes. The name of the new Province is to be Manitobah, or, "The God who speaks." Its extent is by no means great, and the present inhabitants not over 15,000. For governing and legislative purposes there is to be a Lieutenant-Governor, under a commission from the Governor-General of Canada, with power over that portion of the North-West not at present embraced, but intended to be embraced; in the new Province of Manitobah, ruling by instructions received upon Order in Council from Canada; a Legislative Council consisting of seven members, and a House of Assembly consisting of twenty-four members, from which bodies a ministry, responsible to the people, will be selected to assist the Lieutenant-Governor in the conduct of the Government. The new Province will also form an integral part of Confederated Canada, and have two Senator representatives and four Commons in the Dominion Parliament, the Senate representation to be increased when the population shall reach 75,000 to four. In addition to this transcript of the British Constitution, or rather of the Canadian Constitution, to be bestowed upon the little Province of Manitobah, the English and French languages are to be considered legal languages, and all the possessions of the present resident populations secured to them in free and common socage, while there shall be a reservation for the purpose of extinguishing the Indian title of 1,200,000 acres out of lands which, not being the property of individuals, shall belong to the Dominion of Canada. This is the scheme as concisely and briefly as it can be put. That it will meet with favour there is scarcely any doubt. No one can question the disposition to do full justice to the present inhabitants and to provide for the requirements of future generations. There is nothing indeed wanting to make Manitobah a prosperous and happy land but order,—that sense of security which a belief in the majesty of law over prejudice and passion produces. This desire for order is strong among the law-abiding residents of Red River as it is determined upon here. There must be freedom to go to and freedom to return from that country to all honest men. There must be freedom to dwell there. All classes and sects, and degrees and conditions of men must be permitted to do as they please within the bounds of the laws made upon the spot for local government, and within those laws, which will affect

CANADA. the Province as a part of the Dominion Confederation. There will be freedom of opinion in all matters, and no supremacy in any. All men, in the eyes of the law, will be equal. The men within the gates and the stranger without will be on an equal footing, so far as law is concerned, and to secure this desirable aim 390 regular soldiers of the Queen, with a force of Canadian Militia, fully organised, equipped, and disciplined, three-fourths greater, will proceed to Winnipeg, the nucleus of the capital of Manitobah on a mission of peace.

This miniature government may seem to Mr. Mackenzie to be like something which he has seen described by the Dean of St. Patrick's in 'Gulliver's Travels'—A House of Lords consisting only of seven persons, and a Commons of two dozen smacks of littleness; but the honourable gentleman should remember that his own great Province of Ontario had even a smaller beginning under Governor Simcoe than the Province of Manitobah. In Rogers' 'Canada' we find the following account of the first Parliament of Upper Canada, on the 18th September, 1792:—

"The capital of the Province was at Newark, now Niagara. The seat of Government, according to the Duke de la Rochefoucault Liancourt, who visited it in 1795, consisted of about a hundred houses, "mostly very fine structures." Governor Simcoe apparently did not occupy one of them, but a miserable wooden house," formerly occupied by the Commissaries, who resided there on account of the navigation of the lake,—his guard consisting of four soldiers, who every morning came from the fort, to which they returned in the evening. It is difficult even to guess at the appearance of the Parliament building. Assuredly it did not require to be of great size. When the time arrived for opening the session only two, instead of seven members of the Legislative Council, were present. No Chief Justice appeared to fill the office of Speaker of the Council. Instead of sixteen members of the Legislative Assembly five only attended. What was still more embarrassing, no more could be collected. The House was, nevertheless, opened. A guard of honour, consisting of fifty soldiers from the fort, were in attendance. Dressed in silk, Governor Simcoe entered the hall, with his hat on his head, attended by his Adjutant and two Secretaries. The two members of the Council gave notice of his presence in the Upper House to the Legislative Assembly, and the five members of the latter having appeared at the Bar of the two Lords, His Excellency read his speech from the throne. He informed the honourable gentlemen of the Legislative Council, and the gentlemen of the House of Assembly that he had summoned them together under the authority of an Act of Parliament of Great Britain, which had established the British Constitution, and all that secured and maintained it to Upper Canada. That the wisdom and beneficence of the Sovereign had been eminently proved by many provisions in the memorable Act of Separation, which would extend to the remotest posterity the invaluable blessings of that Constitution. That great and momentous trusts and duties had been committed to the representatives of the Province, infinitely beyond whatever had distinguished any other British Colony. That they were called upon to exercise, with due deliberation and foresight, various offices of civil administration, with a view of laying the foundation of that union of industry and wealth, of commerce and power, which may last through all succeeding ages. That the natural advantages of the new Province were inferior to none on this side of the Atlantic. That the British Government had paved the way for its speedy colonization, and that a numerous and agricultural people would speedily take possession of the soil and climate. To this speech the replies of the Council and Assembly were but an echo. The seven gentlemen legislators proceeded actively to business."

I enclose copies of the reports of Donald Smith, Esq., and of the Reverend J. B. Thibault; * also a proclamation recently published by Riel, which is construed in most quarters as dictated by the feeling that power is slipping away from his grasp, and that he is desirous of concealing growing weakness by the resort to exaggeration and menace.

Proclamation.

The remarks in the paragraph introductory to the Proclamation are worthy of attention. They prove the necessity for sending a well organised force to the Settlement, in order to restore the confidence of the peaceable inhabitants and calm down by the prestige of British authority the numerous Indian tribes whose fears or expectations have been excited, and their minds unsettled by the rumours of disturbances and revolution at Fort Garry.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

P.S.—I invite attention to Mr. Hill's Letter enclosed. It is sensibly written, and corroborates the views of the situation taken by all the calmer minded observers.

The extract from the newspaper contains the intelligence we have received by Bishop Taché's exertions in the cause of peace and order.

(Signed) J. Y.

* The Report of the Rev. J. B. Thibault will be found printed as Enclosure 1 to Governor's Despatch, No. 85, 25 April 1870, p. 124.

Enclosure 1 in No. 40.

CANADA.

From the Ottawa 'Times' of 3rd May, 1870.

House of Commons, Ottawa, 2nd May, 1870.

The SPEAKER took the chair at 3 o'clock.

Hon. Mr. TILLEY, in the absence of the Hon. Sir Francis Hincks, presented the eleventh Report of the Committee on Public Accounts, containing the following Resolution adopted by the Committee: "That as it appears there are great irregularities in the return of mileage, in some cases amounting to a difference of 100 miles with the Members residing in the same place, the attention of both Houses is drawn to this fact with a view to connecting the distances, so that the actual distances travelled shall be paid, and no more."

Hon. Mr. LANGEVIN presented the returns to various addresses adopted by the House.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—I rise, Sir, with the consent of the House, to submit the result of our deliberations for the framing of a Constitution for the country heretofore known as Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory. In moving for leave to introduce this Bill, of which I have given notice, I may premise by stating that there has been a discussion going on as to whether we should have a Territory or a Province. The answer we made on behalf of the Canadian Government was that such a thing as a territory was not known to the British colonial system, that the expression was not recognized, that the expression was colony or province, and that we thought it would be better to adhere to the old and well known form of expression—well known to us as Colonists of the Empire—and not bring a new description into our statute book. It was not, of course, a matter of any serious importance whether the country was called a province or a territory. We have provinces of all sizes, shapes and constitutions; there are very few colonies with precisely the same constitution in all particulars, so that there could not be anything determined by the use of the word. Then the next question discussed was the name of the province. It was thought that was a matter of taste, and should be considered with reference to euphony and with reference also as much as possible to the remembrance of the original inhabitants of that vast country. Fortunately, the Indian languages of that section of the country give us a choice of euphonious names, and it is considered proper that the Province which is to be organized shall be called Manitoba. The name Assiniboine, by which it has hitherto been called, is considered to be rather too long, involving confusion, too, between the river Assiniboine and the Province Assinibonei. I suppose, therefore, there will be no objection to the name that has been fixed upon, which is euphonious enough in itself, and is an old Indian name, meaning "The God who speaks—the speaking God." There is a fine lake there, called lake Manitoba, which forms the western boundary of the Province. A subject of very great importance, which engaged much of our consideration, was the settlement of the boundaries of the Province we are organizing. It is obvious that that vast country could not be formed into one Province. It is obvious that the Dominion Government and the Dominion Parliament must retain, for Dominion purposes, the vast section of that country, which is altogether or nearly without inhabitants, and that the Province must be confined to the more settled country that now exists. We found, happily, that there was no great difficulty in regard to this matter, that there was no discussion upon the subject, and I may read a description of the boundaries which have been settled upon:—"The region which is to form the new Province of Manitoba commences at a point on the frontier of the United States Territory, 96 degrees West of Greenwich, and extends to a point 98 degrees and 15 minutes West, being bounded on the South by 49th parallel of latitude, and on the North by latitude 50 degrees and 30 minutes."

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD here placed a map on the table, showing the boundaries of the new Province, and the members gathered round to examine it.

Hon. Colonel GRAY.—How many square miles are there in the new Province?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—Elven thousand square miles. It is a small Province, as the House will observe, but yet it contains the principal part of the settlements which are ranged, as those who have studied the matter know, along the banks of Red River and the banks of Assiniboine from the point of their confluence at or near Fort Garry up westward towards Lake Manitoba. One of the clauses of the Bill which I propose to lay before the House, but which is not yet in such a position to go into the printer's hands preparatory to the second reading, provides that such portions of the North-West Territory, as are not included in this Province, shall be governed as an unorganized tract by the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba, under a separate commission under the great seal of the Dominion, and that until they are settled and organized they shall be governed by Orders in Council.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—Does the Bill provide a Constitution for that Territory?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—No. It simply provides that the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba shall be Governor of the remaining portion of the Territory under directions of Orders in Council, and action upon separate commission issued under the Great Seal. In settling the constitution of the Province, the question of how far representative institutions should be properly conferred at this time has been fully discussed. The House knows that this subject was discussed last Summer by the Press in all parts of Canada, and that there was a good deal of objection that the Bill of last Session, provisional as it was, and intended to last only a few months, did not provide representative institutions for the people of that Territory. That Bill provided that the Lieutenant-Governor should have an Executive Council, and that that Council should have power to make laws, subject, of course, to the veto power, the paramount power of the Governor-General here. It was passed simply for the purpose of having something like the rudiments of a Government, from the time the Territory was admitted into the Dominion, it being understood that the Act should continue in force only until the end of the present Session of Parliament. On the introduction of that Bill by the Government, it was received in that particular, and I think in every particular, with the almost unanimous sanction and

CANADA.

approval of Parliament. The Government felt they were not in a position from acquaintance with the circumstances of the country and wants of its people, to settle anything like a fixed constitution upon the Territory. They thought it, therefore, better that they should merely pass a temporary Act to last for a few months, providing for the appointment of a Lieutenant-Governor, for which office my honourable friend for North Lanark was selected, who, when he arrived upon the spot, would have an opportunity of reporting upon the requirements of the country, and, after discussing the matter with the principal men of the settlement, to suggest what kind of institutions were best suited to those requirements. Unfortunately, no opportunity was offered for entering into that discussion or getting that information. One result, however, of the enquiry that was instituted in this country, was to pour a flood of light upon the Territory: and I have no doubt every honourable member of this House has taken advantage of it, so as to enable him, with a greater degree of certainty, to approach the subject of what the Constitution ought to be. Besides that, we have discussed the proposed Constitution with such persons who have been in the North-West as we have had an opportunity of meeting, and the result has been as I will, shortly describe. In the first place, as regards the representation of the Province of Manitoba in the Dominion Parliament, the proposition of the Government is that the people of the Province shall be represented in the Senate by two Members until the Province shall have a population at a decennial census of 50,000. From thenceforth the people there shall have representation in the Senate of three Members; and subsequently, when the population shall amount to 75,000, they shall have representation of four Members. That will give them the same representation in the Upper House of the Dominion Legislature as has been proposed for Prince Edward's Island, and agreed to by the representatives of that Province at the Quebec Conference—Prince Edward's Island being the smallest of the Provinces, having a population of about 85,000. The Bill does not provide for any increase of numbers beyond four. It is not likely that, in our day at any rate, the Province will have a population which will entitle it to more. With respect to its representation in the House of Commons, it is proposed that it shall have four Members in this House—the Governor-General having, for that purpose, power to separate and divide the whole of the Province into four electoral districts, each containing as nearly as possible an equal number of the present community of settlers. The executive power of the Province will, of course, as in all the other Provinces of the Dominion, be vested in a Lieutenant-Governor, who shall be appointed like the other Lieutenant-Governor, by commission from the Governor-General, under the Great Seal of the Dominion. He shall have an Executive Council, which shall be composed of seven persons, holding such offices as the Lieutenant-Governor shall, from time to time, think fit, and, in the first instance, shall not exceed five in number. The meetings of the Legislature, until otherwise ordered by the Legislature itself, shall be held at Fort Garry, or within a mile of it. With respect to the Legislative body, there was considerable difficulty and long discussion whether it should consist of one chamber or two; whether, if one chamber, it should be composed of the representatives of the people and of persons appointed by the Crown, or Local Government, or whether they should be severed and the two chambers constituted—all these questions were fully discussed. After mature consideration, it was agreed that there should be two chambers. I see my honourable friend (Honourable Mr. McDougall) laughs, but, being a true Liberal, he will not object to the people having a voice in the settlement of their own Constitution, and to determine whether they shall have one or two chambers, or even three if it suits their purpose to have them. It is proposed, then, to have two chambers, but the Legislative Council is not a very formidable one. It is to be composed, in the first place, of seven Members. After the expiration of four years it may be increased to twelve, but not more than that number. The object of making that provision is this, that we could not well have a smaller Legislative body than seven; and yet it might be well that the Government of to-day—the Lieutenant-Governor having a responsible Ministry—to have the power of meeting the difficulty arising from a possible dead-lock between the two chambers—the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council. It is therefore proposed that after the end of the first four years—after the first Parliament of the Province—the Lieutenant-Governor may, if he thinks proper, upon the advice of his Executive Council, who have the confidence of the people and of their representatives, increase the number up to twelve. The Legislative Assembly shall be composed of a body of twenty-four members—the Lieutenant-Governor dividing the Province for that purpose into twenty-four Electoral Districts having due regard to the various communities into which the settlement is at present divided. All these clauses and stipulations are, of course, subject to alterations by the people themselves, except so far as they relate to the appointment of the Lieutenant-Governor, which, of course, rests upon the same authority as in the other Provinces of the Dominion. In all other respects they may alter their Constitutions as they please. It is provided in the Bill that all the clauses of the British North America Act, excepting as altered by the Bill itself, or excepting those clauses which apply only to one or two Provinces, and not to the whole of the Provinces, shall apply to the new Province. The Bill contains various other clauses, with which I will not now trouble the House, because they refer to matters of no great interest, except as they are requisite to carry on the machinery of the Executive and Legislative bodies. Until the Legislature otherwise provides the qualification of voters for Members, both of House of Commons and Local Legislatures, shall be the same as provided by the Confederation Act for the District of Algoma. I think the House will agree with me that no other qualification can be provided. The clause runs that every British subject who has attained the age of 21 years, and who is and has been a householder for one year, shall have a right to vote. The duration of the Legislative Assembly shall be four years, as in the other Provinces.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—What is the qualification of candidates?

Hon Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—We have said nothing of that in the Bill. With respect to pecuniary clauses of the Bill it is provided that as Manitoba has, fortunately, no debts, it shall be entitled to be paid by and receive from Canada, by half-yearly payments, a sum which is to be ascertained in the same way as the sum settled was on Newfoundland last session—that is, fixing the whole of the population at 15,000, and at that rate comparing the difference between that population and

the population of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, anybody can ascertain the amount payable to them per head, namely, 27. 27. The Bill then proposes that the same annual subsidy of 80 cents per head of the population, estimating it at 15,000, shall be paid as in other Provinces, and that that rate shall continue until the population is 400,000 as also in other Provinces. There is the further provision that the sum of 30,000 dollars shall be paid for the support of the Government. Although it is not at all required that the next clause should be in the Act, yet it is inserted, for some reasons,—as it was inserted in the Act respecting Newfoundland—in order to satisfy the people that certain services will be provided for, those services being thrown on the Dominion Government by the Confederation Act, such as the salary of the Lieutenant-Governor, postal service, collection of customs, &c. There are also provisions to satisfy the mixed population of the country inserted in the Bill for the same reason, although it will be quite in the power of the Local Legislature to deal with them. They provide that either the French or English language may be used in the proceedings of the Legislature, and that both of them shall be used in records and journals of both Chambers; that provision, as far as the Province of Quebec is concerned, is contained in the Union Act. With respect to the lands that are included in the Province, the next clause provides that such of them as do not now belong to individuals, shall belong to the Dominion of Canada, the same being within boundaries already described. There shall, however, out of the lands there, be a reservation for the purpose of extinguishing the Indian title of 1,200,000 acres. That land is to be appropriated as a reservation for the purpose of settlement by half-breeds and their children, of whatever origin, on very much the same principle as lands were appropriated to U. E. Loyalists for purposes of settlement by their children. This reservation, as I have said, is for the purpose of extinguishing the Indian titles and all claims upon the lands within the limits of the Province.—There is a question, however, which, although small in itself, excites a great deal of interest among the purely white inhabitants, the descendants of the Scotch and English settlers, who are not half-breeds, and do not come within this category. It is, perhaps, not known to a majority of this House that the old Indian titles are not extinguished over any portion of this country, except for two miles on each side of the Red River and the Assiniboine. The lands that have been granted by deed or license of occupation by the Hudson Bay Company, run from the water or river bank on each side for two miles. But, from a practice that has arisen from necessity, and that has been recognised by the local laws there, in the rear of each of these farms, or tracts of land, held by the farmers or settlers, there is a right of cutting hay for two miles immediately beyond their lots. That is a well understood right. It is absolutely required by these people, and excites in them equal interest. The entire extent and value of those rights cannot be well established or fixed here, and it is therefore proposed to involve the assistance of the Local Legislature in that respect, and to empower it to provide, with the express sanction of the Governor-General, for the use in common of such lands by those inhabitants who may wish to avail themselves of it. My honourable friend (Honourable Sir George E. Cartier) reminds me of the question of the confirmation of the legal occupation of the people there. It is so obviously the interest of the people of this country to settle that Territory as quietly as possible, that it would be most a unwise policy for a new government to create any difficulties as to the rights of property—it would be most unwise to allow those difficulties to arise which might spring from one man having a title to a freehold, while his neighbour would only have to say he held under a lease of occupation. But as these settlers are not numerous, and it is of great importance that they should be satisfied, it is proposed to insert a clause in the Bill, confirming all titles of peaceable occupation to the people now actually resident upon the soil. But in the absence of necessary information here, it is proposed to invoke the aid and intervention and the experience of the Local Legislature upon this point, subject to the sanction of the Governor-General. The Government hope and believe that this measure, or a measure involving the principle which I have just mentioned will be satisfactory to the people of all classes and races in that country. This Bill contains very few provisions but not too few for the object to be gained, which is the quiet and peaceable acceptance of the new state of things by the mass of the people there and the speedy settlement of the country by hardy emigrants from all parts of the civilized world. While, Sir, we believe that this measure will receive the acceptance of the people of the North-West, that it will be hailed as a boon and convincing proof of the liberality of people and the Legislature of the Dominion; while we believe it will have that effect, it is quite clear that order must be restored; that peace must be kept in that country; and that the Government, which in future is to obtain control there, must be respected. It is necessary, also, that the fears of an Indian war and foreign aggression, which have been raised, very naturally, in the minds of the people of that country, from recent unhappy events, should be allayed. For all these reasons it is fitting and proper that a force should be there to cause law and order to be respected. I am glad to say that events have recently resulted in an arrangement by which, for the purposes I have mentioned, and in no hostile spirit, but with the desire, and the resolve at the same time, to establish law, and peace, and order—an arrangement, I say, has been made between Her Majesty's Government and the Government of Canada for the despatch of an expedition. That expedition will be a mixed one, comprised partly of Her Majesty's regular Troops, and partly of Canadian Militia; and from all those whom we have had an opportunity of seeing from the North-West, we are told that a force sent in that spirit, and commanded by an Officer of Her Majesty's service, under Her Majesty's sanction, will be received not only with kindness, but with gladness, and that the people will be glad to retain them much longer than, as a force, there will be any necessity for their staying. For so soon as these unfortunate feelings of fear and jealousy are removed, it will be, of course, proper that a force should be on as economical and limited a scale as due regard for peace and order will permit. These arrangements must, of course, be submitted to Parliament, and a vote of the House sanctioning the necessary expenditure obtained. For this object, I have no doubt, such a vote will be obtained. The force will be comprised of about one-fourth of her Majesty's Regular Troops, and three-fourths Canadian Militia, and the expenditure will be borne in the same proportion, her Majesty's Government paying one-fourth of the expenditure and the Dominion three-fourths. My honourable friend beside me

CANADA.

(Honourable Sir George E. Cartier) reminds me that, since the written arrangement was entered into, which I have just mentioned, a proposition was made to increase Her Majesty's contingent by, perhaps, 140, making the number of regular Troops about 390, the balance being made up of Canadian Militia. This Militia was called upon to volunteer from different districts, and such has been the alacrity displayed, that if a force was proposed to assume the proportion of an army there would be no trouble in getting the men. Happily, that necessity does not, I am fain to believe, exist. It was only on Saturday that the final arrangement with respect to this force was carried out, and the House, therefore, could not any earlier than now receive this information. On Saturday the Order in Council was passed embodying the provisions I have mentioned. The cable has been in active operation on this subject for some considerable time, but it is only within a few days that the final arrangements I have indicated were made. When this measure comes up for the second reading, and when the Resolutions are proposed in Committee of the Whole, of course, explanations will be given in full detail upon every possible head of expenditure. I now move the first reading of the Bill.

Mr. MACKENZIE said it was manifestly impossible to discuss the Bill at that time, but he looked upon the whole proposal of the Government as one that was open to great objection, and that the whole course taken in the North-West matter was one exceedingly disastrous to the country. The House was informed at the beginning of the Session that the Government had declared taking possession of the country, and had not paid the amount agreed to with the Hudson Bay Company, in order to throw the expense of settling the disputes on the Imperial Government, and to force them to take possession for us, and to hand it over to us as a new purchase. He had always looked upon the Territory as their own, and the payment as a payment simply to obtain a quiet claim deed to us of that Territory. He looked upon the proposal of the Government as most reprehensible, and calculated to bring our Government and people into dispute with Imperial statesmen, as a refusal, under the circumstances, they had no right to make. He was now convinced, after much careful examination of the evidence of every one who had come from that Territory, that had the proposition been carried out, with good faith, that insurrection, with all its consequent troubles, disasters, and murder would have been avoided. In consequence of this conduct of the Government, they had been threatened with a war of races and nations; and now, as the result of all this political tergiversation and bad faith, the pitiable compensation of the Imperial Government being willing to pay one quarter part of the expenses attending the restoration of Government. This showed, more than anything he could name, the results of the policy the Government pursued, and the want of national faith which had characterised the Government in their dealing. With regard to the Government of the country he must, of course, examine the Bill in detail before he could venture even to give an opinion as to its merits, but it did seem a little ludicrous to establish a little municipality in the North-West, of 10,000 square miles—about the size of two or three counties in Ontario—with a population of about 15,000 people, having two Chambers, and a right to send two Members to the Senate, and four to the House here. The whole thing had such a ludicrous look, that it only put one in mind of some of the incidents in "Gulliver's Travels." It may be, on more close investigation, that more palliating circumstances might be brought to light for this extraordinary Constitution, but at the present moment he could only say that he looked upon it as one of the most preposterous schemes that was ever submitted to the Legislature. There was one or two matters in Sir John A. Macdonald's statement to which he would refer. He had told the House about the land policy; further than this, that lands in occupation held under license or agreement of the Hudson Bay Company were to be retained by those in possession, or the present local authorities, while the Dominion are to exercise control over the remainder of the Territory. A certain portion to be set aside to settle Indian claims, and another portion to settle Indian claims that the half-breeds have. But these half-breeds were either Indians or not. They were not looked upon as Indians, some had been to Ottawa, and given evidence, and did not consider themselves Indians. They were regularly settled upon farms, and what the object could be in making some special provision for them that was not made for other inhabitants was more than he could well understand. They were also told that clause in the Bill was to affirm all grants of lands, licenses, and other claims granted by the Hudson Bay Company. They were unable to pronounce an opinion upon the particular kind of claims embraced, but, if his information was correct, the Hudson Bay Company had dealt with a certain portion of the lands in that Territory in a way which we could not possibly justify nor recognize. If we had so dealt with lands as to bestow on certain corporations, whether secular or religious, tracts of land that would interfere with the settlement of the country, that question had to be met by the House if the Government had not had the moral courage to deal with it. He had no hesitation in saying that the statement made by the Premier was in that respect most unsatisfactory, or, at best, exceedingly incomplete. He had seen it stated in papers that a gentleman who had been employed under the Lieutenant-Governor—

Hon. Mr. McDougall.—No.

Mr. MACKENZIE said that he was being employed by the Government to purchase stores and organizing a corps of mounted police, but they had received no statement on the point by the honourable gentleman, and, in the absence of any answers, he would not comment upon the fact at present. There was another point to which the honourable gentleman had not referred. He had not said whether the Government had paid the money to the Hudson Bay Company. Without waiting for a formal answer might he ask that information now?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—It has not been paid, but it is to be paid immediately.

Hon. Mr. McDougall.—Before the expedition starts?

Mr. MACKENZIE.—I presume before the Bill passes this House.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—Yes.

Mr. MACKENZIE was glad of it, and would be ready to support the Government in it, and could only regret that it was not made sooner. He trusted that the Government would bring down such a statement as to the claims which were to be recognized in the clauses of the Bill; because in absence

of the knowledge as to the extent of these claims, it was manifestly impossible to pass any such claims. Everything must be done so as to retain the liberty of every class and creed of Her Majesty's subjects on the same footing, and that no one shall have any special claims or privileges recognized in that new Territory. He would look with very grievous apprehension on anything that would introduce into that new Territory the divisions which were for so many years so disastrous in our own country, and which kept many of the denominations concerned in these disputes in a state of internecine warfare, which produced so disastrous results to society generally, and particularly to the churches engaged. Anything that effect preventing this, we must insist on here; and that no legislation will be initiated by this House which has a tendency to initiate, permit or perpetuate anything of that sort. If this was provided for it would, of course, obviate some of the objections to many clauses of the Bill. With regard, however, to the excessive expenditure which was to be imposed upon the Dominion by the arrangements of the Bill, it involved an amount of debt of 416,500 dollars.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER.—21,000 dollars a year.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—Yes. There would then be 12,000 dollars to make up the 50 cents per head, and, in addition, the Government propose to pay annually 30,000 dollars for Local Government. He could scarcely conceive that that amount was necessary. He thought if the amount was capitalized it would admirably provide for the interest of the Province. Roads were not required there as they were in other districts, and the expenses for building would not at all compare with that which was imposed on larger Provinces. If they were to carry on Government economically, it must be in the shape rather of one large Municipal Council than a Provincial Government. He should discuss the Bill more particularly when they had it before them; but it was necessary that the House should be in possession of all information the Government had had in preparing to discuss the measure. It was certainly unfair that certain Members of the House should be in possession of M. Thiebault's report, which he understood had been in print a fortnight.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—I can only say that it was not by the sanction of the Government.

Hon. Mr. MORRIS said it had not been sent to the printer's a fortnight.

Mr. MACKENZIE said, at any rate he had known it was in the possession of Members, and the way the House was treated in this matter was only on a par with their treatment from first to last. In the whole question the sense of the Government was most extraordinary, and he could not refrain from charging the Government with having, by their misconduct of this matter, thrown an enormous expense on the country, brought the Government into disrepute with the Imperial Authorities; and that, in refusing to keep faith in carrying out an agreement for a Territory, which we have always regarded as our own, they have plunged us into expenses which we cannot possibly conceive.

Enclosure 2 in No. 40.

DOMINION OF CANADA.

From the 'Ottawa Times,' May 4th, 1870.

Ottawa, May 2nd, 1870.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER said it would have been more opportune to have taken the objections at the second reading, rather than now. He himself would not enter on the merits of the Bill, but make a few prefatory observations in answer to those of the Member for Lambton. He had found fault with the Constitution of the Territory, and there being two Houses for so small a portion of the Territory. He referred to Prince Edward Island, with its population of only 85,000, and an area of only 1,300,000 acres, which, from the first, had a political organization and all the machinery of a Government, and to New Brunswick, which, at the time of its separation from Nova Scotia, had a population not larger than that of Nova Scotia. Manitoba was the key to the whole territory, and when they had defined its limits they had done a good work. This Bill had, as it were, disclosed the policy of the Government, for it was evident there was room between Ontario and the Rocky Mountains for several Provinces, and Manitoba was made the model or starting point for the Provinces to be erected to the Pacific Ocean. As to the objection that there was too large a subsidy, he said the new Province was entitled to be placed on the same footing as any other. If the people had waited till they were 50,000 or 75,000, instead of being entitled to \$21,000 a year from the Government, they would have been entitled to double or perhaps treble that amount. There was room in the Territory for a million of inhabitants, and yet for some time all the expenditure for this would be only \$21,000 for local wants, and a subsidy of \$30,000 a year for the Local Government. The land, except 1,200,000 acres, was under the control of the Government, and these were held for the purpose of extinguishing the claims of the Half-breeds, which it was a desire to leave unsettled, as they had been the first settlers, and made the Territory. These lands were not to be dealt with as the Indian reserves, but were to be given to the heads of families to settle their children. The policy, after settling these claims, was to give away the land so as to fill up the country. As it did so emigration would go westward, fill up other portions of the Territory, and so the grand scheme of Confederation would be carried out. Instead of, as in Newfoundland, where they were to pay \$150,000 a year for these lands, those in the North-west had been given up for nothing. It must be in the contemplation of the Members of the House that these could be used for the construction of the British Pacific Railway from the East to the West, and yet the Member for Lambton complained of the grant of \$30,000 at the beginning of the existence of the Province. Then they were to get 80

CANADA.

cents a head till the population amounted to 400,000, and at the greatest estimate there never would be more than \$425,000 a year ever going to that Province, and that not for many years hence, but the sooner the better, as the greater would be the contributions to the exchequer. The population was now only 15,000, but the consumption was not for them alone, but for 200,000 Indians, who consumed an immense quantity of dutiable articles. After a few other observations, in which he said he would not enter into the question of the appointment of an officer of constabulary, and stated that he believed, when the Member for Lambton read the Bill carefully, he would recognize the wisdom of its provisions.

Mr. MACKENZIE said he had not entered into any explanation as to the mounted police, and the appointment of Captain Cameron.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said that it was intended to have a body of mounted rifles to protect the people from the chance of an Indian war. Under the beneficent rule of the Hudson's Bay Company there was peace in the Territory, while across the line there were frequent wars, and the Indians were shot down by emigrants going West—shot down ruthlessly. As the expectation was that there would be a large influx of emigrants from Europe or from Canada, and there was a fear that emigrants from the American States, accustomed to deal with the Indians as enemies, would be shooting them down and causing great disturbances. The necessity, therefore, arose to have a small but active force of cavalry to act as mounted police, so that they could move rapidly along the frontier to repress disturbances; and it was not proposed to make the force more than 200 men. They would be drilled as cavalry, or rather as mounted riflemen, and be disciplined as a military body, but act as constabulary. Such a force would be amply sufficient for the purpose, and be enough to secure order.

Mr. MACKENZIE said that the question as to whether Captain Cameron was employed had not been answered. If he was raising a force, how and where was he doing so?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said Captain Cameron had not received a commission. The Government had employed Mr. McMicken and Mr. Coursol as Police Commissioners, the latter of whom was engaging men in Lower Canada speaking French, and able to read and write, and to speak both French and English if possible. He intended to raise 50 men in Canada altogether, and 150 more in the Territory, commingling the different races, as had been done in India so successfully. It was the best force that could be raised, and by the commingling no predominance would be given to either.

Mr. MACKENZIE said he was glad to find that the Government had not employed Captain Cameron.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said he did not say that. He said that a Commission had not been issued. He might say, however, that he was a most efficient officer.

Mr. MACKENZIE said he might be in his own place, but not in the position proposed. He had a further question to ask. A number of persons had lost their all in these disturbances, and had all their goods seized and used. Were they to receive compensation?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said he did not know what he meant. He did not see how this House could deal with such a question. That might be a matter to be settled in England.

Mr. MACKENZIE did not see how they could go to England for compensation. He presumed they would not deny some remedy should be provided.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said they had not yet reached that point, as this Bill was simply one for the Government of the country. The other was a separate matter, and will be so considered either here or in England, but it was premature to discuss it now.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER explained in French, in the course of which,

Mr. GODIN asked if the Constitution was to be submitted to the people before being passed.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER—No.

Hon. Mr. McDougall said he spoke with some reluctance on account of the position he had unfortunately held with respect to the Territory. With respect to the Bill, he might say he was both pleased and displeased. Pleased at its having been brought down, and displeased at its unsatisfactory character. It must be displeasing to every one to know that the bargain settled with the three Governments, had been refused to be carried out on the pretence of the motive, which it was said actuated the Government. It was known that the reason given was that the Government desired to compel the Imperial Government to put them in peaceable possession of the country. They had been so far successful that the Imperial Government had promised to send 200 or 300 troops into the country and to pay one-fourth of the expenses. He apprehended there would be some condition attached to that agreement which would probably lessen its value to this country. Were they to understand that the Imperial Government agreed to pay one-fourth of all the expense, no matter what might be the extravagance of our Government? Were they to bear one-fourth of the expense of constructing boats, many of which were constructed in Lower Canada upon the miserable rule that everything done must be distributed between French and English. The transportation of these boats to Collingwood would cost as much as the boats themselves. Were they to understand that the Imperial Government agreed to bear one-fourth of that extravagance? He believed not. With regard to the leading features of the Bill they did not commend themselves to his judgment. People were not prepared for, and did not want so cumbersome and intricate a system of Government, and it was absurd to impose it upon them. A cheap simple and direct system of Government such as that provided for in the Bill of last Session would answer every purpose, and would meet the almost universal approval of the people. He objected to the system of two Chambers, and was astonished to find the system proposed for Red River in view of its expense in Quebec and the success of one chamber system in Ontario. He hoped the Government would consent to change in this respect. In looking over the map of the new Province laid on the table, he noticed that an important Canadian settlement containing some four or five hundred families, namely: Portage la Prairie, had been left beyond the limits of the Provinces, though the boundary line diverged fifteen minutes to take in a small settlement marked on the map "Roman Catholic Mission." It was just as well there should be a little plain speaking on this point at an early day. It was known by the Government and the

country that the rebellion in the North-west originated with the Roman Catholic priesthood. ("No, No," from French Members). That fact was substantiated by the Commissioners of the Government who had been sent to that country. The priesthood desired to secure certain advantages for themselves, their Church or their people. And they advised their people to take the course they did. These facts could be proved beyond doubt if the House would grant a Committee of enquiry. He believed the respectable, wealthy, intelligent portion of the Roman Catholic population were opposed to that course and loyal to this Government, and would willingly accept the Government that was provided for in the Bill of last session. He warned the Government that amendments would be proposed to this Bill. With regard to the claims of loyalists from the Territory, he understood the Minister of Militia to say that they must look to England.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER said he had not stated that. He had mentioned when the Minister of Justice was speaking that these claims might fall on us or perhaps on England. He did not say decidedly that they would have to be settled by England.

Hon. Mr. McDougall accepted the explanation, and went on to argue the justice of these claims, and the necessity of their being attended to by the Government. The Imperial Government were under no obligation to settle these claims. He concluded by denouncing the appointment of Captain Cameron to the head of the police for Red River as the most unfortunate selection that could be made.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said the Hon. Member for North Lanark seemed unable to comprehend the policy of the Government. With regard to the non-payment of the money, he would only ask the House to consider the position of the Government when the unfortunate interruption to the hon. gentleman's entrance into the Territory took place. They should look at the season of the year and the surrounding circumstances. What would have been the consequences of the payment of the money on the 1st December last? The inevitable consequences would have been the immediate transfer of the country to Canada. They had been told by the press that they should have sent up a military officer, who would have gone to the country by railroad, as did the hon. gentleman, and entered the country alone.

Hon. Mr. McDougall—An absurd suggestion.

Hon. Sir F. HINCKS said the Government at once saw that at that season of the year, in the first place, it was impossible that Canada should take the government of that country. It was essentially important, and every day had made them more convinced of the view they took, that without reference to the paltry question of expenses, that we should have the prestige of the Imperial Government in getting up and sending an expedition there, to establish the Queen's authority, instead of leaving Canada to commence the war with that people on its own account and on its own responsibility, thereby inviting filibusters and sympathisers from the neighbouring States to come in and join in, and thus involve the country in an expenditure of which no one can have any conception.

Hon. Sir GEORGE E. CARTIER—Hear, hear.

Hon. Sir F. HINCKS said, when the Government first heard of these circumstances, before the lamentable events which subsequently occurred had taken place, they at once took the very best means to allay the discontent which existed more particularly among a certain portion of the population. We were unsuccessful because—he was sorry to say it and regretted to have to go into that question—of the unfortunate mistake committed by the hon. gentleman.

Hon. Mr. McDougall—No, no.

Hon. Sir F. HINCKS could readily understand, and feel that it was his bounden duty to stand up and defend himself. But if things had been allowed to remain until the Government of this country had been able to prescribe a policy which, under the circumstances, if they had been allowed to employ the agencies which they at once took steps to employ—if Father Thibault had gone up, and the proclamation never been issued, and the force not been invited to go on, he was perfectly certain that in a very few days Father Thibault would have settled matters. If the hon. gentleman had remained quiet until he had known the views of the Government, there would have been no difficulty whatever. It was not a question of expediency. The time of paying the money was the question. They thought that the right time for paying the money was when the Queen's authority had been restored. Then it was quite right that quiet should be restored by a force acting under the Imperial officers, and having the prestige of our Sovereign, thus presenting the appearance of its being a war between one section of the Dominion and the people. It was a view taken by the Government, it was not a mere question of expenditure. If the Territory, of course, had been transferred to Canada, they could not expect England to contribute any share of the expenses. We have got to maintain peace in our own Territories, but under the peculiar circumstances of the case, it was important that the force should be essentially an Imperial force, and not a Canadian force.

It being six o'clock the House rose for recess.

AFTER RECESS.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS resumed the debate. He said he was bound to place on record his opinion of the Act which had produced the most disastrous consequences in the Territory, that was the issue of the proclamation by the Member for North Lanark, when sent as Governor of the Territory. The intentions of the Government were most liberal. The Legislature was only provisional in its nature, and they had sent one who had been a warm advocate of the policy of acquiring that Territory to be settled in great part from the four other Provinces. The Government had given instructions which in his (Sir Francis') judgment, no exception could be taken. His object was to get there, to place himself in communication with all parties, to obtain all the information possible and inform the Government what kind of constitution was most suitable. Notwithstanding what he conceived to be the wise course taken by the Government, the strongest opposition was offered by the leading organs

CANADA.

of the Opposition in Ontario. Every means was taken to excite distrust in the Canadian Government. It was said they intended to ill-treat the inhabitants of that country, that they had no intention to regard their wishes, and he believed that a great deal of the discontent was due to these efforts. He was disposed to make every allowance for errors of judgment in the performance of the duties imposed on the Member for North Lanark. But when the Government as a Government expressed their disapproval of his course which they firmly believed led to the consequences which they had all seen, he could not but deplore the action which led to such a disastrous result. It was the duty of hon. Members, and they could not but sympathise with those who were acting in that Territory in sympathy with the Canadian Government, but there could be no doubt they took a course which led to evil results. Honourable Members talk of claims, but he could not see how the Government could deal with claims which had not been presented. No such claims had been made, but even if they had that was a question entirely apart from that of the Bill brought in by the Minister of Justice. It had nothing to do with it, and it was unfortunate that the question should be raised. He would deal with representations made by those persons peculiarly distinguished as Canadians, as opposed to what some honourable gentlemen were pleased to call the rebel party, but which he would distinguish as the mixed French and Indian race, chiefly Catholic in religion. Could it be made clear to him that those against whom the honourable gentleman protested had asked exclusive privileges he could understand it. But he had read a letter in one of the papers to-day, addressed to the Governor-General, and signed James Lynch, a gentleman assuming, and no doubt correctly assuming to represent the wishes of a large portion of the population, and one for whom he had the highest respect. He had carefully read the letter, and had endeavoured to see if there was any real grievance against these persons, or if the Government had committed any error from the point of view of those whom Dr. Lynch represented. It had already come out in the course of the discussions that in all questions coming before the Government, they had not considered the question whether the delegates were representatives of the majority or minority. Admit that they represented the minority; admit even that as alleged in the letter, had been the appointed by gentleman Mr. Riel. It was admitted that one delegate did not represent him. That was Judge Black who was brought to accept the mission with great reluctance, his name having been given as the letter states, as a sort of sop to those not under Mr. Riel's influence. Assume that all the statements made by Dr. Lynch were correct, and he would ask if the Bill was open to the objection of pressing on those whom Dr. Lynch represented. What were the points in contention? First, these delegates would have desired—as stated in the Bill of Rights—that they should have the whole lands of Manitobah into their possession, that is into the possession of the Local Government. What he wanted to establish was simply this; that all those identifying themselves with the Province of Manitoba were all equally interested in getting all they could out of Canada whether by way of subsidy or otherwise. He did not understand that any of them were afraid of elective institutions. On the contrary they were quite ready to assent to them. Put aside for the moment the second chamber and elective institutions with an elective chamber as in other Provinces, he was satisfied they would not object to. His experience in the Dominion Government satisfied him that the Governments of all the Provinces and the people desired to get all they could out of the Dominion.

Hon. Mr. CHAUVEAU—Except Quebec.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said he excepted neither Quebec nor Ontario. On the other hand the Dominion Government were there to protect the Dominion Treasury. Well, as far as he was aware, all points had been fully discussed between the Dominion Government and the gentlemen who had been sent as delegates. He believed the Dominion Government could have made better terms with those representing Canadian interests, than with those representing the Convention. Whether they had been freely elected or elected under terror he would not discuss, and, so far as he could find, they did not come to ask any special legislation for any class, Canadians as well as others being equally protected.

Mr. MACKENZIE—At whose instance was the English settlement excluded?

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS—He would come to that by-and-by, that was a small question. But on all points no particular party claimed any special interest; the best terms were to be obtained for all parties. The Member for Lambton had argued that the Dominion Government had given too much. That was a fair subject for criticism, but not as between one section of the population there and another, for the arrangement was made for the good of all. It was perfectly clear that when the difficulties were settled and the Queen's authority established that a vast emigration would be pouring into the country, from the four Provinces but principally, there was no doubt, from Ontario, and the original inhabitants would thus be placed in a hopeless minority, and of this, they themselves had no doubt. If this were correct it was perfectly obvious that those who had been occupying the Territory all their lives would naturally take this view: That they were to be entirely swamped and their influence destroyed, that all their lands were to be taken, not as in the other Provinces, and that they would have to take simply a moderate portion of land for the settlers and their children, not for one class but for all. There was not one point he could discover in which the delegates—representing a minority if you will—took a sectarian view. There had been a good deal of sneering at large institutions for a small number of people in the Territory. Although he could cite constitutions granted by the Imperial Government to places with populations smaller, and without the least prospect of increasing, as there was likely to be an increase here with a representative chamber, yes, and with a second chamber. Yet he would readily admit the perfect absurdity of the whole scheme if they were providing for the total of 15,000, instead of the population which would go there. Before the month they were now entering was well advanced, they would be flocking in, and in so short a time that he was afraid to say how short an immense population would be enjoying the institutions of a free British people. His hon. friend, the Minister of Militia, had correctly pointed to the fact that in 1791 when Upper Canada was made a Province its population was less than the population in the Northwest now. He had great faith in the future of that country. Unfortunately the gentleman to whom

the Government looked to for responsible advice had from circumstances been unable to afford this, and the Government were compelled to deal with it on their own responsibility. Therefore, it was not dictated, nor had the result been brought about by any delegates, although they were consulting with them, and were happy to believe they were prepared to acquiesce in the decision at which the Government were arrived.

Mr. MACKENZIE—Then they saw the Bill before we did.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS—They have not seen it yet.

Mr. MACKENZIE—How could they acquiesce?

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS—They knew its general principles. Did he mean to say it was wrong to communicate with these persons?

Mr. MACKENZIE—He did mean to say so. Drs. Schultz and Lynch and Mr. Fletcher were as much entitled to be consulted as the rebel delegates, and they never had been so.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said he must know that the whole object was to make such condition as would be for the interests of the friends of Drs. Schultz, Lynch, and Mr. Fletcher. They were quite satisfied with the policy of the Government, and acquiesced in it for the Canadians.

Mr. MACKENZIE said they were not satisfied.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said he held in his hands proof of it in the letter of Dr. Lynch, in which he said he had confidence that the Government would deal fairly with the people. They were not the dissatisfied party. Did the hon. gentleman mean that it would be a statesman-like policy to force the people into war. The Government policy was to get the country peacefully, and when it became thoroughly Canadian the people now there must necessarily be in the minority. But, not satisfied with getting the country, they must also have war.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—Who says that?

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said, it was not only the opinion of the Canadian Government that no policy could be more adverse than that to the interests of Canada, and, if they had adopted a policy against conciliation, they would not have had the confidence of the Imperial Government. They had taken the course, from first to last, which was wise and prudent, and in consonance with a majority of this House. The Imperial Government had, at first, found fault with the Government for not paying over the money, but when they saw the reasons that were given, that they were wise and statesman-like, they approved of them, and were now acting in close co-operation.

Mr. MACKENZIE said they had never said so.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS said they had acted in a manner to show that they were satisfied. It would have been an act of madness if they had paid over the money in December, in the depth of winter, to be left on the hands of Canada, who would be compelled to enter on the war in the Spring, and exposed to meet all kind of filibustering, and an expensive and disastrous war. He was not going to enter into any details of the Bill. That would be better done on the second reading, but he had called attention to the remarks on the unsound policy of the Government to show that it had been an unsound policy throughout.

Mr. FERGUSON asked how 190 families had been left out at Portage la Prairie, as laid down in the map.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said the object of the residents had been to obtain possession of the whole country. They wished Rupert's Land made into one Province, and to have all the land within the boundary as in other Provinces. The Government thought, as he believed did the majority of Parliament, that that great country should be divided into Provinces with as restricted a boundary as possible, and the only reason that led to the exclusion was the belief that the settlement would form the nucleus of the new Province altogether British. It was pointed out that it was impossible to hand over the country to be legislated for by the present inhabitants. He pointed out that the Territory had been purchased for a large sum from the Hudson's Bay Company, that settlement had to be made with the Indians, the guardianship of whom involved, that the land could not be handed over to them, it was of the greatest importance to the Dominion to have possession of it, for the Pacific Railway must be built by means of the land through which it had to pass. He could assure them that in discussing with the delegates from the Convention they did not suggest this division. They wanted the whole country, but they insisted at last on so arranging that they should touch and obtain access to Manitobah Lake on the one side, and Lake Winnipeg on the other.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—And exclude the English?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said if they were excluded from that Province they still belonged to the Dominion, and if asked man by man they would prefer Government by the Dominion to be governed from Fort Garry. But the Bill provided that the Province should be extended if Parliament should insist on a different policy, and instead of a series of Provinces extend the boundaries.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said there were other gentlemen in the Province not included.

Mr. MACKENZIE.—No. Several Members. Name them.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said the posts of the Hudson's Bay Company were settlements.

Mr. FERGUSON was exceedingly sorry to have given the honourable and gallant Knight, the Minister of Justice, the trouble of making so lengthy an explanation, which was, nevertheless, he regretted to say, not quite satisfactory to him. He should have desired that the whole people of the North-west should have been included in the new Province. This, he perceived, was not the intention of the Government. He, however, could not help believing that the 3000 English-speaking settlers at Portage la Prairie should have formed part of the Province of Manitobah, coming thereby within the new Government, and taking a share in it. Nay, he would go further, and say that he had hoped that even those posts of the Hudson's Bay Company, within reasonable bounds, where there were 200 settlers, should not have been left out of the pale of the proposed Government and Legislature of Manitobah. The determination at which the Government, apparently, had arrived of leaving out the settlement of the Portage la Prairie, and the settlers at the posts, had no doubt been con-

CANADA.

to after mature consideration, and was the result of the best information which they had obtained. That information, nevertheless, may have been, to some slight extent, one-sided, and he might be excused for entertaining the idea that on this point the opinions of gentlemen representing the loyal people of the country were entitled to as much weight as were those of the men whom Riel had delegated to express his views and wishes. With some of those loyal gentlemen he had come in contact, and he could not refrain from stating that he had never heard them express any wish to the effect that the people of La Prairie, or any other of the English settlers in the North-west, should be left out of the proposed Government. He, indeed, thought that they could not do otherwise than desire to be included in it. Fort Garry, which was the capital, the chief, and he might say the only city in the proposed Province of Manitoba, was not more than sixty miles distant from La Prairie. There was every reason why they should form a part of the new Province, and no good reason whatever that they should be excluded. The idea of excluding them was preposterous. The exclusion of an English-speaking settlement so near the chief city—the capital, in fact, of the new Government—could not be carried into effect without causing the remark, and suggesting the inference that there were other reasons besides those alleged for so short-sighted a proceeding. The cutting off of these people was not a mere temporary expedient, but an arrangement which might last for years.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said there were other settlements in the Province not included. Cries of "Name."

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said the posts of the Hudson's Bay Company were settlements.

Mr. FERGUSON repeated that, in his opinion, all the settlements should be included in the new Province. At Portage la Prairie there were 3000 settlers, and at the posts there were 200 settlers at the lowest computation. These should all come within, and be included in the Province of Manitoba. Setting that matter aside for the moment, he might further be permitted to remark that there seemed to him to be no necessity for a Legislature with two Chambers—an Upper and a Lower House—for 11,000 people—the balance of the whole population of 15,000, when La Prairie and the posts were left out of the question. Indeed, he very much doubted whether this House had authority under the Act of Confederation, to constitute an Upper Chamber. There did not seem to him to be the slightest necessity for two Houses, and he could not conceive it to be possible that two Senators should be permitted to so very few people as their representatives in the Upper House of the Dominion Parliament. The new Province, in his opinion ought to embrace far wider limits than was intended, and, without the power of attaining his wishes in this respect, he could not resist the temptation of giving expression to his views upon what seemed to him to be a very important matter. There was one other matter to which he would allude before sitting down. Heretofore, in all his transactions, he had always found the Hon. Minister of Militia liberal towards the whole English-speaking race, and he (Mr. Ferguson) had never failed to defend him—and that too, at a time when his name did not stand so high in Ontario as it now does, when he was attacked. He admired the honourable gentleman for his undoubted pluck, public spirit and liberality, and only regretted that he could not now go so fully along with him in this measure as he could have desired. He had no hesitation in remarking further that he had, on excellent authority, ascertained that the origin of the outbreak was not attributable, as had been alleged, altogether to priestly influence. There were possibly some priests, who had from mistaken motives, taken part in the resistance to Canadian authority, but there were other parties besides Roman Catholic priests, who had no mean share in instigating the outbreak. He certainly trusted that the Bill was open to amendment, as unless it were so open, he could not afford to give it his support.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said the Bill, of course, was open to amendment.

Mr. FERGUSON hoped that it might be so amended as to include the Portage La Prairie in the new Province.

Mr. MASSON (Terrebonne) had found it impossible to agree up to the present moment, with the Government on the North-west embroglio. Had always thought that the Government had made a great mistake in not consulting the inhabitants of the Territories, in not taking the advice of persons of standing, who would have been most happy to tender advice if required. He had not one word to discover in all he had said on this question, and had remarked with pleasure some time ago, that the Hon. Minister of Militia had manfully admitted himself, that the Government had been mistaken as to the nature of the Government existing in the Red River settlement, thereby admitting what he (Mr. Masson) had contended for, that the rule of common prudence had been discarded. He had always thought one of the greatest faults of the Government had been the nomination of the Hon. Mr. McDougall as Lieutenant-Governor. He was sure that many an Englishman, both in the House and in the country, who by their liberal turn of mind, would have been most acceptable to the population. The hon. Member for North Lanark had this evening by his attack on the Catholic clergy fully justified the opinion that no worse nomination could be made to govern a people composed of men of different religion and races. He (the Member for North Lanark) had found fault with the Government for having granted a liberal representative Government to the new Province. The accusation came badly from a Member of the great liberal party of Ontario, and would be resented by all men in the country, who believed in liberal institutions. The accusation came badly from a gentleman belonging to the then small Province of ^{which had obtained representative} institutions when only inhabited by a few thousand people. He (Mr. Masson) was grieved to hear the Member from North Lanark attacking the Roman Catholic clergy in this very moment, when it is perfectly known that the pacification of the Red River was due to the untiring efforts of the Right Rev. Bishop Taché, a most patriotic, able, and liberal-minded gentleman, who had by his loyal influence induced Riel and his followers to hoist the English flag on the bastions of Fort Garry, and had it saluted by the guns of the Fort. He (Bishop Taché) had brought to submission men who had taken from their fathers those principles of freedom, of which the two great races inhabiting this country are so proud, and their interests of liberty of the wild men of the desert. The Member for North Lanark had charged the Government with being the cause of the disasters which occurred in

• Sic.

the North-west, and were responsible for all damage done. He (Mr. Masson) was of opinion that the Government were not blameless in this matter; he held them responsible for a great part of the mischief done, but it did not come well from the Member to charge them with it, when it was known that his unfortunate and unauthorized proclamation had more to do with the continuance of the disturbance than the mistakes of the Government. Had his proclamation been acted upon, he would have been responsible for the lives and property of Her Majesty's subjects, and the weight of damages done by the Government, would have been still greater, and told more heavily on those, and wherever they may be, who will be obliged to pay the indemnity. As to the measure, he (Mr. Masson) thought it was a liberal-minded measure so far, and would be considered by the people of Red River as an atonement for their disregarded rights. He would not now examine the question of the expedition further than to state that he thought every Member of the House felt that the Imperial Government had not dealt fairly with us, and our Government in the proportion they assumed of the expenditure required for that expedition, when it was considered that the country had never been ours. He would support the Bill as a whole with all reserves as to the expediency of the expedition, and our share of the contribution.

Hon. Mr. HOWE said the discussion might be carried out on some of the questions that had arisen during the debate. He could not expect to be entirely silent on the subject of the North-West, and strange criticisms and remarks had been passed on him. With regard to the charge made against the Government that they acted dishonourably in not paying the 300,000*l.* for the possession of the country. If they had paid that money, under the circumstances, was it likely that they should have got possession of the Territory? He wondered what would have been said if the money had been paid and lost the Territory too. He would have liked to hear the member for Lambton speak on that if it had occurred at the following Session. They had some reason to apprehend that not being then well satisfied with the transfer of the Territory that there was some uneasiness among the employes of the Hudson's Bay Company. Will they have to pay over that money to strengthen the hands of those men? No, they paused in their action. They raised the money, put it in deposit, and in a few days they had a strong confirmation of the wisdom of their proceedings in the telegrams from Hon. Mr. McDougall relating that disturbances had taken place, and showing the want of action of the Hudson's Bay Company, ascribing it to the weakness and imbecility of the Governor. This was evidence of the weakness of the Company furnished to them on the 13th of November, and he put it to the hon. gentleman, that matter not being cleared up during the whole winter, whether they would not have incurred grave responsibilities? The Company would have said, we have got the money and there is nothing for us to do in the matter of preserving peace, let us leave it entirely to the Government of Canada. They, therefore, did not pay, and were there to answer for it. The position if they had paid the money to have resulted in circumstances which would have merited the application, to them of being worse than abusive. They would have been in a position of having nominal authority and possession of a country for the whole winter, in which they could not place their foot. They threw the responsibility on the Hudson's Bay Company and the Imperial Government. They wisely held on to the money; that was the first point. He did not think that the honour of the country had been tarnished by that action. If the British Government did not come to maintain their power in this Territory it was a very difficult course to that which he had always associated with the name of Great Britain. If that ancient empire was to be held together, if the loyalty of the country inhabitants were to be maintained, this was not the course to be adopted. The spirit with which the British people met the Abyssinian outlay gave strength and prestige to the present expedition. It was something to have the Queen's authority for passing out of our own limits to that country where we expect to have our power maintained and enforced in the future. If from any cause the Queen's Government were to refuse to participate in this expedition of peace, he would not like to advise the people of Canada to embark in it. The Hon. Mr. McDougall seemed to throw on the Government the whole blame. He (Hon. Mr. Howe) had been in the Territory for several days without knowing that there was a danger of insurrection; but the blame rested on the Hon. Mr. McDougall as Minister of Public Works, who had constant communication with his employes in that country, and yet did not inform him (Hon. Mr. Howe) in the fall that there was a danger of insurrection in the Province. Mr. Snow was there fifteen months, but did not say anything about it; and Colonel Dennis, who started in August, and was selected by Hon. Mr. McDougall, and was responsible to Mr. McDougall, but neither of them had given the slightest intimation that there was to be any conflict or any serious interruption to the progress of the Canadian Government. And yet he was expected to find it out in a single day. The inhabitants were not savages.

Hon. Mr. McDOUGALL—Hear, hear.

Hon. Mr. HOWE said the intelligence of the people was remarkable. The Bishop of Rupert's Land invited him to come to his house, and he found him a prelate of the highest character and intelligence, and his second man a hard-headed Scotchman. They had Sabbath and day schools. He crossed the river and found in the Catholic diocese of St. Maurice the same intelligence and beautiful structures. He did not like the term half-breed, but they were told that because of that they were to be crushed down.

Hon. Mr. McDOUGALL—Who said that?

Hon. Mr. HOWE—I don't know, but we will assume that the idea is in some one's head, and is deserving of being crushed out. He thought at the time of the Norman Conquest that the English were half-breeds, but out of these mixtures came the noblest breeds. With regard to the system of two Chambers, as an individual member of the Government he would prefer a single Chamber if the people desired it; but in giving them two Chambers they were only giving them what was given to every British Colony, and would give the people of Manitoba no cause of complaint. Of course the Local Legislature would have power to do away with one Chamber if they did not want it. He would not undertake to say that perhaps two or three priests had not aided in the insurrection; but supposing that was so, the plain duty of the Government was to do what was right irrespective of the

CANADA.

conduct of two or three priests. Let us not mar the glorious work of founding a Province, which would one day be an honour to the Empire, by any reference to each other's religion. The hon. gentleman went on to defend the appointment of Captain Cameron, and intimated that had he owned or controlled a newspaper his conduct would have been regarded in a different light. With regard to the claims of the loyalists, he would state that this Government and Parliament might be trusted to do justice in a matter of this kind. All claims would have to be investigated before they were considered.

Hon. Mr. McDougall said the Hon. Secretary of State endeavoured to shield himself from the just indignation of the country, by throwing the blame upon Colonel Dennis and himself. He would admit that the Government had no information, when he was appointed, of a threatened uprising against the authority of the Canadian Government. On the contrary the Government had an interview with Governor Mactavish not long before his appointment, and he gave no hint of any prospect of trouble. But when the Secretary of State went to Red River there was trouble exhibited, but yet he did nothing to allay it, but on the contrary had told them that they were right in resisting entrance to the coming Government, and he charged that hon. gentleman with being the chief instrument in the whole matter resulting so seriously. He had informed the people, in effect, that they had only to do as Nova Scotia did and they would succeed. The rebellion would have been a mere trifling affair had it not been sustained by the advice and recommendation of the Secretary of State. These facts he could prove before a Committee of the House, if one were appointed. With regard to his own conduct, he held that he was justified in assuming that the day agreed upon for the transfer, the transfer would take place, and that his commission would come into effect. But he discovered, a few days after the first of December, from a paragraph in a newspaper, which was the first intimation he had, that the Government had failed to keep their promise, and that the money would not be paid over. Why was not a messenger sent to him to inform him of the intention of the Government to break up the arrangement with the Imperial Government. With regard to the despatch of the Secretary of State to him, about which so much had been said, he would take this opportunity of replying as he had never done, it being understood that it would not be laid on the table along with the other papers. He explained that at the time the proclamation was to be issued, the loyal people were ready to admit him, were anxious in fact for him to come, and under the circumstances he felt he had a right to assume that the royal proclamation had been issued. Acting on that assumption he sent Colonel Dennis ahead, but as Riel had promised that he only wanted the rights of the people, Colonel Dennis acting on the advice of lending men, had decided not to keep the people in arms. He (Mr. McDougall) admitted he had no authority to act, but how was he to know? It was absurd to say that the Hudson Bay Company should have maintained order, as they were in a moribund state of existence. With regard to the remarks of the Minister of Finance, he contended that the action of Colonel Dennis had not the effect of prolonging the rebellion. The insurgents had their plans all laid, and were determined to carry them under all circumstances. He was not disposed to accept any more than his share of blame in the matter. He acted faithfully with the Government, and he never for a moment dreamed that they would go back from the agreement they had entered into. He believed that if Bishop Taché, when he returned, had exerted his full authority to induce the followers of Riel to return to their homes, Riel would not have a corporal's guard left to sustain him. He referred to the recommendations of Mr. D. Smith that a force should be sent to keep the Indians quiet, and characterized it as a libel on the Indians, who were thoroughly loyal to the British Crown. Referring to the Bill, he hoped the boundaries would be changed so as to include the country lying between the Red River and Lake Superior, and also the English Settlement of Portage La Prairie.

Hon. Mr. CHAUVEAU replied to the remarks for the Member for North Lanark, that Quebec was on the verge of bankruptcy owing to the burden of the two Chambers. He asserted that Quebec had a balance on hand of 500,000 dollars, and explained the different position Quebec occupied to that of Ontario. He went on to argue that half-breeds were not an inferior race, and contended that no proof had been produced of the charges against the Roman Catholic priesthood that they had fomented the insurrection. He proceeded to criticize at length the action of the Member for North Lanark in the North-West, and the despatches and subsequent conduct of that honourable gentleman.

Mr. MILLS asked if the Dominion Government would retain the right to appoint Senators from Red River, or would that right be left to the Local Government.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said it was impossible at the time the address was passed for the admission of Rupert's Land, to know what representation should be given in the Dominion Parliament, and, therefore, he had put it in the original Constitution—so representation was provided for in the present Bill. It would be hopeless to expect that freemen would consent to be united to Canada without a representation in the Canadian Parliament being provided for. Hence the necessity for such a provision in that Bill. He regretted the nature of the discussion that had taken place with regard to the principles and details of the Bill. Government would be glad to have full and free discussion. He hoped that the honourable gentlemen in ventilating their private grievances would take care not to use any expression that would throw any obstruction in their way, expressions which would be reported in the North-West; that they would take care that by throwing words across the floor of the House they did not wound the sensibilities of a high-minded and jealous people. With regard to the question of boundary and the size of the new Province, the Government would fully consider it, but he considered it would be injudicious to have a large Province which would have control over lands, and might interfere with the general policy of the Government in opening up communication to the Pacific, besides the land legislation of the Province might be obstructive to immigration. All that vast Territory should be, for purposes of settlement, under one control, and that the Dominion Legislature. Another consideration was that by obtaining the control of these lands they would be able to obtain means by which they would be in a position to obtain repayment of the disbursement of the 300,000*l.* for the purchase and of the expenditure which they

might be hereafter put to. The expense would be defrayed by that means instead of being charged against the people of the Provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. That could be done, however, only by carrying out that policy of keeping the control of the lands of the country, and that they had determined to do. The Government thought it was a wise policy that the limits of the Province should not be too large. These considerations, however, they would place more strongly on the judgment and discretion of the House on the second reading.

Mr. STIRTON asked if the Minister of Justice had any authority for the statement that the people of Portage la Prairie desired to be left out of the new Province?

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said he had, and would give it to-morrow if he obtained permission.

Mr. STIRTON said some of the people settled there had gone from his neighbourhood, and he happened to know that their sentiments did not bear out the assertion of the honourable gentleman. He (Mr. Stirton) thought one objection to the creation of small Provinces was that it involved farther increase in the number of Cabinet Ministers, so as to give them all representation in the Privy Council. He also objected to leaving a large area of Territory between Lake Superior and Red River without any organization. It would be a sort of no man's land, belonging neither to the Province of Ontario nor Manitoba, and would probably become the refuge of every outlaw in both Provinces, and a source of constant trouble and difficulty.

Mr. MACKENZIE said he was not inclined to submit to the exclusion of the Portage la Prairie country from the new Province; and unless the Government yielded upon that point, he would offer an amendment on the second reading. He also objected to the smallness of the Province, and said, if the whole of the fertile belt were to be cut up in that way, it would make some twenty or thirty Provinces; He demanded that the Government should bring down further information on the subject, so that the House might be able to discuss it intelligently, with the aid of all the facts which have enabled the Government to form the conclusions it had reached.

Dr. GRANT said it would wound the sensibilities of the people at Portage la Prairie if they were excluded, and he urged the Government to reconsider its conclusion on that point.

Hon. Mr. WOOD said the general features of the measure met his approval; but there was one point to which the attention of the Government, it seemed to him, had not been sufficiently directed, and that was the care and guardianship of the Indian tribes. He referred to the laws which had been passed in Canada with regard to Indian annuities, which were now placed upon the civil lists in obedience to the requirements of the Imperial Government, and asked if the Minister of Justice had stated that 1,200,000 acres of land were to be reserved and placed at the disposal of the Local Government of the Province for the extinction of the Indian titles. Now he (Honourable Mr. Wood) wanted to know if the Government proposed to entrust to this new Province, unaccustomed to the exercise of the functions of a Government, the payment of the Indian annuities, which would have to be made for the purpose of extinguishing those Indian titles, or did the Dominion Government intend to retain in its own hands the power of dealing with those Indians and seeing whether contracts or undertakings made with them should be faithfully carried out. There was an apprehension that, under the pretence of confirming grants made by the Hudson Bay Company, large blocks of land might find their way into the hands of certain corporations and thus be locked up and withheld from settlement. He confessed the explanations of the Minister of Justice had not satisfied him on that point.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. Macdonald said the reservation of 1,200,000 acres which it was proposed to place under the control of the Province, was not for the purpose of buying out the full-blooded Indians and extinguishing their titles. There were very few such Indians remaining in the Province, but such as there were they would be distinctly under the guardianship of the Dominion Government. The main representatives of the original tribes were their descendants, the half-breeds, and the best way of dealing with them was the same as United Empire loyalists had been dealt with, namely, giving small grants of land for them and their children. That was the answer he had to give to his honourable friend.

In reply to Mr. RYMAL—

Hon. Mr. HOWE said that the Government only knew that the prisoners were all released, the mails were free, the country was opened, and the Hudson's Bay Company had commenced to sell their goods again.

In further reply to Mr. Rymal—

Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said no writ had been issued against Riel; the proper power to arrest Riel was the Imperial Power. It was with her and her only that steps could be taken. If any offenders are brought within the bounds of Canada, they had to be tried. They could not have any *ex post facto* jurisdiction.

Mr. MILLS asked if the prisoners were in confinement would they be set free therefore on the transfer to this Government, and whether crimes committed anterior to the transfer would not be subject to punishment according to law?

Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said if there was a prisoner in Newfoundland at Confederation he would be tried under the same laws as he was taken into custody under.

Hon. Mr. HOLTON asked if the Bill was complete, or whether it would be recast after the discussion that night.

Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said the Bill was drafted and complete.

The Bill was read a first time.

Second time to-morrow.

Hon. Mr. HOWE then laid on the table the Report of Father Thibault's mission.

Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD laid on the table the Report of the Postmaster-General for 1869.

Mr. MILLS asked if any application had been made to the Government on behalf of any person or persons on account of losses sustained by him or them from the destruction of property by the insurgents in the North-West?

CANADA.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD said there had been no formal applications, but they had heard statements made of such losses.

Mr. MILLS asked if the Hudson Bay Company had made any such claim.

Hon. Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD.—No.

Mr. BOWMAN asked why postage rates on papers to Germany had been raised from 6 cents to 9 cents, while postage on letters had been reduced, and whether it was the intention of the Government to correct this anomaly?

Hon. Mr. LANGEVIN said the arrangement rested with the Imperial Government. The matter, however, was still in abeyance.

Hon. Sir FRANCIS HINCKS gave notice of a Resolution relating to superannuation.

The House then adjourned at 11:55 p. m.

Enclosure 3 in
No. 40.

Enclosure 3 in No. 40.

No. 91.]

BILL.

[1870.]

An Act to amend and continue the Act 32 and 33 Victoria, chapter 3, and to establish and provide for the Government of the Province of Manitoba.

WHEREAS it is probable that Her Majesty the Queen may, pursuant to the "British North America Act of 1867," be pleased to admit Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, before the next Session of the Parliament of Canada:

AND WHEREAS it is expedient to prepare for the transfer of the said Territories to the Government of Canada at the time appointed by the Queen for such admission:

AND WHEREAS it is expedient also to provide for the organization of part of the said Territories into a Province, and for the establishment of a Government therefor, and to make provision for the Civil Government of the remaining part of the said Territories, not included within the limits of Province:

Therefore Her Majesty, by and with the consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:

1. On from and after the day upon which the Queen, by and with the advice and consent of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, under the authority of the 146th Section of the British North America Act, 1867, shall, by Order in Council in that behalf, admit Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, there shall be formed out of the same a Province, which shall be one of the Provinces of the Dominion of Canada, and which shall be called the Province of Manitoba, and be bounded as follows: that is to say, commencing at the point where the meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude from Greenwich intersects the parallel of forty-nine degrees north latitude, thence due west along said parallel of forty-nine degrees north latitude (which forms a portion of the boundary line between the United States of America and the said North-Western Territory) to the meridian of ninety-nine degrees of west longitude, then due north along said meridian of ninety-nine degrees west longitude, to the intersection of the same with the parallel of fifty degrees and thirty minutes north latitude,—thence due east along said parallel of fifty degrees and thirty minutes north latitude, to its intersection with the before-mentioned meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude,—thence due south along said meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude to the place of beginning.

2. On from and after the said day on which the Order of the Queen in Council shall issue as aforesaid, the provisions of the British North America Act, 1867, shall, except those parts thereof which are in terms made, or, by reasonable intendment, may be held to be specially applicable to, or only to affect one or more, but not the whole of the Provinces now composing the Dominion, and except so far as the same may be varied by this Act, be applicable to the Province of Manitoba in the same way, and to the like extent as they apply to the several provinces of Canada and as if the Province of Manitoba had been one of the Provinces originally united by the said Act.

3. The said Province shall be represented in the Senate by two Members, until it shall have according to decennial census, a population of fifty thousand souls, and from thenceforth it shall be represented therein by three Members until it shall have, according to decennial census, a population of seventy-five thousand souls, and from thenceforth it shall be represented therein by four Members.

4. The said Province shall be represented in the first instance in the House of Commons by four Members, and for that purpose shall be divided by proclamation of the Governor-General, into four Electoral Districts, each of which shall be represented, by one Member: Provided that, on the completion of the Census in the year 1881, and of each decennial Census afterwards, the representation of the said Province shall be re-adjusted according to the provisions of the fifty-first section of the British North America Act, 1867.

5. Until the Parliament of Canada otherwise provides, the qualification of voters at Elections of Members of the House of Commons shall be the same as for the Legislative Assembly here-

inafter mentioned: And no person shall be qualified to be elected or to sit and vote as a Member for any Electoral District unless he is a duly qualified voter within the said Province.

6. For the said Province there shall be an officer styled the Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council by instrument under the Great Seal of Canada.

7. The Executive Council of the Province shall be composed of such persons, and under such designations, as the Lieutenant-Governor shall from time to time think fit, and in the first instance of not more than five persons.

8. Unless and until the Executive Government of the Province otherwise direct, the seat of Government of the same shall be at Fort Garry, or within one mile thereof.

9. There shall be a Legislature for the Province, consisting of the Lieutenant-Governor, and of two Houses styled respectively the Legislative Council of Manitoba, and the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba.

10. The Legislative Council shall in the first instance be composed of seven members, and after the expiration of four years from the time of the first appointment of such seven Members, may be increased to not more than twelve Members. Every Member of the Legislative Council shall be appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in the Queen's name, by Instrument under the Great Seal of Manitoba, and shall hold office for the term of his life, unless and until the Legislature of Manitoba otherwise provides under the British North America Act, 1867.

11. The Lieutenant-Governor may from time to time, by Instrument under the Great Seal, appoint a Member of the Legislative Council to be Speaker thereof, and may remove him and appoint another in his stead.

12. Until the Legislature of the Province otherwise provides, the presence of a majority of the whole number of the Legislative Council, including the Speaker, shall be necessary to constitute a meeting for the exercise of its powers.

13. Questions arising in the Legislative Council shall be decided by a majority of voices, and the Speaker shall in all cases have a vote, and when the voices are equal the decision shall be deemed to be in the negative.

14. The Legislative Assembly shall be composed of twenty-four Members, to be elected to represent the Electoral Divisions into which the said Province may be divided by the Lieutenant-Governor as hereinafter mentioned.

15. The Lieutenant-Governor shall (within six months of the date of the Order of Her Majesty in Council, admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union), by Proclamation under the Great Seal, divide the said Province into twenty-four Electoral Divisions, due regard being had to existing Local Divisions and population.

16. Every male person shall be entitled to vote for a Member to serve in the Legislative Assembly for any Electoral Division, who is qualified as follows; that is to say, if he is:—

(1.) Of the full age of twenty-one years, and not subject to any legal incapacity.

(2.) A Subject of Her Majesty by birth or naturalization.

(3.) And a *bona fide* householder within the Electoral Division at the date of the Writ of Election for the same, and has been a *bona fide* householder for one year next before the said date.

17. Every Legislative Assembly shall continue for four years from the date of the return of the writs for returning the same (subject nevertheless to being sooner dissolved by the Lieutenant-Governor), and no longer.

18. There shall be a Session of the Legislature once at least in every year, so that twelve months shall not intervene between the last sitting of the Legislature in one Session, and its first sitting in the next Session.

19. The following provisions of the British North America Act, 1867 respecting the House of Commons of Canada shall extend and apply to the Legislative Assembly, that is to say:—Provisions relating to the election of a Speaker, originally, and on vacancies—the duties of the Speaker,—the absence of the Speaker and the mode of voting, as if those Provisions were here re-enacted, and made applicable in terms to the Legislative Assembly.

20. In and for the Province the said Legislature may exclusively make laws in relation to education, subject and according to the following provisions:

(1.) Nothing in any such Law shall prejudicially affect any right or privilege with respect to Denominational Schools which any class of persons have by Law or practice in the Province at the Union:—

(2.) An appeal shall lie to Governor-General in Council from any Act or decision of the Legislature of the Province, or of any provincial authority affecting any right or privilege of the Protestant or Roman Catholic minority of the Queen's subjects in relation to education.

(3.) In case any such Provincial Law as from time to time seems to the Governor-General in Council requisite for the due execution of the provisions of this Section is not made, or in case any decision of the Governor-General in Council on any appeal under this Section is not duly executed by the proper provincial authority in that behalf, then, and in every such case, and as far only as the circumstances of each case require, the Parliament of Canada may make remedial Laws for the due execution of the provisions of this Section, and of any decision of the Governor-General in Council under this Section.

21. Either the English or the French language may be used by any person, in the Debates of the Houses of the Legislature, and both those languages shall be used in the respective Records and Journals of those Houses, and either of those languages may be used by any person, or in any pleading or process in, or issuing from any Court of Canada established under the British North

CANADA.

America Act, 1867, or in or from all or any of the Courts of the Province. The Acts of the Legislature shall be printed and published in both those languages.

[N.B.—The Clauses from 22 to 30, inclusive, are to be introduced by Resolution, and do not form part of this Bill.]

22. Inasmuch as the Province is not in debt, the said Province shall be entitled to be paid, and to receive from the Government of Canada, by half-yearly payments in advance, interest at the rate of five per centum per annum on the sum of four hundred and seventy-two thousand and ninety dollars.

23. The sum of thirty thousand dollars shall be paid yearly by Canada to the Province for the support of its Government and Legislature, and an annual grant in aid of the said Province shall be made, equal to eighty cents per head of the population, estimated at seventeen thousand souls; and such grant of eighty cents per head shall be augmented in proportion to the increase of population, as may be shown by the census that shall be taken thereof, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, and by each subsequent decennial census, until its population amounts to four hundred thousand souls, at which amount such grant shall remain thereafter, and such sum shall be in full settlement of all future demands on Canada, and shall be paid half-yearly, in advance, to the said Province.

24. Canada will assume and defray the charges for the following services:—

1. Salary of the Lieutenant-Governor.
2. Salaries and allowances of the Judges of the Superior and District or County Courts.
3. Charges in respect of the Department of the Customs.
4. Postal Department.
5. Protection of Fisheries.
6. Militia.
7. Geological Survey.
8. The Penitentiary.

9. And such further charges as may be incident to, and connected with the services which by the British North America Act, 1867, appertain to the Government, and as are, or may be allowed to the other Provinces.

25. The Customs' duties now by law chargeable in Rupert's Land shall be continued without increase for the period of three years from and after the passing of this Act.

26. All ungranted or waste lands in the Province shall be, from and after the date of the said transfer, vested in the Crown, and administered by the Government of Canada for the purposes of the Dominion, subject to and except and so far as the same may be affected by the conditions and stipulations contained in the agreement for the surrender of Rupert's Land by the Hudson Bay Company to Her Majesty.

27. And whereas it is expedient towards the extinguishment of the Indian Title to the lands in the Province, to appropriate a portion of such ungranted lands to the extent of one million four hundred thousand acres thereof, for the benefit of the families of the half-breed residents, it is hereby enacted, that under regulations to be from time to time made by the Governor-General in Council, the Lieutenant-Governor shall select such lots or tracts in such parts of the Province as he may deem expedient, to the extent aforesaid, and divide the same among the children of the half-breed heads of families residing in the Province at the time of the said transfer to Canada, and the same shall be granted to the said children respectively, in such mode and on such conditions as to settlement and otherwise, as the Governor-General in Council may from time to time determine.

28. For the quieting of titles, and assuring to the settlers in the Province the peaceable possession of the lands now held by them, it is enacted as follows:—

1. All grants of land in freehold made by the Hudson Bay Company prior to the transfer to Canada, shall, if required by the owner, be confirmed by grant from the Crown.
2. All grants of estates less than freehold in land made by the Hudson's Bay Company prior to the transfer to Canada shall, if required by the owner, be converted into an estate in freehold by grant from the Crown.
3. All titles by occupancy with the sanction and under the license and authority of the Hudson's Bay Company prior to the transfer to Canada, of land in that part of the Province in which the Indian title has been extinguished, shall, if required by the owner, be converted into an estate in freehold by grant from the Crown.
4. All persons in peaceable possession of tracts of land at the time of the said transfer, in those parts of the Province in which the Indian Title has not been extinguished, shall have the right of pre-emption of the same, on such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Governor in Council.
5. The Lieutenant-Governor is hereby authorised, under regulations to be made from time to time by the Governor-General in Council, to make all such provisions for ascertaining and adjusting, on fair and equitable terms, the rights of common, and rights of cutting hay held and enjoyed by the settlers in the Province, and for the commutation of the same by grants of land from the Crown.

29. The Governor-General in Council shall from time to time settle and appoint the mode and form of Grants of Land from the Crown, and any Order in Council for that purpose when published in the 'Canada Gazette' shall have the same force and effect as if it were a portion of this Act.

30. Nothing in this Act shall in any way prejudice or affect the rights or properties of the Hudson's

Bay Company, as contained in the conditions under which that Company surrendered Rupert's Land to Her Majesty.

CANADA.

31. And with respect to such portion of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory as is not included in the Province of Manitoba, it is hereby enacted, That the Lieutenant-Governor of the said Province shall be appointed, by Commission under the Great Seal of Canada, to be the Lieutenant-Governor of the same, under the name of the North-West Territories, and subject to the provisions of the Act in the next Section mentioned.

32. Except as hereinbefore is enacted and provided, the Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed in the now last Session thereof, and entitled, "An Act for the temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, when united with Canada," is hereby re-enacted, extended, and continued in force until the 1st day of January, 1871, and until the end of the Session of Parliament then next succeeding.

Enclosure 4 in No. 40.

Enclosure 4 in
No. 40.

TRANSLATION OF REPORT OF THE VERY REVEREND J. B. THIBAUT, G.V.

Dated St. Boniface, 17th March, 1870.

Which will be found printed as Enclosure 1 to Governor's Despatch, No. 85, of 25th April, 1870, page 124.

Enclosure 5 in No. 40.

Enclosure 5 in
No. 40.

REPORT of DONALD A. SMITH, Esq., North West Territories.

To the Hon. JOSEPH HOWE, Secretary of State for the Provinces.

SIR,

Ottawa, 12th April, 1870.

In pursuance of the commission confided to me by His Excellency the Governor-General, in relation to the affairs of the North-West Territories, I addressed you from time to time during my residence within Fort Garry, a correspondence carried on under very unfavourable circumstances, as will appear from the report I have now the honour to submit.

Leaving Ottawa on the 13th December last, I reached St. Cloud, the terminus of railway communication on the 17th, continuing on the same day by stage, and arriving at Abercrombie on the evening of the 19th. Here we had to abandon wheeled carriages, and, procuring a sleigh, after a couple of hours' rest, we resumed the journey, and on the afternoon of the 21st met Hon. Mr. McDougall and party about thirty miles beyond Georgetown. From him I learned how serious the aspect of affairs had latterly become at Red River; and, pushing on, we got to Pembina about 11 p.m. of the 24th, and to Fort Garry on the 27th.

The Gate of the Fort we found open, but guarded by several armed men, who, on my desiring to be shown to Governor McTavish's house, requested me to wait till they could communicate with their chief. In a short time Mr. Louis Riel appeared. I announced my name; he said he had heard of my arrival at Pembina, and was about to send off a party to bring me in. I then accompanied him to a room occupied by ten or a dozen men, whom he introduced to me as members of the "Provisional Government." He requested to know the purport of my visit, to which I replied in substance that I was connected with the Hudson Bay Company, but also held a commission from the Canadian Government to the people of Red River, and would be prepared to produce my credentials so soon as they, the people, were willing to receive me. I was then asked to take an oath not to attempt to leave the fort that night, nor to upset their government, legally established. This request I peremptorily refused to comply with, but said that, being very tired, I had no desire to go outside the gate that night, and promised to take no immediate steps forcibly to upset the so-called "Provisional Government," "legal or illegal, as it might be," without first announcing my intention to do so—Mr. Riel taking exception to the word illegal, while I insisted on retaining it. Mr. O'Donoghue, to get over the difficulty, remarked, "That is as he" (meaning, myself) "understands it," to which I rejoined, "Precisely so." The above explanation, I am the more particular in giving, as it has been reported that I at once acknowledged the Provisional Government to be legal. Neither then nor afterwards did I do so.

I took up my quarters in one of the houses occupied by the Hudson Bay Company's officers, and from that date until towards the close of February, was virtually a prisoner within the Fort, although with permission to go outside the walls for exercise, accompanied by two armed guards, a privilege of which I never availed myself.

All my official papers had been left in charge of Mr. Provencher, at Pembina, as I had been warned that if found in my possession, they would unquestionably be seized, as were those brought into the Settlement shortly after by the Rev. Mr. Thibault and Colonel De Salaberry.

The state of matters at this time, in and around Fort Garry, was most unsatisfactory, and truly humiliating. Upwards of sixty British subjects were held in close confinement as "political prisoners;" security for persons or property, there was none; the Fort, with its large supplies of ammunition, provisions, and stores of all kinds, was in the possession of a few hundred French half-breeds, whose leaders had declared their determination to use every effort for the purpose of annexing the Territory to the United States; and the Governor and Council of Assiniboine were powerless to enforce the law.

CANADA.

On the 6th January, I saw Mr. Riel, and soon came to the conclusion that no good could arise from entering into any negotiations with his "Council," even were we to admit their authority, which I was not prepared to do.

We learnt that on the 13th, the Grand-Vicar Thiebault and Colonel De Salaberry appeared before the "President and Council of the People," when some explanations and compliments were exchanged, after which the Very Rev. gentleman and his associate were politely bowed out and lost sight of.

Meantime we had frequent visits in the Fort from some of the most influential and most reliable men in the Settlement, who gladly made known to the people generally, the liberal intentions of the Canadian Government, and in consequence one after another of Riel's councillors seceded from him, and being joined by their friends and by many of their compatriots and co-religionists who had throughout held aloof from the Insurgents, they determined no longer to submit to his dictation. This change evidently had a marked effect on Riel, causing him to alter his tactics and to profess a desire for an accommodation with Canada; accordingly, on the 14th January, he called on me, informed me that he had seen Messrs. Thiebault and De Salaberry, whose instructions did not authorise them to give assurances that the people would be secured in possession of their rights on entering into the Confederation, their errand being merely "to calm the French half-breeds." He then asked to see my Commission, and on my explaining that, owing entirely to the action taken by himself, it was not in my possession, in an excited yet faltering manner he said, "Yes, I know, 'tis a great pity; but how soon could you have it?" "Probably in five or six days," I replied. "That is too long, far too long," he responded, and then asked where the documents were deposited, requesting at the same time a written order for their delivery to his messenger. To this I would not accede, but on his assuring me that they would be delivered into my hands, and that I should be afforded an opportunity of communicating their contents to the people, I consented to send a friend for them. It was so decided, and immediately after the messenger had received his instructions from me, I was placed under strict arrest, a Captain's guard being assigned to me, whose instructions were, not to lose sight of me for one moment day or night, and to prevent me from communicating either verbally or in writing with any individual. I protested, saying, "am I to consider myself a prisoner?" He replied, "certainly not, I have the utmost confidence in your honour, but circumstances demand this." It was now about 10 o'clock, and my messenger having been marched out, I retired to bed, but only to be awakened 'twixt two and three o'clock in the morning of the 15th, by Mr. Riel, who, with a guard, stood by the bedside and again demanded a written order for the delivery of my Official Papers, which I again peremptorily refused to give.

The well affected French party became aware of what had happened, and not believing in Riel's good faith, determined to prevent the papers from falling into his hands. They got together some sixty or eighty men, who met my friend on his way back and were escorting him, when on the 18th, about 10 miles from the Fort, they were accosted by Riel and some of his party, and by the Reverend Mr. Ritchot. An altercation took place, Riel attempted to use his pistol, saying: "he would not be taken alive in his own country," on which a revolver was levelled at his head, and Mr. Ritchot having interposed, he was unceremoniously told to stand aside and "not to interfere any further with matters unconnected with his spiritual duties." It may be well to note that all those who took part in this affair were Catholics, and, with one or two exceptions, French Half-breeds. Nothing more serious happened at this time, and the party proceeded together to Fort Garry, where they arrived in the forenoon. A few minutes before they entered the house, the Very Rev. Mr. Thiebault, Pere Lestane, and Colonel De Salaberry, called upon me and, with the exception of my guard, they were the first individuals with whom I was permitted to converse since the 14th. They appeared to be much concerned, and said it was currently reported I had been endeavouring to incite the different parties to hostile collision. I repudiated any such charge; explained that I had acted wholly in the cause of peace and order, and with the desire of making the people, both French and English, fully acquainted with the liberal views of the Canadian Government, so that a peaceful transfer of the Territory might be effected, adding that I was pleased to think there was now every likelihood this would speedily be accomplished. In the meantime, the party in possession of my papers entered the adjoining room, on which Pere Lestane joined them, while Messrs. Thiebault and De Salaberry went outside. Immediately after they retired, Mr. Riel came to me, saying: "Your commission is here; but in the hands of men who had no right to have it." I expressed satisfaction that it had been brought in, and said, being now in possession of it, I must be relieved from all restraint, and be permitted freely to communicate with the people. He at once removed the guard, and we went up to the party who had just arrived. Messrs. Riel and O'Donoghue, with a few of their friends, were present, and vehemently protested against the action now being taken, while the ex-councillors accused them of treason to the Imperial Crown, and of using every effort to bring about the annexation of the Country to the United States. Riel replied "that was only supposing the people desired it, but that he was willing the question should be submitted to them." Pere Lestane spoke warmly in favour of the "President," who, he said, had acted so as to merit the gratitude of his countrymen, and begged them still to place confidence in him. This evidently had no effect, and ultimately, after a good deal of recrimination, it was arranged that a meeting of the inhabitants from all parts of the Settlement should be called for the morrow, the 19th, at which the papers bearing on the subject should be read, a guard of forty men remaining in the house to ensure the safe-keeping of the documents.

Riel's men were now falling away from him, while the loyal party expressed their determination no longer to be guided in the matter either by him or by Pere Lestane and his associates. They were full of hope, and confident that the following day would bring with it complete success to the cause of Canada.

Late that night Pere Lestane paid them another visit, which was prolonged for several hours beyond midnight, and next morning it was found that a majority of those who had seceded from Riel were again on friendly terms with him.

The hour for the meeting having arrived, upwards of a thousand people attended, and deeming it of great importance that the explanations to be made on behalf of the Canadian Government should be faithfully rendered to the French-speaking portion of the Settlers, whose leaders had studiously withheld from them all knowledge of the true state of matters in connection with the proposed transfer of the country, I requested Colonel de Salaberry to act as interpreter, but the Colonel, diffident of his own ability as a translator, proposed Mr. Riel as interpreter, and the latter was appointed accordingly.

At this meeting, and that held the following day, the reading of the Commission, the Queen's Letter, and every other document was contested with much obstinacy, but ultimately carried; and threats were used to myself in the presence and hearing of the Chairman, of the Secretary, Judge Black, and others, more especially by Mr. Riel and Rev. Mr. Lestanc. At the commencement of the meeting I requested the Chairman and those near him to begin by insisting that all arms should be laid down, and that the flag then flying (fleur-de-lis and shamrocks) should be replaced by the British ensign; this, they thought, would come better at an after-stage; but the opportunity of doing so, now lost, never recurred.

As is generally known, the result of the meeting was the appointment of forty delegates, twenty from either side, to meet on 25th January, "with the object of considering the subject of Mr. Smith's Commission, and to decide what would be the best for the welfare of the country," the English as a body, and a large number of the French, declaring their entire satisfaction with the explanations given, and their earnest desire for union with Canada.

On the 22nd, Riel had several conferences with the well-affected French within the Fort: he was melted even to tears, told them how earnestly he desired an arrangement with Canada, and assured them that he would lay down his authority immediately on the meeting of the Convention. They believed him sincere, and, although I considered that their guard in the Fort should not be decreased, they held that ten men would be amply sufficient to leave while they went to secure their elections; the consequence was that they had hardly gone when repressive measures were resorted to, and the Hudson Bay Company's stores, which had hitherto been only partially in their hands, were now taken complete possession of by Riel.

Efforts were made to have the prisoners released, but without effect.

The Delegates met on the 25th, and continued in session till the 10th February. On the 26th, I handed to their Chairman, Judge Black, the documents read at the meetings of the 19th and 20th January, and on the 27th, attended the Convention by appointment. I was received with much cordiality by all the Delegates, explained to them the views of the Canadian Government, and gave assurances that on entering confederation, they would be secured in the possession of all rights, privileges, and immunities enjoyed by British subjects in other parts of the Dominion; but, on being requested by Mr. Riel to give an opinion regarding a certain "list of rights," prepared by his party in December last, I declined to do so, thinking it better that the present Convention should place in my hands a paper, stating their wishes to which I should "be happy to give such answers as I believed would be in accordance with the views of the Canadian Government." The Convention then set about the task of preparing a "list of rights," embodying the conditions on which they would be willing to enter the confederation. While the discussion regarding this list was going on, Mr. Riel called on me, and asked if the Canadian Government would consent to receive them as a Province—my reply was, that I could not speak with any degree of certainty on the subject, as it had not been referred to when I was at Ottawa, the intention then being that the North-West should, in the first instance, be incorporated under the Dominion as a Territory; but I added, that no doubt it would become a Province within two or three years. On this Mr. Riel, with much emphasis, exclaimed "then the Hudson Bay Company is not safe yet," to which I answered "Mr. Riel, that cannot influence me in the slightest degree, and I am quite prepared to act as may be required of me in my capacity as Canadian Commissioner." This was on the evening of the 3rd February. On the following day the proposition to enter as a Province was negatived by the Convention, and on the 5th, another motion directed against the Hudson Bay Company, also failed; the language used by Mr. Riel on the latter occasion having been violent in the extreme. The same evening, Riel proceeded to Governor McTavish, who had been dangerously ill for many weeks back, and was then barely able to sit up, placed a guard over him, and heaping reproaches and insult on him, declared that he would have him shot before midnight. Riel then sought out Dr. Cowan, the officer in immediate charge of Red River District, upbraided him for his persistent opposition to "the people," the insurgents, and declaring that his name would go down with infamy to posterity for the part he had taken, demanded that he would immediately swear allegiance to the Provisional Government, or prepare for death within three hours, giving him a quarter of an hour for consideration. The Doctor immediately replied, that he knew no legal authority in the country, but that of Great Britain, to which his allegiance was due and that he would not take the oath required of him. He was then seized and put in confinement along with the prisoners taken in December last. I was also put under strict guard, but not removed from the house.

Notwithstanding this, and the painful doubt created in the minds of the English members of the Convention as to the Course they should pursue after these arrests, the Delegates again met on the 7th. On the 5th, they had resolved to place in my hands the List of Rights they had drawn up, which was done at 11 o'clock on the 7th, with an intimation that the Convention would be glad to meet me at 1 o'clock p.m., the intervening two hours being allowed me to frame my answers. In drawing up these, I was allowed no reference to any document either written or printed, except the "List of Rights," and a guard stood over me to see that I should write nothing else than that to be presented to the Convention. I had just finished writing when Mr. Riel and his "Adjutant-General" Lepine, who was also a member of the Convention, came in, and Riel, looking at the latter in a significant manner, said, "the answers to the List of Rights must be simply yes or no." On this I remarked that I thought otherwise, and would act as circumstances might appear to me to require. I then retired, and on returning to the room a few minutes later, found there Mr. Riel, the Rev. Mr. Thibault,

CANADA.

and Colonel De Salaberry. We proceeded together to the Convention, and, in course of conversation, Colonel De Salaberry said he would gladly have come to see me before, but could not, as he "had been a prisoner throughout."

The proceedings of the Convention as reported in the 'New Nation' newspaper, of the 11th and 18th February, copies of which I have had the honour of addressing to you, are sufficiently exact, and render it unnecessary for me here to enter into details. Suffice it to say that a large majority of the delegates expressed entire satisfaction with the answers to their "List of Rights," and professed confidence in the Canadian Government, to which I invited them to send delegates, with the view of effecting a speedy transfer of the Territory to the Dominion, an invitation received with acclamation and unanimously accepted, as will appear by resolution hereto annexed, along with the List of Rights and my answer to the same. The delegates named were John Black, Esq., Recorder, the Rev. Mr. Ritchot, and Mr. Alfred H. Scott. A good deal of opposition having been offered to the election of the last named of the three.

The proceedings of the Convention came to a close on the 10th February, by the nomination of a Provincial Government, in the formation of which several delegates declined to take any part. Governor Mactavish, Dr. Cowan, and two or three other persons, were then released and the Hudson Bay Company Officers again allowed to come and go at pleasure, but I was still confined to the Fort: Riel, as he expressly stated to Judge Black, being apprehensive of my influence with the people in the approaching election.

Riel promised that all the prisoners should soon be released. On the 11th and 12th six or eight of them were set at liberty, and Dr. Cowan was informed in my presence, that as they were all to be discharged without delay, the rooms they had occupied would be placed at his disposal in a day or two: Riel remarking at the same time that he would have them thoroughly cleaned out.

Rumours now began to circulate of a rising at the Portage, and on the night of the 14th and 15th of February, some 80 or 100 men from that district passed down close to Fort Garry, and proceeded to Kildonan, where they were joined by from 300 to 350 men, principally English half-breeds, from the lower parts of the Settlement. Had these men, properly armed and organized, been prepared to support the well affected French party, when the latter took action, about the middle of January, or even in the beginning of February, during the sitting of the Convention, order might have been restored and the transfer to Canada provided for without the necessity for firing a single shot; but now the rising was not only rash, but purposeless, as, without its intervention, the prisoners would unquestionably have been released. The party was entirely un-organized, indifferently armed, unprovided with food even for one meal, and wholly incapable of coping with the French now re-united, who, to the number of at least seven hundred were prepared to offer the most determined resistance, which, as they were in possession of a number of guns (six and three pounders), ample stores of ammunition, provisions, and every other requisite, they could have done most effectually. My sympathies were, in a great measure, with the Portage men, whom I believe to have been actuated by the best of motives; but under the circumstances it was not difficult to foresee that the issue could not be otherwise than disastrous to their cause. The attempt was, therefore, to be deplored, as it resulted in placing the whole Settlement at the feet of Riel. The great majority of the settlers, English and Scotch, discountenanced the movement and bitterly complained of those who had set it on foot. Forty-seven of the party were captured on their way home, while passing within a few hundred yards of the Fort; the explanation I have heard given for their otherwise inexplicable conduct in having taken this route, instead of making a *detour* which would have ensured safety, being a supposed promise by Riel that they would be permitted to pass unmolested. Their messenger, a young man named McLean, on being questioned by Archdeacon McLean and myself in presence of the Rev. Mr. Gardner and one or two other gentlemen, admitted that Riel, on being asked "if the party would be permitted to pass," was silent, and only, on being informed that they intended next day to use the route just outside the town, remarked "ah! that is good," and for his purpose it no doubt was so. Captain Bolton led the party, and he and his friends at the Portage assured me that he exerted himself to the utmost to keep them from rising, and only joined them at the last moment when he saw they were determined to go forward. He was captured on the 17th, tried by "Court-martial," and condemned to be shot at noon on the following day, but at the intercession of the Lord Bishop of Rupert's Land, Archdeacon McLean, and, in short, every influential man amongst the English, and I have been told also, at the earnest entreaty of the Catholic Clergy, the execution was delayed till midnight of Saturday, the 19th. Further than this, Riel declared he could not, would not, yield, except, indeed, Dr. Schultz should be captured in the meantime, in which case he would be shot instead of Bolton. Archdeacon McLean had been in close attendance on Captain Bolton for twenty-four hours, had administered to him the sacrament, received his last commands, and had promised to be present with him at the last moment, and when I met the Archdeacon on my way to see Riel, about 8 o'clock on the evening of the 19th, he was deeply affected, and had given up all hope. I found with Riel, Mr. H. N. Robinson, of 'The Nation' newspaper, and shortly afterwards Mr. James Ross, "Chief Justice," entered, followed in a few minutes by Mr. Bannatyne, Postmaster, who had been ordered to bring the key of the mail-bag, which Riel opened, and examining the letters perused and retained one or more. Mr. Ross pleaded for Bolton, but was repulsed in the most contemptuous manner. I had already been speaking to Riel on the subject when interrupted by Mr. Ross's entrance, and now resumed the conversation. Riel was obdurate and said that the English settlers and Canadians, but more especially the latter, had laughed at and despised the French half-breeds, believing that they would not dare to take the life of any one, and that, under these circumstances, it would be impossible to have peace and establish order in the country; an example must therefore be made, and he had firmly resolved that Bolton's execution should be carried out, bitterly as he deplored the necessity for doing so. I reasoned with him long and earnestly, until at length, about 10 o'clock, he yielded, and addressing me, apparently with much feeling, said "hitherto I have been deaf to all entreaties, and, in now granting you this man's life, or words to that effect, "may I ask you a favour?" "Anything," I

replied, "that in honour I can do." He continued, "Canada has disunited us, will you use your influence to re-unite us? You can do so, and without this it must be war—bloody civil war!" I answered, that as I had said on first coming to the country I would now repeat, that "I would give my whole heart to effect a peaceable union of the country with Canada." "We want only our just rights as British subjects," he said, "and we want the English to join us simply to obtain these." "Then," I remarked, "I shall at once see them and induce them to go on with the election of delegates for that purpose;" and he replied, "if you can do this, war will be avoided, not only the lives but the liberty of all the prisoners will be secured, for on your success depend the lives of all the Canadians in the country." He immediately proceeded to the prison, and intimated to Archdeacon McLean that he had been induced by me to spare Captain Bolton's life, and had further promised to me that immediately on the meeting of the Council shortly to be elected, the whole of the prisoners would be released, requesting the Archdeacon, at the same time, to explain these circumstances to Captain Bolton and the other prisoners.

The moment was a fearful one for the Settlement: every man's life was in the hands of Riel and fully appreciating the significance of this, the Bishop of Rupert's Land and the Protestant clergy generally, now earnestly counselled the people to elect their delegates without loss of time as by this means they might to some extent control the course of events, while otherwise they were utterly powerless. I entirely concurred in this view of the case, and Archdeacon McLean having kindly offered to accompany me, we visited the different parts of the Settlement, and found that in several parishes, the people, and those the most loyal to the British Crown and most desirous for union with Canada, had already chosen their Councillors. I explained to all, that the Council was to be Provisional, in the strictest sense of the word, intended expressly for effecting the transference of the country to Canada, and for ensuring safety of life and property in the meantime. In some instances, I found they had drawn up petitions to Mr. Riel as "President" expressing submission, &c., these I requested them to destroy, advising that nothing more should be done than under the circumstances was absolutely necessary, namely, that having made their election, you should simply intimate the fact in formal terms to Mr. Bunn, who had been named Secretary of the Council, and not to Mr. Riel. The elections in the English parishes having taken place on the 26th February I again saw Riel, who re-assured me, that all the prisoners would be released within a day or two after the first meeting of the Council. On the 28th, he again sent for me and in presence of Mr. Fraser, delegate from the Scotch Parish, Kildonan, repeated his promise that the lives of the prisoners were secured, and that their release would shortly follow.

I had no further communication with Riel until Monday, the 4th March, when, about 10 o'clock in the morning, Père Lestanc called on me. He informed me of Bishop Taché's expected arrival, not later certainly than the 8th, and probably some days earlier, adding that his Lordship had telegraphed to request that, if about to leave for Canada, I should defer my departure till he could communicate personally with me. He then said that the conduct of the prisoners was very unsatisfactory, that they were very unruly, insolent to the "soldiers," and their behaviour altogether so very bad, that he was afraid the guards might be forced to retaliate in self-defence. I expressed much surprise at the information he gave, as the prisoners, without exception, had promised to Archdeacon McLean and myself, that seeing their helpless condition, they would endeavour to act so as to avoid giving offence to their guards, and we encouraged them to look forward to being speedily released in fulfilment of the promise made by Mr. Riel. One man, Parker, was mentioned as having made himself particularly obnoxious by his violent conduct, but not one word was said on this occasion regarding Scott, or the slightest intimation given, that he or any other person had been condemned to be shot. About 11 o'clock Père Lestanc left me and went up stairs to communicate to Governor McTavish, as he said, "the good news that Bishop Taché was expected so soon." The Rev. Mr. Young, Methodist clergyman, had just entered the house, and meeting the Père in the hall, conversed with him a few minutes. Mr. Young then came up to me, and from him I had the first intimation that it was intended to shoot Thomas Scott, and that the sentence was to be carried into effect at 12 o'clock, noon, that day. We agreed in believing that the thing was too monstrous to be possible, and Mr. Young mentioned that poor Scott himself was equally incredulous on the subject, thinking they merely intended to frighten him. However, even to keep him in suspense was of itself a horrible cruelty, and it was arranged that as Mr. Young had been sent for to attend the man, he should see Riel, ascertain exactly how the matter stood, and, if really serious, to let me know at once. Mr. Young accordingly called on Riel, was informed that Scott had been condemned, that the sentence was irrevocable, and would not be delayed one minute beyond noon. Mr. Young begged for delay, saying "the man is not prepared to die," but all without avail." He was paralyzed with horror, returned to the prisoner, and immediately sent a messenger to inform me of the result of his visit. I determined to find out Riel immediately, but recollecting that Père Lestanc was still up stairs with Mr. McTavish, went to him, related what I had heard, and asked him if he knew anything about the matter. His answer I cannot give in precise words, but it was to the effect that they had seen Mr. Riel on the other side (St. Boniface), and had all spoken to him about it, by which I understood that they had interceded for Scott. Governor McTavish was greatly shocked on being informed of Riel's purpose, and joined in reproaching it. Père Lestanc consented to accompany me, and we called on Riel. When we entered, he asked me, "what news from Canada." The mail had arrived the preceding day, and I replied, "only the intelligence that Bishop Taché will be here very soon." I then mentioned what I had heard regarding Scott, and before Riel answered, Père Lestanc interposed in French words, meaning "is there no way of escape?" Riel replied to him, "my Rev. Père, you know exactly how the matter stands," then turning to me, he said, I will explain to you, speaking at first in English, but shortly after using the French, remarking to me; "you understand that language." He said in substance that Scott had throughout been a most troublesome character, had been the ringleader in a rising against Mr. Snow, who had charge of the party employed by the Canadian Government during the preceding summer in road making; that he had risen against the "Provisional Government"

CANADA.

in December last, that his life was then spared; that he escaped, had again been taken in arms, and once more pardoned,—referring, no doubt, to the promise he had made to me that the lives and liberty of all the prisoners were secured—but that he was incorrigible, and quite incapable of appreciating the clemency with which he had been treated; that he was rough and abusive to the guards, and insulting to him, Mr. Riel; that his example had been productive of the very worst effects on the other prisoners, who had become subordinate to such an extent, that it was difficult to withhold the guards from retaliating. He further said, “I sat down with Scott, as we are doing now, and ask him truthfully to tell me, as I would not use his statement against him, what he and the Portage party intended to have done with me, had they succeeded in capturing me, when they surrounded Coertu’s house,” to which he replied, “We intended to keep you as a hostage for the safety of the prisoners.” I argued with Riel, and endeavoured to show that some of the circumstances he had mentioned, and especially the last, were very strong reasons to urge why Scott’s life should not be sacrificed, and that if, as he represented, Scott was a rash, thoughtless man, whom none cared to have anything to do with; no evil need be apprehended from his example. I pointed out that the one great merit claimed for the insurrection was that, so far, it had been bloodless, except in one sad instance, which all were willing to look upon as an accident, and implored him not now to stain it to burden it with what would be considered a horrible crime. He exclaimed, “We must make Canada respect us. I replied, “She has every proper respect for the people of Red River, and this is shown in her having sent Commissioners to treat with them.” I told him I had seen the prisoners some time back, when they commissioned me to say to their friends at the Portage, that they desired peace, and I offered to go to them again and reason with them, should that be necessary. On this, he said, “Look here, Mr. Smith, Mr. Scott, the Representative, went to see the prisoners at my desire, and on asking them whom they would vote for as Councillor, if they were permitted a choice outside of their own body? Thomas Scott came forward and said, “My boys, have nothing to do with those — Americans.” And when I remarked, “This is really a most trifling affair, and ought not to have been repeated,” he said, “do not attempt to prejudice us against the Americans, for, although we have not been with them—they are with us, and have been better friends to us than the Canadians.” Much more was said on both sides, but argument, entreaty, and protest alike failed to draw him from his purpose, and he closed by saying, “I have done three good things since I have commenced, I have spared Bolton’s life at your instance, and I do not regret it, for he is a fine fellow, I pardoned Gaddy, and he showed his gratitude by escaping out of the bastion, but I don’t grudge him his miserable life, and now I shall shoot Scott.” Lépine, the Adjutant-General, who was President of the Council of Seven, which tried Scott,—and five of whom, Riel told me, “With tears streaming from their eyes, condemned him as worthy of death,” a sentence which he had confirmed—now entered, and in answer to Riel, said “he must die.” Riel then requested The Rev. Père Lestanc to put the people on their knees for prayer, as it might do good to the condemned man’s soul. Referring to Père Lestanc, and making a final appeal (unnecessary here to repeat) I retired. It was now within a few minutes of one o’clock, and on entering the Governor’s house the Rev. Mr. Young joined me, and said, “It is now considerably past the hour, I trust, you have succeeded.” “No,” I said, “for God’s sake go back at once to the poor man, for I fear the worst.” He left immediately, and a few minutes after he entered the room in which the prisoner was confined, some guards marched in and told Scott his hour was come. Not until then did the reality of his position flash upon poor Scott, he said good-bye to the other prisoners, was led outside the gate of the Fort, with a white handkerchief covering his head, his coffin, having a piece of white cotton thrown over it, was carried out; his eyes were bandaged; he continued in prayer, in which he had been engaged on the way for a few minutes; he asked Mr. Young how he should place himself, whether standing or kneeling, then knelt in the snow, said farewell, and immediately after fell back pierced by three bullets, which passed through his body. The firing party consisted of six men, all of whom it is said were more or less intoxicated. It has been further stated that only three of the muskets were loaded with ball cartridge, and that one man did not discharge his piece. Mr. Young turned aside when the first shots were fired, then went back to the body and again retired for a moment while a man discharged his revolver at the sufferer, the ball, it is said, entering the eye and passing round the head.

The wounded man groaned between the time of receiving the musket shots and the discharge of the revolvers. Mr. Young asked to have the remains for interment in the burying ground of the Presbyterian church, but this was not acceded to, and a similar request preferred by the Bishop of Rupert’s Land was also refused. He was buried within the walls of the fort. On descending the steps leading from the prison, poor Scott, addressing Mr. Young, said, “This is a cold blooded murder,” then engaged in prayer, and was so occupied until he was shot.

After this date I held no communication whatsoever with Riel, except in reference to getting away from the country, which I was not allowed to leave without a pass. I felt that under the circumstances it was not desirable I should remain longer at Red River, but it was not until late in the night of the 18th inst. Riel gave permission for my departure.

Although not accomplishing all that could have been desired, the mission to Red River, as I shall endeavour to show in a few words, has been productive of some good, and that it was not entirely successful, may fairly be attributed to the circumstances above referred to in connection with the action taken and meetings held in January last. Success, although in a lesser degree, might also have been gained at a later period but for the rising in February, which, though rash and productive of results the most unfortunate, I can hardly blame, knowing, as already stated, that those who took part in it were actuated and impelled by generous motives.

On reaching Red River in December last, I found the English-speaking portion of the inhabitants

greatly divided in opinion as to the comparative advantages of union with Canada and the formation of a Crown colony, while a few, a very small number, favoured annexation to the United States. The explanations offered on the part of Canada they received as satisfactory, and, with hardly a dissentient voice, they would now vote for the immediate transfer to the Dominion. They earnestly requested me to assure His Excellency the Governor-General of their warm loyalty to the British Crown.

The case is different as regards the French half-breeds. A not inconsiderable number of them remained true to their allegiance during all the troubles through which they have had to pass, and with these will now be found associated many others whose minds had for a time been poisoned by gross misrepresentations made by designing men for their own selfish ends. A knowledge of the true state of the case, and of the advantages they would derive from union with Canada, had been carefully kept from them, and they were told to judge of Canadians generally, by the acts and bearing of some of the less reflective immigrants, who had denounced them as "cumberers of the ground," who must speedily make way for the "superior race" about to pour in upon them.

It is also too true that in the unauthorized proceedings of some of the recent Canadian arrivals, some plausible ground has been given for the feeling of jealousy and alarm with which the contemplated change of Government was regarded by the native population. In various localities these adventurers had been industriously marking off for themselves considerable, and in some cases very extensive and exceptionally valuable tracts of land, thereby impressing the minds of the people with the belief that the time had come when, in their own country, they were to be entirely supplanted by the stranger, a belief, however, which I have no doubt, might have been completely precluded by the prevention of all such operations, until Canada had fully unfolded her policy and shown the groundlessness of these fears.

Let us further bear in mind that many of the Catholic clergy in the country are not French Canadians but Frenchmen, and consequently, it may be presumed, not very conversant with British laws and institutions, and with the liberty and privileges enjoyed under them. Warmly attached to their flocks, they deemed it necessary to exact some guarantee that in their new political condition, they would not be treated with injustice. It is unnecessary here to point out how the breach widened until at length it attained a magnitude and significance little dreamt of in the commencement, even by those who joined most heartily in the movement. It is far more pleasing to be able to state, which I do with much confidence, that a large majority of the French party have no misgivings as to union with Canada, and that joined by and under the guidance of His Lordship, Bishop Taché, and other members of the clergy who enjoy their confidence, they will very shortly prove themselves to be staunch supporters of the Dominion, firm in their allegiance to England.

In course of the insurrection one deplorable crime and many grossly illegal acts have unquestionably been committed, but it would be alike impolitic and unjust to charge them on the French population generally.

Much obloquy has been heaped on the Hudson's Bay Company and their Governor and officers in the North-west, which I consider it quite unnecessary, at this moment, even to attempt to answer or refute, although, not doubting that both could be readily and satisfactorily done. Errors, many and grave, have, it cannot be denied, been committed on all sides, but wilful and intentional neglect of duty, cannot, I feel convinced, be laid to the charge, either of the Hudson's Bay Company, or their representatives in the country. Personally, I have been entirely unconnected with the administration of affairs in that department.

I would respectfully submit, that it is of the utmost importance, there should be a strong military force in the North-west as early as practicable. The minds of the Indians, especially the tribes in the Saskatchewan Country have been so perplexed and confused, by the occurrences of the past six months, that it would be very unsafe to trust to their forbearance; and indeed, until the question of Indian claims has been finally settled, it would not, in my opinion, be prudent to leave the country unprotected by military. The adjustment of those claims will require early attention, and some memoranda and evidence in my hands on the subject, I shall, if desired, be prepared to lay before the Government.

I have, &c.,
DON. A. SMITH.

APPENDIX.

"LIST OF RIGHTS."

"1. That in view of the present exceptional position of the North-West, duties upon goods imported into the country shall continue as at present (except in the case of spirituous liquors) for three years, "and for such further time as may elapse until there be uninterrupted railroad communication between Red River Settlement and St. Paul, and also steam communication between Red River Settlement and Lake Superior.

"2. As long as this country remains a Territory in the Dominion of Canada, there shall be no direct taxation except such as may be imposed by the Local Legislature for Municipal or other Local purposes.

"3. During the time this country remains a Territory in the Dominion of Canada, all military, civil, "and other public expenses in connection with the general government of the country,—or that have

CANADA.

"hitherto been borne by the public funds of the Settlement beyond the receipt of the above mentioned duties, shall be met by the Dominion of Canada.

"4. That while the burden of public expense in this country is borne by Canada, the country be governed under a Lieutenant-Governor from Canada, and a Legislature, three members of whom being heads of departments of the Government, shall be nominated by the Governor-General of Canada.

"5. That, after the expiration of this exceptional period, the country shall be governed, as regards its local affairs, as the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec are now governed, by a Legislature elected by the people, and a Ministry responsible to it, under a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General of Canada.

"6. That there shall be no interference by the Dominion Parliament in the Local affairs of this Territory other than is allowed in any of the Provinces in the Confederation; and that this Territory shall have and enjoy in all respects, the same privileges, advantages, and aids in meeting the public expenses of this Territory as the Confederated Provinces have and enjoy.

"7. That while the North-West remains a Territory the Legislature have a right to pass all laws local to the Territory, over the veto of the Lieutenant-Governor, by a two-third vote.

"8. A Homestead and Pre-emption Law.

"9. That while the North-West remains a Territory, the sum of 25,000 dols. (twenty-five thousand dollars) a year be appropriated for schools, roads, and bridges.

"10. That all public buildings be at the cost of the Dominion Treasury.

"11. That there shall be guaranteed uninterrupted steam communication to Lake Superior within five years, and also the establishment by rail of a connection with the American railway as soon as it reaches the International line.

"12. That the English and French languages be common in the Legislature and Courts, and that all public documents and Acts of the Legislature be published in both languages.

"13. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak the French and English languages.

"14. That treaties be concluded between the Dominion and the several Indian tribes of the country, as soon as possible.

"15. That until the population of the country entitles us to more, we have four representatives in the Canadian Parliament—one in the Senate, and three in the Legislative Assembly.

"16. That all properties, rights, and privileges, as hitherto enjoyed by us, be respected; and the recognition and arrangement of local customs, usages and privileges, be made under the control of the Local Legislature.

"17. That the Local Legislature of this Territory have full control of all the public land inside a circumference, having Upper Fort Garry as the centre, and that the radii of this circumference be the number of miles that the American line is distant from Fort Garry.

"18. That every man in this country (except uncivilized and unsettled Indians) who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and every British subject, a stranger to this Territory, who has resided three years in the country, and is a householder, shall have a right to vote at the election of a member to serve in the Legislature of the country and in the Dominion Parliament; and every foreign subject, other than a British subject, who has resided the same length of time in the country, and is a householder, shall have the same right to vote, on condition of his taking the oath of allegiance—it being understood that this article be subject to amendment exclusively by the Local Legislature.

"19. That the North-West Territory shall never be held liable for any portion of the 300,000Z. paid to the Hudson Bay Company, or for any portion of the public debt of Canada, as it stands at the time of our entering the Confederation; and if, thereafter, we be called upon to assume our share of the said public debt, we consent only on condition that we first be allowed the amount for which we shall be held liable."

The foregoing document was put into my hands at 11 A.M., 7th February, and I was invited to meet the Delegates at 1 P.M., the same day, which I did, and then, as Canadian Commissioner, replied as follows:—

"1. With regard to the first Article, the Convention has already had a communication to the effect that the Dominion Government had provided by Order in Council for the continuance of the present tariff of duties in the Territory for at least two years; and I feel convinced that the Government will be prepared to recommend to Parliament such measures as will meet the views of the Convention, as expressed in this Article.

"2nd and 3rd. I believe the Canadian Government will ask the Dominion Parliament to meet the views of the Convention and their Constituents in respect to these Articles.

"4th. The Canadian Government assured me of their desire to consult the wishes of the people of the Territory in respect to matters connected with the Composition of the Local Legislature, and of their intention to select at least two-thirds of the Council from among the residents. This Council would have reported as to the best mode of proceeding in introducing the elective principle, and Parliament would then have been asked to pass an Act on the subject, the Government having no power to settle such a matter without an Act. Bearing this in mind, I do not hesitate to give it as my opinion that the Dominion Government will ask Parliament to provide a liberal Government for the country while it remains a Territory.

"5th. I have the most explicit assurance from the Canadian Government—that such will be the case.

"6th. For this the Dominion Government will provide in a liberal spirit.

"7th. This Article brings up some constitutional considerations, with which it would be presumption on my part, were I to deal summarily. But, I will repeat most distinctly that the Dominion Govern-

"ment will pay the utmost deference to the wishes of the Convention, as regards this and all other matters in connection with the Government of the country, and I have full confidence that the decision arrived at will be acceptable to the people.

"8th. I have been instructed by the Canadian Government—to make known to the people of the Settlement—that all property held by residents in peaceable possession will be secured to them; and that a most liberal land policy in regard to the future Settlement of the country will be adopted,—every privilege in this respect enjoyed in Ontario or Quebec, being extended to the Territory.

"9th. I feel certain that an amount even exceeding that here mentioned, will be appropriated for the purposes referred to.

"10th. I can safely promise that the Dominion Government will defray the cost of all the public buildings required for the general business of the Territory.

"11th. I do not hesitate to give this assurance, as the works on the Lake Superior route, which have been progressing actively since the early part of last summer, will doubtless be completed much within the time specified. As to the railway to Pembina, shortly after the American line reaches that point, it will certainly be carried out.

"12th. This will unquestionably be provided for.

"13th. The answer given to No. 12, will apply equally here.

"14th. Fully alive to the necessity of this, the Dominion Parliament will not fail to take an early opportunity of dealing with the matter, in order to extinguish in an equitable manner the claims of the Indians, so that settlers may obtain clear and indisputable titles.

"15th. The Convention will not expect me to speak definitely as to the number of representatives to be allotted to the Territory, but I can promise that the circumstances and requirements of the country will be fully and liberally considered in dealing with this matter.

"16th. On the part of the Canadian Government, as well as of Her Majesty's Representative in British North America, and also as coming immediately from the Sovereign, assurances have been given to all that the properties, rights, and privileges hitherto enjoyed by the people of the Territory would be respected, and I feel sure that the Dominion Government will confide to the Local Legislature the recognition and arrangement of local customs, usages, and privileges.

"17th. My knowledge of the country, and of the extent to which the concession here desired might affect public works, &c., is too limited to permit me to give any decided opinion on the subject, further than that full and substantial justice will be done in the matter.

"18th. Without entering into the details of the Article, I would say that the franchise will be so adjusted as to be satisfactory to the public, both native and immigrant, and in a manner conducive to the general welfare.

"19th. My belief is, that the Canadian Government has no intention of imposing on the North-West Territory the payment of any portion of the 300,000*L.*, and I have much confidence that they will be so actuated, in every respect, by wise and just motives; that in arranging for the distribution of the public debt of Canada, the North-West Territory will not be held liable for anything it ought not to bear; in short, that here, as in every other particular, substantial justice will be done.

"Having gone through the Articles, I would beg to say that, although authorized as Commissioner to act generally, as might appear best in the state of affairs here, it was thought probable some points might arise with which I could not deal personally, and to meet this I was instructed by the Dominion Government to invite a delegation of two or more of the residents of Red River to meet and confer with them at Ottawa. This I now do, and on the part of the Government promise that the gentlemen sent to Canada will be cordially received."

The invitation to send delegates to Canada was unanimously accepted by the Convention, and the following resolution was handed to me on the 8th February.

"Fort Garry, Court-House, 8th February, 1870.

"Resolved unanimously,—that as the Canadian Commissioners have invited a delegation from this country to Canada, to confer with the Canadian Government as to the affairs of this country; and as a cordial reception has been promised to said delegates, be it therefore resolved that the invitation be accepted, and that the same be signified to the Commissioners.

"By order.

"The Hon. JOSEPH HOWE,
"Secretary of State for
"the Provinces, Ottawa."

"(Signed) "W. COLDWELL.
"LAU. SCHMIDT.
"Secretaries to the Convention.

Enclosure 6 in No. 40.

Enclosure 5 in
No. 40.

RIEL'S PROCLAMATION.

A special to the 'Toronto Telegraph,' from St. Paul, Minn., April 21st, says a prominent St. Paul, and Red River trader has just arrived from Fort Garry, which he left on the 10th inst. When he left Georgetown no mail had arrived at or left there for fifteen days, owing to the flood. He reports that on the arrival of Bishop Taché at Fort Garry he enlightened the people as to the intentions of Canada, and they now have a much better understanding of the transfer of the Territory. Bishop Taché was endeavouring to restore confidence. Most of the people fully expect a successful result from the mission of the delegates. The Sioux Indians are becoming troublesome, shooting cattle belonging to the settlers. They believe something is going on detrimental to their interest, and are kept quiet only by liberal supplies of presents. The people of the Settlement and the Hudson Bay

CANADA.

Company have acknowledged Riel's Government, and all have joined together for safety from the Indians until the bargain with Canada has been made, and a sufficient force from Canada arrives to ensure peace between the whites and Indians. The settlers hope, by temporising with the Indians, to keep them quiet until the plain hunters return to Fort Garry with their winter hunt, otherwise they may cut them off in small squads and plunder them.

The news of the arrest of the delegates and the furore in Canada over the death of Scott, has not reached the Settlement. This may have had a bad effect, as the people had come to the conclusion that everything was going on smoothly, and the terms with Canada were almost certain to be made.

Governor McTavish's health is improving.

Riel has given up to the Hudson Bay Company all the property confiscated, and issued the following Proclamation:—"Let the Assembly of twenty-eight Representatives which met on the 9th March be dear to the people of Red River; that Assembly has shown itself worthy of confidence. It has worked in union, and the members have devoted themselves to the public interests, and yielded only to the sentiments of good-will, duty, and generosity. Thanks to their noble conduct, Public authority will be employed to sustain and protect the people of the country. To-day the Government pardons all those whom political differences led astray, only for a time. Amnesty will be generously accorded to all those who will submit to the Government, and who will discountenance always dangerous gatherings. From this day forth public highways are open and the Hudson Bay Company can now resume business, and may circulate their money as of old. They pledge themselves to that course. The attention of the Government is also directed very especially to the northern part of the country, in order that trade may not receive any serious check, and that peace in the Indian districts may thereby be all the more securely maintained. The disastrous war which at one time threatened us, has left among us foes and various deplorable results, but the people feel assured of the conciliation of affairs. Having been elected by the grace of Providence and the suffrage of my fellow citizens to the highest position in the Government, I proclaim that peace reigns to-day in our midst. The Government will take every precaution to prevent this peace from being disturbed. While all is thus returning to order internally, also matters are looking favourable externally. Canada invites the Red River people to an amicable arrangement. She offers to guarantee us our rights and to give us a place in the Confederation equal to that of any other province. It is undefined with regard to our Provincial Government. Our national laws will be based upon justice, and shall be respected. This is a happy country to have escaped the many misfortunes that were prepared for her. She recommends that old friendship which used to bind us, and by ties of the same patriotism she has received them again for the sake of preserving their lives, their liberty, and their happiness. Let us remain united and we shall be happy. With strength of unity we shall attain prosperity. Oh, my fellow countrymen, without distinction of language, or without distinction of creed, keep my words in your hearts. If ever the time should unfortunately come when another division shall take place amongst us, as foreigners heretofore sought to create, that will be the signal for all the disasters which we have had the happiness to avoid. In order to prevent similar calamities the Government will treat with all the severity of the law those who dare again to compromise the public safety. It is ready to act against the disorder of parties as well as against that of individuals; but let us hope, however, that extreme measures will be unknown, and that the lessons of the past will guide us in the future.

"(Signed) LOUIS RIEL."

Enclosure 7 in
No. 40.

Enclosure 7 in No. 40.

The *Globe and Telegraph* donounces the Government policy with regard to the North-West, and the organisation of the Province of Manitobah, in unmeasured terms, as altogether in the interests of the rebellious French element.

A special to the *Telegraph* from St. Paul's dated May 3rd, says that large numbers of the Sioux are being driven from the American Territories, and are crossing over the British boundary, and it is feared they will give the Hudson Bay Hunters trouble.

"The Sioux are under the impression there is disturbance in Fort Garry district and that the half-breeds are plundering the Company, and they express a desire to have a share. An encounter between the Crées and Sioux was soon expected, and the community look to Canada for protection of life and property. The writer says, that Bishop Taché is working night and day through his missionaries and other sources to preserve peace among the Indians, half-breeds and whites. He has prevailed upon the half-breeds and Indians to respect the rights and property of the Hudson Bay Company, and each other, and is gradually bringing security and order out of chaos. The Red River community cannot understand why the Canada press and people extend them so little sympathy or credit for honesty of purpose in their present trying position. Travelling over the plains is represented as improving.

Parsien, who shot Sutherland, died of his wounds on the 6th ult.

The Provisional Government has appointed James McKay Commissioner to inquire into the nature of the complaints, and into the conduct of the Sioux.

"The *New Nation* of the 8th April contains the following items:—

"Bishop Taché visited White Horse Plains last week, by request, and addressed the people in the chapel. After alluding to his visit to the Council at Rome and his recall by a telegram from the Dominion Bishop, he said it was his belief that Canada would treat the people of the land in the kind-

liest and most honourable way. His people, when they reflected fully, would, he felt sure, trust to the sincerity of the professions of Canada, for they could not forget that by many links the countries were bound together; he, himself, and most of the Fathers in the Church here were Canadians. The Sisters living here were also to a large extent Canadians, and the fathers of his hearers for the most part had been Canadians. His Lordship has always met with a hearty reception from his people in this quarter, and his remarks seemed to leave a favourable impression.

Good times are looked for this Spring.

Hunters and traders are reported richly laden with robes and provisions.

The catch of fine fur has been a failure, but the supply of buffalo robes is larger than it has been for years.

CANADA.

No. 41.

No. 41.

COPY of a TELEGRAM (in cipher) from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., 6th May, 1870.

"I may now, I suppose, give final orders for the military to start for Red River? General Lindsay has asked me for such orders."

No. 42.

No. 42.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

"Ottawa, 12th May, 1870.

(Received 13th May, 1870.)

(Answered, No. 119, 19th May, 1870, page 179.)

"Bill for Government of North-West passed, sanctioning conditions agreed upon with Delegates. Parliament prorogued to-day."

No. 43.

No. 43.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

"15th May, 1870.

"Mr. Archibald of Nova Scotia is to be Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West."

CANADA.

No. 44.

No. 44.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor The Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B.,
G.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

(No. 97.)

Government House, Ottawa,

19th May, 1870.

(Received 1st June, 1870.)

MY LORD,

1. I have the honour to forward herewith certified copies of the Act "to establish
"and provide for the Government of the Province of Manitoba."

2. The Act is so short that it seems needless to attempt to summarise its provisions.

3. I have been informed by trustworthy authority that it is likely to prove generally
acceptable to the people of the North-West.

4. The gentleman recommended by my responsible advisers to fill the important office
of Lieutenant-Governor is the Honourable A. G. Archibald of Nova Scotia.

5. Mr. Archibald has filled the offices of Solicitor-General and Attorney-General in
the Province of Nova Scotia previous to confederation. He was a Member of the Con-
vention in 1864 which discussed the terms of the present Confederation; and a Delegate
to the London Conference, which finally settled the terms of union. He was appointed
a Privy Councillor and Secretary of State for the Provinces in the first Government of
the Dominion, but being defeated at the elections, he resigned his seat in the Cabinet.
He has since been returned by his former constituency of Colchester to the Dominion
Parliament. Mr. Archibald is spoken of in all quarters as a man of ability, and sound,
calm judgment, and I trust his selection may prove a fortunate one.

6. Colonel Wolseley, who is to command the expedition, leaves Toronto with Her
Majesty's Troops on the 20th instant, and they go on as quickly as possible to Fort
William at the head of Lake Superior.

7. I telegraphed to him yesterday to send me, for your Lordship's information, a short
statement of his probable movements. He replied as follows:—

"There are 200 of the First Battalion of Volunteers and the gunboat 'Rescue' at the
'Sault.

"All the Regular Troops will be at Fort William on the 26th of May. A post will
"be formed there and fortified.

"It is hoped that all the Volunteers and Stores will have reached Fort William by
"the 10th June.

"Expect to reach Fort Garry, with entire Force, about 1st August, and to leave with
"Regulars between 20th and 25th of August, so as to reach Toronto by 1st October."

8. I also send a copy of the orders which he has issued.

9. A temporary difficulty occurred in consequence of the stoppage by the American
Authorities of the steamer 'Chicora' at the Sault Ste. Marie Canal, which runs through
American Territory, connecting Lake Huron with Lake Superior. She had no warlike
stores whatever on board, the Canadian Government having from the very first decided
not to attempt the sending of any such Stores, much less of Troops, through this
Canal.

10. At the request of my Ministers, therefore, I addressed a representation to Her
Majesty's Minister at Washington, and I am happy to be able to report that the United
States Government has very promptly sent instructions to allow the 'Chicora,' and
vessels of the same class, to pass through the Canal.

11. I have placed the services of Lieutenant-Colonel McNevel, V. C., my Military
Secretary, at the disposal of General Lindsay, for the Expedition. He will report fully
to me, as occasion offers along the route, and I shall forward his reports to your Lord-
ship for your information.

12. I beg to forward certain Resolutions passed at a Public Meeting at Sarnia, in
Ontario, which have been sent on to me for the purpose, as Resolution 3 states, that
"this Meeting believes it expresses the enlightened public opinion of Canada in calling
"on our Government to use its influence with the Imperial Authorities with the view to
"the offer of a reward for the capture and arraignment at the bar of justice of Riel
"and his associates in the work of murder."

The Earl Granville, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN YOUNG.

Enclosure 1 in No. 44.

An Act to amend and continue the Act 32 and 33 Victoria chapter 3, and to establish and provide for the Government of the Province of Manitoba.

WHEREAS it is probable that Her Majesty the Queen may, pursuant to the "British North America Act, 1867, be pleased to admit Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, before the next Session of the Parliament of Canada:

And Whereas it is expedient to prepare for the transfer of the said Territories to the Government of Canada at the time appointed by the Queen for such admission:

And Whereas it is expedient also to provide for the organization of part of the said Territories as a Province, and for the establishment of a Government therefor, and to make provision for the Civil Government of the remaining part of the said Territories, not included within the limits of the Province:

Therefore Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

1. On, from and after the day upon which the Queen, by and with the advice and consent of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, under the authority of the 146th Section of the "British North America Act, 1867," shall, by Order in Council in that behalf, admit Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, there shall be formed out of the same a Province, which shall be one of the Provinces of the Dominion of Canada, and which shall be called the Province of Manitoba, and be bounded as follows:—that is to say, commencing at the point where the meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude from Greenwich intersects the parallel of forty-nine degrees north latitude,—thence due west along the said parallel of forty-nine degrees north latitude (which forms a portion of the boundary line between the United States of America and the said North-Western Territory) to the meridian of ninety-nine degrees of west longitude, then due north along the said meridian of ninety-nine degrees of west longitude, to the intersection of the same with the parallel of fifty degrees and thirty minutes north latitude,—thence due east along the said parallel of fifty degrees and thirty minutes north latitude to its intersection with the before-mentioned meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude,—thence due south along the said meridian of ninety-six degrees west longitude to the place of beginning.

2. On, from and after the said day on which the Order of the Queen in Council shall take effect as aforesaid, the provisions of the "British North America Act, 1867," shall, except those parts thereof which are in terms made, or, by reasonable intendment, may be held to be specially applicable to, or only to affect one or more, but not the whole of the Provinces now composing the Dominion, and except so far as the same may be varied by this Act, be applicable to the Province of Manitoba, in the same way, and to the like extent as they apply to the several Provinces of Canada, and as if the Province of Manitoba had been one of the Provinces originally united by the said Act.

3. The said Province shall be represented in the Senate of Canada by two Members, until it shall have, according to decennial census, a population of fifty thousand souls, and from thenceforth it shall be represented therein by three Members until it shall have, according to decennial census, a population of seventy-five thousand souls, and from thenceforth it shall be represented therein by four Members.

4. The said Province shall be represented, in the first instance, in the House of Commons, by four Members, and for that purpose shall be divided by proclamation of the Governor-General, into four Electoral Districts, each of which shall be represented by one Member: Provided that on the completion of the Census in the year 1881, and of each Decennial Census afterwards, the representation of the said Province shall be re-adjusted according to the provisions of the fifty-first section of the "British North America Act, 1867."

5. Until the Parliament of Canada otherwise provides, the qualification of voters at Elections of Members of the House of Commons shall be the same as for the Legislative Assembly hereinafter mentioned: And no person shall be qualified to be elected or to sit and vote as a Member for any Electoral District unless he is a duly qualified voter within the said Province.

6. For the said Province there shall be an officer styled the Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council, by instrument under the Great Seal of Canada.

7. The Executive Council of the Province shall be composed of such persons, and under such designations, as the Lieutenant-Governor shall from time to time think fit, and, in the first instance, of not more than five persons.

8. Unless and until the Executive Government of the Province otherwise directs, the seat of Government of the same shall be at Fort Garry, or within one mile thereof.

9. There shall be a Legislature for the Province, consisting of the Lieutenant-Governor, and of two Houses styled respectively the Legislative Council of Manitoba, and the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba.

10. The Legislative Council shall, in the first instance, be composed of seven Members, and after the expiration of four years from the time of the first appointment of such seven Members, may be increased to not more than twelve Members. Every Member of the Legislative Council shall be appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in the Queen's name, by instrument under the Great Seal of Manitoba, and shall hold office for the term of his life, unless and until the Legislature of Manitoba otherwise provides under the "British North America Act, 1867."

11. The Lieutenant-Governor may, from time to time, by instrument under the Great Seal, appoint

CANADA.

a Member of the Legislative Council to be Speaker thereof, and may remove him, and appoint another in his stead.

12. Until the Legislature of the Province otherwise provides, the presence of a majority of the whole number of the Legislative Council, including the Speaker shall be necessary to constitute a meeting for the exercise of its powers.

13. Questions arising in the Legislative Council shall be decided by a majority of voices, and the Speaker shall, in all cases have a vote, and when the voices are equal, the decision shall be deemed to be in the negative.

14. The Legislative Assembly shall be composed of twenty-four Members, to be elected to represent the Electoral Divisions into which the said Province may be divided by the Lieutenant-Governor as hereinafter mentioned.

15. The presence of a majority of the Members of the Legislative Assembly shall be necessary to constitute a meeting of the House for the exercise of its powers,—and for that purpose the Speaker shall be reckoned as a Member.

16. The Lieutenant-Governor shall (within six months of the date of the Order of Her Majesty in Council, admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union) by Proclamation under the Great Seal, divide the said Province into twenty-four Electoral Divisions, due regard being had to existing Local Divisions and population.

17. Every male person shall be entitled to vote for a Member to serve in the Legislative Assembly for any Electoral Division, who is qualified as follows; that is to say, if he is:—

- (1.) Of the full age of twenty-one years, and not subject to any legal incapacity;
- (2.) A Subject of Her Majesty by birth or naturalization;
- (3.) And a *bona fide* householder within the Electoral Division, at the date of the Writ of Election for the same, and has been a *bona fide* householder for one year next before the said date; or,
- (4.) If, being of the full age of twenty-one years, and not subject to any incapacity, and a subject of Her Majesty by birth or naturalization, he was at any time within twelve months prior to the passing of this Act, and (though in the interim temporarily absent) is at the time of such election a *bona fide* householder, and was resident within the Electoral Division at the date of the Writ of Election for the same.

But this fourth sub-section shall apply only to the first election to be held under this Act for Members to serve in the Legislative Assembly aforesaid.

18. For the first election of Members to serve in the Legislative Assembly, and until the Legislature of the Province otherwise provides, the Lieutenant-Governor shall cause writs to be issued by such person, in such form, and addressed to such Returning Officers as he thinks fit; and for such first election, and until the Legislature of the Province otherwise provides, the Lieutenant-Governor shall, by proclamation, prescribe and declare the oaths to be taken by voters, the powers and duties of Returning and Deputy Returning Officers, the proceedings to be observed at such election, and the period during which such election may be continued, and such other provisions in respect to such first election as he may think fit.

19. Every Legislative Assembly shall continue for four years from the date of the return of the Writs for returning the same (subject nevertheless to being sooner dissolved by the Lieutenant-Governor) and no longer; and the first Session thereof shall be called at such time as the Lieutenant-Governor shall appoint.

20. There shall be a Session of the Legislature once at least in every year, so that twelve months shall not intervene between the last sitting of the Legislature in one Session, and its first sitting in the next Session.

21. The following provisions of the "British North America Act, 1867," respecting the House of Commons of Canada, shall extend and apply to the Legislative Assembly, that is to say:—Provisions relating to the Election of a Speaker, originally, and on vacancies—the duties of the Speaker,—the absence of the speaker and the mode of voting, as if those Provisions were here re-enacted, and made applicable in terms to the Legislative Assembly:

22. In and for the Province, the said Legislature may exclusively make Laws in relation to education, subject and according to the following provisions:—

- (1.) Nothing in any such law shall prejudicially affect any right or privilege with respect to Denominational Schools which any class of persons have by Law or practice in the Province at the Union;
- (2.) An appeal shall lie to the Governor-General in Council from any Act or decision of the Legislature of the Province, or of any Provincial authority, affecting any right or privilege of the Protestant or Roman Catholic minority of the Queen's Subjects in relation to education;
- (3.) In case any such Provisional Law as from time to time seems to the Governor-General in Council requisite for the due execution of the provisions of this Section is not made, or in case any decision of the Governor-General in Council on any appeal under this Section is not duly executed by the proper Provincial authority in that behalf, then, and in every such case, and as far only as the circumstances of each case require, the Parliament of Canada may make remedial Laws for the due execution of the provisions of this Section, and of any decision of the Governor-General in Council under this Section.

23. Either the English or the French language may be used by any person, in the debates of the Houses of the Legislature, and both those languages shall be used in the respective Records and Journals of those Houses, and either of those languages may be used by any person, or in Pleading or Process, in or issuing from any Court of Canada established under the "British North America Act, 1867," or in or from all or any of the Courts of the Province. The Acts of the Legislature shall be printed and published in both those Languages.

24. Inasmuch as the Province is not in debt, the said Province shall be entitled to be paid, and to receive from the Government of Canada, by half-yearly payments in advance, interest at the rate of five per centum per annum on the sum of four hundred and seventy-two thousand and ninety dollars.

CANADA.

25. The sum of thirty thousand dollars shall be paid yearly by Canada to the Province, for the support of its Government and Legislature, and an annual grant, in aid of the said Province shall be made, equal to Eighty cents per head of the population, estimated at seventeen thousand souls; and such grant of Eighty cents per head shall be augmented in proportion to the increase of population, as may be shewn by the census that shall be taken thereof in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, and by each subsequent decennial census, until its population amounts to four hundred thousand souls, at which amount such grant shall remain thereafter, and such sum shall be in full settlement of all future demands on Canada, and shall be paid half-yearly, in advance, to the said Province.

26. Canada will assume and defray the charges for the following services:—

- (1.) Salary of the Lieutenant-Governor.
- (2.) Salaries and allowances of the Judges of the Superior and District of County Courts.
- (3.) Charges in respect of the Department of the Customs.
- (4.) Postal Department.
- (5.) Protection of Fisheries.
- (6.) Militia.
- (7.) Geological Survey.
- (8.) The Penitentiary.
- (9.) And such further charges as may be incident to, and connected with the services which by the "British North America Act, 1867," appertain to the General Government, and as are, or may be allowed to the other Provinces.

27. The Customs' duties now by law chargeable in Rupert's Land, shall be continued without increase for the period of three years from and after the passing of this Act, and the proceeds of such duties shall form part of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada.

28. Such provisions of the Customs Laws of Canada (other than such as prescribe the rate of duties payable) as may be from time to time declared by the Governor-General in Council to apply to the Province of Manitoba, shall be applicable thereto, and in force therein accordingly.

29. Such provisions of the Laws of Canada, respecting the Inland Revenue, including those fixing the amount of duties, as may be from time to time declared by the Governor-General in Council applicable to the said Province, shall apply thereto, and be in force therein accordingly.

30. All ungranted or waste lands in the Province shall be, from and after the date of the said transfer, vested in the Crown, and administered by the Government of Canada for the purposes of the Dominion, subject to and except and so far as the same may be affected by, the conditions and stipulations contained in the agreement for the surrender of Rupert's Land by the Hudson Bay Company to Her Majesty.

31. And whereas it is expedient, towards the extinguishment of the Indian Title to the lands in the Province, to appropriate a portion of such ungranted lands to the extent of one million four hundred thousand acres thereof, for the benefit of the families of the half-breed residents, it is hereby enacted, that under regulations to be from time to time made by the Governor-General in Council, the Lieutenant-Governor shall select such lots or tracts in such parts of the Province as he may deem expedient, to the extent aforesaid, and divide the same among the children of the half-breed heads of families, residing in the Province at the time of the said transfer to Canada, and the same shall be granted to the said children respectively, in such mode and on such conditions as to settlement and otherwise, as the Governor-General in Council shall from time to time determine.

32. For the quieting of titles, and assuring to the Settlers in the Province the peaceable possession of lands now held by them, it is enacted as follows:—

- (1.) All grants of land in freehold made by the Hudson's Bay Company up to the eighth day of March, in the year 1869, shall if required by the owner, be confirmed by grant from the Crown.
- (2.) All grants of estates less than freehold in land made by the Hudson's Bay Company up to the eighth day of March aforesaid, shall, if required by the owner be converted into an estate in freehold by grant from the Crown.
- (3.) All titles by occupancy with the sanction and under the license and authority of the Hudson Bay Company up to the eighth day of March aforesaid, of land in that part of the Province in which the Indian title has been extinguished, shall, if required by the owner, be converted into an estate in freehold by grant from the Crown.
- (4.) All persons in peaceable possession of tracts of land at the time of the transfer to Canada, in those parts of the Province in which the Indian Title has not been extinguished, shall have the right of pre-emption of the same, on such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Governor-in-Council.
- (5.) The Lieutenant-Governor is hereby authorised, under regulations to be made from time to time by the Governor-General in Council, to make all such provisions for ascertaining and adjusting, on fair and equitable terms, the rights of Common, and rights of cutting Hay held and enjoyed by the settlers in the Province, and for the commutation of the same by grants of land from the Crown.

33. The Governor-General in Council shall from time settle and appoint the mode and form of Grants of Land from the Crown, and any Order in Council for that purpose, when published in the "Canada Gazette," shall have the same force and effect as if it were a portion of this Act.

34. Nothing in this Act shall in any way prejudice or affect the rights of properties of the Hudson's

CANADA.

Bay Company, as contained in the conditions under which that Company, surrendered Rupert's Land to Her Majesty.

35. And with respect to such portion of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, as is not included in the Province of Manitoba, it is hereby enacted, That the Lieutenant Governor of the said Province shall be appointed, by Commission under the Great Seal of Canada, to be the Lieutenant-Governor of the same, under the name of the North-West Territories, and subject to the provisions of the Act in the next Section mentioned.

36. Except as hereinbefore is enacted and provided, the Act of the Parliament of Canada, passed in the now last Session thereof, and entitled "An Act for the temporary government of Rupert's Land, and the North Western Territory when united with Canada," is hereby re-enacted, extended, and continued in force until the first day of January, 1871, and until the end of the Session of Parliament then next succeeding.

As Keeper of the Laws of the Dominion of Canada, I do hereby certify the foregoing to be a true Copy of the Original Enactment now in my possession, which received the Royal Assent on Thursday the twelfth day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy.

JOHN F. TAYLOR,
Clerk of the Senate.

Office of the Senate of Canada,
Ottawa 16th May, 1870.

Enclosure 2 in No. 44.

STANDING ORDERS FOR THE RED RIVER EXPEDITIONARY FORCE.

Enclosure 2
in No. 44.

Toronto, 14th May, 1870.

1. The Expeditionary Force will proceed from the end of the Thunder Bay Road to the Lake of the Woods in boats. It will move by Detachments, consisting of one or more Companies. To each Company a Brigade of five boats will be attached.

2. The boats will be numbered 1, 2, 3, &c., &c., and the brigade will be distinguished by letters beginning at A.

3. In each boat there will be the following tools and equipment:—Two felling axes, one pick-axe, one spade, one shovel, two hand axes, two flanders kettles, two frying pans, two sails, two boat-hooks, two spare oars, "making eight in all;" four rowlocks, one set of blocks (single and double), one boat lamp, six thimbles for setting poles, one dipper, one rubber bucket, one boat-sponge, two cans of paint (black and white), five lbs. assorted boat-nails, one double-tin oil-can, one tin, with pitch, one tarpaulin, fenders, sixty fathoms tow-line, one can mosquito oil, &c., &c.; spare plank and tools necessary for repairs. There will also be the cooking utensils, &c., of the boatmen, for which the coxswain of each boat will be responsible. In every boat there will be 30 days' rations for the soldiers, and boatmen, besides, also, about one ton of surplus stores.

4. With each brigade of boats there will be a carpenter's chest of tools and a fishing net.

5. The scale of rations for every one will be as follows:—1 lb. of biscuit, or 1½ lb. of soft bread, 1 lb. of salt pork, or 1½ lb. of fresh meat, 2 oz. of sugar, 1 oz. of tea, ½ oz. salt when fresh meat is issued, ½ pint of beans, or ¼ lb. preserved potatoes, ¾ oz. pepper; the ration of flour, when issued, to be 1½ lb.

6. In each boat there will be three voyageurs, one of whom will be the coxswain and have entire charge of managing the boat.

7. The officer or N.C. officer in command of the men in each boat will render him every assistance in doing so, and any one going counter to his advice must understand that he is taking upon himself a grave responsibility, which may possibly affect the safety of the whole party.

8. No one, under any pretence, will be allowed to sit on the gunwale of the boats, and all must learn to sit steadily, moving as little as possible when the boat is under weigh, particularly in rapid water. When under sail the sheets must never be made fast, they must invariably be held by the hand.

9. To prevent supplies being sent to wrong places, it must be remembered that all stores belonging to the expedition have been divided into three classes, X., Y., Z., and marked accordingly; those marked Z. are to be taken with the Force when it finally starts from Fort Francis; those marked Y. are to be left at Fort Francis, and those marked X. at Fort William.

10. Officers commanding companies will not allow, under any pretence whatever, any person not belonging to the Force to be carried in the boats, unless he has a written permission, signed by the officer commanding the Force or by Lieutenant-Colonel Boulton.

11. The officer in immediate command at the Shebandowan end of the road will be held strictly responsible that no unauthorised person embarks. He will attend at the departure of each brigade of boats to see this order rigidly carried out.

12. Detachments will be posted temporarily at various portages along the route for the purpose of facilitating the transport of supplies to Fort Francis.

13. They will carry out this duty as follows:—They will daily send back to the nearest portage in rear a sufficient number of boats to carry 15 tons of stores; all the boatmen to be employed on this service, supplemented by as many soldiers as the officer commanding on the spot may consider necessary; all soldiers to take their arms and accoutrements with them.

14. One officer will invariably accompany the boats upon this duty, and will take with him at each trip supplies sufficient for the crews for three days, together with a portion of tools, &c., &c. The remainder of the detachment to be employed daily in carrying over the portage at their post the 15 tons of stores brought up by the boats on the previous day, and loading them in the boats sent back to receive them by the detachment in front.

15. The day after each detachment has reached its position it will commence operations by sending back for the surplus stores of the detachment in rear. This will be continued daily, until all the reserve supplies for Fort Francis have been sent forward.

16. The greatest possible care will be necessary in loading and unloading the boats to guard against their being injured. The Indian voyageurs having had great experience in loading canoes; their advice is to be attended to in this matter.

17. Every one concerned must learn that the success of the undertaking depends upon these boats, and if those provided be rendered unserviceable they cannot be replaced.

The Colonel Commanding will therefore have no alternative but to leave behind the crews of any boats that are rendered unfit for use.

19. Colonel McNeill will be stationed at the Shebandowan end of the road. Special instructions will be issued to him for his guidance.

19. Mr. Myer will be the control officer there, to superintend the shipment of stores. He will be responsible for the loading of the boats, and will decide also the description and amount of stores to be sent with each, in addition to those laid down as forming the equipment of each boat. He will hand over to the Captain of each Company, the evening before he starts, the complete equipment of his brigade of boats, receiving a receipt from him for it. The Officer commanding the Company will make an exact copy of the list in his pocket-book, specifying therein how he has distributed the stores, &c., by boats, and the name of the Officer or Sergeant in charge of each boat.

20. Mr. Myer will also hand over to every Officer commanding a Company rations complete for his men and voyageurs for thirty days, taking a receipt for the same; a list of these provisions to be also entered by the Captain in his pocket-book. These provisions must be distributed throughout the boats, so that in each boat there will be thirty days' rations for every one in it.

21. Mr. Myer will also hand over to every Officer commanding a Company as much surplus supplies (about 2000 lbs. weight for each boat) as his boats can conveniently carry—Mr. Myer to be the judge on this point—giving him an accurate list of the articles, which will be sent on with the stores when they are passed forward beyond the portage, where the Company is to be temporarily stationed on the line of route. This list will be signed as correct, or otherwise, by all the Officers commanding at the several portages when the stores pass through their posts; any article deficient to be noted on the list.

22. After the last detachment has left, the stores noted in the margin* will be shipped with as little delay as possible, at the rate of fifteen tons a-day. One or, if possible, two days before the last fifteen tons are to be despatched from Shebandowan Lake, Colonel McNeill will notify in writing, to all the posts in advance, stating when the last of the reserve stores will be sent through. He will send a written memorandum with the last fifteen tons, saying they are the last.

Upon receipt of this information (which will be signed by the Officer commanding each Detachment, and forwarded on to the next post) Officers commanding at all posts on the line between Shebandowan and Fort Francis will proceed without delay to the latter place, taking on with them their boats and all their equipments, and the remains of the thirty days' provisions sent originally with them.

23. Upon reaching Fort Francis they will complete their boats with thirty days' rations for all persons in them, and will embark such surplus stores as the Control Officer, Mr. Mellish, may indicate.

24. As soon as the detachment left at Bear Portage reaches Fort Francis the 200 men of the 1st, 60th Rifles, which had been stationed there during this movement will start for the Rat Portage to work at it.

25. By these arrangements, the last Detachment (that left at Shebandowan Lake) will reach Fort Francis the day after the last fifteen tons of the reserve supplies to be stored there reach that place.

26. The Detachments from Fort Francis will severally start from thence as soon as relieved by the Detachment coming up in rear.

27. Fresh instructions will be issued at Fort Francis with reference to the forward movement from that place.

28. In case of a man falling seriously ill, or being seriously injured whilst the Troops are moving to their several stations, the Medical Officer with the Detachment will decide whether the illness or injury is of such a nature as to prevent the man from proceeding further. If he pronounces the man as likely to be unfit for work for some time to come, he is to be left behind at the nearest portage where a Detachment is to be stationed, in charge of a Non-commissioned Officer and one man, who will take their arms, accoutrements, &c., &c., with them. A week's provisions to be left for the three men: All Officers commanding Detachments passing by them to see that they have always that quantity in their possession.

As soon as the Detachment to be stationed at the Portage where the sick man has been left arrives, he will be sent with the returning boats to the rear, to be forwarded on to the Hospital at Fort William.

* Barrels of flour.
Barrels of pork.
Bags of biscuits.
Chests of tea.
Barrels of sugar.
Bags of beans.
Tins of pepper.
Bags of salt.
Tins of potatoes.

CANADA.

If there is no Medical Officer with the Detachment, the sick man will be left behind in a similar manner until the arrival of a Detachment having a Doctor with it.

In both cases the N. C. Officer and Private left with the man will proceed on to join their Company as soon as the man has been sent to the rear.

The Officer commanding the 12th Detachment, whilst *en route* between his Post at the Kashabowie Portage and Fort Francis, will use his own discretion as to whether he will send serious cases of illness to the Hospital at Fort William, or take them on with him to Fort Francis. If he can possibly do so he should send them to the former place.

29. Officers commanding detachments, from the time of their embarking at Shebandowan, will keep a Journal of their route, entering the exact hour they start each morning, the hours they halt for meals and start again, the time they reach the halting-place for the night, giving the name of the place, the state of the weather, whether they used oars or sails during the day, &c., &c. All irregularities committed by their men to be recorded. They will also state whether they found the fires made by the previous detachment still burning or not.

30. The Officers commanding the several Detachments posted at the Portages will encamp their men in as compact order as possible on the end of the Portage nearest to Fort Francis, except when, from the marshiness of the ground, or other peculiar causes, there are good reasons for departing from this order.

They will pile up their provisions close to the landing place, at the Fort Francis side of the Portage, covering them over with the boat tarpaulins, and doing everything in their power to protect them from the weather.

The boats will remain on the Shebandowan side of the Portage, every precaution being taken to secure them at night by their painters to the shore. When there is a good beach they should be hauled up for the night, being launched every morning.

31. Each Detachment will have a Guard, consisting of at least three men per Company. They will mount with arms and accoutrements. Up to Fort Francis the arms for the other men will remain in their arm chests, unless when for special reasons the Officers commanding detachments may consider it necessary for the men to keep their arms in the tents.

The arms, if kept in these arm chests, must be frequently inspected by the Captains of Companies, to see that they are free from rust, and in good and serviceable order.

32. The greatest possible precautions to be taken to guard against the woods being set on fire.

The cooking places will be established as near the water as possible, and no other fires are to be allowed in the camp without the express permission of the officer commanding the detachment, who will assure himself, before giving such permission, that there is no danger to be apprehended.

When on the move, officers commanding companies will be held responsible that all fires are extinguished previous to their leaving a camp.

33. As a rule, the reveille will sound at 3 a.m. every morning, and the boats will start as soon after that as possible, the men to have some hot tea before starting. The boats of each brigade must keep as near together as possible, the Captain with his Bugler being in the leading boat; the senior subaltern and a sergeant in the rear boat.

A halt of one hour will be made at 8 a.m. for breakfast; another halt of an hour at 1 p.m. for dinner. Officers commanding companies may, of course, depart a little from these hours for meals; but, under no circumstances, is more than an hour to be allowed for each meal. They will always halt for the night at least one full hour before dark, so that there may be ample time to establish the Camp for the night. When on the move, it is not advisable to pitch tents except when it rains or threatens to do so—even then the smallest possible number should be pitched.

34. When it is necessary to track the boats, the crew will be divided into two parties, each consisting of four or five soldiers and one voyageur. Sergeants are not to be employed in tracking.

These two parties to relieve one another every two hours. Officers and N. C. Officers in charge of boats will see that the men returning to their boats after tracking put on their serge frocks at once, which are not to be removed for at least half an hour afterwards.

All Officers belonging to this force will be most careful in impressing upon those under their command the great necessity there is for cultivating the good will of the Indians and others employed as voyageurs.

Colonel Wolseley will punish with the utmost severity any one who ill treats them.

The same rule applies to all Indians who may be met on the line of route.

It must be remembered that the Government has made a treaty with them securing the right of way through their country; all are therefore bound to protect them from injury, and it is of special importance that our intercourse with them should be of the most friendly nature.

No Indians but those actually attached to the Force are to be allowed to pass the night in our Camps.

(Signed) G. J. WOLSELEY,
Colonel Commanding Expeditionary Force.

First,

Moved by the Honourable A. VIDAL, Seconded by R. MCKENZIE, Esq., and

Resolved,

That we, the inhabitants of the Town of Sarnia, in Public Meeting assembled, desire to express our deep indignation at the treatment to which our fellow countrymen in the North-West have been subjected at the hands of a disloyal faction, which has temporarily usurped the functions of Government there, and violated the fundamental law of the British Empire by an illegal assumption of power over the lives and liberties of British freemen; and that we confess to a deep feeling of humiliation that our birthright privileges as British subjects should, even for a brief period, be trampled under-foot on British soil.

Secondly,

Moved by F. DAVIS, Esq., Seconded by T. B. PARDU, Esq., and

Resolved,

That the bloody and atrocious murder in mock legal form of our brave countryman Thomas Scott, for the simple crime of outspoken loyalty to Queen and country, is an act which calls loudly for punishment; and this meeting trusts that no unworthy parleying with rebels will be allowed to stay the strong right arm of a willing soldiery from carrying succour and protection to the overborne loyal population of Red River, and hurling from his fancied fortress of power the miscreant who murders and maltreats his fellow-subjects and insults the national honour.

Thirdly,

Moved by A. YOUNG, Esq., Seconded by R. S. GURD, Esq., and

Resolved,

That this Meeting believes it expresses the enlightened public opinion of Canada in calling on our Government to use its influence with the Imperial Authorities, with a view to the offer of a reward for the capture and arraignment at the Bar of Justice of Riel and his chief associates in the work of murder.

Fourthly,

Moved by JOSHUA ADAMS, Esq., seconded by G. R. S. CHALMERS, Esq., and

Resolved,

That this Meeting expresses the deepest sympathy with the relatives and friends of the brave and patriotic Scott, so foully murdered by Riel and his associates.

Fifthly,

Moved by J. H. WOOD, Esq., Seconded by the Rev. Mr. MCCALLUM, and

Resolved,

That a copy of the foregoing Resolutions be at once forwarded to the Dominion Government.

Signed,

CHARLES TAYLOR, Chairman,
P. B. DOUGLAS, Secretary,

CANADA.

No. 66.

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

25th November, 1869.

"Do what you like with the following:—

"The Queen has learnt with regret and surprise that certain misguided men have joined together to resist the entry of the Lieutenant-Governor into Her Majesty's possessions on the Red River.

"The Queen does not distrust Her subjects' loyalty in those Settlements, and must ascribe their opposition to a change plainly for their advantage to misrepresentation or misunderstanding.

"She relies upon your Government for taking every care to explain where there is a misunderstanding, and to ascertain the wants and conciliate the good will of the Settlers of the Red River. But at the same time she authorises you to tell them that she views with displeasure and sorrow their lawless and unreasonable proceedings, and that she expects that if they have any wish to express, or complaints to make, they will address themselves to the Governor of the Dominion of Canada, of which in a few days they will form a part.

"The Queen relies upon Her Representative being always ready on the one hand to give redress to well founded grievances and on the other hand to repress, with the authority which she has entrusted him, any unlawful disturbance."

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. SIR JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

30th November, 1869.

"Transfer to Canada must follow surrender to Imperial Government to make latter legal.

"Hudson's Bay Company's Government no longer possible, and the only alternative is Government by Canada, which ought to be established promptly. Her Majesty's Government are, however, desirous to co-operate, and believe Hudson's Bay Company to be equally anxious to do so."

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
The Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 214.)

Downing Street, 30th November, 1869.

SIR,

* Page 3.

I have received with much regret your Telegram of the 23rd * instant, informing me that disturbances had occurred in the Red River Settlements, and that Canada cannot accept the transfer of the Territories hitherto occupied by the Hudson's Bay Company, unless quiet possession can be given.

2. It becomes necessary, under these circumstances, to recall to you the state of this question.

3. Although Her Majesty's Government have long desired that the Title of the Hudson's Bay Company to these Territories should be extinguished, yet this extinction has been uniformly pressed forward by and in the interests of Canada.

4. On the 11th November, 1864, a Committee of the Executive Council of Canada, expressed themselves "more than ever impressed with the importance of opening up "to settlement and cultivation, the lands lying between Lake Superior and the Rocky Mountains;" and expressed the opinion that the first step towards settlement was the extinction of all claim by the Hudson's Bay Company to proprietary rights in the soil, or exclusive right of trade.

5. By Mr. Cardwell's Despatch of the 17th June, 1865,[†] it appears that the Ministers of the then Province of Canada desired that the North-Western Territory should be made over to that Province, and undertook to negotiate with the Company for the termination of their rights:

[†] Vide Papers presented 19 June 1865, p. 1.

6. On the 22nd of June, 1866, the Executive Council of Canada expressed the opinion that the most inviting parts of the Territory would shortly be peopled by persons whom the Company were unable to control; and who would establish a Government and Tribunals of their own, and assert their political independence—that such a community would cut British North America in two, and retard or prevent their communication by Railway, and, therefore, that "The future interests of Canada and all British North America, were vitally concerned in the immediate establishment of a strong Government there, and in its Settlement as a part of the British Colonial system."

7. They express their conviction that the Confederate Government and Legislature will feel it to be one of their first duties to open negotiations with the Company for the transfer of their claims to the Territory—which, but for the approach of Confederation, they would themselves have done. And meantime they pray Her Majesty's Government to discountenance and prevent any such sales of any portion of the Territory as had then been proposed to its existing proprietors.

8. By the Act of Parliament which effected Confederation, The Queen was authorized, on certain terms, to annex these Territories to the Dominion. These powers the Canadian Parliament prayed her to exercise; Her Majesty's Government were unable to concur in the terms on which the transfer was proposed to be made, but after prolonged negotiations, and the passing of a second Act of Parliament, fresh terms were agreed upon between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Representatives of the Colony, and were embodied in a second Address from the Canadian Parliament,—the other requisite Instruments have been prepared, and the Canadian Government itself has named, first, the 1st of October, and next, the 1st of December, for the completion of the transfer. Meanwhile, the Company have been informed by the Agents of the Canadian Government (Messrs. Baring and Glyn), that the indemnity of 300,000*l.* will be paid, on due proof of the completion of their surrender.

9. Throughout these negotiations, it has never been hinted that the Company is to be bound to hand over its Territory in a state of tranquillity. Rather its inability to secure that tranquillity, and the dangers resulting from that inability to the neighbouring Colony, is taken for granted as a reason why its responsibilities should be adopted by Canada.

10. This being the state of the case, the Canadian Government, in anticipation of the transfer now agreed on by all parties, undertook certain operations in respect of land, subject in the first instance to a faint protest from the Company, and directed the future Lieutenant-Governor to enter the Territory. The result, unfortunately, has not met the expectations of the Colonial Government.

11. Mr. McDougall was met, it appears, by armed resistance, and the disturbances caused by his presence seem to have resulted in the plunder of the Company's Stores, and the occupation of Fort Garry by the insurgent portion of the population.

12. But the Canadian Government having, by this measure given occasion to an outbreak of violence in a Territory which they have engaged to take over, now appear to claim the right of postponing indefinitely, the completion of their engagements to the Company, and of imposing on Her Majesty's Government the responsibility of putting down the resistance which has thus arisen. This, at least, I understand from the passages "On surrender by the Company to the Queen of Great Britain, the Government of the Company ceases," and "Canada cannot accept the transfer unless quiet possession can be given."

13. You will, however, perceive, on referring to the Act of Parliament 31 and 32 Vict., chap. 105, that if on the one hand the Parliament of Canada embodies in an Address the terms on which they are prepared to receive Rupert's Land into the Dominion, and if, on the other hand, the Company surrender their Territory on terms agreed on with Her Majesty, it merely remains for Her Majesty, first by acceptance of the surrender, and next by Order in Council, to give effect to the arrangement thus

CANADA. — agreed to by both parties—and it is provided that the surrender of the Territory becomes null and void, unless within a month of its acceptance by the Queen, Ruperts' Land is by such Order in Council admitted into the Dominion of Canada.

14. You will see, therefore, that it is impossible for Her Majesty to accept the surrender of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territory, unless it is certain within a month to be transferred to Canada.

15. Unless, therefore, it is to be so transferred, it must remain under the Jurisdiction of the Company, and liable to all the disorders which are to be expected when the prestige of a Government long known to be inadequate, is shaken by the knowledge that it is also expiring, and by the appearance, however well intended, of its successor. This is not a state of things in which Her Majesty's Government ought to acquiesce if they have the power of preventing it.

16. The British Government is by the Act of Parliament practically invested with the power, and therefore the duty, of giving effect to what has been deliberately agreed upon between the Company and the Colony. If after all that has passed, the Company present their surrender, and claim its acceptance by Her Majesty, as a means of enabling them to enforce obligations which it is too late to repudiate, and for the fulfilment of which the Canadian Government has itself fixed a time, I do not see how it is possible for Her Majesty's Government to reject their application on the grounds put forward by your Ministers.

17. I am glad to see that they are doing what they can to assist in the restoration of order; and I should not have been surprised to learn that, while completing the transaction practically as between themselves and the Company, they were desirous of choosing their own moment for a public announcement of the change of Jurisdiction.

18. But while Her Majesty's Government would have been ready to acquiesce in any such short postponement of the formal act of transfer, they do not feel that they are at liberty to treat the transaction as capable of being reopened, or that they can refuse an application from the Company to complete a transfer which appears to them not merely the only means of providing for the restoration of order, but also to be due as a matter of mere justice to one of the parties.

19. Her Majesty's Government have reason to believe that the Hudson's Bay Company feel it to be their interest, and it is their wish, to assist to the extent of their power the Government of the Dominion; and I have to instruct you to impress strongly upon your Ministers, the anxious desire of Her Majesty's Government to make the authority of the Queen available in their support.

Sir John Young, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir J. YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

9th December, 1869.

"You are at liberty to authorise Donald Smith to promulgate, as by order of the Queen,
"the whole or any part of the Proclamation I telegraphed to you."

CANADA.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 229.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 13th December, 1869.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 132,* of the 17th of November, forwarding copy of an approved Minute of the Privy Council of Canada, with reference to the preliminary instructions addressed to Mr. W. McDougall on proceeding to the North-West Territory.

* Page 2.

These instructions appear to be well-considered, and likely to attain their object if, after the transfer of the Territories has taken place, Mr. McDougall should execute them with his usual judgment.

Sir John Young, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

No. 6.

No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 7.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 8th January, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches 134-147, and 164, noted in the margin, relating to the recent disturbances in the Red River Settlement. In the Despatch No. 156 you enclose the copy of a Minute of the Privy Council of Canada, conveying their views on the present position of the Canadian Government in regard to the transfer of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territories to Canada.

No. 134,
Nov. 25, 1869,
page 3.

No. 147,
Dec. 9, 1869,
page 29.

No. 148,
Dec. 11, 1869,
page 46.

No. 156,
Dec. 17, 1869,
page 52.

No. 164,
Dec. 23, 1869,
page 54.

I transmit to you, for your information, a copy of a Letter on this subject, which has been received from the Hudson's Bay Company, together with a copy of the Answer which I have caused to be returned to it.*

* Hudson's
Bay Company,
23rd Dec.,
1869, page
186. Colonial
Office, 8th Jan.,
1870, page
189.

I observe with great satisfaction the anxiety manifested by the Canadian Government to avoid any collision with the Insurgents in the Red River Settlement, and to exhaust all means of explanation and conciliation before having recourse to force. I entirely agree with your Ministers that bloodshed might lead to the most deplorable consequences, and should not be risked except under the pressure of the most urgent necessity. The illness of Mr. McTavish is much to be lamented. But I have perfect confidence in the Hudson's Bay Company, and have no reason to doubt that their Officers in the Territory are animated by an equally friendly spirit with the Company.

A statement has appeared in a newspaper report, to the effect that Mr. McDougall was enlisting Sioux Indians, with the view of employing them against the Insurgents. I do not doubt that this intention was erroneously imputed to Mr. McDougall. If any apprehension on the subject had existed in my mind it would have been removed by the Minute of the Privy Council.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

Sir John Young, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

CANADA.

No.

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 21.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 26th January, 1870.

No. 164,
Dec. 23, 1869,
page 54.
No. 4, Jan. 5,
1870, page 70.

I have received your Despatches, noted in the margin, relating to the progress of affairs in the Red River Settlement.

I never supposed, as you are aware, that Mr. McDougall intended to invoke the aid of the Indians. But I am glad to be assured that he never has done so. At the same time, I think it unfortunate, however difficult and embarrassing Mr. McDougall's position undoubtedly was, that any steps should have been taken which could give rise to such an apprehension.

I much more seriously regret the Proclamation put forth by Mr. McDougall, and the Commission issued by him to Colonel Dennis.

The Proclamation recited that Her Majesty has transferred Rupert's Land to Canada, which has not been done; assumes the Authority of Lieutenant-Governor, which did not legally belong to him; and purported to extinguish the powers belonging to Mr. McTavish, who is in fact the only legal Governor of the Territory.

A subsequent Commission empowered Colonel Dennis to arm those adhering to him, to attack, arrest, disarm, and disperse armed men disturbing the public peace, and to assault, fire upon, and break into houses in which these armed men were to be found.

If Colonel Dennis had acted on this, the most disastrous consequences might have ensued. As it is, Governor McTavish must suppose his authority extinguished, none other being substituted for it; and the discovery that the statements made in the Proclamation are unfounded in fact, must detract from the weight of any subsequent Proclamations.

These proceedings do not render Her Majesty's Government less desirous of the restoration of tranquillity under the authority of the Dominion. But they have certainly enhanced the responsibility of the Canadian Government, and added to the complications which I was afraid might arise from the delay in completing the surrender of Rupert's Land to the Dominion.

Jan. 21, 1870,
page 196.

Jan. 22, 1870,
page 198.

I enclose copies of two Letters which I have received from Sir S. Northcote. On the first of these, which relates to the political position of the Company, I shall not offer any observations. The results of the Mission of M. Thiebault, Colonel Salaberry, and Mr. Donald Smith, may afford the answer to be given to the questions which it raises.

On the second I am bound to state my opinion, that, considering all that has passed, the claim of the Company to interest on the purchase-money of their Territory from the 1st of last month appears to me a reasonable one.

Sir John Young, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

No. 8.

No. 8.

COPY of a DESPATCH from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 29.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 1st February, 1870.

* 25th Jan.,
1870, page
199.

I have the honour to transmit to you, for your information, a copy of a Letter* from the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, relating to the proceedings of the Insurgent "Riel" at Fort Garry.

Sir John Young, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

CANADA.]

No. 9.

No. 9.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

25th February, 1870.

"Hudson's Bay Company are anxious about the negotiations at Ottawa with the
"Delegates from Red River. The settlement would probably be facilitated if Northcote
"were with you with full powers entrusted him by Company. If so, what would be
"best time for his arrival?"

No. 10.

No. 10.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

5th March, 1870.

"Her Majesty's Government will give proposed military assistance, provided reason-
"able terms are granted Red River Settlers, and provided your Government enable
"Her Majesty's Government to proclaim the transfer of the Territory simultaneously
"with the movement of the Force."

No. 11.

No. 11.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from The EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

11th March, 1870.

"General Lindsay hopes to start on the 24th instant, and to reach Montreal about the
"7th April."

No. 12.

No. 12.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

17th March, 1870.

"Let me know by Telegram when you know Delegates have started from Fort
"Garry."

CANADA.

No. 13.

No. 13.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(Confidential.)

SIR,

Downing-Street, 23rd March, 1870.

Page 105.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, marked * confidential, of the 17th of February, forwarding a copy of the Commission furnished to Mr. Donald Smith on his proceeding to Fort Garry, and also copy of a Letter which you had addressed to Bishop Taché.

I approve the steps which have been taken in this matter.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 14:

No. 14.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(Confidential.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 23rd March, 1870.

As the season approaches at which it will be possible to despatch troops to the Red River Settlement, I find myself embarrassed by the want of explicit information respecting the views of your Government on matters which ought to be decided before Her Majesty's Government takes part in such an expedition. Among these are: the time at which the Canadian Government will be prepared to take over the Hudson Bay Company's territory; the arrangements for governing it during the short interval between its surrender by the Company and its annexation to Canada; the time of its union with Canada; the apportionment of the cost of the expedition, if it should be found absolutely necessary to send one; and the arrangements for provisioning the Imperial Troops during the four months of their sojourn in the Red River Settlement. All these are matters on which misapprehension may exist, or differences arise; and I am very apprehensive lest, at a critical moment, Her Majesty's Government may be placed under the alternative of delaying an operation in which time is of paramount importance, or of refusing their assistance, or of giving that assistance without any assurance that what they hold to be its indispensable conditions are accepted by the Government of the Dominion.

The discussion of such questions cannot be conducted by telegram, and it would be too late to conduct them by Despatch, even if the information as yet received from you indicated the points to which I ought to address myself. It is therefore fortunate that I am able to communicate with you more fully than could be done by writing, through Sir Clinton Murdoch, the Chairman of the Emigration Board, who is about to proceed, at the Earl of Clarendon's request, to Washington, to negotiate a convention with the Government of the United States respecting the carriage of passengers, and has hastened his journey in order to be able to visit Ottawa on his way. While in America I have instructed him to obtain all the information he can concerning the working of the present regulations respecting emigration to Canada, and in particular concerning the free grant system, which is an object of considerable interest at present in this country. But I have also informed him unreservedly of the views of Her Majesty's Government in relation to the Red River Settlement; and I think that if, after free communication with him, you entertain any apprehension as to the conclusion of explicit and satisfactory arrangements, especially with regard to the questions to which I have above adverted, you will be at liberty to detain him at Ottawa until all such apprehensions are removed.

23rd March,
1870, p. 335.

I enclose the copy of a Letter which I have caused to be addressed to the War Office respecting the instructions to be given to Major-General Lindsay, who is proceeding to Canada to take command of the troops, and will leave England with Sir Clinton Murdoch, by the mail packet of the 24th instant.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., dated Downing Street, 2nd April, 1870. (Confidential.)

With regard to the conditions on which Imperial Troops may be allowed to cooperate with the Canadian force, in supporting order in that Settlement, I refer you to the Telegram which you have already received, and to the oral explanations which you will receive from Sir C. Murdoch, who is in possession of the views of Her Majesty's Government.

Subject to these conditions, the number of Imperial Troops sent may be 200 or 250 as General Lindsay shall think best. They must, however, be accompanied by such a Canadian force as will enable the Government of Red River to bring together in case of emergency at least 800 trained volunteers and militia, besides the Imperial Troops.

The expense fairly attaching to such British Contingent as may be sent will be borne by this country. The rest must be defrayed from the Canadian Exchequer. The working out of the details of this arrangement would necessarily have to be conducted on the spot.

No. 16.

No. 16.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

9th April, 1870.

"Let me know, as soon as you can, by Telegram, result of negotiations with Red River Delegates; and immediately whether our conditions as to time of transfer and apportionment of cost of troops are accepted by your Government."

No. 17.

No. 17.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

18th April, 1870.

"Was arrest of Delegates authorized by Canadian Government? Send full information by telegram."

No. 18.

No. 18.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

"23rd April, 1870.

"On the following conditions Troops may advance:—

"1. Rose to be authorised to pay 300,000*l.* at once, and Her Majesty's Government to be at liberty to make transfer before end of June.

"2. Her Majesty's Government to pay expense of British troops only, not exceeding 250, and Canadian Government the rest, sending at least 500 trained men.

"3. Canadian Government to accept decision of Her Majesty's Government on all disputed points of the Settlers' Bill of Rights."

"4. Military arrangements to be to the satisfaction of General Lindsay."

CANADA.

No. 19.

No. 19.

COPY of a TELEGRAM (in cipher) from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

30th April, 1870.

"Your telegraphic proposal is accepted by Her Majesty's Government, provided
"Canadian Government accepts in other respect mine of 23rd, which ought to have
"been answered."

No. 20.

No. 20.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

May 6th, 1870.

"Troops may proceed. Who is in command of expedition; and what is name of
"Governor of the Territory?"

No. 21.

No. 21.

Sir John
Rose, May 4,
1870, page 221.

Colonial Of-
fice to Sir
Curtis Lam-
son, May 5,
1870, page 213.

Hudson's Bay
Company,
May 7, 1870,
page 213.

Colonial Of-
fice to Sir
John Rose,
May 9, 1870,
page 222.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Right Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 111.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 10th May, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you the enclosed Copies of a Correspondence
between the Hudson's Bay Company, Sir John Rose, and this Department, respecting
the payment to the Company of the 300,000*l.* due on the transfer of the Company's
Territories to the Crown.

Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

No. 22.

No. 22.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 118.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 18th May, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches, Nos. 85 * and
87 of the 25th and 29th of April last, enclosing documents connected with the recent
disturbances in the Red River Territory.

I am glad to learn that the proceedings adopted against the Rev. Mr. Richot and Mr.
Scott were promptly disposed of and had not been renewed, and I take this opportunity
of expressing the satisfaction with which I have learned from your Telegram of the 3rd
instant that the Canadian Government and the Delegates have come to an understanding
as to the terms on which the Settlements on the Red River should be admitted into the
Dominion.

In giving an account of what has passed to the House of Lords, I had much pleasure
in acknowledging publicly the singular judgment, decision, and conciliation with which
your Government has acted since this unfortunate outbreak.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

* Pages 124
and 129.

No. 23.

CANADA.

No. 23.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.,
to The Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 119.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 19th May, 1870.

I have received with much satisfaction your Telegram of the 13th instant,*
announcing that the Bill for the Government of the North-West Territory had passed,
sanctioning the conditions agreed upon with the Delegates from the Red River Settle-
ment.

* Page 161.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., K.C.G., G.C.M.G.

&c.

&c.

&c.

No. 24.

No. 24.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 120.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 19th May, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you the enclosed Copy of a Letter from the
Hudson's Bay Company, acknowledging the receipt of the sum of 300,000*l.* which has
been paid to the Company by Sir John Rose on account of the surrender of the
Company's territories in British North America, in pursuance of the authority received
from the Canadian Government.

11th May,
1870, page 211.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

No. 25.

No. 25.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 121.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 19th May, 1870.

I transmit to you, for your information, a Copy of a Correspondence with the
Hudson Bay Company on the subject of a suggestion made by Mr. Donald Smith that a
detachment of soldiers should be stationed at York Factory in Hudson's Bay.

Hudson's Bay
Company, 7th
May, 1870,
page 213.Colonial Of-
fice, 19th May,
1870, page 218.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

No. 26.

No. 26.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 127.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 25th May, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of a Telegram received from you
on the 16th instant in the following words:—

"Mr. Archibald, of Nova Scotia, is to be Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West,"

* Page 161.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

CANADA.

No. 27.

Hudson's Bay
Company,
13th May,
1870, page 214.

Colonial Of-
fice, to Com-
pany, 17th
May, 1870,
page 218.

Hudson's Bay
Company,
20th May,
1870, page 219.

Colonial Of-
fice to Com-
pany, 26th
May, 1870,
page 219.

No. 27.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(No. 129.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 26th May, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit to you, for your information and for that of your Government, the enclosed Copies of a Correspondence which has passed between the Hudson's Bay Company and this Department respecting the despatch of stores to the Red River Settlement and the claim of the Company to indemnity in case of their suffering loss with respect to these stores owing to the disturbances in the Settlement.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 28.

No. 28.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., to Governor
the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN YOUNG, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(Confidential.)

SIR,

Downing Street, 31st May, 1870.

* Page 131.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Confidential * Despatch of the 5th instant, furnishing me with a full and valuable account of matters connected with the disturbances at the Red River Settlement.

I have read with much interest the reports of Mr. Smith and the Rev. Mr. Thibault, and am sensible of the advantage which the public has derived from the judicious and praiseworthy efforts of these gentlemen.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GRANVILLE.

The Rt. Hon. Sir John Young, Bart, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN

The Colonial Office and the Hudson's Bay Company.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 15th September, 1869.

I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you a copy of a Despatch* from the Governor-General of Canada with reference to a Telegram addressed to his Lordship, requesting that the date of the transfer of the Hudson's Bay Company should be fixed for the 1st December.

* No. 87.
Aug. 25, 1869,
page 1.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson's Bay House, London, 23rd November, 1869.

Referring to your Letter of the 15th September last,* addressed to the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company conveying the desire of the Canadian Government that the date of the transfer by the Company to Her Majesty should be fixed for the 1st December, 1869, I now beg to inform you that the Deed of Transfer has received the Seal of the Company; and as the Committee have received an official communication from the Agents of the Canadian Government, that the 300,000*l.* will be deposited on the 30th inst. to be paid over to the Hudson's Bay Company on production of the Certificate of Her Majesty Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies that the surrender in question has been made, I now beg to trouble you with a counterpart of the transfer for execution by the proper authority, which the Company will be prepared to exchange whenever you are prepared, with a view to receiving the required Certificate of the surrender having been accepted by Her Majesty's Government.

* Above.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON, Deputy-Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

London, 17th November, 1869.

In answer to your Letter of yesterday, we have to inform you that we have received instructions, as financial Agents of the Government of Canada, to deposit on the

CANADA.

30th inst. to the credit of the Hudson's Bay Company a sum of 300,000*l.* to be paid over to the Company on the acceptance by Her Majesty's Government of the Surrender of Rupert's Land in terms of the recent Agreement between Her Majesty's Government the Government of Canada and the Hudson Bay Company, on production of the Certificate of Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies that the Surrender in question has been made, and that the Hudson Bay Company is entitled to the money.

We shall be prepared to carry out these instructions.

We have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servants,

(Signed) **BARING BROTHERS & CO.**
GLYN, MILLS, CURRIE, & CO.

The Secretary of the Hudson Bay Company,
London.

No. 3.

No. 3.

EXTRACT from a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., dated Hudson's Bay House, London, 4th December, 1869.

* Page 181.

My letter of the 23rd * ultimo will have acquainted you that the Seal of the Hudson's Bay Company has been affixed to the Surrender, in the form settled with your Department, and it only remains therefore for Her Majesty to signify Her acceptance of the same, and that a Certificate granted by the Secretary of State for the Colonies that such surrender has been made and accepted.

As the Hudson's Bay Company have received notice from the Agents of the Canadian Government that the money will be forthcoming on the production of such Certificate, I trust that no delay will take place in the acceptance of the Surrender, and the granting of the required Certificate, as it has been formally notified to the Shareholders of the Company that the transfer would be settled on the 1st of this month in pursuance of the suggestion contained in your Letter to Sir Stafford Northcote, dated the 15th of

+ Page 181. September last.†

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

Sir,

Downing Street, 8th December, 1869.

† Above.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge your Letter of the 4th inst.,† stating that the Hudson Bay Company have received notice from the Agents of the Canadian Government that the money to be paid to them on the surrender of their rights, will be forthcoming on the production of a Certificate that the Company's surrender had been accepted by the Queen, and expressing your trust that no delay will take place in the acceptance of the surrender.

You are aware, by personal communication with this Department, and also, his Lordship believes, by a Letter addressed to you by Mr. Rose, who is acting for Canada in this country, that in consequence of certain disturbances which have broken out in the Red River country, and which make it doubtful how soon the Canadian Government will obtain quiet possession of that country, he had received instructions to delay, and had in fact taken steps to delay for the present, the payment to you of the sum referred to in your Letter.

Under these unexpected circumstances, Lord Granville has thought it necessary to consult the Law Officers on several questions which must seriously affect the course to be pursued by Her Majesty's Government. CANADA

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 5.

No. 5.

MEMORANDUM by SIR FRANCIS SANDFORD, dated 20th December, 1869.

Sir Curtis Lampson calls and leaves copy of Documents relating to Hudson Bay Company matters, which will be continued from time to time, in some form, so as to keep Lord Granville informed of what reaches the Company.

LIST of PAPERS left with SIR FRANCIS SANDFORD by SIR CURTIS LAMPSON.

1. Minutes of a Meeting of the Governor and Council of Assiniboia, 25th October, 1869.
2. Minutes of a Meeting of the Governor and Council of Assiniboia, 30th October, 1869.
3. Letter from Governor Mactavish to Hon. W. McDougall, C.B., 30th October, 1869.*
4. Letter from Hon. W. McDougall, C.B., to Governor Mactavish, 2nd November, 1869.†
5. Letter from Hon. W. McDougall, C.B., to Governor Mactavish, 4th November, 1869.‡
6. Letter from Governor Mactavish to Hon. W. McDougall, C.B., 9th November, 1869.§
7. Extract of Letter from Governor Mactavish to W. G. Smith, Esq., 16th November, 1869.

MINUTES of a MEETING of the Governor and Council of Assiniboine, held in the Court-room of Assiniboine on Monday the 25th October, 1869, at which the following Members were present, viz:—

JOHN BLACK, Esq., Acting Governor, President.

Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP of Rupert's Land, Councillor.	
Andrew G. B. Bannatyne, Esq.,	do.
William Cowan, Esq., M.D.,	do.
Doctor Bird,	do.
Thomas Bunn, Esq.,	do.
William Fraser, Esq.,	do.
John Sutherland, Esq.,	do.

Mr. Black stated that in consequence, as he very much regretted to say, of Governor Mactavish's continued illness, he was again called upon to preside at the present Meeting of the Council.

The Minutes of the late Meeting having been read and approved, Mr. Black proceeded to say, that at their last Meeting, as the Council was aware, an Address had been prepared for the purpose of being presented to the Hon. William McDougall on his arrival in the Settlement—an event which was expected to take place at some very early date—that the Council, while preparing that Address, were impressed with the conviction that the feelings of welcome and loyalty therein expressed were concurred in by the Settlement generally, or, at least, were so far shared by the great majority of the people as to preclude all idea of open demonstrations of dissent; but he was much concerned now to say that, unhappily, such was not the case, and that a large party among the French population appeared to be animated by a very different spirit. It had become too evident that among them sentiments of a directly opposite nature prevailed with regard to the impending change in the

* Will be found in Governor's Despatch, No. 139, Nov. 27, 1869, page 16.

† Ibid, page 21.

‡ Ibid, page 21.

§ Ibid, No. 147, Dec. 9, 1869, page 37.

CANADA.

Government of the Country, and prevailed so strongly that, according to information lately received, and of the correctness of which there could be no doubt, they had organized themselves into armed bodies, for the purpose of intercepting Mr. McDougall on the road between this and Pembina, with the openly avowed intention of preventing his entrance into the Settlement. It was to consider that serious state of matters that the Council had been assembled, and to see whether any and what measures could be adopted to prevent the threatened outrage.

The Council unanimously expressed their indignant reprobation of the outrageous proceedings referred to by the President; but feeling strongly impressed with the idea that the parties concerned in them must be acting in utter forgetfulness, or even, perhaps, ignorance of the highly criminal character of their actions, and of the very serious consequences they involved, it was thought that by calm reasoning and advice they might be induced to abandon their dangerous schemes before they had irretrievably committed themselves. With this object in view, therefore, Mr. Riel and Mr. Bruce, who were known to hold leading positions in the party opposed to Mr. McDougall, had been invited to be present at this Meeting of the Council, and on being questioned by the Council as to the motives and intentions of the party they represented, Mr. Riel, who alone addressed the Council on the occasion, substantially said, in the course of a long and somewhat irregular discussion, that his party were perfectly satisfied with the present Government, and wanted no other; that they objected to any Governor coming from Canada without their being consulted in the matter; that they would never admit any Governor, no matter by whom he might be appointed, if not by the Hudson's Bay Company, unless Delegates were previously sent, with whom they might negotiate as to the terms and conditions under which they would acknowledge him; that they were uneducated, and only half civilised, and felt, if a large immigration were to take place, they would probably be crowded out of a country which they claimed as their own; that they knew that they were, in a sense, poor and insignificant, but that it was just because they were aware of their insignificance that they had felt so much at being treated as if they were more insignificant than they in reality were; that their existence, or, at least, their wishes, had been entirely ignored; that if Mr. McDougall were once here, most probably the English-speaking population would allow him to be installed in office as Governor, and then he would be "our Master or King," as he says, and that, therefore, they intended to send him back; that they consider that they are acting, not only for their own good, but for the good of the whole Settlement; that they did not feel that they were breaking any law, but were simply acting in defence of their own liberty; and that they were determined to prevent Mr. McDougall from coming into the Settlement at all hazards.

The Council endeavoured to convince Mr. Riel of the erroneous nature of the views held by himself and the party he represented, explained the highly criminal character of their proceedings, and pointed out the very disastrous consequences which might accrue, not only to themselves, but to the Settlement generally, if they persisted in their present course. He was earnestly advised to exercise his influence with his party in dissuading them from attempting to molest Mr. McDougall in any way, and inducing them to return peaceably to their homes, assuring him that, sooner or later, heavy retribution would fall upon them if they carried their plans into execution.

Mr. Riel, however, refused to adopt the views of the Council, and obstinately persisted in expressing his determination to oppose Mr. McDougall's entrance into the Settlement; declining even to press the reasoning and advice of the Council upon his party, although he reluctantly promised to repeat to them what he had just heard, and inform Governor Mactavish of the result by Thursday at 11 o'clock.

Mr. Riel and Mr. Bruce having retired, the Council resumed the consideration of the subject before them, and the expediency of calling out an armed force to meet and protect Mr. McDougall was suggested; but as it was seen that it would be from the English-speaking part of the community, that such a force, if forthcoming at all, would be chiefly drawn, the result would evidently be to bring into armed collision sections of the people who, although they have hitherto lived together in comparative harmony, yet differed from each other so widely in point of race, of language and religion, as well as general habits, that the commencement of actual hostilities between them would probably involve, not only themselves, but the surrounding Indians in a sanguinary and protracted struggle; and the Council, therefore, felt that, without a regular military force to fall back upon, they could hardly be held justified, under almost any circumstances, in resorting to an experiment so full of possible mischief to the whole Country.

The Council at length, having heard that a number of the more intelligent and influential among the French were not implicated in the hostile movement against Mr. McDougall, adopted the following Resolution which was moved by Mr. Bannatyne, and seconded by Mr. McBeath:—

That Messrs. Dease and Goulet be appointed immediately to collect as many of the more respectable of the French community as they could, and with them proceed to the camp of the party who intend to intercept Governor McDougall, and endeavour, if possible, to procure their peaceable dispersion; and that Mr. Dease report to Mr. MacTavish, on or before Thursday next, as to their success or otherwise.

The Council then adjourned.

MINUTES of a MEETING of the Governor and Council of Assiniboine, held on 30th October, 1869, at which the following Members were present:—

JOHN BLACK, Esq., Acting Governor, President.

The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP of Rupert's Land, Councillor.

Dr. Cowan, do.

Andrew G. B. Bannatyne, Esq., do.

Doctor Bird, do.

John Sutherland, Esq., do.

William Fraser, Esq., do.

The President, referring to the decision they had come to at the last Council, as to Mr. Dease proceeding with a number of his countrymen to the locality where were assembled the people who have been threatening to intercept the Honourable Mr. McDougall on his way to the Settlement, informed the Council that Mr. Dease's Mission had entirely failed in producing the desired result. Not only had that, and every other effort of a conciliatory character, proved fruitless in procuring the peaceable dispersion of the assemblage of malcontents; but they appeared to be even more fully bent upon their purpose. In these circumstances, and under the impression that Mr. McDougall had, in all probability, reached Pembina, the Governor believed that the time had fully come for entering into communication with Mr. McDougall on the subject; and in order that no time might be lost, should the Council see fit to coincide in that view of the matter, the President submitted for consideration the draft of a Letter from Governor Mactavish in the name of the Council.

After an earnest and careful consideration of the present position of affairs, the Council, on the motion of the Bishop of Rupert's Land, seconded by Mr. Sutherland—

Resolved that, in their opinion, a Letter should immediately be sent to Mr. McDougall, in accordance with the draft that had been agreed upon.

EXTRACT of a Letter from Governor MACTAVISH to W. G. SMITH, Esq., Secretary.

Fort Garry, Red River,
16th November, 1869.

SIR,

"Since last writing you, on the 9th inst., I regret to say that there has been no improvement in the state of matters here. A body of armed Canadian half-breeds, under the orders of their leader, Louis Riel, still occupy this establishment; and, though the men generally are quiet and orderly, and evidently unwilling to give offence, it appears to me that Riel himself is not inclined to be so civil. A larger body of the same people still guard the highway to Pembina at La Rivière Salé, about ten miles above the Forks on the Red River, determined that neither Mr. McDougall nor any member of his Staff will get into the Settlement. Mr. McDougall still remains on the American side of the Frontier, at Pembina, waiting the course of events.

"Louis Riel yesterday sent me, on the part of the French-speaking section of the population, but signed only by himself, a protest against the Hudson's Bay Company maintaining near the Boundary Line of the Territory the Honourable William McDougall, and informing me that the Company's properties in this Country would be security for any troubles arising from Mr. McDougall's remaining there. This with the demand for the keys of two Bastions containing some muskets—which he made to Chief Trader Cowan some nights previously—would seem to show that he, at least, would proceed to considerable lengths; and I have no doubt that, if any hostile collision takes place, the Company's property elsewhere, as well as here, is in very great danger. Until that takes place, or that it is clearly seen that the disturbance is to be put down by force, I think hesitation on the part of the people will prevent any very extreme proceedings; even if the leaders wished for them, which—as there seems to be, at least, one Fenian in the movement, and he evident in close intimacy with Riel—may very well be the case.

"The person in question is Mr. O'Donoghue, who came here two years ago as a Schoolmaster for the Roman Catholic Mission, and who, for the last year has worn the Soutane, and given out that he was preparing for the Priesthood, but who has, since the outbreak, thrown off his dress and fairly joined the malcontents, and, as I am informed, made them believe he can procure for them Fenian assistance.

"The Leaders of the French half-breeds had, some time ago, invited the Protestant Parishes in the Settlement to send Delegates to meet those from the Roman Catholic Parishes, which was done, and the Delegates have met to-day to consider the state of the Country. Some are sanguine that this may end in some arrangement by which Mr. McDougall may be allowed to come here in safety; but I fear that this will not be agreed to by the French half-breeds on any conditions.

"However, I took the opportunity to send to the Meeting an Address to the people of Red River, showing the state of matters, and protesting against the actions of the malcontents. This I did, more to satisfy Mr. McDougall and most of the Members of the Council of Assiniboine, than from any hope that any good can come of it in so far as it concerns those whose acts are objected to.

CANADA.

"I forward, herewith, for the information of the Governor and Committee, Copies of various Documents having reference to the troubles here, and to which I have referred, at various times, in my Correspondence, a list of which is enclosed.

"W. G. Smith, Esq., Secretary,
'&c. &c. &c."

"I have, &c.,
"(Signed)

WM. MACTAVISH.

No. 6.

No. 6.

Copy of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.,
to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson's Bay House, London,
December 28, 1869.

SIR,

I am desired by the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company to transmit to you, for the information of Earl Granville, copies of the several communications named in the accompanying list, some of which have been already privately forwarded to his Lordship.

The Committee regret extremely the unfortunate occurrences described by Mr. Mactavish. They are most anxious to co-operate with Her Majesty's Government in any measures which Earl Granville may think it expedient to adopt, with a view to the restoration of order and the settlement of the Territory. They sincerely trust that these objects may be attained without the employment of force, and above all without a collision between the different sections of the population of the Red River Settlement; feeling assured that the effects of any such collision would be very disastrous to the prosperity of the country. At the same time they desire me to express to Earl Granville their conviction that it is most undesirable to leave matters in their present undefined position. The Company's authority, which (as Lord Granville is aware) has long been exercised under a sense of difficulty, has been greatly weakened by the steps which have been taken for the transfer of the Country to the Dominion of Canada—a transfer which, according to the arrangements publicly and officially announced, ought to have been formally completed on the 1st instant. On the other hand the authority of the Dominion has not yet been established; and the announcement that the Dominion Government intend to withhold the purchase money—and therefore, of course, to abstain from accepting the responsibility of the Government, until the present troubles are at an end, must naturally deprive their action of any force.

The Committee cannot recognize in the circumstances which have occurred any reason for the Dominion Government delaying the performance of the engagement into which they have entered, under the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, with this Company; and they trust that Earl Granville will take measures for giving immediate effect to that engagement, formally placing the Settlement under the charge of the authority which must be responsible for its good government, and, at the same time, causing the stipulated price of the land to be handed over to the Company.

I have, &c.,

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G., (Signed) STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
&c. &c. &c. Governor.

LIST of ENCLOSURES referred to in Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE's LETTER to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS,
K.C.M.G., dated London, 28th December, 1869.

Extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish to the Secretary to the Hudson Bay Company, dated Fort Garry, Red River, 2nd November, 1869.

Copy of a Letter from Governor Mactavish, dated 9th November, 1869.

Extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish, dated 23rd November, 1869, with a copy of his * Proclamation to the Inhabitants of Red River Settlement.

Extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish to the Secretary of the Hudson Bay Company, dated Fort Garry, Red River, 16th November, 1869.

* Will be found enclosed in Governor's Despatch, No. 147, 9th Dec., 1869, page 45.

Commission, took possession of Lower Fort Garry and commenced organising a force, but has since suspended the movement to give an opportunity to the Insurgents to treat with Governor McDougall.

I send you Copy of Colonel Dennis's Commission, with his call on the loyal inhabitants appended, as well as of his subsequent order to stop the movement. I have also been informed that Lieutenant-Governor McDougall has issued another Proclamation retaining in their offices all officials in the Settlement under the former Government, with the exception, of course, of myself. I being relieved of the office of Governor, the duty will, I suppose, for the present, be attended to by Colonel Dennis, who, in the Commission above alluded to, is named Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace.

When Louis Riel, with a party of armed men, first occupied this establishment, Doctor Cowan, under protest, supplied them with daily food, under the belief that if they once commenced to break into stores to supply their wants there would be no end to it. I did not agree on this subject, but, as the arrangement was made, I thought it better to follow the course agreed on for a time; but, so soon as I was able to speak to them, I got the leaders together, and pointed out to them that to persevere in the course they had taken was ruin to themselves, and ordered them to leave this establishment, refusing to allow anything whatever to be supplied them from the Stores. At a Meeting held afterwards by them on this subject, I am told the Rev. M. Richot, one of the Roman Catholic priests here, urged them to hold out, alleging that their case was already before the Canadians, that the Ministry would fall, and that the demands of the Red River people would be granted and their rights secured. They decided on not dispersing, and, after some hesitation, broke open one of our Stores and took provisions and some bags of ball out of it. Subsequently Riel entered the shop and took about ten common Indian guns which were there, and on the following day he broke into another Store, and took seven Indian guns from it. Since then he has cleared all the Stores of the merchants in the village of Winnipeg of all their guns and ammunition.

A number of Canadians in the neighbourhood, on hearing that Colonel Dennis was enrolling men, went to the Lower Fort to see him, and were enrolled, but were ordered by Colonel Dennis to return and hold themselves in readiness, when called on, to join him. It appears they collected, to the number of sixty men, in Doctor Schultz's house. Riel placed a number of men to watch them, and, after some time, all gave themselves up without a shot being fired, and were, along with some women and children who were with them, made prisoners, and are still held as such by Riel.

While this was going on a party of forty armed men were sent to Pembina to drive Governor McDougall out of the Territory, a report that he had returned to the Company's establishment having spread. This party, however, returned last night, and report that Mr. McDougall was still across the Boundary Line, but that some of the half-breeds on the American side had determined to drive him off; and I am told that an American citizen at Pembina had laid an information against Mr. McDougall of having recruited and executed plans within American Territory against a friendly people.

Yesterday the party hoisted a flag, which was saluted with much formality. About sixty of the scholars of the Roman Catholic Seminary here, conducted by a Roman Catholic priest, assisted at the ceremony. This party has published a List of the "Rights" which they demand from Canada, and a Declaration which purports to be made on the part of the people of Rupert's Land and the North-West. But, of course, the great majority of the inhabitants have not authorised either Bruce or Riel to act for them, and, in point of fact, the great bulk of them object to the means used to enforce their rights. I send enclosed a French copy of the Declaration, and will, as soon as I can get a copy, send you the "List of Rights."

I confess that circumstances make me more doubtful about the settlement of this most vexatious affair than I was, as, if the mischief remains working till spring, the country will be overrun by a lawless horde of sympathisers from Minnesota and Dakota, who, under the pretence of aiding, will assume the direction of the movement, and will pay but little respect to the rights of half-breeds or others in the Territory.

W. G. Smith, Esq.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

W. MAC TAVISH.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

PROCLAMATION.

By His Excellency the Honourable WILLIAM McDUGALL, a Member of Her Majesty's Privy Council of Canada, and Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, &c.

To all to whom these shall come

GREETING:

Whereas HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN, by Letters-Patent under the Great Seal of the Dominion of Canada, bearing date the twenty-ninth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, in the thirty-third year of Her Majesty's reign, has been graciously pleased to constitute and appoint me, on, from and after the day to be named by Her Majesty for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union or Dominion of Canada, to be

CANADA.

Lieutenant-Governor in and over the North-West Territories during Her Majesty's pleasure, and did thereby authorize and empower, and require and command me, on, from and after the day aforesaid, to do and execute all things in due manner that shall belong to my said Command and the trust reposed in me, according to the several powers and instructions granted or appointed me by that Her Majesty's Commission and the Act of Parliament passed in the thirty-second year of Her Majesty's reign, intituled "An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, when United with Canada," and the instructions given me with such Commission, or by such further instructions as may hereafter be given in respect of the North-West Territories and the government thereof by Her Majesty's Governor-General in Council, under the Sign Manual, or through one of Her Majesty's Privy Council of Canada, according to such laws as are now and shall hereafter be in force within the said North-West Territories.

And whereas Her Majesty has declared and named the first day of December instant as the day for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union and Dominion of Canada; and whereas by virtue and in pursuance of "The British North American Act of 1867," "The Rupert's Land Act of 1868," the said "Act for the temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, when United with Canada," and the said Declaration and Order of Her Majesty, Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory have been admitted into union with, and have now become part of the Dominion of Canada, and are henceforth to be known as the North-West Territories.

Now know ye that I have thought fit to issue this Proclamation to make known Her Majesty's said Appointment to all Officers, Magistrates, Ministers and Subjects of Her Majesty, and others within the said the North-West Territories, and I do hereby require and command that all and singular the Public Officers and Functionaries holding office in Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory at the time of their admission into the Union as aforesaid, excepting the Public Officer or Functionary at the head of the administration of affairs, do continue in the execution of their several and respective offices, duties, places, and employments, until otherwise ordered by me under the authority of the said last-mentioned Act; and I do hereby further require and command that all Her Majesty's loving subjects, and all others whom it may concern, do take notice hereof and govern themselves accordingly.

Given under my hand and Seal at Arms at Red River, in the said Territories, the second day of December, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the Thirty-third Year of Her Majesty's Reign.

(Signed) WILLIAM McDUGALL.

By Command,

(Signed)

J. A. N. PROVENCHER, Secretary

DECLARATION

DES HABITANTS DE LA TERRE DE RUPERT ET DU NORD-OUEST.

Il est admis que, dans toute société, l'autorité publique est inviolable. Et il est reconnu qu'une population, qui n'a aucune sorte de gouvernement est maîtresse d'adopter une forme de gouvernement plutôt qu'une autre, de refuser ou d'accepter celle qui lui est proposée. Conformément au premier principe, le peuple de la Terre de Rupert et du Nord-Ouest supportait et respectait l'autorité qu'il dut accepter, à cause des circonstances particulières qui avaient entouré son berceau.

Une compagnie d'aventuriers, connue sous le nom d'Honorable Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson, et revêtue de certains pouvoirs par Sa Majesté le Roi Charles II., vint s'établir dans la Terre de Rupert et dans le Nord-Ouest, pour y faire la traite. Cette Compagnie avait besoin d'une constitution; mais comme il s'agissait de commerce, cette constitution s'y rapportait surtout. Cependant, comme il n'y avait alors aucun gouvernement qui s'occupât des intérêts du peuple, déjà établi dans le pays, besoin lui fut de recourir pour les affaires judiciaires aux officiers de cette Compagnie: de là l'origine du gouvernement qui, s'étant un peu modifié avec les circonstances, a régi le pays jusqu'à cette époque. Ce gouvernement ainsi admis, était loin de répondre aux besoins de la population actuelle qui, à force d'énergie et de dévouement, s'est développée, s'est accrue et s'est élevée au point de mériter, à cause de son nombre, de sa civilisation et de son commerce, une place parmi les Colonies.

Toujours mu par les principes émis plus haut, le peuple de la Terre de Rupert et du Nord-Ouest supportait généreusement le sous-dit gouvernement et lui obéissait fidèlement, lorsque, contre le droit des gens, en mars 1869, ce gouvernement abandonna et transporta au Canada, par des transactions qu'il n'a pas même daigné communiquer à son peuple, tous les droits qu'il avait ou qu'il prétendait avoir dans le pays.

Il est aussi admis qu'un peuple peut adopter la forme de gouvernement qu'il lui plaît, quand la puissance à laquelle il était soumis, l'abandonne ou l'assujettit, contre son gré, à une puissance étrangère; et que de plus, en l'assujettissant ainsi, elle ne transfère aucun droit à la puissance à laquelle elle le soumet.

Nous, les Représentants élus par le peuple, réunis en Conseil au Fort Garry, après avoir invoqué le Dieu des nations, appuyés sur ces principes fondamentaux de morale, Déclarons solennellement au nom de nos constituants et en nos propres noms, devant Dieu et devant les hommes—

1°. Que du jour où le gouvernement, que nous avions toujours respecté, nous a abandonnés en trans-

Copy Minutes of Council of Assiniboia, held 25th October, 1869.

Copy Minutes, dated 30th October, 1869.

Copy Letter* from Governor Mactavish to the Hon. William McDougall, dated Fort Garry, 30th October, 1869.

Copy Letters† from the Hon. William McDougall to Mr. Mactavish, dated Pembina, the 2nd and 4th November, 1869.

Copy reply‡ by the Letter dated Fort Garry, 9th November, 1869.

CANADA.

* Will be found enclosed in Governor's Despatch, No. 133, Nov. 27, 1869, page 16.

† Will be found enclosed in Governor's Despatch, No. 139, Nov. 27, 1869, page 21.

‡ Will be found enclosed in Governor's Despatch, No. 147, 9th Dec., 1869, page 37.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from GOVERNOR MACTAVISH to W. G. SMITH, Secretary of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Dated Fort Garry, Red River, 2nd November, 1869.

"There has been during the autumn considerable agitation among the Canadian half-breed population here, regarding the Government to be established here. They seem to have been fully, if not correctly, informed of how the Government was to be composed, and they seemed to think that, from what was told, their interests would be overlooked and their religion interfered with; but it appeared as if the course they meant to take was to await the arrival of the Honourable William McDougall, who, they understood, was coming here as Governor, and then endeavour to make such arrangements with him as would secure their rights and interests. But, about twelve days ago, a party of French half-breeds took possession of the road to Pembina, erected barriers at intervals, the head-quarters of the movement being at a spot named St. Norbert, about nine miles from Fort Garry. Their declared object was to interrupt the march of Mr. McDougall, and, to use their own expression, "to turn him back."

"At a meeting of the Council of Assiniboine, held on 25th ult., the question of the best means to be used in the emergency was fully debated. Messrs. Bruce and Riel, the heads of the French movement, were present, and the Council used all the arguments in their power to induce them to forego their designs of opposing the entrance of Mr. McDougall. They were, however, unavailing.

"After proper consideration, the Council agreed that, for various reasons, it would be unwise either to enrol a force of special constables or call out a counter demonstration of the inhabitants favourable to Mr. McDougall. I, however, communicated with the latter gentleman, acquainting him with the state of public feeling, and leaving it to his discretion to act as he might see fit.

"Yesterday, I was informed that Mr. Provencher, an official on the Staff of the new Government, had been stopped at St. Norbert and forced to return to Pembina, along with Captain Cameron, R.A., who had arrived at the barrier a few hours after the former.

"Governor McDougall himself had arrived at Pembina on the evening of the 30th ult. A party, consisting of less than fifty half-breeds, have come to meet him there. He ought on the evening of the 31st to have received a letter from me, copy of which I enclose, forwarded express per Colonel Dennis, who was to travel by an indirect route.

"As I close this Letter, a party of one hundred of the malcontents have arrived, and taken possession of Fort Garry, under pretext of defending it, as, from information in his possession, Mr. Riel alleges it is in danger. Guards are posted at each gate, and parade the platforms. They give assurances that nothing will be touched and nothing taken. For what provisions they require, they offer to pay in the name of the 'Council of the Republic of the Half-breeds.'

"About four hundred men continue on guard at St. Norbert. Outgoing and incoming mails are subjected to examination."

From GOVERNOR W. MACTAVISH to WILLIAM GREGORY SMITH, Esq., Secretary, Hudson's Bay House, London.

SIR,

Fort Garry, Red River, 9th November, 1869.

I have the honour to inform you that I yesterday heard from the Honourable William McDougall, in reply to my Letter to him, copy of which was sent you with my Letter of 2nd instant. A copy of his Letters will be sent you hereafter; in the mean time I may say that Mr. McDougall does not seem to think I have acted energetically in the matter, and reminds me very pointedly that at present I am responsible for the peace of the country.

He mentions that on receiving at Pembina an intimation that he was not to proceed to the Settlement, he had gone to the Company's establishment at Pembina, where he remained till he was ordered to withdraw within American Territory by an armed band of half-breed horsemen, and that, in consequence, he was, when he wrote me, camped on American Territory, where he would remain till he heard from me the result of the efforts made here to open the road to the Settlement, or till I informed him that I considered his remaining longer at Pembina useless, which is, in my opinion, a point on which I cannot advise Mr. McDougall, though I feel convinced that at present his entry into this Settlement would lead to more serious difficulties than those to which we are at present exposed. Mr. McDougall refers to "Military and other arrangements" which arise out of the outrage to which he has been subjected.

Here matters remain much as they were. The Committee seem to be in constant session, but

CANADA.

nothing is heard of them till the Secretary, Louis Riel, issues his Manifestoes, "by order." The idea of their organisation seems to have been taken from the plan used to distribute the relief supplies last winter, each Canadian parish having sent a Delegate to form the Central Committee; and in an invitation issued this morning to the Protestant part of the community, delegates are requested to meet the twelve members of the Committee already formed from the Roman Catholic parishes in council. Here the same plan is adhered to, and the Protestant parishes are named, the object of the proposed meeting being, "Since the Invader is driven from our soil," to consult on the state of the country and the government to be adopted. The position is undoubtedly serious, and the case will require very careful handling, as any collision between parties will lead to the plain Indians being brought down on the Settlement next spring, as well as disturbances over all the Plain districts, which will not be put down for years, long before which the whole business of the country will have been destroyed.

William Gregory-Smith, Esq.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

W. MACTAVISH.

EXTRACT of LETTER from Governor MACTAVISH to W. G. SMITH, Esq., Secretary.

Dated Fort Garry, Red River, 23rd November, 1869.

"Since I last wrote you the Delegates from the parishes in the Settlement have had several meetings, and are again assembled to-day. Up to yesterday evening the only point made out was that the French party declared that Mr. McDougall could only be brought into the Settlement over their dead bodies, and this was said in reply to a proposal on the part of the English Delegates that Mr. McDougall should come in after making some concessions as regarded the representation of the people in his Council. It is expected that some conclusion will be arrived at to-day; but I rather think the French party will only agree to the appointment of a Provisional Government.

"Early this morning Louis Riel, the leader of the French half-breeds, requested Mr. John H. Mactavish, the Accountant here, to come over to the office; and on Mr. Mactavish going there, Riel, accompanied by a number of armed men, called on him to give up the public accounts. This he refused to do, on which Riel told him he would be compelled by force to do so. It ended in Riel taking possession of the Land Register, the book in which the account of the Governor and Council of Assiniboine with the Fur Trade was kept, and the Cash Blotter, no doubt with a view to making out the balance of the Colonial Public Funds with the Fur Trade, for the purpose of demanding it to be paid over.

"Riel was careful to let Mr. Mactavish understand that there was not only no desire to meddle with private funds, but every desire to respect them; but, how far this resolution will be carried out it is very difficult to say, though at the time it was made I have no doubt it was sincere.

"I have not, since writing you, heard directly from Mr. McDougall; but he is still at Pembina. I enclose copy of Proclamation issued by me to the people of Red River."

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London,
January 4th, 1870.

* Page 186.

With reference to Sir Stafford Northcote's Letter of the 28th ultimo,* I have the honour to transmit, for the information of Lord Granville, the accompanying copy of a Communication from Governor Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, November 30th, on the subject of the present disturbed state of matters at Red River Settlement.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

Enclosure in
No. 7.

Enclosure No. 7.

Governor MACTAVISH to W. G. SMITH, Esq., Secretary, Hudson Bay House, London.

SIR,

Fort Garry, Red River, 30th November, 1869.

"Since writing you on the 23rd instant, there has been little change in the state of matters here. The Meeting of Delegates from the Parishes adjourned on the 23rd till to-morrow, the 1st of

December; on the French Delegates proposing, or, rather insisting on, a Provisional Government. Some expect that the matter will be arranged to-morrow, that the present Government should continue to act, but I doubt very much if the Roman Catholic Delegates will not insist on the Provisional Government, which they evidently think will be the best for securing to the people of the Settlement representation in the Government.

I have little doubt that, when to-morrow was named for the meeting of the Delegates, it was thought that the Royal Proclamation would have been here, and the Governor and Council of Assiniboia superseded, and from Mr. McDougall not being in the Territory, that there would be no Government, and, in consequence, the ground would be clear for them to form a new Government. To-morrow will probably lead to some result, but whether satisfactory or not, it is very difficult to say. I rather fear it will lead to a collision between the two sections of the Settlement, which has been avoided hitherto only by the greatest forbearance.

The Hon. William McDougall is still at Pembina, and, I think, intends coming into the Settlement as soon as the day comes on which he is authorized to assume the Government of the country. He wrote me stating that he was informed by some of the Canadians here, that some Government provisions, stored in Dr. Schultz's warehouse, was threatened to be seized by the Canadian half-breeds, and calling upon me to protect it in Dr. Schultz's Store, or get it removed to a place of safety. As Mr. Grant, who has charge of the provisions, preferred to have a guard of policemen set over it, I have put eight men to watch it, but I fear it may be the cause ultimately of a collision, which, as the people in the Settlement are a good deal excited at present, would no doubt be serious.

W. G. Smith, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

W. MACTAVISH.

No. 8.

No. 8.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERICK ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to the Right Hon.
Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHGOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 8th January, 1870.

* I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 28th of December, relating to the disturbances which have occurred in the Red River Settlement, and urging that the arrangements for the transfer of the Territories may proceed, and the stipulated price be paid over to the Hudson Bay Company without delay.

* Page 186.

Lord Granville desires me to inform you that he has lately received from the Governor-General of Canada a Minute of the Privy Council of the Dominion, conveying the expression of their views on the present position of the Canadian Government in regard to this question.

In this Minute the Canadian Government repeat the expression of their desire to acquire the Territory, and of their readiness to perform all the obligations incurred by Canada under the recent arrangements for the completion of the transfer. They urge a temporary delay in proceeding with the transfer, from a conviction of the gravity of the present situation, and not from any desire to repudiate or postpone the performance of any of their engagements. They submit that the Government of the Company, which the Inhabitants have been accustomed to respect, should be continued while steps are being taken to remove the misapprehensions which exist, and to reconcile the people to the change.

They point out that any hasty attempt by the Canadian Government to force their rule on the Insurgents might lead to bloodshed, and sow an ineradicable hatred to the union of the Countries, and thus mar the further prosperity of British North America. And they represent that even were the purchase money paid over to the Company at once, it would not the less remain impolitic to put an end to the only existing Authority in the country, and compel Canada to assert her title by force.

They inform Lord Granville that they are taking active measures to bring about a happier state of affairs. They have sent on a mission of peace to the French half-breeds now in arms, the Very Rev. Mr. Thiebault, Vicar-General (who has laboured as a clergyman among them for thirty-nine years), and also Colonel de Salaberry, a gentleman well acquainted with the country, and with the manners and feelings of the inhabitants. They have also sent Mr. Donald A. Smith, the Chief Agent of the Hudson's Bay Company at Montreal, as a Special Commissioner. From his position as an Officer of the Company, the Committee anticipate that he will obtain ready access to Fort Garry,

CANADA.

and that he will be able to strengthen the hands of Governor Mactavish, and arrange with the loyal and well affected portion of the people for a restoration of order. The Committee express their confident hope that these measures will succeed; but in the event of failure, the Canadian Government are making preparations for sending a Military Force in the early spring.

Lord Granville desires me to add, that the reasons given by the Canadian Government for delaying the transfer, weighty in themselves, become practically conclusive, when it is considered that Her Majesty's Government and the Hudson Bay Company must alike look to that Government for the practical accomplishment of the transfer, and that they appear in fact to be conducting it in the spirit which Her Majesty's Government approve, and which is most calculated to avoid that injury to the trade of the Company which Mr. Mactavish anticipates from any violent measures.

Lord Granville moreover learns from the Law Officers of the Crown, that, although it would be competent to Her Majesty's Government to complete the transfer, by accepting the surrender of the Company, and issuing the requisite Order in Council, yet this acceptance would not place the Company in a position to obtain by any legal process the sum of £300,000, recently deposited by Mr. Rose, for the purpose of being available for their payment. And considering that, even after the surrender is completed, questions may possibly arise, or further arrangements may have to be made between the Hudson Bay Company and the Canadian Government, his Lordship believes that a short delay in the completion of the contract, however in itself inconvenient, may be more than compensated by ensuring that the surrender is finally effected with the full consent and agreement of both parties interested.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 9.

No. 9.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart, to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
15th January, 1870.

Sir,

In the absence of Sir Stafford Northcote, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of Lord Granville, the accompanying Copy of a Letter which has just been received from Governor Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, the 11th of December, with copies of sundry Documents therein referred to, on the subject of the present state of affairs at Red River Settlement.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy-Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Enclosures in
No. 9.

Enclosure in No. 9.

From Governor W. MACTAVISH, to WILLIAM GREGORY SMITH, Esq., Secretary,
Hudson Bay House, London.

Sir,

Fort Garry, Red River, 11th December, 1869.

Since writing you on the 30th ultimo I am sorry to say that the state of affairs here has shown no improvement.

On the 1st instant the Proclamation of the transfer of the Territory to Canada was published here. It was brought to the Settlement by Colonel Dennis, who was likewise authorized, by a Commission from Lieutenant-Governor McDougall, to raise a force in the Settlement to put down the party who had taken up arms here against the Canadian Government. Colonel Dennis, in virtue of this

féant à une puissance étrangère l'autorité sacrée qui lui avait été confiée, nous devenons libres et dégagés de toute obéissance à son égard : et que la seule autorité légitime aujourd'hui dans la Terre de Rupert et du Nord-Ouest est l'autorité provisionnement accordée par le peuple à nous ses Représentants, ce vingt-quatrième jour de novembre, mil huit cent soixante-neuf.

2°. Que nous refusons de reconnaître l'autorité du Canada qui prétend avoir droit de venir nous imposer une forme de gouvernement despotique, encore plus contraire à nos droits et à nos intérêts que ne l'a été le gouvernement à quel nous étions soumis par nécessité jusqu'à ces derniers temps.

3°. Que le 1^{er} novembre dernier, en déléguant une expédition chargée de reconduire au-delà des bornes de notre pays le Sieur William McDougall et ses compagnons, s'avancant sur nos terres, au nom du Canada, malgré une défense à lui intimée par nous et sans même une notification préalable de sa part, pour venir gouverner en despote, nous n'avons fait qu'agir conformément au droit sacré que tout citoyen a de s'opposer énergiquement à l'asservissement de sa patrie.

4°. Que nous continuerons à nous opposer de toutes nos forces à l'entrée du gouvernement du Canada dans notre pays, sous la forme énoncée, et en cas de persistance de sa part à venir nous troubler avec la force armée, nous protestons d'avance contre ces actes injustes, et le déclarons responsable, devant Dieu et devant les peuples, des malheurs incalculables qui seraient la suite de son ambition. Qu'il sache qu'avant de voir asservir notre patrie, nous saurons tirer parti des moyens de défense que la Providence nous a mis entre les mains ; et que ce n'est pas pour la voir envahie par des étrangers, que nous l'avons tant de fois défendue au prix de notre sang, contre les hordes de barbares, devenus aujourd'hui nos amis et nos alliés.

5°. Que cependant, la puissance du Canada nous trouvera toujours prêts à entrer avec elle dans des négociations favorables à son agrandissement et à notre prospérité.

À l'appui de ces déclarations et pour la conservation de la paix, des propriétés et des personnes, comptant sur la Divine Providence, nous engageons par serment nos vies, nos fortunes et notre honneur.

Donné au Fort Garry, ce huitième jour de décembre mil huit cent soixante-neuf.

(Signée)

JOHN BRUCE, Président.

LOUIS RIEL, Secrétaire.

LIST OF RIGHTS.

1. That the people have the right to elect their own Legislature.
 2. That the Legislature have the power to pass all Laws local to the Territory, over the *veto* of the Executive, by a two-thirds vote.
 3. That no Act of the Dominion Parliament (local to the Territory) be binding on the people until sanctioned by the Legislature of the Territory.
 4. That all Sheriffs, Magistrates, Constables, School Commissioners, &c., be elected by the people.
 5. A free Homestead and pre-emption Land Laws.
 6. That a portion of the public Lands be appropriated to the benefit of Schools, the building of Bridges, Roads, and public Buildings.
 7. That it be guaranteed to connect Winnipeg by Rail with the nearest line of Railroad, within a term of five years ; the Land Grant to be subject to the Local Legislature.
 8. That for the term of four years all Military, Civil, and Municipal Expenses be paid out of the Dominion Funds.
 9. That the Military be composed of the Inhabitants now existing in the Territory.
 10. That the English and French languages be common in the Legislature and Courts ; and that all public Documents and Acts of the Legislature be published in both languages.
 11. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak the English and French languages.
 12. That Treaties be concluded and ratified between the Dominion Government and the several Tribes of Indians in the Territory, to ensure peace on the Frontier.
 13. That we have a fair and full representation in the Canadian Parliament.
 14. That all privileges, customs, and usages existing at the time of the transfer be respected.
- All the above Articles have been severally discussed and adopted by the French and English Representatives, without a dissenting voice, as the Conditions upon which the people of Rupert's Land enter into Confederation.

The French Representatives then proposed, in order to secure the above Rights, that a Delegation be appointed, and sent to Pembina to see Mr. McDougall, and ask him if he could guarantee these Rights by virtue of his Commission ; and if he could do so, that then the French people would join to a man to escort Mr. McDougall into his Government-seat. But, on the contrary, if Mr. McDougall could not guarantee such Rights, that the Delegates request him to remain where he is, or return till the Rights be guaranteed by Act of the Canadian Parliament.

The English Representatives refused to appoint Delegates to go to Pembina, to consult with Mr. McDougall, stating that they had no authority to do so from their constituents, upon which the Council was dissolved.

The Meeting, at which the above Resolutions were adopted, was held at Fort Garry, on Wednesday, December 1, 1869.

Winnipeg, December 4, 1869.

CANADA.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

(L. S.) By His Excellency the Honourable WILLIAM McDougall, a Member of our Privy Council for Canada, and Companion of our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories:

To JOHN STOUGHTON DENNIS, Esquire, Lieutenant-Colonel Militia Staff, Canada, Greeting:

Whereas large bodies of armed men have unlawfully assembled on the high road between Fort Garry and Pembina, in the Colony or District of Assiniboina, and have with force and arms arrested and held as prisoners numerous private and official persons, and prevented them from proceeding on their lawful journey and business, and have committed other acts of lawless violence, in contempt and defiance of the Magistrates and Local Authorities.

And whereas William Mactavish, Esquire, Governor of Assiniboina, did on the sixteenth day of November last, publish and make known to those armed men and all others whom it might concern, that the lawless acts aforesaid, and which were particularly set forth in his Proclamation, were "contrary to the remonstrances and protests of the Public Authorities," and did therein himself protest against each and all of the said unlawful acts and intents; and charged and commanded the said armed persons to immediately disperse themselves, and peaceably to depart to their habitations or lawful business, under the pains and penalties of the Law.

And whereas, since the issue of the said Protest or Proclamation, certain armed men aforesaid have taken possession of the public Records and Papers at Fort Garry, and have seized and held as prisoners public Officers or persons having charge of the same; and, as I am credibly informed, still keep unlawful possession of the said Records and public Property, and with force of arms continue to obstruct public Officers and others in the performance of their lawful duty and business, to the great terror, loss, and injury of Her Majesty's peaceable subjects, and in contempt of her Royal Authority.

And whereas Her Majesty by Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of the Dominion of Canada, bearing date the twenty-ninth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, has been graciously pleased to appoint me to be, from and after the first day of December instant, Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, and did thereby authorise and command me to do and execute all things in due manner that should belong to my said Command:

Know you, that reposing trust and confidence in your courage, loyalty, fidelity, discretion, and ability, and under and by virtue of the authority in me vested, I have nominated and appointed, and by these Presents do nominate and appoint you, the said John Stoughton Dennis, to be my Lieutenant and a Conservator of the Peace in and for the North-West Territories; and, as such, to raise, organize, arm, equip, and provision a sufficient Force within the said Territories; and, with the said Force, to attack, arrest, disarm, or disperse the said armed men so unlawfully assembled and disturbing the public peace; and for that purpose, and with the Force aforesaid, to assault, fire upon, pull down, or break into any Fort, House, Stronghold, or other place in which the said armed men may be found; and I hereby authorise you, as such Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace, to hire, purchase, impress, and take all necessary clothing, arms, ammunition and supplies, and all cattle, horses, waggons, sleighs, or other vehicles which may be required for the use of the Force to be raised as aforesaid; and I further authorise you to appoint as many Officers and Deputies under you, and to give them such orders and instructions from time to time, as may be found necessary for the due performance of the service herewith required of you, reporting to me the said appointments and orders, as you shall find opportunity, for confirmation or otherwise; and I hereby give you full power and authority to call upon all Magistrates and Peace Officers to aid and assist you, and to order all or any of the inhabitants of the said North-West Territories, in the name of Her Majesty the Queen, to support and assist you in protecting the lives and property of Her Majesty's loyal subjects, and in preserving the public peace; and for that purpose to take, disperse, or overcome by force the said armed men, and all others who may be found aiding or abetting them in their unlawful acts.

And the said persons, so called upon in Her Majesty's name, are hereby ordered and enjoined at their peril to obey your orders and directions in that behalf; and this shall be sufficient Warrant for what you or they may do in the premises, so long as this Commission remains in force.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Arms, at Red River, in the said Territories, this first day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the thirty-third year of our reign.

(Signed) WILLIAM McDUGALL.

(By command)

J. A. N. PROVENCER, Secretary.

By virtue of the above Commission from the Lieutenant-Governor, I now hereby call on and order all loyal men of the North-West Territories to assist me by every means in their power to carry out the same, and thereby uphold the supremacy of the Queen in this part of Her Majesty's Dominions.

Given under my hand at the Stone Fort, Lower Settlement, this 6th day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine.

(Signed)

J. S. DENNIS,

Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace in and for the North-West Territories.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

CANADA.

Lower Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, December 9th, 1869.

By certain printed papers of late put in circulation by the French party, communication with the Lieutenant-Governor is indicated with a view to laying before him alleged rights on the part of those now in arms.

I think that course very desirable, and that it would lead to good results.

Under the belief that the party in arms are sincere in their desire for peace, and feeling that to abandon for the present the call on the loyal to arms, would, in view of such communication, relieve the situation of much embarrassment, and so contribute to bring about peace and save the country from what will otherwise end in ruin and desolation, I now call on and order the loyal party in the North-West Territories to cease further action under the appeal to arms made by me; and I call on the French party to satisfy the people of their sincerity in wishing for a peaceful ending of all these troubles by sending a deputation to the Lieutenant-Governor at Pembina without unnecessary delay.

Given under my hand, at the Lower Fort Garry, this 9th day of December, 1869.

(Signed) J. S. DENNIS,

Lieutenant and Conservator of the Peace in and for the
North-West Territories.

No. 10.

No. 10.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR, Hudson Bay House, London, 21st January, 1870.

I have the honour to transmit, for the information of Lord Granville, the accompanying copy of a Proclamation by the Hon. William McDougall, dated Winnipeg, the 1st December, 1869, which has been posted up at the Red River Settlement.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,

Enclosure in No. 10.

Enclosure in
No. 10.

(COPY.)

WILLIAM MAC DOUGALL.

VICTORIA, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen,
Defender of the Faith, &c., &c.

To all whom these presents shall come,

PROCLAMATION,

GREETING:

Whereas by "The British North America Act, 1867," it was, amongst other things, enacted that it should be lawful for Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council on Address from the Houses of Parliament of Canada, to admit Rupert's Land and the North-West Territories, or either of them, into the Union or Dominion of Canada on such terms and conditions as are in the Address expressed and as Her Majesty thinks fit to approve.

And whereas for the purpose of carrying into effect the said provisions of the "British North America Act, 1867," the "Rupert's Land Act, 1868," enacted and declared that it should be competent for "the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson Bay" to surrender to Her Majesty, and for Her Majesty by any instrument under Her sign manual and signet to accept a surrender of all or any of the lands, territories, powers, and authorities whatsoever, granted or purported to be granted by certain Letters Patent of His late Majesty King, Charles the Second to the said Governor and Company within Rupert's Land, upon such terms and conditions as should be agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company.

And whereas by the "Rupert's Land Act, 1868," it is further enacted that, from the date of the admission of Rupert's Land into the Dominion of Canada as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Parliament of Canada to make, ordain, and establish within the land and territory so admitted, as aforesaid,

CANADA.

all such laws, institutions, and ordinances, and to constitute such Courts and Officers as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein.

And whereas it is further provided by the said Act that, until otherwise enacted by the said Parliament of Canada, all the powers, authorities, and jurisdiction of the several Courts of Justice now established in Rupert's Land, and of the several Officers thereof, and of all Magistrates and Justices now acting within the said limits, shall continue in full force and effect therein.

And whereas the said Governor and Company have surrendered to Her Majesty, and Her Majesty has accepted a surrender, of all the lands, territories, rights, privileges, liberties, franchises, powers, and authorities granted, or purported to be granted, by the said Letters Patent, upon certain terms and conditions agreed upon by and between Her Majesty and the said Governor and Company.

And whereas Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, and on an Address from both the Houses of the Parliament of Canada, in pursuance of the One hundred and forty-sixth Section of the "British North America Act, 1867," hath declared that Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory shall, from the First day of December, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, be admitted into and become part of the Dominion of Canada, upon the terms and conditions expressed in the said Address, of which Her Majesty has approved, and Rupert's Land and the said North-West Territory are admitted into the Union, and have become part of the Dominion of Canada accordingly.

And whereas the Parliament of Canada by an Act intituled "An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory when united with Canada," enacted that it should be lawful for the Governor by any Order or Orders to be by him from time to time made, with the advice of the Privy Council (and subject to such conditions and restrictions as to him should seem meet), to authorize and empower such Officer as he may from time to time appoint as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories to make provisions for the Administration of Justice therein, and generally to make, ordain, and establish all such laws and institutions and ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein.

NOW KNOW YE that We have seen fit by our Royal Letters Patent, bearing date the Twenty-ninth day of September, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, to appoint the Honourable William MacDougall, of the City of Ottawa, in the Province of Ontario, in Our Dominion of Canada, and Member of Our Privy Council for Canada and Companion of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, on, from, and after the day to be named by Us for the admission of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory aforesaid into the Union or Dominion of Canada, to wit, on, from, and after the First day of December, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, to be during our pleasure Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories.

AND WE DID thereby authorize and empower and require and command him in due manner to do and execute in all things that shall belong to his said Command, and the trust We have reposed in him, accordingly to the several provisions and instructions granted or appointed him by virtue of Our said Commission, and the Act of the Parliament of Canada hereinbefore recited, and according to such instructions as have been or may from time to time be given him, and to such laws as are or shall be enforced within the North-West Territories.

Of all which our loving subjects of our said Territories, and all others whom these presents may concern, are hereby required to take notice and to govern themselves accordingly.

In testimony whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent and the Great Seal of our North-West Territories to be hereunto affixed. Witness Our trusty and well-beloved the Honourable William MacDougall, Member of Our Privy Council for Canada, and Companion of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieutenant-Governor of Our North-West Territories, &c., &c., &c. At the Red River, in Our aforesaid North-West Territories, this First day of December, in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and in the thirty-third year of Our Reign.

By Command,

J. A. N. PROVENCHER, Secretary.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

No. 11.

No. 11.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London, 21st January, 1870.

I am desired by the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company to acknowledge your Letter of the 8th * instant, communicating to me the substance of a Minute recently received from the Privy Council of the Dominion of Canada, in which the Canadian Government urge a temporary delay in proceeding with the transfer of the Company's Territory, in consequence of the gravity of the present situation of affairs; and submit that the Government of the Company, which the inhabitants have been accustomed to respect, should be continued while steps are being taken to remove the misapprehensions

which exist, and to reconcile the people to the change. You add that Earl Granville is of opinion that the reasons given by the Canadian Government for such delay are weighty in themselves, and become practically conclusive when it is considered that Her Majesty's Government and the Hudson's Bay Company must alike look to that Government for the practical accomplishment of the transfer, and that they appear in fact to be conducting it in the spirit which Her Majesty's Government approve, and which is most calculated to avoid injury to the trade of the Company.

The Committee are fully alive to the importance of restoring, and of preserving, the peace of the Territory, and they are anxious, in the interests of the Company, as well as from a sincere desire to co-operate with Her Majesty's Government, to adopt any suggestions which may, after full consideration, appear to Earl Granville likely to conduce to that end. They have, of course, a duty to discharge to their shareholders, which they must regard as a primary one; but they are satisfied that in any case Her Majesty's Government, at whose request they have committed themselves to the negotiation which has led the Company into its present position, will protect their interests, and will not allow the Company to suffer from its acquiescence in the policy which has been urged upon it, or in that which may be urged hereafter, by the authority of the Colonial Office. Desiring, as they do, to keep the pecuniary claims of the Company separate from the political questions now at issue, the Committee have instructed me to reserve the discussion of those claims for a separate Letter, and to confine myself, in the present communication, to the suggestion of the Government of Canada, that it would be expedient for the present to retain the Company's Government, as that to which the inhabitants of the Red River Territory are accustomed, until the misapprehensions which exist are removed, and the people are reconciled to the change.

It is with great deference that the Committee venture to express their doubts as to the policy of such a course. Lord Granville is aware that for many years they have felt that their authority, however sufficient in former times and under widely different circumstances, had become too weak for the maintenance of order and the protection of the peace of the Settlement. As far back as in August, 1863, Sir Edmund Head communicated to Her Majesty's Government the opinion of the Committee that the time had come when it was expedient that the executive and judicial authority over the Settlement should be vested in officers deriving such authority directly from the Crown, and exercising it in the name of Her Majesty; and again, as lately as in February last, in reply to Lord Granville's question, "What course the Company would propose to take for securing that life and property are adequately protected, and international obligations duly performed in their Territory so long as they remain responsible for its government?" I was instructed by the Committee to reply, that they believed that the most satisfactory plan which could be adopted would be the erection of the Settlement into a Crown Colony, and that they were prepared to recommend to their Shareholders the adoption of measures which would enable Her Majesty's Government to take that step without casting any pecuniary burden upon the National Exchequer. It can hardly be necessary for me to remark that the considerations which led to these expressions of opinion on the part of this Committee, and which Earl Granville's question shows to have been present to his Lordship's mind also, have acquired additional force under existing circumstances. The moral authority of the Company's Government has been greatly weakened by the announcement that a sale of the Territory to the Dominion had been agreed to; its physical weakness has unfortunately been demonstrated by the recent occurrences; and a further complication has been introduced into the affairs of the Settlement by the two Proclamations, dated 1st and 2nd December respectively, in which Mr. McDougall announces that the transfer of the Territory to Canada has been completed, and that he has been appointed Lieutenant-Governor, and by which he also removes Governor Mactavish from his post, and takes upon himself the responsibility of the Administration. These Proclamations had not reached this country when your Despatch of the 8th was written. They strengthen the conviction of the Committee that the proposal that the Company should undertake the provisional administration of the country in its present excited state, and should endeavour to restore tranquillity and to prepare the way for the transfer which has given occasion for the excitement, is one which they cannot entertain unless they are informed that it is the intention of Her Majesty's Government to arm the Company with powers adequate to so arduous a task.

In the event of Lord Granville's coming to the conclusion that it is desirable that this Company should temporarily undertake the Government of the Settlement, I am to request that the period for which it is desired that they should do so may be defined, and I am to inquire whether Her Majesty's Government propose to place any force at

CANADA.

the Company's disposal; whether they will co-operate with the Company in submitting to Parliament such measure or measures as may be found necessary to give full authority to them in respect of the Government of the Colony; and lastly, whether it is his Lordship's intention that the Company, while provisionally administering the affairs of the Settlement, should do so entirely on their own responsibility, subject to Imperial Authority alone, or whether they should in any way act under the instructions of the Dominion Government.

* Page 186.

The Committee observe that, in your Letter under reply, no direct answer is given to the hope expressed in my Letter of the 28th* December, that Lord Granville would forthwith take steps for formally placing the Settlement under the authority which is to be responsible for its good government. They venture respectfully, but very earnestly, to repeat their expression of hope that this may soon be done. The large stake which they have in the prosperity of the country emboldens them to make the suggestion that, if it is thought better that the Dominion Government should not yet take the administration into their hands, Her Majesty's Government should at all events accept the surrender which the Company are prepared to make, and should exercise direct authority in the Colony until such time as the transfer to Canada is thought expedient. The Committee are aware that this course could not be taken without an enlargement of the time limited by the Act of Parliament for the transfer of the Colony to Canada after its surrender to the Crown; but as Parliament is shortly about to meet they presume that such an enlargement could be obtained.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
Governor.Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 12.

No. 12.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
22nd January, 1870.

SIR,

† Page 196.

In my Letter of yesterday's date,† in answer to yours of the 8th instant, I stated to you that the Committee had instructed me to reserve for a separate communication the question of the Company's pecuniary claims in connection with the pending transfer of their land to Canada. This question is to them a very serious one.

It was not without much hesitation that they agreed, at the instance of the Government and on the strong representations of Lord Granville, to recommend their Shareholders to accept the price of 300,000*l.* for the lands, which it was desired that they should surrender. It was not without serious difficulty that they obtained their Shareholders' assent to that recommendation. That assent having once been given, the Committee applied themselves to the arrangement of the necessary details, and by the end of July had arrived at a complete settlement of the terms of the Deed of Transfer, in a manner satisfactory both to Her Majesty's Government and to the Government of Canada. They were at that time ready, so far as they were concerned, to execute the Deed and to surrender the country; but it was communicated to them by Her Majesty's Government, that the Dominion Government desired, for their own convenience, that the actual transfer should not take place until the 1st December. To this delay the Committee made no objection, and regarding the arrangement as definitive, they communicated it to their Shareholders at the General Meeting on the 23rd November, and undertook that so soon as the money should have been paid a Special General Meeting should be called for the purpose of considering a resolution for its distribution among the Shareholders. At that time the Committee fully expected that the money would be paid within the first few days of December.

It was actually provided and lodged at a London House for the purpose of being handed over to the Company so soon as Her Majesty's Government had certified the execution of the Deed of transfer. Suddenly, and in consequence of some disturbance at Red River, for which the Company were in no sense responsible, the Canadian Commissioner in this country received instructions from his Government to delay for the present the payment of the money; and the money remains unpaid to the present time, to the

great disappointment and inconvenience of the Shareholders, who feel the uncertainty of their position even more keenly than the delay.

CANADA.

The Committee are pleased to learn from your Letter of the 8th, that the Canadian Government have informed Lord Granville that they have no desire to "repudiate" or to "postpone" the performance of any of their engagements. It had never entered into the minds of this Committee to impute such a desire to the Dominion Government. They place entire confidence in its good faith; and they also feel perfectly convinced that Her Majesty's Government, at whose especial request the Company entered into this arrangement, would, if it were necessary, take care to secure it full justice. It is not, then, any doubt as to the good faith of Canada; but the extreme inconvenience of their own uncertain position, and the detriment which the interests of the Company must sustain from an indefinite postponement of this payment, which induce the Committee to press for a speedy settlement.

They submit to Lord Granville that the Company are in equity entitled to receive interest on the purchase money from the 1st December, 1869, at the stipulated rate of 5l. per cent., and to be reimbursed any costs and charges to which they may have been, or may be, put in respect of the administration of the Colony since that date.

I am to add that the Committee have received a communication from a Shareholder intimating that it is intended to present a requisition for a General Meeting of the Company, and they apprehend that such a Meeting must ere long be called. It would be very desirable that, before it takes place, they should be in possession of the definitive views of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.,

STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,

No. 13.

No. 13.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
25th January, 1870.

SIR,

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Granville, that the Committee have received the following Letter from Mr. Dugald Mactavish, the Hudson Bay Company's Principal Officer in Canada:—

" W. G. SMITH, Esq., Secretary.

" Montreal, 10th January, 1870.

" SIR,

" The following Telegraphic Communication reached me yesterday evening."

" "St. Paul, Minnesota, Hudson Bay Company, Montreal.

" "Confidential.

" "8th January, 1870.

" "Riel took forcible possession of the Company's Safe at Fort Garry, containing
" "one thousand and ninety (1090) pounds sterling, principally Company's Current
" "Notes.

" " (Signed)

* * *

" I am, &c.,

" (Signed) DUGALD MACTAVISH."

It will by and by become my duty to address Her Majesty's Government on the claims of the Company for compensation in respect of this and other depredations which have been committed on their property, or which may be committed during the suspension of authority, which appears to exist in the Red River Settlement.

I have, &c.,

STAFFORD NORTHCOTE,
Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,

CANADA.

No. 14.

No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.; to
The Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 26th January, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your two Letters of 21st* and 22nd† instant.

* Page 196.

† Page 198.

On the first of these Letters Lord Granville desires at present to withhold any observations until he is made aware of the results of the Mission to the Red River Territory of Mr. Thibault, Colonel Salaberry, and Mr. Donald Smith, which may render superfluous any discussion of the questions which it raises.

With regard to the second, his Lordship has stated to the Governor of Canada his opinion that, considering all that has passed, the claim advanced by you on behalf of the Hudson Bay Company to interest on the purchase money of their Territory from the 1st of last month, appears to be a reasonable one.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote Bart., M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15.

No. 15.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
The Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 28th January, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 21st‡ instant, forwarding a copy of a Proclamation by Mr. McDougall, which had been posted up in the Red River Settlement, dated Winnipeg, the 1st of December, 1869.

‡ Page 195.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 16.

No. 16.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London, 28th January, 1870.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of Lord Granville, copies of two Letters from Governor Mactavish, dated respectively the 25th and 28th December, 1869, with a copy of a Letter received by him from the Honourable William McDougall, dated Pembina, the 16th December.

In the absence of Sir Stafford Northcote, the Committee abstain from commenting upon the contents of these important and serious communications; but they think it only due to Earl Granville and to Her Majesty's Government to say that they view the state of affairs at Red River with the gravest apprehension.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
Colonial Office.

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

Enclosures in No. 16.

CANADA.

Enclosures in
No. 16.

From Governor WM. MACTAVISH to WILLIAM GREGORY SMITH, Esq., Secretary,
Hudson Bay House, London.

Sir,

Fort Garry, Red River, 25th December, 1869.

I regret very much to have to inform you that, within the last few days, matters here have assumed a worse appearance than they had previously worn. On the evening of the 17th instant Louis Riel, the apparent leader of the malcontents, came to me, and after going over what they had done, informed me that, notwithstanding my own opinion as well as that of others, his party, were determined to proceed in the course they had taken, and that to do so money was a necessity; that before going to other parties, apparently friends, but whose object in assisting the malcontents might not be disinterested, and whose interference in the matter would certainly lead to great disorder in the country, he thought it better to come to me and propose that the Company should make a Loan (possibly about 1000*l*.) to the "Provisional Government." I, of course, pointed out to him that the Government he alluded to was not a Government, but simply a body of men supported by a section of a section of the people of the country; to which he replied, that the Government had been proclaimed, but was not yet fully formed, though quite strong enough to attain its object; that he as well as the other Red River people engaged in it were anxious for Canadian connection, but that if forced to look for aid from foreigners, there could be no means of treating with Canada. On those grounds a Loan from the Company would be a great advantage to the country. I pointed out to him that, for any difficulties he might create, or their consequences, the Company could not be held responsible; as I had from the beginning pointed out to him that the steps he was taking were unnecessary as well as illegal, and could eventually only lead to the injury of the people he had induced to support him.

On the 20th instant he, with two members of his "Council," waited on me and formally demanded a Loan for the use of the "Provisional Government." We had a good deal of conversation on the subject, in the course of which I said I did not consider I could entertain their proposition. However, it ended for the time in their appointing the morning of the 22nd instant for another call on me. On that day they again came, and after some discussion and unwillingness to come to the worst, they left me, fully satisfied I would not make the Loan. Before leaving, however, Riel made a threatening speech, informing me the Company had abused and kept down the half-breeds, and ended by selling them with the country, and that it was full time the half-breeds got their redress.

On leaving me, he, accompanied by Mr. O'Donoghue (whom I have before mentioned), went to the Office, having sent some of their people to bring Mr. John H. Mactavish thither as a prisoner. They took the key from his pocket and opened the safe, the contents of which amounted in all to 1090*l* 4*s*. Of this sum, 262*l* was in old Hudson Bay notes, tied up as cancelled, 757*l* in Hudson Bay promissory notes, and the remainder in American currency, gold and silver coins. The safe and its contents were then carried off.

Yesterday John Bruce, who is President of the Provisional Government, took a considerable quantity of goods from the sale shop here to pay the people who have been engaged in support of the disturbances; but, though there has been kept a full account of the goods so taken, I am unable to say at present to what value they amounted; but I feel certain I understate the cost of this business to the trade when I put it at 4000*l* to this date, with every likelihood of the loss of everything in the establishment, as well as at White Horse Plain, before spring.

The consequences of these disturbances will be most disastrous to the trade, as they will render it impossible to make arrangements for next year's business, and will besides endanger the Company's property in every part of the country.

I do not well see how the matter can be dealt with, as I do not believe a force can be organized in the country to cope with the party now in arms, and those who will certainly join them; at least, to do so will require considerable time and a competent Staff of Officers to train recruits. Troops sent either by England or Canada will not be allowed to pass through the States; as even should the Federal Government consent, the Troops, in passing through the Western States, would certainly be mobbed. The United States alone has the power to make its wishes felt by the malcontents here, and it is most likely that such assistance could only be got by the prospect of the early annexation of the country; and though, I doubt not, this will be its ultimate destiny, there would probably be objections to it at present. Indeed, it is now for the interest of Settlers here that annexation should take place at once.

I am told that Colonel De Salaberry and the Rev. M. Thibault, a priest who had been in the country nearly thirty years, but who went to Canada about eighteen months ago, are now at Pembina on their way hither, as emissaries from the Canadian Government. Doubtless Mr. Thibault has been chosen on account of his supposed influence with the half-breeds; but I fear that it will be found insufficient, as I believe Bishop Taché alone has influence sufficient to detach the men from their present leaders, and even he might fail; and, as said before, I am of opinion that the leaders, or their advisers, have fully made up their minds to have nothing to do with Canada.

In consequence of the safe robbery, I have given up redeeming Hudson's Bay promissory notes here. On the face of all notes they are declared redeemable only at York Factory, and we had better adhere

CANADA. to that, as we would find that the business could only be carried on under the surveillance of an armed guard, who would take possession of the notes so soon as they were in our hands.

William Gregory Smith, Esq.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

W. MACTAVISH.

P.S.—I find I have omitted to say that, towards the end of the conversation with Riel on the 22nd instant, he had informed me that the amount of the Loan he wished for his Government would be about 10,000£ sterling.

I beg to enclose copy of a Letter received from the Hon. William McDougall, dated Pembina, 16th December, 1869.

(Signed) W. M.

Letter from Governor MACTAVISH to WILLIAM GREGORY SMITH, Esq., Secretary, Hudson Bay House, London.

Sir,

Fort Garry, Red River, 28th December, 1869.

On the evening of the 27th instant, the Rev. Mr. Thibeault, who had been for many years Parish Priest at the White Horse Plains, and Vicar-General of the Roman Catholic Diocese of St. Boniface, arrived in the Settlement, and took up his residence in the house of the Bishop of St. Boniface, with the clergy residing there. It is understood that Mr. Thibeault, with Colonel de Salaberry, came here on a mission from the Canadian Government, to endeavour to come to some settlement with the malcontents here, but I have not seen Mr. Thibeault, who appears to keep close in his quarters. Mr. De Salaberry remained at Pembina, and I understand a party has been sent to re-occupy the Company's establishment there, and to send Mr. de Salaberry down. From what I see, I do not think their mission will have any success.

Last evening Mr. Chief-Factor Donald A. Smith, and Mr. Chief-Trader Richard Hardisty arrived here, and were at once taken before Riel, who, after examining them, took them over to Doctor Cowan. I have seen Mr. Smith only for a short time last evening, but I learn from him that there was some probability of his being appointed a Commissioner to arrange the matters in dispute. As I before said, I am doubtful if the leaders in this business wish to make an arrangement with Canada, and in my opinion the only way to bring one about, is by acting on the half-breeds, who support the disturbance, and to get an opportunity of doing so will require that at least one of the Commissioners should be of such influence as to render any stoppage of free intercourse between them and the people impossible. I have no doubt that the Rev. Mr. Thibeault will not be allowed to go freely among his own parishioners.

Mr. Smith informs me that Doctor Tupper, a member of the Dominion Parliament, left Pembina before the former, to come down to the Settlement. On his way down, Mr. Smith could hear nothing of Doctor Tupper, nor have I heard of his arrival in the Settlement.

William Gregory Smith, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

W. MACTAVISH.

Letter from the Hon. WILLIAM McDUGALL to Governor MACTAVISH.

MY DEAR SIR,

Pembina, 16th December, 1869.

In consequence of the continued occupation of Fort Garry by the Insurgents, under M. Louis Riel, and the submission of the Local Authorities to his orders, and having no force at my command to establish the supremacy of law in that neighbourhood, I have determined to return as far as St. Paul, and await there the orders of Her Majesty's Imperial and Canadian Governments.

I have not had the honour to receive from you any message or communication since your private note of the 19th of November. The roads at this point have been so effectually watched and guarded by the Insurgents, that I have not ventured to send to you any official or other communication that could, if it fell into their hands, betray the situation, or give information or encouragement to them. I send this by the hands of Indians, whom I have found loyal and faithful, where so many others have proved the reverse. I have little doubt it will reach you safely.

I am advised by the Secretary of State for the Provinces, that his Excellency the Governor-General has communicated to Lord Granville my Despatches up to the 9th of November, and has also telegraphed the more recent events, including, I presume, the occupation of Fort Garry by the half-breeds under Riel. I observe, by a paragraph in the 'Montreal Gazette,' that the Dominion Government have telegraphed their Agent in London to withhold the payment to the Hudson Bay Company of the purchase money agreed to be paid to them for the transfer of their rights in Rupert's Land. I have no official confirmation of this statement, but will not be surprised if it should prove true.

Under these circumstances it becomes important to consider carefully the legal position of all parties in the present crisis. I venture to submit my view of the case as it stands in the North-West Territories.

If, in consequence of the action of the Dominion Government, the surrender and transfer of the Country did not take place on the first day of December, as previously agreed, then you are the Chief

Executive Officer as before, and responsible for the preservation of the peace, and the enforcement of the law.

CANADA.

If, on the other hand, the *Transfer* did take place on the first day of December, then, I take it, my Commission came into force, and the notice in the form of a Proclamation issued by my authority on that day, correctly recited the facts, and disclosed the legal *status* of the respective parties. I learn from Colonel Dennis that a notice of Proclamation issued by me on the 2nd day of December, confirming and continuing all Public Officers in their duties and functions, excepting (in the words of the "Canadian Act") "the Public Officer or Functionary at the Head of Administration of Affairs," was duly printed and published in the Settlement, although it was reported here that the messenger who carried it forward was arrested and his papers taken from him by Riel's party. You will observe, by reference to the 5th section of "Rupert's Land Act," that, until otherwise enacted by the Parliament of Canada, "All the Powers, Authorities, and Jurisdiction of the several Courts of Justice now established in Rupert's Land, and the several Officers thereof, and of all Magistrates and Justices," are continued in full force, and by the 6th section of the Canadian Act, "For the temporary Government of Rupert's Land, &c., all Public Officers and Functionaries holding office in Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory," with the exception already mentioned, "shall continue to be Public Officers and Functionaries of the North-West Territories, with the same duties and powers as before," until otherwise ordered by the Lieutenant-Governor.

My Proclamation of the 2nd instant was intended to notify all these Officers that I had not "otherwise ordered," and that by force of both Acts they still held and were bound to exercise their "Powers, Jurisdiction, and Duties" as before. Whether the transfer has been delayed or not, I think it is clear that the present "Magistrates" and Authorities are still legally in office, and bound, as far they can, to perform the duties of their respective offices as before. In your case, the continuance of your powers and jurisdiction as Governor depends upon the Transfer. If, as I am inclined to think has happened, the Company surrendered, and Her Majesty transferred on the first day of December, notwithstanding the events occurring on this side of the Atlantic, the gentleman who acted as Deputy-Governor, or would have assumed that office, under the laws of Assiniboia, prior to December 1st, will, in my absence, and without special deputation by me, be and become the Chief Executive Officer of the Territories.

I have thought it my duty to explain to you, as I understand it, the legal position of affairs within the Territory at the present time. I do not know whether Judge Black will concur with me, but I trust you will show him this Letter, and be guided, as I have no doubt you will, very much by his view.

I notice that Riel in his printed papers speaks for a very large part of the earth's surface, as well as for all the people who now inhabit it. You will, no doubt, agree with me, that he rules only the "Territory" within the range of his guns, and such people as take service in his ranks, or willingly submit to his orders.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

WILLIAM McDougall.

William Mactavish, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 17,

No. 17.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.G.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
2nd February, 1870.

SIR,

I have the honour to enclose for the information of Earl Granville, a copy of a Letter received this day from Donald A. Smith, dated Fort Garry, January 1st, and original Telegram from Mr. N. W. Kittson, the Agent of the Hudson Bay Company, at Saint Paul, Minnesota, stating that Riel was reported to be a prisoner, and Governor Mactavish's authority restored at Red River.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.G.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosures in No. 17.

Enclosures in
No. 17.

SIR,

Fort Garry, Red River Settlement, 1st January, 1870.

Governor Mactavish informs me that by the Mail of the 28th ult., he intimated to you my arrival here in the night of the preceding day.

Immediately on arrival I was requested by Mr. Riel and his "Council" to take an oath that I would not endeavour to restore the Government of the Hudson Bay Company, or do anything to the injury

CANADA. of the "Provisional Government legally constituted." This it is hardly necessary to say I at once declined to do, but I gave my word that I would take no active steps against the "Provisional Government constituted legally or illegally as the case might be," until I should inform them of my intention to the contrary. They received me courteously, and contrary to the usual custom allowed my luggage to pass without being searched, and since that date I have been here virtually confined to the Fort, as is the case with Governor Mactavish and all officers of the Company here, for without permission of Mr. Riel and his friends none may come in or go out. So far I am simply an officer of the Company, but hope next week to have a conference with the "Provisional Government" as Commissioner from the Dominion Government.

You do not, I presume, require to be informed that very hostile feelings are entertained in many quarters towards the Hudson Bay Company, and such as it will be most difficult to allay. At the same time the hostility to the Canadian Government is not less marked, and the chances of any early and amicable settlement of the points in dispute are not very great.

Governor Mactavish, I rejoice to say, is considerably improved in health, but still suffers great pain and is very weak.

William G. Smith, Esq., Secretary,
Hudson Bay Company, London.

I am, &c.,
(Signed)

DONALD A. SMITH.

TELEGRAM

From * * *, St. Paul, to Secretary SMITH, Hudson Bay Company, London.

Reported Riel prisoner, Governor Mactavish's authority restored in Red River.

No. 18.

No. 18.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart, K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 9th February, 1870.

* Page 200.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 28th * of January, enclosing copies of Letters from Governor Mactavish, relating to the state of affairs in the Red River Settlement.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 19.

No. 19.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 10th February, 1870.

† Page 203.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 2nd† instant, enclosing copy of a Letter from Mr. Donald A. Smith, and of a Telegram from the Agent of the Hudson Bay Company at Saint Paul, respecting affairs at Red River.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 20.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right. Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR, Hudson Bay House, London, February 17, 1870.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of Earl Granville, an Extract of a Letter received this day from Governor Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, January 10th, in reference to the state of affairs at Red River Settlement.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 20.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Governor MACTAVISH, dated Fort Garry, Red River, 10th January, 1870, to the Secretary of the Hudson Bay Company. Enclosure in No. 2.

"I regret to say that, since writing you on the 28th ultimo, there has been no improvement in the state of matters here, as the demands on our stores, made by the Leaders of the party who are in arms, continue much as they were. They do not seem to advance much in the formation of a Government, though they speak as if it would soon be complete. A number of the prisoners taken in Dr. Schultz's house have been allowed to return to Canada; but there is still a considerable number retained, though, it is said, all, with the exception of five, will be eventually set free.

"The Rev. M. Thiebault, with M. De Salaberry, are still here; but I have not been able to learn whether or not they have been allowed to see freely the parties to whom they were sent. Mr. Chief Factor Donald A. Smith is also here; but it seems very doubtful if he will be received as a Commissioner from Canada. He is, and has been since his arrival, prevented from going outside the Establishment."

No. 21.

No. 21.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR, Hudson Bay House, London, February 22, 1870.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of Earl Granville, an extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, January 22nd, reporting upon the state of affairs at Red River Settlement.

(Signed)

I am, &c.,

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 21.

Enclosure in No. 21.

EXTRACT of LETTER from Governor MACTAVISH to the Secretary of the Hudson Bay Company, Fort Garry, Red River, 22nd January, 1870.

"Since writing to you on the 10th instant, Mr. Donald A. Smith has had brought from Penibina, where he left them on his way here, the various documents connected with his mission as Commissioner, and read them before a large meeting of the people of this place. Generally this appears to have given satisfaction; but Mr. Riel thinks that the papers should have been submitted to himself and Council for their approval.

CANADA.

"The result of the meeting was that the Roman Catholic portion of the Settlement should elect twenty representatives to meet with an equal number from the Protestant portion, and jointly in Council consider Mr. Smith's authority, and if satisfied he had the power, to make with him an arrangement securing to settlers here such rights as were considered due to them previous, but with a view to the establishment of the authority of the Dominion of Canada here.

"This seemed very satisfactory to all parties, and till this morning I had every hope that all difficulties would be got over. But Mr. Riel this forenoon entered Dr. Cowan's house, and in the presence of a number of people, a few of whom were opposed to him, violently abused the Hudson Bay Company and its officers, and, among other things, said that the Company must be struck down; demanded the keys of the shop, which he said must hereafter remain in the hands of one of his people, though I think as yet he has not enforced his demand, but he may do it at any moment. I have still some hope that something may come from the meeting of Delegates called together on Tuesday, the 25th instant, but they are feeble compared with those I had yesterday.

"It is unfortunate also that the Commissioner should have been a servant of the Company. The Rev. Mr. Thiebault and Colonel De Salaberry preceded Mr. Smith, but they had no power to make arrangements, and, as, no doubt, will be urged, were simply sent to make the way smooth, for Mr. Smith, though I have no doubt the idea is incorrect, at least in the sense taken.

"The Canadians and others taken prisoners by Riel and his party are still kept in confinement, though nearly all the Settlement is urgent in a demand for their release, it has not appeared to produce any effect."

No. 22.

No. 22.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London, 25th-February, 1870.

I am directed by the Committee of the Hudson Bay Company to request that you will assure Lord Granville of the great satisfaction with which they have learnt that the negotiations which the Canadian Commissioners are now carrying on in the Red River Settlement are likely to lead to an amicable adjustment of the differences which have arisen there; and that you will also assure his Lordship that they will be most anxious to facilitate such an arrangement by any means in their power.

I am at the same time to observe that, as the Company is not directly represented on the Commission (although one of the Commissioners is also one of their officers), this Committee are not kept officially informed of the negotiations which are in progress. They are therefore under the necessity of requesting Lord Granville not to give his assent to any arrangement which may be proposed in consequence of those negotiations, until they have been afforded an opportunity of examining it, and of making such representations with respect to it which may appear to them to be necessary.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE.

Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

No. 23.

No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London, February 25, 1870.

I forwarded with my Letter of the 2nd instant,* for the information of Earl Granville, a telegram received by the Company from Mr. Kittson, their agent at St. Paul, Minnesota, stating that Riel was reported to be a prisoner, and Governor Mactavish's authority restored at Red River. This report appears to have been incorrect, as you will observe by the enclosed copy of a letter from Mr. Kittson, dated St. Paul, the 5th instant.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,

Deputy Governor.

Sir Frederick Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

CANADA.

Enclosure in
No. 23.

Enclosure in No. 23.

SIR,

St. Paul, Minnesota, February 5, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 29th ultimo.

Your request shall be duly attended to, and all important information from Red River transmitted to you by telegraph. I have, however, to regret that most of the information I receive comes through the Pembina correspondents of our daily papers—a source very unreliable. A few days ago I telegraphed to you that Riel had been made a prisoner, and that the authority of Governor Mactavish had been restored in Red River. This was reported from Pembina, and was generally believed by this community; but later advices from the same quarter contradict the report.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

H. W. KITTSON.

William G. Smith, Esq.,
Hudson Bay Company, London.

No. 24.

No. 24.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to the Right Hon. Sir
STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 28th February, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 17th* instant, enclosing an extract from a Letter from Mr. Mactavish relating to the state of affairs at the Red River Settlement. † Page 105.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bart., M.P.

No. 25.

No. 25.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS Bart., K.C.M.G., to the Right Hon.
Sir S. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 1st March, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge your letter of the 25th ultimo,† expressing the satisfaction of the Committee of the Hudson Bay Company at the opening of negotiations between the Red River Settlers and the Canadian Government, but requesting that before his Lordship's assent is given to any arrangement proposed in consequence of those negotiations, the Committee may be afforded an opportunity of examining it and making any necessary representations on the subject. † Page 206.

It appears to Lord Granville that the reference which the Committee desire might cause great delay at the most inopportune moment for the settlement of this question. And his Lordship would suggest for their consideration whether their object would not be most effectually answered by the presence of some representative of the Company at Ottawa during the proposed negotiations.

As it would be indispensable that the character and position of the person who undertakes this Mission should be such as to command the confidence of the Canadian Government and to justify the Company in entrusting to him the fullest powers, Lord Granville would be very glad to learn that you had yourself consented to represent the

CANADA.

Company at Ottawa, and should you do so, will have much pleasure in placing you in communication with Sir J. Young.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir S. H. Northcote, Bart., M.P.

* 28 Feb. 1870
page 110.

P.S. I enclose the copy of a Telegram * received from Sir J. Young in reply to a telegraphic inquiry addressed to him by Lord Granville.

No. 26.

No. 26.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 3rd March, 1870.

: Page 203.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd ultimo,† enclosing an extract of a letter from Mr. Mactavish, relating to the state of affairs at the Red River Settlement.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 27.

No. 27.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 14th March, 1870.

* Page 206.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th ultimo,* enclosing copy of a communication received from the Hudson Bay Company's Agent at St. Paul, Minnesota, contradicting a rumour which had gained currency to the effect that Riel had been made prisoner, and that Mr. Mactavish's authority had been restored in the Red River Settlement.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart., M.P.

I am, &c.,

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 28.

No. 28.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir S. NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to
the UNDER SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES.

(Confidential.)

SIR,

Hudson's Bay House,
London, 14th March, 1870.

† Page 207.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 1st instant,† and to acquaint you for the information of Earl Granville, that at a Committee held this day it was Resolved,

That the Governor be requested to proceed to Ottawa in conformity with his Lordship's suggestion.

I beg to add that I shall be prepared to take my departure for Canada by the steamer 'Peruvian,' to sail on the 24th instant.

I have, &c.

The Under Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

(Signed)

STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE.
Governor.

No. 29.

CANADA.

No. 29.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
17th March, 1870.

SIR,

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Granville, that a telegram was received this day from the Agent of the Hudson Bay Company at St. Paul, of which the following is a copy :—

"Kittson, St. Paul, to Hudson Bay Company, London.—Three delegates to
"Ottawa. Last news 20th February. Snowbound; not yet here.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON.
Deputy Governor.

No. 30.

No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
the Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 24th March, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to inform you that a telegram in the following words has been received by his Lordship this day from the Governor-General of Canada :—

"Delegates hoped to leave Fort Garry from the 2nd to 5th of March, but no news
"yet of their having actually started, journey takes about three weeks to Ottawa."
The Ottawa date of the telegram appears to be the 20th inst.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 31.

No. 31.

COPY of a LETTER from the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London,
March 29th, 1870.

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Granville, that a Telegram was received here to-day from the agent of the Company at Saint Paul, relating to the state of affairs at Red River Settlement, as follows :—

"Kittson, St. Paul, to Hudson Bay Company, London. Suspension of business cause
"of Smith's protracted stay. Thomas Scott shot by Provisional Government."

I am, &c.,
(Signed) STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE,
Governor.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

CANADA.

No. 32.

No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
March 31st, 1870.

SIR,

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Granville, that the Company received to-day a Telegraphic Message from Mr. Donald A. Smith, dated St. Paul, the 30th instant, as follows:—

“Left Fort Garry nineteenth, less unsatisfactory. Ottawa direct. Delegates follow.”

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

No. 33.

No. 33.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 4th April, 1870.

• Page 209.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 29th ult.,* and to state that his Lordship learns with pleasure that it is your intention to leave England for Ottawa on the 7th instant.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 34.

No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
the Right Hon. Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., M.P.

SIR,

Downing Street, 4th April, 1870.

† Page 209.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 29th ult.,† containing a Copy of a Telegram which had been received from the Agent of the Hudson Bay Company at St. Paul relating to the state of affairs at the Red River Settlement, and from which Lord Granville has learnt with much concern that one Thomas Scott has been shot by the Provisional Government.

The Right Hon. Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
April 8th, 1870.

SIR,

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Granville, that the Hudson Bay Company have this day received a Telegram from their Agent at St. Paul, dated the 7th instant, advising the arrival of two of the Commissioners from Fort Garry. The following is a Copy of the Telegram :—

"Commissioners Richot and Scott arrived; leave for Ottawa to-morrow. Black to be here Saturday."

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

No. 36.

No. 56.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 9th April, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 31st of March,* enclosing a Copy of a Telegraphic Message received from Mr. Donald A. Smith, relating to the affairs of the Red River Settlement.

* Page 210.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 37.

No. 37.

COPY of a LETTER from H. T. HOLLAND, Esq., to Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, April 13, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 8th instant,* communicating the substance of a telegram received from the Company's Agent at St. Paul, notifying the arrival at that place of two of the Delegates proceeding from the Red River Settlement to Canada.

* Above.

CANADA.

I am to state that by a telegram received from the Governor-General at this Office yesterday, it appears that the Delegates, or at least Scott and Richôt, were expected to arrive at Ottawa on the 11th instant.

Sir C. Lampson, Bart.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) H. T. HOLLAND.

No. 38.

No. 38.

COPY of a LETTER from H. T. HOLLAND, Esq., to Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 16th April, 1870.

I am directed by Earl Granville to enquire whether, supposing the Canadian Government are prepared at once to pay over the 300,000*l.* due upon the surrender of Rupert's Land, either directly to the Company or to Her Majesty's Government for the purpose of being handed to you as soon as the surrender shall be completed, you will be prepared upon receiving the 300,000*l.* to hand over the deed of surrender duly executed without then raising any question respecting the claim for interest upon that sum, or for other compensation, but leaving such claim to be dealt with separately and at a future time.

Sir Charles Lampson, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) H. T. HOLLAND.

No. 39.

No. 39.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

Hudson Bay House, London,
April 19, 1870.

SIR,

* Above.

I have the honour to acknowledge Mr. Holland's letter of the 16th instant,* enquiring whether, supposing the Canadian Government are prepared at once to pay over the 300,000*l.* due upon the surrender of Rupert's Land, the Company will hand over the Deed of Surrender duly executed without then raising any question respecting the claim for interest upon that sum or for other compensation, but leaving such claims to be dealt with separately and at a future time.

In reply, I am directed to state that the Committee is desirous, as it always has been, to do all in its power to facilitate any arrangement between Her Majesty's Government and the Government of Canada, which has for its object the establishment of a settled Government at Red River capable of protecting life and property.

I am to remark that the question as to the payment of five per cent interest from the 1st December last has already been raised, and the Committee understands that Her Majesty's Government coincide with it in thinking the claim to be a reasonable one, and have so represented to the Canadian Government.

Under these circumstances the Committee is prepared to hand over the surrender in exchange for the payment of 300,000*l.*, but in doing so it must be distinctly understood that the Hudson Bay Company in no wise waive their claim to the interest thus recognized, or any claim they have for loss of property and interference with their trade, in consequence of the delay in the acceptance of the transfer by Her Majesty's Government.

Sir Frederic Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

No. 40.

COPY of a LETTER from the UNDER SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES, to
Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, BART.

SIR,

Downing Street, 5th May, 1870.

I am desired by Earl Granville to transmit to you the Copy of a Letter which his Lordship has received from Sir John Rose,* and to state that, upon delivery by the Hudson Bay Company to Lord Granville, of the Deed of Surrender duly executed under the Seal of the Company, his Lordship will be prepared to instruct Sir John Rose to pay over at once the 300,000*l.* to the Company.

* 4th May,
1870, p. 221.

Owing to the present state of affairs in the Red River Settlement, some short time must elapse before Her Majesty can be advised to accept the surrender under the provisions of the "Rupert's Land Act, 1868," but the Company may rest assured that the acceptance will not be unnecessarily delayed.

Lord Granville presumes that the Company will be prepared to leave this part of the matter in the hands of Her Majesty's Government.

The Under Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

I am, &c.
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 41.

No. 41.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart., to
Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Hudson Bay, House, London, 7th May, 1870.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 5th instant,* and in conformity with your intimation that upon delivery by this Company to Lord Granville of the Deed of Surrender duly executed under the Seal of the Company, his Lordship will be prepared to instruct Sir John Rose to pay over the 300,000*l.* to the Company, I now send the Deed herewith, which, as intimated in my letter of the 23rd of November last,† had at that time been passed under the Company's Seal.

* Above.

† Page 181.

I shall be glad to receive, as early as convenient, Lord Granville's letter to Sir John Rose instructing him to pay over the 300,000*l.*

Sir Frederick Rogers, Bart., K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy Governor.

No. 42.

No. 42.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to
The UNDER SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House,
London, 7th May, 1870.

By a Letter from Sir Stafford Northcote we are informed that a suggestion has been made by Mr. Donald Smith, who was the Commissioner appointed by the Canadian Dominion to settle affairs at Red River, that it would be very desirable that a small detachment of soldiers should be stationed at York Factory in Hudson Bay, and I am instructed by the Committee to bring the matter under the notice of Lord Granville, and to express their opinion that such a proceeding might have a very good moral effect with regard to the settlement of the troubles at Red River. Should Lord Granville entertain this suggestion favourably, I shall be very happy to give every information in my power as to the transport of the Troops, and the arrangements for maintaining them at the York Factory.

I have, &c.,

The Under Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy-Governor.

CANADA.

No. 43.

No. 43.

COPY of a LETTER from the UNDER SECRETARY for the COLONIES
to Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 9th May, 1870.

* Page 213.

I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 7th instant* enclosing the Deed of surrender duly executed under the seal of the Hudson Bay Company, and I am desired to inform you that Sir John Rose has this day been requested to pay over the sum of 300,000*l.* to the Company in pursuance of the authority he has received from the Government of the Dominion.

I have, &c.,

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.

(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

&c. &c. &c.

No. 44.

No. 44.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart.,
to The UNDER SECRETARY for the COLONIES.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London, May 11th, 1870.

* Above.

I have received your Letter of the 9th instant,* acknowledging the receipt of the Deed of Surrender duly executed under the seal of the Hudson Bay Company, and stating that Earl Granville had requested Sir John Rose to pay over the sum of 300,000*l.* to the Company in pursuance of the authority received by him from the Government of the Dominion.

In reply, I have to request that you will be good enough to convey to Earl Granville the thanks of the Committee for the communication, and to inform His Lordship that the Company have this day received the sum of 300,000*l.* therein referred to.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,

The Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Deputy Chairman.

No. 45.

No. 45.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir C. LAMPSON, Bart.,
to The UNDER SECRETARY for the COLONIES.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House, London; May 13th, 1870.

I am desired by the Committee of this Company to communicate to Her Majesty's Government a Despatch which has just been received from Mr. William Mactavish, dated Fort Garry, 6th April, as the Committee deem it of the utmost importance that Her Majesty's Government should be made acquainted with the results which are arising from the proceedings adopted by the Government of Canada and which alone have led to the formation of the so-called "Provisional Government."

The Committee abstain from entering at this moment into the general question of the proceedings taken by the Canadian Government, or into the question as to who is to be held responsible for the damage and injuries they will have produced, but they are desirous to call the attention of Her Majesty's Government to one point of a most pressing character, the solution of which may involve the preservation or destruction of a large portion of the population.

Her Majesty's Government are probably aware that up to the present time both the inhabitants of Rupert's Land as well as the Indian population have been mainly dependent upon the supplies sent out by the Hudson Bay Company for their maintenance and subsistence.

It will be seen from Mr. Mactavish's report that considerable inroads have already been made upon the supplies which have remained in the Company's stores, and it will be also seen that Mr. Mactavish expresses very strong doubts as to the expediency of this Company, in the present state of the Territory, sending out any further supplies.

Should this Company act upon that suggestion, the almost certain result would be that the Indian population will be deprived of the means of obtaining food, and the rest of the population either left in the same predicament or, at all events, subjected to great loss, privation, and inconvenience in procuring the means of subsistence either from Canada or the United States.

The period is now fast approaching when the Company's supplies should be sent out, and as the question is one of a public nature the Committee beg to inquire whether Her Majesty's Government will give an engagement to this Company to indemnify them against any loss or damage they may sustain from their stores upon their arrival at the Company's posts or stations being interfered with by the Agents of the Provisional Government or by any of the disaffected population. As it is necessary that the Committee should come to a decision on the subject without delay, the Committee will be glad to receive a communication from Her Majesty's Government at their earliest convenience.

I should mention that the value of the supplies usually sent out at this period of the year is about 80,000/.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,

Deputy Governor.

The Under Secretary for the Colonies.

Enclosure 1 in No. 45.

Enclosure 1
In No. 45.

Extract of a Letter from Governor Mactavish to W. G. Smith, Secretary of the Hudson Bay Company, dated Fort Garry, Red River, 6th April, 1870.

"I beg to forward, for your information, the following general outline of events which have occurred here since I last addressed you on 12th February.

"I then mentioned that on the evening of 10th February a Provisional Government had been formed, of which Mr. Louis Riel was acknowledged President by the Congress of Representatives from the various parts of the Settlement.

"On the forenoon of 14th February it became known in Fort Garry that a party of Canadians and others from Portage La Prairie had arrived at Headingly on their way to this place with the avowed object of liberating the prisoners and overthrowing the French party.

"Simultaneously with this movement a general rising took place in the lower part of the Settlement, in the parishes of St. Andrew's and St. Clement's, from which a multitude of several hundred men came to Frog Plain, where they were joined by the party of more than one hundred men from the Portage.

"Headingly is about twelve miles from Fort Garry, situated on the Assiniboine; Frog Plain is about five miles from Fort Garry, situated on the Red River. In order to form a junction with the party from the Lower Settlement that from the Portage passed within sight of this Fort on the night of the 14th. The moon was bright, and they were expected by the French, who manned the bastions and walls, and fired several shots apparently as a salute. The Portage party, in passing through the village of Winnipeg, surrounded and searched a house in which Riel sometimes slept, though without finding him.

"The party from the Lower Settlement was led by Dr. Schultz, and on their arrival at Frog Plain they billeted themselves in the Scotch Church at that place. They sent a messenger to Fort Garry demanding the liberation of the prisoners, which had been promised by Riel on the formation of the Provisional Government, but had been only partially fulfilled. The French party had collected to the number of about seven hundred men, and were prepared to defend the Fort. On the evening of the 15th the last of the prisoners were set at liberty.

"After remaining in a disorderly crowd at Frog Plain, debating the best course for them to pursue, the greater number of the English party separated for their various homes on the evening of 16th February.

"On the morning of the 17th a number of men belonging to the Portage party passed Fort Garry on their way home from Frog Plain to Portage La Prairie. Riel immediately despatched a party of Frenchmen to intercept them, which was effected without a shot being fired. The number of prisoners so taken was forty-seven.

CANADA.

"They were nominally under command of Captain Boulton, late of the 100th Regiment, a Canadian gentleman wintering in the Settlement, who had connected himself with Colonel Dennis' operations last autumn,

"Four of the prisoners were condemned by Court-Martial to be executed, but in consequence of earnest representations Riel pardoned three of them, refusing, however, to interfere in favour of Captain Boulton. Late on the evening of the 19th, a few hours before the time fixed for the execution, Riel consented to respite Boulton on condition that Mr. Smith, the Canadian Commissioner, should make a tour through the Settlement and induce the inhabitants of the disaffected parishes to support the action of their representatives and acknowledge the Provisional Government.

"Mr. Smith, accompanied by Archdeacon MacLean, visited the various districts referred to, and finally the number of English delegates required to complete the "Legislative Council" were elected and returned.

"I regret to say that during the time occupied by the proceedings of the Assemblage at Frog Plain a young Scotchman, named John Hugh Sutherland, was shot by a Frenchman who had been taken prisoner. Sutherland was in no way connected with the movement; the person who shot him did so in the course of a futile effort to regain his liberty.

"I also regret to state that a prisoner named Scott was shot by order of a French Court-Martial on 4th March. His offence was, I believe, insubordination.

"The first meeting of the Legislative Assembly took place on 9th March. Bishop Taché arrived on the 10th, and was present at the second meeting of the Assembly on the 15th. He begged that the prisoners should all be liberated. Half their number were at once set free, and the remainder on the 20th March; the reason alleged for their protracted detention being that the popular excitement in the Settlement had not yet quieted down.

"Judge Black, the Rev. M. Richot and Mr. Alfred H. Scott, who had been appointed delegates from the people here, left the Settlement for Ottawa, on and about the 24th March.

"Mr. Black had acted as Delegate from one of the parishes in the Settlement at the Convention which sat to frame the Bill of Rights, and form a temporary Government which would be acceptable to all sections of the Colony. This Mr. Black did most reluctantly, and only on account of representations that his presence might be of essential service. The Convention elected Mr. Black as its Chairman. When requested to go to Ottawa as a delegate, he refused for a long time, and was with much difficulty ultimately prevailed on to go by Bishop Taché. He left on 24th ultimo with his sister. Captain Boulton returned along with him to Canada.

"Chief Factor Smith, accompanied by Chief Trader Hardisty, left this place for Canada on 19th ultimo, and Mr. De Salaberry followed on the 23rd. The Rev. Mr. Thibault will remain to reside in the Settlement.

"With regard to the present situation as respects the Company's operations in a commercial point of view, I beg to enclose copy of propositions made to me by Riel, by conceding which the Company would be permitted to resume business. The conditions bear very heavily upon us, but compliance was inevitable.

"Fort Garry had been entirely taken from our hands by the French half-breed party, the leaders of which had with violence seized the keys of all the shops, stores, and warehouses within its walls, and have for months past been carrying away the Company's property of all-kinds in vast quantities without let or hindrance.

As you are aware, a large quantity of valuable furs have remained in store here since last autumn. These, along with everything else, have been seized, and we find ourselves perfectly powerless to repossess ourselves of them without the permission of Riel and his people. Our servants have been expelled from their houses and obliged to live outside the Fort, to provide accommodation for the half-breeds. Our Officers have been, as a special mark of favour, permitted to retain their houses with the exception of Dr. Cowan, whose entire house has been seized by Riel, and used as "Government house." The Outpost of White Horse Plain has been seized in like manner and occupied by a large guard of half-breeds. The cattle belonging to its farm have been appropriated, and as a sample of the damage perpetrated I may mention that, by latest advices, 70 of the best working oxen have been slaughtered and eaten.

"The small station at Oak Point on Lake Manitobah, was seized, and Chief Trader Deschambeault compelled to leave it. Riel, however, has since disclaimed the latter outrage as unauthorized by him, and the post is said to have been restored to the Company by his orders. In a former letter I mentioned that our Store at St. Boniface had been sacked by a faction of half-breeds opposed to Riel. Pembina, Lower Fort Garry, and Portage La Prairie have been visited from time to time throughout the winter by armed flying parties, and business of all kinds has been long entirely stopped in this District.

"Respecting the outside Territory, communication with inland districts has been impeded by the impossibility of our sending packets without first obtaining 'passes' from Riel, to enable the bearers to pass his scouts stationed on all the roads. Threats were also held out that parties should at once go west, with instructions addressed from the Provisional Government to the half-breed population in Swan River, and Saskatchewan districts, directing them to seize the Company's posts in these places, and after having seized all the provisions and furs in the Stores, bring them to Red River in Spring. An armed party was also to have visited Portage La-Loche in Summer with the object of possessing themselves of the returns of Athabasca and Mackenzie River Districts, and of plundering every Fort along the route.

"These threats were not vain. In fact even had the Company's people been able partially to evade the consequences of such steps, the result must have been ruinous in any case, as the interruption to the traffic would have prevented our getting returns to York in time to go home by the ship. Our returns throughout the north would have been seized and appropriated by the French, and Forts

would have been taken, and our people, cast adrift in the country, would have been compelled to shift for themselves as best they could.

"It is now fully three weeks since rumours first reached me that the time had been fixed at which, in the event of non-compliance with the terms to be proposed by Riel, the Company's people in Red River District were to be turned out of their Forts, and all property, whether personal to themselves or belonging to the Company, confiscated. Since then I have had repeated interviews with Riel, and after much delay, the enclosed list of conditions has been completed.

I feel that my compliance with their demands on behalf of the Company, affords our only chance of avoiding immediate inevitable destruction.

"Enclosed is also letter from Thomas Bunn, 'Secretary of State,' which was elicited by a request of Mr. John H. Mactavish, the Accountant, that the upper storey of the building, the lower part of which contains the Company's Public Office, should be restored to us, it being the residence of the Clerks, some of whom have been compelled to leave the Fort, but will now, I hope, return to resume their duties. The lower storey of the house in question we have been permitted to retain throughout the winter, and have consequently been enabled to preserve our books.

"We hope within a few days to be enabled to recommence business throughout the district, and, when the proper time arrives, to send perhaps eight boats to Portage La Loche instead of the usual number of fifteen. I shall, as soon as practicable, forward the furs in store here to Saint Paul. We hope to be able to carry on our summer trade, but in consequence of the dreadful pillage we have sustained, we shall do so in a very crippled condition. Indeed, we shall probably require to import some articles during the summer of which we have been rendered destitute by the drain of the past winter. These articles may, however, be obtained at St. Paul.

"I hope soon to be able to address you finally on a few matters affecting the Trade. I have felt unwilling to do so for some time past, as the mails are known to have been unsafe. This difficulty has now, I think, been got over. This Letter I forward to Saint Paul by Mr. Hill of that place, who has been here on a visit for a few days, and returns to-morrow. Meanwhile, I may say I consider the position of the Company in this country to be most critical, and I cannot advise the Board to allow any fresh importations of merchandise until some guarantee shall have been obtained from the English or Canadian Governments for our protection. The arrangements just concluded may enable us to export our returns and pursue the more necessary business of the approaching summer; but beyond that time the prospects are quite impenetrable, and even during its continuance they are very uncertain.

"Mr. Malmros, the American Consul, on quitting this place, lately appointed Mr. Henry M. Robinson, ex-Editor of the 'New Nation,' as Vice-Consul. In handing over the newspaper business to Mr. Thomas Spence, the new Editor, some difficulty rose which induced Riel to send for Robinson, who refused to answer his summons. Finally, after undergoing an act of violence, at the hands of the person sent to apprehend him, Robinson came to Fort, and after about an hour's detention, was suffered to depart. The Vice-Consul now asserts he has reported the matter to his Government in a manner which will secure the presence of American troops at Pembina for the protection of Americans and their property against more serious outrages in summer.

Enclosure 2 in No. 45.

Enclosure 2
in No. 45.

Monsieur,

Maison du Gouvernement, Provisoire, Fort Garry.
28 Mars, 1870.

En vue de nos pourparlers au sujet des affaires de la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson, dans ce pays, j'ai l'honneur de pouvoir vous assurer que mon grand désir est de rouvrir au plutôt, dans l'intérêt de tous, un libre cours au commerce.

Le peuple, en se ralliant au Gouvernement Provisoire, dans l'unanimité de ses sentiments, nous prescrit à tous les deux notre conduite.

Le Gouvernement Provisoire, établi sur la justice et la raison, remplira son œuvre.

La Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson dans ses intérêts commerciaux peut être épargnée mais cela vous regarde et ne dépend que d'elle même; j'ai eu l'honneur de vous dire que des arrangements étaient possibles, et ils le sont aux conditions suivantes.

1. Que toute la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson, dans le Nord-Ouest, reconnaisse le Gouvernement Provisoire.

2. Que vous souscriviez, au nom de la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson, à un emprunt du Gouvernement Provisoire pour la somme de 3000£ sterling.

3. Que sur la demande au Gouvernement Provisoire, dans le cas où les arrangements avec le Canada seraient entravés, vous garantissiez un supplément de 2000£ sterling à la somme surmentionnée.

4. Qu'il soit octroyé par la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson à l'administration militaire du Gouvernement Provisoire, pour valuer de 4000£, en provisions de bouche et en marchandises au prix courant.

5. Que la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson remette immédiatement ses Bills en circulation.

6. Que la Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson se désiste d'une quantité spécifiée de marchandises que le Gouvernement Provisoire se réserverait, en cas d'arrangement.

En acceptant ces conditions, la Compagnie verra ouvrir ses magasins sous la protection du Gouverne-

CANADA.

ment Provisoire. Le Fort Garry sera ouvert, tout en restant le siège du Gouvernement sous une faible garde de cinquante hommes:

Voilà; Monsieur les choses que nous impose la situation. Je ne reculerai pas devant mon devoir; vous possédez le sentiment du vôtre, j'ai la confiance que votre décision sera favorable.

Permettez moi de vous exprimer ici les sentiments de sympathie que m'inspire le mauvais état de votre santé, et mes vœux sincères pour son prompt rétablissement.

A Monsieur William Mactavish, Gouverneur de la
Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson dans le Nord-Ouest.

J'ai &c.

(Signed)

LOUIS RIEL.

In the name of the Hudson Bay Company in this country, I accept and agree to fulfil all the above conditions and propositions. Witness my hand this fifth day of April, One thousand eight hundred and seventy, at the Red River Settlement.

(Signed)

WILLIAM MACTAVISH.

Signed in our presence the day and year above written,

(Signed) THOMAS BUNN, Secretary of State.

(") W. B. O'DONOGHUE, Secretary.

Monsieur,

Maison du Gouvernement, 5th April, 1870.

J'ai l'honneur de vous dire que vous aurez toute la maison; dite de l'office, mais que nous prendrons le hangar jaune, le premier à la droite de votre demeure.

J'ai l'honneur de vous dire aussi que nous exigerons la somme de 2000£ à 2500£ en provisions de bouche. Le reste se donnera en marchandises.

J'ai &c.

(Signed)

(By Order)

THOMAS BUNN.
Secretary of State.

William Mactavish, Esq., Gouverneur de la
Compagnie de la Baie d'Hudson, dans le Nord-Ouest.

No. 46.

No. 46.

COPY of a LETTER from H. T. HOLLAND Esq., to Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 17th May, 1870.

* Page 214. I am directed by Earl Granville to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 13th instant,* enquiring whether Her Majesty's Government would give an engagement to the Company to indemnify them against any loss or damage in respect of certain stores which the Company contemplate sending to Rupert's Land.

Lord Granville desires me to state that, before the goods arrive in Rupert's Land the responsibility for the peace of the country will probably have passed to the Canadian Government, to whom any proposal of this kind which the Company may think requisite had better be made by Telegram without loss of time.

I am to add that the presence of Sir Stafford Northcote at Ottawa appears to afford peculiar facilities for this course of proceeding.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.

(Signed)

H. T. HOLLAND.

No. 47.

No. 47.

COPY of a LETTER from the UNDER SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES, to
SIR CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.

SIR,

Downing Street, 19th May, 1870.

† Page 213.

I have laid before Earl Granville your Letter of the 7th instant,† on the subject of the suggestion of Mr. Donald Smith that a detachment of soldiers should be stationed at York Factory in Hudson Bay.

Lord Granville does not think it probable that any of Her Majesty's Troops could properly be placed at the Station; but it will be for the Dominion Government to

consider whether, after the transfer of the Territory, a small Canadian Force ought to be placed there. CANADA.

The Under Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

I am, &c.
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 48.

No. 48.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart., to H. T. HOLLAND, Esq.

SIR,

Hudson Bay House,
London, May 20th, 1870.

* Page 218.

I am favoured with your Letter of the 17th instant* in answer to mine of the 13th, and very much regret that Lord Granville should not have seen the necessity of giving the Hudson Bay Company the indemnity they asked for.

It is too late now to communicate with the Government of Canada on the subject. No satisfactory result could be arrived at by Telegram; besides which, Sir Stafford Northcote has now left Canada, and will sail from New York by the Steamer of the 25th.

Under these circumstances, the Committee of this Company have come to the determination, at all events, of not running the risk of the Indian and other population of the district being left without the means of subsistence, and they will therefore despatch the stores as usual. But, in adopting this step, the Committee adhere to their opinion that the Government ought to have undertaken the responsibility; and should any damage or loss occur by the proceedings of the Provisional Government, they will still look to Her Majesty's Government for Indemnity, should the Canadian Government decline to take it upon themselves.

H. T. Holland, Esq.

I have &c.,
(Signed)

C. M. LAMPSON,
Deputy-Governor.

No. 49.

No. 49.

COPY of a LETTER from the UNDER SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES, to
SIR CURTIS LAMPSON, Bart.,

SIR,

Downing Street, 26th May, 1870.

With reference to that part of your Letter of the 20th instant* respecting the Despatch of Stores to Fort Garry, in which it is stated that should any damage or loss occur by the proceedings of the Provisional Government the Company would still look to Her Majesty's Government for indemnity should the Canadian Government decline to take it upon themselves, I am directed by Earl Granville to repeat that Her Majesty's Government do not accept that liability.

* Above.

Sir Curtis Lampson, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.,
(Signed)

FREDERIC ROGERS.

CANADA.

CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN

The Colonial Office and Sir John Rose, K.C.M.G.

No. 1.

No. 1.

Copy of a LETTER from Sir J. ROSE, K.C.M.G., to
the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

18, Queen's Gate, Kensington, S.W.,
22nd November, 1869.

MY LORD,

I this day received a Telegram from Canada, to the effect that the Hon. William McDougall, who had been appointed as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territory, under the Act of the Canadian Parliament of last Session, while on his way to Red River was stopped by an armed force of half-breeds.

My Telegram* further states that the Authorities were seemingly powerless and inactive, and that the force are said to be 1000 strong.

I think it my duty to convey this report to your Lordship without delay, as this unexpected obstacle to obtaining peaceful possession of the Territory may interpose a serious difficulty, as to the effect of which your Lordship will doubtless be informed by the Governor-General.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN ROSE.

No. 2.

(No. 2.)

Copy of a LETTER from Sir J. ROSE, K.C.M.G., to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

• Bartholomew House, Bank, E.C.,
November 25th, 1869.

MY LORD,

* Above.

Referring to* the communication which I had the honour to address to your Lordship on the 22nd instant, and to the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on the 24th instant, respecting the difficulties which had arisen at Red River, I trust your Lordship will think it proper, under all the circumstances of the case, that the acceptance of the surrender by the Hudson's Bay Company, and the payment of the money should be deferred until the views of the Canadian Government, as to the effect which these unforeseen events may have, can be definitely ascertained.

I have communicated by telegraph with Sir John McDonald, and your Lordship will doubtless receive, through the Governor-General, formal intimation of the wishes of the Privy Council of Canada at a very early day.

I would also hope that the expediency of the course now suggested will commend itself to the Hudson's Bay Company.

The assent of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to guarantee the Loan was only obtained and communicated to me on the 22nd instant, and it will be impossible, by the exercise of every diligence, to have the Bonds engraved and signed before the 30th November. The understanding with Messrs. Baring, Brothers, and Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills, Currie, and Co., the Financial Agents of the Dominion, was that the Bonds guaranteed by Her Majesty's Government would be deposited with them, to cover any payment they might make.

Although these gentlemen were ready to make any advance that might be required in anticipation of the actual delivery of the Bonds on being assured that the guarantee was previously assented to, this additional circumstance will, I trust, have its weight with your Lordship in commending to your judgment the desirability of having the explicit sanction of the Government of Canada to perfecting the arrangement, notwithstanding

the unfortunate events which have transpired since the steps were taken to have the necessary preliminaries adjusted.

CANADA.

From the communications which have passed, that explicit approval would appear for the moment to be doubtful; and I can, in conclusion, but reiterate the earnest expression of my hope that the course now suggested may commend itself to your Lordship's judgment.

The Right Hon. The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN ROSE.

No. 3.

No. 3.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir FREDERIC ROGERS, Bart., K.C.M.G., to
Sir J. ROSE, K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Downing Street, 16th December, 1869.

With reference to your Letters of the 22nd and 25th of November,* and to oral communications respecting the difficulties which have arisen in proceeding with the surrender of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territories in British North America, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you, for your information, the enclosed copy of a Letter from Sir Curtis Lampson, together with a copy of the Answer which has returned to it by his Lordship's direction.

* Page 220.
Hudson's Bay
Company,
Dec. 4, 1869,
page 182.
Colonial
Office, Dec. 8,
1869, page 182.

I am, &c.,

Sir J. Rose, K.C.M.G.

(Signed) FREDERIC ROGERS.

No. 4.

No. 4.

COPY of a TELEGRAM from Sir JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G., to the Hon. R. H. Meade.

March 22nd, 1870.

Just received following Telegram from Ottawa:—Arrival Delegates uncertain. Will send earliest news.

No. 5.

No. 5.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G.,
to the EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

MY LORD,

London, May 4th, 1870.

I have received instructions from the Government of Canada to pay over the sum of 300,000*l*. Indemnity money due to the Hudson's Bay Company, the deposit of which formed the subject of the communications. I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship in December last.

I accordingly wait your Lordship's instructions with reference to fulfilling the wishes of the Canadian Government.

The Earl Granville, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed)

JOHN ROSE.

CANADA,

No. 6.

No. 6.

COPY of a LETTER from H. T. HOLLAND, Esq. to SIR JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Downing Street, 9th May, 1870.

* Page 221.

With reference to your Letter of the 4th instant,* I am directed by Earl Granville to inform you that the Deed of Surrender, duly executed under the seal of the Hudson's Bay Company, has been delivered to his Lordship, to be retained by him until Her Majesty is advised to make a formal acceptance of the surrender, under the Rupert's Land Act, 1868. Under these circumstances I am to request you at once to pay over the sum of 300,000*l.* to the Company, in pursuance of the authority you have received from the Government of the Dominion,

Sir John Rose, K.C.M.G.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

H. T. HOLLAND.

No. 7.

No. 7.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G.,
to H. T. HOLLAND, Esquire.

SIR,

London, 11th May, 1870.

* Above.

I have the honour to state that on receipt of your Letter of the 9th instant,* informing me of the delivery of the Deed of Surrender by the Hudson's Bay Company, and conveying his Lordship's instructions for the payment of the sum of 300,000*l.*, I requested the Financial Agents of Canada to hand over the money to the Hudson's Bay Company.

I have this day received a communication from the Secretary of the Company, of which I enclose a copy for Earl Granville's information, and by which you will see that the money has been duly paid, in accordance with the desire of his Lordship, and the instructions of the Government of Canada.

The Hudson Bay Company will doubtless apprise his Lordship directly of the completion of the payment.

H. T. Holland, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN ROSE.

Enclosure in
No. 7.

Enclosure in No. 7.

SIR

Hudson's Bay House, London, 11th May, 1870.

I am directed by the Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 10th instant, respecting the payment to the Hudson Bay Company of the sum of 300,000*l.* by the Government of Canada, and I have now to state that that amount has been duly paid over to the Company by Messrs. Baring Brothers & Co., and Messrs. Glyn, Mills Currie & Co., to whom the Company's formal receipt has been delivered.

Sir John Rose, K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

W. G. SMITH, Secretary,

No. 8.

COPY of a LETTER from H. T. HOLLAND, Esq.,
to Sir JOHN ROSE, K.C.M.G.

SIR,

Downing Street, 17th May, 1870.

* Page 222

I have laid before Earl Granville your Letter of the 11th* instant, enclosing one from the Secretary of the Hudson's Bay Company, in which he states that the sum of 300,000*l.* had been duly paid over to the Company by the Financial Agents of Canada.

I am desirous to acquaint you that the Company have also informed his Lordship of the receipt of the money.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) H. T. HOLLAND.

Sir John Rose, K.C.M.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

REUTER'S TELEGRAMS.

No. 1.

No. 1.

REUTER'S TELEGRAM.

CANADA—THE RED RIVER INSURRECTION.

(By French Atlantic Cable.)

Toronto, December 21, 1869.

Despatches received here from the Red River Settlement are unfavourable. The Insurgents continued to show a determined resistance to the Authorities, and have seized the prominent Canadian sympathisers in the Settlement, and taken possession of a fort situate opposite Pembina. Colonel Dennis is reported to be retreating.

No. 2.

No. 2.

REUTER'S TELEGRAM.

(Per French Atlantic Cable.)

Toronto, February 1, 1870.

It is reported that the Ottawa-Royal Canadian Rifles are not to be disbanded. On the contrary, six companies of the body, with a battery of artillery, will be sent to the Red River, *via* Fort William, next Spring.

Advices from the Red River Territory indicate an increasing disorganization among the Insurgents. Disaffection and general opposition was expressed against the proposal of annexation to the United States.

Intelligence received from Fort Garry, the stronghold of the Insurgents, states that their Commander Riel's authority has been superseded and the old Governor and Council has been restored.

A Commission is to be sent to treat with the Canadian Government for the transfer of the Territory to the Dominion.
